Visit Our Website
www.traditional-building.com

Clem Labine's

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

The Professional's Source For Historical Products

MAY/JUNE 1998 ■ www.traditional-building.com ■ VOLUME 11/NUMBER 3 ■ $5.00



CLASSICAL DETAIL
BY
FERGUSON
SHAMAMIAN
& RATTNER
ARCHITECTS

PROFILE ON PAGE 6

■ ALSO IN THIS ISSUE ■

HOUSE MOVING
PLANTERS & URNS
METAL & WOOD STAIRS
ORNAMENTAL METALWORK
POLYMER MOLDINGS & MILLWORK
ANTIQUE & RECYCLED LUMBER
WOOD DOORS & ENTRYWAYS
SCREEN & STORM DOORS
GREEN ARCHITECTURE
DOOR HARDWARE
WOOD SIDING
MAILBOXES

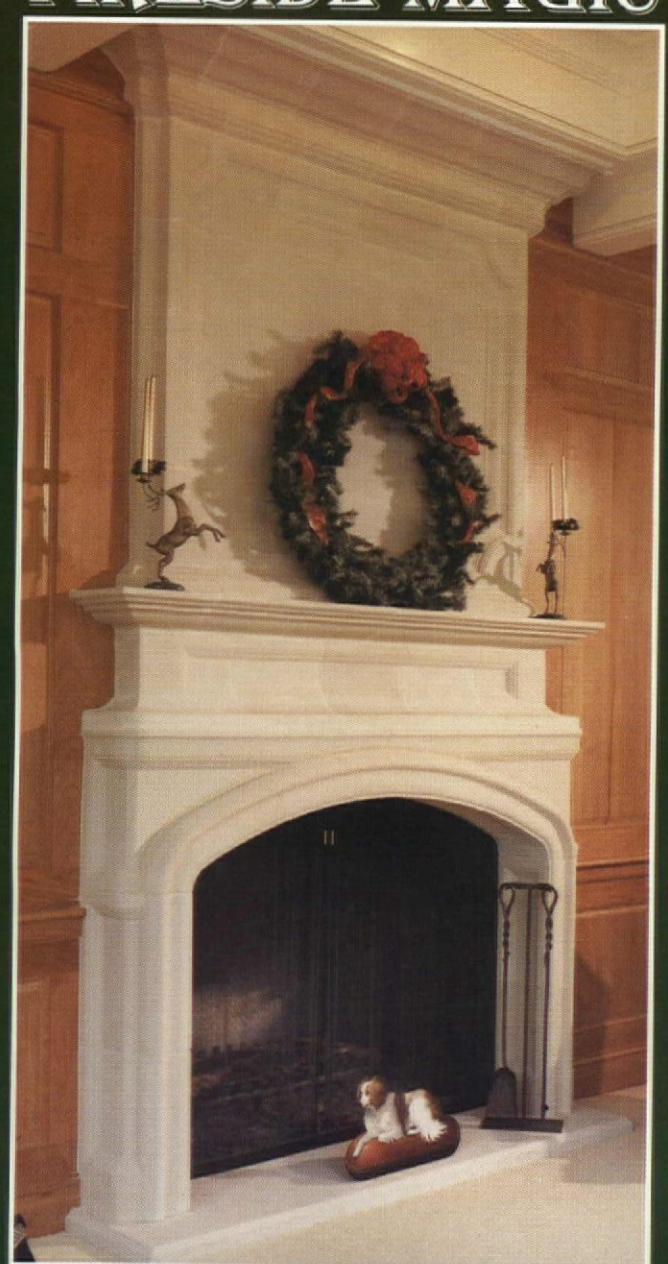
Bound Printed Matter
U.S. Postage
PAID
Permit No. 1
Easton, PA

STONE LEGENDS

301 Pleasant Drive • Dallas, TX 75217 • (800) 398-1199 • FAX (214) 398-1293



FIRESIDE MAGIC



Above is the 65" Provence.

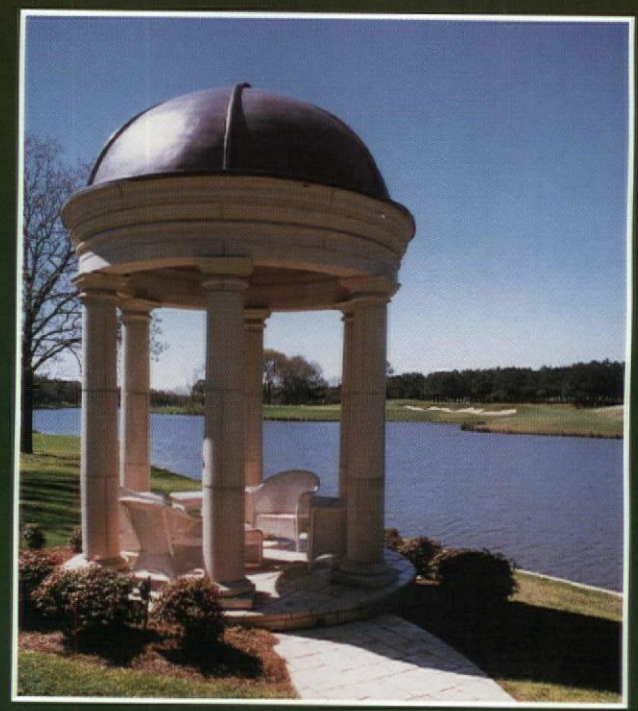
Above:
This dramatic exterior was designed using many of our stock shapes and sizes.

Stone Legends combines today's technology with old world craftsmanship to produce truly beautiful hand made architectural cast stone in a virtually unlimited array of products.

Send us your plans for a complete cost analysis.



Above, fluted Corinthian columns.



Above, a Gazebo using Tuscan columns.

Experience Old World Stone Carving!

Call or write for our new 216-page catalog today!

Request our *NEW* Fireside Magic fireplace surround catalog, also.

Cast Stone Manufacturer • Factory Direct Pricing • Nationwide Delivery

WRITE IN NO. 8630

CONTENTS



www.traditional-building.com

Traditional Building has a Website on the Internet that contains a database of 205 companies, indexed in 98 product categories. You can also request Free Product Literature via e-mail.

Companies noted with (•) have pre-filed their product literature in the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG for your convenience. Consult your office copy of the 1998 CATALOG for immediate access to this product data.

ON THE COVER: For a Georgian Revival house in the Midwest, the architecture firm of Ferguson, Shamamian & Rattner designed this living room mantelpiece based on elements from the ancient Greek temple at Bassae. What appears to be marble is actually scagliola-plaster altered with pigments and other compounds to imitate stone. See the complete profile beginning on p. 6.

SPECIAL FEATURES

Profile: Ferguson Shamamian & Rattner 6
House Moving 8
Specifying Gates & Gate Operators 21
Clouzot's Art Deco Decorative Ironwork 23
Repairing Monumental Bronze Doors 23
Green Architecture 60
Virgin Growth Lumber & Timbers 65
Shingle Style Architecture 89
Calendar of Events 141
Product Literature 144
Siegel's Scratchboard 146

DIVISION 1 SERVICES



IN THE NEWS

Moving Houses 8

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Jesse Jones Box Corp. 106, 131
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration 9
TIR - The Information Refinery 9

DIVISION 2 SITEWORK



IN THE NEWS

Planters & Urns *SourceList* 11-12
Planters & Urns Portfolio 14-16

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A&M Victorian Decorations 13
Architectural Facades Unlimited 10
Architectural Pottery 17
Bamboo Fencer 18
•Barlow Tyrie 13
Brass Baron 33
Brooks Barrel Company 15
Cantera Especial 18
City Visions/Heritage Garden Houses 9
Country Garden Antiques 19
Enviornmental Landscape Products 15
Florentine Craftsmen, Inc. 18
Four Seasons Sunrooms 18
•Glass House 19
Goodwin International 15
Great Gatsby's 7
Haddonstone 15
Hinkley Lighting 18
Island Arbors 9
Jaz Products 18
L.I. Fountain Supply Co. 9
Limestone Concept 17
LTS Ceramics 13
Lunaform 17
•Lynch & Sons 17
Maine Millstones 9
Mills and Company 15
Murdock, Inc. 10
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks 17
Oak Leaf Conservatories 9
Rossato Giovanni/Vicenza Stone Sculpture 13
Sciabbarrasi Planters 17
Seibert and Rice 15
Sentry Electric Corp. 10
Sitecraft 88
Smith & Hawken 17
Spring City Electrical 10
Stone Legends 2, 13
Wausau Tile, Inc. 13

DIVISION 4 MASONRY



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Apple Restoration and Waterproofing 19
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. 20
Chimney Pot Shoppe (MBE) 19
•Diedrich Technologies 20
Federal Stone Industries 19
Keim Mineral Coatings/Cohalan Co. 20
Keystone Waterproofing Co.,Inc. 20
Polymeric Systems 19

DIVISION 5 METALWORK



IN THE NEWS

Specifying Gate Operators 21
Art Deco Ironwork 23
Metal-Door Repair 23
Ornamental Metalwork *SourceList* 26-34
Ornamental Metalwork Portfolio 34-46
Metal Stairs *SourceList* 50
Metal Stairs Portfolio 52

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A-1 Flushing Pattern Works, Inc. 39
A.C. Gentry Inc. 31
•Allen-Robbins Architectural Metal 35
Alloy Casting Co. 51
American Art Forge 39
American Ornamental Corp. 51
•Architectural Grille 27
•Arsco Mfg. Co. 24
Artist in Iron 48
Automatic Gate Wholesalers 45
Beckwith Designs 29
Black Rose Forge 47
Bondi Metal Design 47
Boston Turning Works 57
Braun, J. G. & Company 37, 49
Breuer Metal Craftsman, Inc. 37
Broken Anvil Forge 29
•Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. 29
Circle Redmont, Inc. 51
Conant Custom Brass Lighting 24
Copper House 24
CopperCraft 41
•Copperworks of Don Miller 29
Country Iron Foundry 41
Creative Iron 51
Daniel Industrial Metals, Inc. 49
•DeAngelis Iron Work 27
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials 37
Design Associates 37
FAAC International, Inc. 47
Fagan's Forge 99
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 37
Gaby's Shoppe 24
Graney & Associates Metal Design 37
Handelman Studios 47
Healy Brothers Foundry 24
•Heather and Little 27
•Herwig Lighting 31
•Historical Arts & Casting 29
Human Designs Internationale 25
Indital, USA 45
•J. Dub's 33
Jefferson Mack Metal 41
Jet Stream Mfg., Inc. 43
•Johnson Atelier 31
Joseph Franklin Interior Accessories 43
King Supply Co. 39
Klitsas - Fine Wood Sculptor 113
La Haye Bronze Architectural 33
•Lake Shore Industries 29
Lawler Foundry Corp. 45
LepoWorks, Inc. 45
Liberty Brass Turning Co. 35
Liberty Ornamental Products 41
Lundy's Fence & Ornamental Iron 43
Metalmorphosis 35
Michigan Ornamental Metals 33
Mison Concepts, Inc. 39
Modern Art Foundry 33
•Monarch Radiator Covers 43
Monumental Iron Works 37
•Morrow Company 43
Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc. 31
NIKO Contracting 39
NOMMA-National Ornamental & Misc. Metals 33
New Blue Moon Studios 29
Old World Iron 41
Ornamental Metal Institute of NY 37, 147
•Reggio Register 43
•Robinson Iron 45
SRS, Inc. 48
•Schiff Architectural Detail 31
•Smith-Cornell 39
Specrail-Div. Porce-Len, Inc. 48
Steptoe & Wife 51
Stewart Iron Works 48
•Tennessee Fabricating Company 35
Tuck, Travis 39
Universal Entry Systems 24
Vulcan Supply 27
•W.F. Norman Sheet Metal Ornament 43
Wainlands Mark II 47
White Oak Forge, Ltd. 37

DIVISION 6 WOOD & PLASTICS



IN THE NEWS

Wood Stairs *SourceList* 54-56
Wood Stairs Portfolio 56-59
Building Green 60
Antique Lumber & Timbers 65
Antique & Recycled Lumber *SourceList* 66-68
Antique & Recycled Lumber Portfolio 70-73
Polymer Moldings & Millwork *SourceList* 74-76
Polymer Moldings & Millwork Portfolio 76-78

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A&B Wood Design 80
•Abatron 83
Adams Stair Works and Carpentry Inc. 53
Advanced Repair Technology 85
•Aged Woods, Inc. 63
Albany Woodworks 69
Anthony Wood Products 53
Antique & Specialty Flooring 61
Antique Woods & Colonial Restoration 65
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. 80
Architectural Ornaments 73
•Architectural Products By Outwater 75
Architectural Timber & Millwork 69
Authentic Wood Floors, Inc. 61
Barn People, Inc. 67
Barnstormers 71
Bessler Stairway Company 53
Bomar Designs 79
Boro Lumber & Timber 84
Brandt, Sylvan 67
Brandy Hollow Restorations 65
Brookfield Farm 71
•Carlisle Restoration Lumber 63
•Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns 81
Chestnut Specialists 63
Chestnut Woodworking 69
Columbia Trading Co. 65
ConServ Epoxies 85
Conklin's Authentic Barnwood 67
Country Estate Fence 77
Country Road Associates, Ltd. 67
Custom Stair & Millwork 57
Darien Millworks 71
•Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork 53
Diamond Mfg. 78
Dodge-Regupol, Inc. 61
Duluth Timber Co. 67
Eagle Creek Designs 71
Earth Care Products of Long Island 82
Enkeboll Designs 53
Entol Industries, Inc. 79
Fagan Designs 82
Fitts Industries 55
•Flex Moulding 79
Fypon Molded Millwork 80
Goddard Manufacturing 52
•Goodwin Heart Pine 65
•HB&G 77
Harvey Millwork 71
JMS Wood Products 55
K-Wood & Logs 69
•Kestrel Manufacturing 81
Kevin Jackson Co. 53
Kroy Building Products, Inc. 81
Leyshon Antique Building Materials 71
Longleaf Lumber 65
Longwood Restoration 71
Mayse Woodworking Company 71
Melton Classics 80
Mohamad Woodturning Corp. 57
Normandy Imports, Inc. 71
•PRG, Inc. 85
Pacific Post & Beam 71
•Pagliacco Turning & Milling 57
Passaic Millwork 53
Patina Woods Co. 71
Perma-Flex Mold Co. 82
Pioneer Millworks 67
Pitcairn-Ferguson & Associates 71
Red Suspenders Timber Frames 84
•Resinart East 77
Riverwood Heart Pine Co. 71
•Schwerd Manufacturing 84
Second Harvest Salvage & Demolition 71
•Smith Stair Systems, L.J. 55
Snelling's Thermo-Vac, Inc. 82
Spectis Moulders, Inc. 79
•Spiral Manufacturing 57
Stair Specialist, Inc. 55
Staircrafters Plus LLC 57
Stairworks, Inc. 57
Sterling Staircase & Handrail 52
Style-Mark, Inc. 73
•Superior Moulding, Inc. 55
Timberlane Woodcrafters 82
Timberpeg 82
Towne House Restorations 19
Vintage Beams and Timbers 67
•Vintage Lumber Co. 67
Vista Panel Systems 82

Vixen Hill Gazebos ... 85
Vixen Hill Shutters ... 85
Woods Company ... 69
Woodshop, Inc. ... 53
•Worthington Group ... 79, 80

DIVISION 7 ROOFING & SIDING



IN THE NEWS

The Shingle Style ... 89
Wood Siding *SourceList* ... 92
Wood Siding Portfolio ... 94

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Bear Creek Lumber ... 93
Berridge Manufacturing Company ... 86
Bird-X Inc. ... 86
•CETCO Building Materials Group ... 87
Classic Gutter Systems ... 87
Donnell's Clapboard Mill ... 93
Durable Slate Company ... 86
Liberty Cedar ... 93
M.J. Mullane Co., Inc. ... 87
Newport Fastener ... 87
NIKO Contracting ... 87
Plastmo, Inc. ... 86
Preservation Products ... 88
Replacement Systems International ... 107
Rheinzink Canada, Ltd. ... 86
Richmond Precast Concrete Products ... 88
Roof Tile and Slate ... 86
Roofing by Classic Restoration ... 87
Sky Lodge Farm ... 93
Sovebec, Inc. ... 93
Swan Secure Products, Inc. ... 87
Teal Cedar Products ... 91
Vermont Slate & Copper Services ... 86
Ward Clapboard Mill ... 93
Westmount Forest Products, Ltd. ... 93
Wood Steel and Glas, Inc. ... 93

IN THE NEWS

DIVISION 8 DOORS & WINDOWS



Door Hardware *SourceList* ... 96-98
Door Hardware Portfolio ... 100-104
Wood Doors & Entryways Portfolio ... 108-114
Wood Doors & Entryways *SourceList* ... 114-118
Screen & Storm Doors *SourceList* ... 122
Screen & Storm Doors Portfolio ... 123

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Acorn Forged Iron ... 95
Addkison Hardware Co. ... 103
Allegheny Restoration ... 111
•Allied Windows ... 124
Alternative Timber Structures ... 117
Arched Casing ... 120
Architectural Hardware Koncepts ... 99
Architectural Ironworks ... 103
Architectural Resource Center ... 99
Art Glass Environments, Inc. ... 119
Art Glass of the South ... 113
Artistic Doors and Windows ... 113
•Ball & Ball Hardware ... 103, 148
Bathroom Machineries ... 95
Beech River Mill Co. ... 120
Bolection Door ... 117
Bouvet, Inc. ... 97
Brandywine Valley Forge ... 106
Butler, Edward R. Co. ... 97
Ciccone & Company ... 48
Coppa Woodworking ... 123
Cornelius Enterprises ... 117
Craftsman Hardware Company ... 103
Crown City Hardware ... 95
•Cumberland Woodcraft ... 115
•Decorum, Inc. ... 97
Designer Doors, Inc. ... 115
Dixie Enterprises, Inc. ... 111
Drums Sash & Door ... 111
Dykes Lumber ... 121
Escon Corp. ... 120
Eugenia's Antique Hardware ... 95
G.U. Hardware, Inc. ... 101
Gerber Hinge Company ... 99
Golden Lion, Inc. ... 106
Grabill Fine Wood Windows and Doors ... 113
H.I.C. Millwork, Inc. ... 120
•H.T. Sales ... 106
•Hahn's Woodworking, Inc. ... 121
Hendricks Woodworking ... 111
Heritage Door ... 119
Holmes Garage Door ... 115
J.S. Benson Woodworking ... 113
JD's Glassworks ... 117
Joseph Millworks ... 117
Katonah Architectural Hardware ... 97
Kayne & Son ... 97
Kenmore Industries ... 121
Kingsland Co. ... 111
Kolson, Inc. ... 105
Lamson-Taylor Custom Doors ... 120
Leeds Clark Restoration ... 119
•Lighting by Hammerworks ... 95
Maguire Iron ... 95
Maiman Company ... 121
Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners ... 115
Michael Reilly Design ... 117
•Midwest Architectural Wood Products ... 111
Mitchell, D.C. ... 106
Nanz Custom Hardware ... 99
Old Smithy Shop ... 95
Olde Good Things ... 105
Patten Design ... 107
Peters & Son, Inc. ... 97
•Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties ... 107
•Ricketson Sash & Door Co. ... 117
Rocky Mountain Rustic Hardware ... 97
Sections, Inc. ... 121
Select Interior Door ... 119
Select Millwork Company ... 120
•Sign of the Crab Hardware ... 99
Simon's Hardware and Bath ... 107
Somerset Door & Column ... 121
Southwest Door Co. ... 109
Southwest Forge & Door ... 103
Sun Valley Bronze ... 97
•Sun-Dor Company ... 115
Taylor Brothers, Inc. ... 123
Tim & Billy's Architectural Salvage ... 105
Victoriana East ... 123
Vintage Wood Works ... 123
Wallis Doors & Stained Glass ... 120
Walter E. Phelps Company ... 107
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver ... 115
Willmar Windows ... 120
Wm. J. Rigby Company ... 105
Wood Factory ... 115
Wood Window Workshop ... 115
Wooden Screen Door Co. ... 123
•Woodstone Company ... 119
•Zippy Grid ... 124

DIVISION 9 FINISHES



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

•A.A. Abbingdon Affiliates ... 128
AFS Wallcovering Specialties ... 126
Ancient Venetian Floor Co. ... 125
•Architectural Features/Charles Madden ... 126
Ball Consulting ... 128
Bradbury & Bradbury ... 127
Cast Designs & Supply ... 128
Charles Tiles, Inc. ... 129
Chivaran Old World Design ... 129
•Color People ... 130
Conrad Schmitt Studios ... 127
•Craftsman Lumber ... 125
Earth Song Studio ... 130
•Easy Leaf Products ... 129
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. ... 128
•Fischer & Jirouch Co. ... 126
Freedman Studios ... 126
Gilders' Studio, Inc. ... 125
Historic Floors of Oshkosh ... 124
Kremer Pigments ... 126
•Larsen Products Corp. ... 125
London Tile Company ... 126
Mintec Corporation ... 127
Nocera Art Tile ... 126
Patina Finishes & Copper Coats ... 128
Polytek Development Corp. ... 126
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. ... 128
Sheoga Hardwood Flooring & Paneling ... 126
Silicones, Inc. ... 126
Specification Chemicals ... 129
Sur-Fin Chemicals ... 127
Terra Designs ... 124

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES



IN THE NEWS

Mailboxes Portfolio ... 132-134
Mailboxes *SourceList* ... 136

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Allen Cupolas ... 130
Am-Dia Building, Inc. ... 137
Brandon Industries, Inc. ... 133
Brosamer's Bells ... 31
Chaenomeles, Inc. ... 133
Copper Sculptures ... 135
•Custom Home Accessories ... 135
•Cutler Mfg. ... 135
DMS Studios ... 130
•Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. ... 131
Eder Flagpole Company ... 130
Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery ... 5
Hennessy House Wooden Poles ... 130
Imperial Mailbox Systems ... 137
Janzer Corporation ... 133
Kaltech Industries Group, Inc. ... 130
MTI International ... 131
Mailbox Factory ... 133
Mailbox Shoppe ... 133
•Mel Northey Company ... 135
Musgrove Studios Signmaking ... 130
•Nixalite ... 130
Old World Stoneworks ... 131
Rockingham Fender ... 130
Stone Magic Mfg. ... 130
•Texas Metal Industries, Inc. ... 135
Walpole Woodworkers ... 133

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

International Fine Art Conservation ... 137
Jancik Arts International ... 137
Lehmann Studios ... 138
Stained Glass Overlay, Inc. ... 137
Westman Decorative Painting ... 137
Wine Racks Unlimited ... 138

DIVISION 15 MECHANICAL



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

•Baths From The Past ... 138

DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Aurora Lampworks ... 141
Faubourg Lighting ... 139
Michael Ashford Design, Inc. ... 140
New York Gas Lighting Co. ... 139
Otteson Co. ... 140
Palmer Hargrave Lamps ... 140
Ramond, Frederick ... 139
•Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. ... 141
•Roy Electric Co. ... 140
•St. Louis Antique Lighting ... 139
•Victorian Lighting Works ... 141

Clem Labine's
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
The Professional's Source for Historical Products

69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217
FAX: (718) 636-0750
http://www.traditional-building.com

■■■

Editor & Publisher Clem Labine
Managing Editor Judith Siegel Lief
Advertising Director Susan Littman
District Manager Lisa Mahler
Assistant Editor Laura R. Allen
Production Editor Cole Gagne
Contributing Editor Kathleen M. Randall
Manager of Marketing Services Jennifer Gonzalez
Art Director Judith Siegel Lief
Assistant Art Director Nancy Carey
Office Assistant Danielle Cammarata
Office Assistant Melanie Gonzalez
Office Assistant Doreen Petrilak
Office Assistant Jennifer Fortune
Data Security Magnolia C. Shepherd
Webmaster Ray Shepherd
Comptroller Barry Kornblum

TRADITIONAL BUILDING (ISSN 0898-0284) is published bimonthly by Historical Trends Corporation, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction, and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: $19/yr. (6 issues). Not available outside the U.S. Postal System.

Contents of TRADITIONAL BUILDING are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

© Copyright 1998 by Historical Trends Corporation. All rights reserved.

PRINTED AT THE MACK PRINTING GROUP, Easton, PA

TRADITIONAL BUILDING is indexed in
ARCHITEXT CONSTRUCTION INDEX.

Hand Carved, Custom Made Wood Fireplace Mantels

Cast Stone Fireplace Mantels & Overmantels



EDMON'S

EDMON'S UNIQUE FURNITURE & STONE GALLERY INC.

5174 Melrose Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90038 Phone (213) 462-5787 Fax (213) 462-5894

Call for free brochures.

WRITE IN NO. 5690

BEAUTY RULES

Ferguson Shamamian & Rattner Architects is not practicing architecture to change the world. A shared conviction that it makes beautiful and sound buildings is motivation enough.

by Kathleen Randall

Some of the strongest pronouncements from the partners of Ferguson Shamamian & Rattner Architects are emphatically negative definitions. "We're not iconoclasts. We're not revolutionaries. We are not evangelical about this." What then are they? Quite simply, architects who practice traditional architecture because they find it beautiful, practical, adaptable, and as meaningful to people today as it ever has been.

Mark Ferguson, Oscar Shamamian, and Donald Rattner lead this 50-person Manhattan firm widely recognized for high-end residential work in traditional styles, particularly those derived from Classical roots. The firm's projects range in style from rustic vernacular to the most formal Georgian. Through all the work there is a definite focus on the craft of how a building is made, as well as on fine materials and top-notch workmanship. What you will *not* find in the portfolio are buildings derived from Modern movement precedent, the Post-Modern fallout, or any number of current 'isms.' The partners have a very realistic view of practicing traditional architecture in the late-20th century. They acknowledge it is a position at the periphery and that the styles they have mastered will probably never become universal or even entrenched within the architectural market. In this healthy sense, the firm is practicing traditional architecture not to ride the tide of New Classicism or to force a sea change, but because it delivers what they and their clients want: striking, memory-jogging, built-for-the-long-haul architecture.



FS&R takes extreme care in mediating their architecture, which is often formal, with the surrounding natural landscape. This new pergola connects kitchen and library additions made to a rural residence in Pennsylvania. *Photo: Durston Saylor*



Oscar Shamamian, AIA, Donald Rattner, AIA, and Mark Ferguson, AIA, (left to right) oversee Ferguson Shamamian & Rattner Architects — no small task given the staff of nearly 50 and projects sprinkled across the country. *Photo: Barry Korbman*

Mark Ferguson, Partner

"The firm is not evangelical about practicing this type of architecture. It's something that we all love" says Mark Ferguson. In 1988 Ferguson joined John Murray and Oscar Shamamian in launching Ferguson Murray Architects. The three had been working together in the design department of Parish-Hadley Associates in New York — an old-guard interiors firm — before their decision to start a full-blown architectural practice. (They changed the firm name to Ferguson Murray & Shamamian in 1989 and to Ferguson Shamamian & Rattner after John Murray left the firm in 1998 to practice independently.) Ferguson's academic training at Carnegie Mellon University (B.Arch.) and Princeton University (M.Arch.) reflected the standard 1980s emphasis on Modern and Post-Modern precedents. After graduating in 1982, he worked on traditional residential projects in Tuxedo Park, NY, and on alterations to a house designed by Ernest Flagg in Croton-on-Hudson, NY. Both experiences developed his appreciation for traditional architecture and the role of invention in a traditional building context. In 1984 he joined the Parish-Hadley design team.



A rear elevation of the Pennsylvania residence shows the library in the foreground and kitchen in the rear. Pilasters, entablature, cornice and solid parapet in the library speak to the more formal nature of the interior, while the kitchen (both outside and in) is less formal and more utilitarian in nature. A pergola joins these two sections of the house. *Photo: Durston Saylor*

Oscar Shamamian, Partner

"We're not iconoclasts. I think we are pretty reasonable about what we are doing." Oscar Shamamian's tolerant, even kind view toward non-traditional styles of architecture goes back to his academic years. He earned a B.A. in art history and an M.Arch. at Columbia University — the latter in an architecture school with a nearly pandemic

continued on page 142

The World Famous

GREAT GATSBY'S®

Antique Auction

June 5, 6, & 7 1998

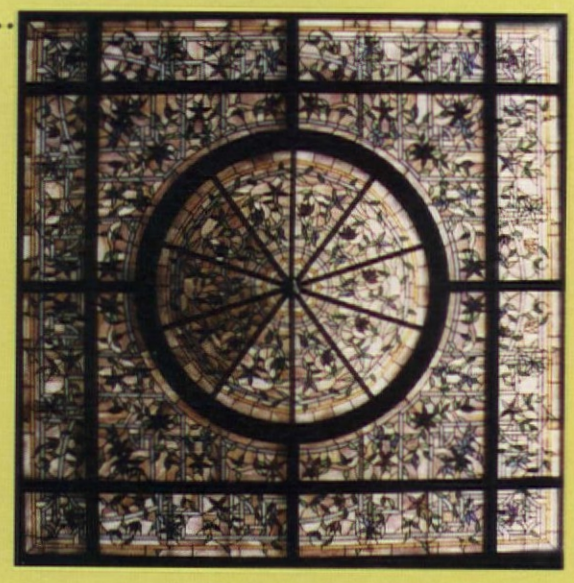
The finest selection of Fine Furniture,Stained Glass, Chandeliers, Mantels, 19th c. Oil Paintings, Garden Statuary, Bedroom Sets, Entryways, Palatial Gates, Gazebos, Fountains, Bar & Restaurant Decor, Billiard Tables, Classic Autos, Paneled Rooms, etc, etc, etc...



An example of Great Gatsby's famous custom pub bars



14'h x 9'w hand-cut crystal chandelier, spectacular palace sized. 60 arms Better than a Baccarat



Stained glass ceiling dome with lattice & leaves. 12' x 12' Huge selection of architectural art glass windows, incl. Tiffany



Many sets of palatial iron gates



We have many unique mantels including this carved Carrara marble mantel in LouisXV style with supporting nymphs. 51"h x 72"w x 12"d



Carved limestone gazebo, 10'd open ironwork dome. We have many to choose from

Over three acres of garden statuary, gates, & gazebos. As seen on TV!



Carved limestone fountain with shell trefoil basins supported by bronze dolphins



Larger than lifesize carved limestone "4 Seasons " on matching pedestals

GAL 2004

Atlanta, GA

Call for Complimentary Catalog

5070 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Atlanta, GA 30341 . Phone 770 457 1903 Fax 770 457 7250.
www. gatsbys.com

SO YOU WANT TO MOVE A BUILDING?

In the 18th century, when building materials were a pricey commodity, moving structures was commonplace; as materials became less valuable, house moving became less of a necessity. Today, historic landmarks, vociferous preservation groups, and deep sentiment accompanied by deep pockets have re-enlisted the expertise of house movers.

by Leslie Jay

In March of this year, Urban Foundation Engineering LLC had a moving experience on Broadway in Manhattan. In a one-time, five-hour performance, the firm relocated Manhattan's Empire Theater to a different address, 168 feet west of its original site on the south side of 42nd Street. To make space for new construction, the playhouse was raised and shifted westward in one piece, preserving its landmarked facade. The action took place so slowly, "the 3,700-ton building didn't know it was being moved," recalls Tony Mazzo, senior vice president of Queens-based Urban. "The pigeons didn't move."

As this story suggests, transporting entire houses and commercial buildings (a common procedure in earlier centuries) is still in practice today. Indeed, one trade group, the International Association of Structural Movers, lists 271 members in the U.S., Canada, Australia, and New Zealand. And the top reason clients request a mover's services? To save historic properties. Other incentives include real estate development, flooding, or sentiment for a house or office that might otherwise be destroyed. "While they do make sense in certain applications, moves are expensive," admits Brian Kronenberger, president of Kronenberger & Sons Restoration in Middletown, Conn. "One question to ask is, 'What would it cost to build it?' A developer looks at it differently from a homeowner or restoration expert."



Given the costs of skilled labor, dismantling a house, hauling the pieces, and putting them back together is no great bargain. This method should only be tried with systems like post-and-beam construction, which is easier to take apart. Even then, most movers have their doubts. "We have never advocated disassembling and reassembling," observes Terry Emmert, owner of Emmert International in Clackamas, Ore. "We'd rather move in one piece."

Regional traditions may also come into play. In previous generations, frugal New Englanders were said to be very fond of recycling structures, particularly in winter, when the ground was frozen solid. "The buildings would be pulled over logs by oxen," Kronenberger explains. But many home buyers in San Francisco have adopted the custom because of changing earthquake codes. Burt Fisher, former owner of Fisher Brothers House Moving Co. in Manteca, Calif., and father of the current proprietor, says their company gets a lot of calls when an older home changes hands. "The new buyer has to fix the foundation up to code at the bank's insistence," he reports. In these cases, the building is lifted until the foundation has been repaired.

Movers agree that almost anything can be transported — for a price. Whatever the building's destination, the process of getting it off the ground is pretty much the same. First, the area around the structure has to be excavated. The next step is crafting a cribbage to support the house. Then it's raised by hydraulic lifts and lowered onto dollies. Finally, the load is trucked to the designated site, where it's placed on a new foundation. Don't assume the mover will build this foundation; some companies handle this job themselves, some award it to a subcontractor; and others expect clients to fend for themselves.

Preparing the move invariably takes much more time than the actual move itself. (Urban Foundation spent three months on site before loading the Empire Theater on dollies, and did a 23-ft. test move as a warm-up for the real thing.) For every assignment, the engineers need to factor in the building's dimensions, weight, and materials. Fireplaces and chimneys require special attention. So do sunken living rooms. Does the house stand above a basement, crawl space, or cement slab? Each of these entails different techniques.

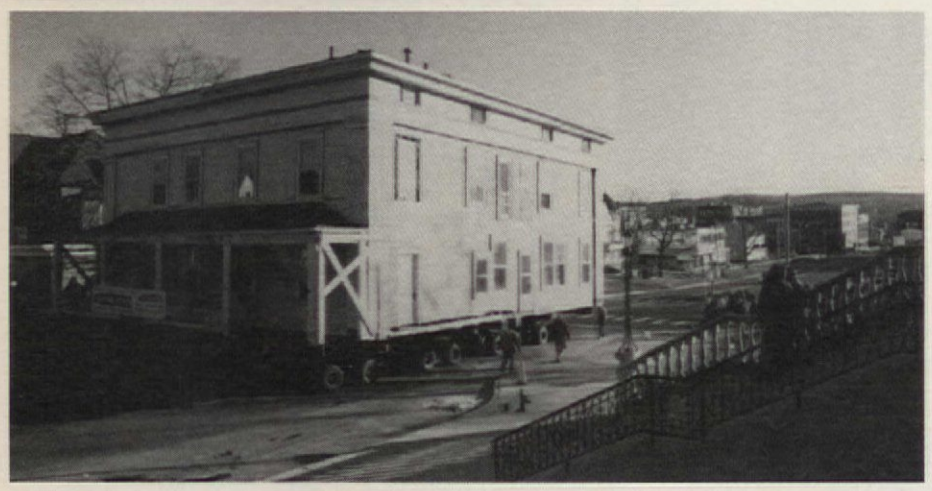
The travel route presents another set of issues. Roads and telephone cables were not designed to accommodate buildings in transit. "Sometimes we have to trim trees and ask the utilities to raise power lines," notes Zach Graham, son of the owner of Graham's Building Movers in Grand Rapids, Ohio. Afterward, the lines have to be restored to their previous height. Special permits may be required for carrying oversized loads on highways and bridges. All of these arrangements must be made in advance, with multiple agencies. Experienced movers tend to have contacts at the appropriate places.

How to pick a company that is up to the task? As a general rule, get several bids, asking the same types of questions you would direct toward general contractors. The moving industry is not regulated, and even an organization like the International Association of Structural Movers, which publishes *Structural Mover Magazine,* does not have the capacity to test or guarantee the workmanship of its members. Start with basic background, such as how long the firm has been in business and how long employees have been on the payroll; an inexperienced crew is a sign of a substandard business. Ask for bank references and a list of the last ten jobs. Make sure the mover is licensed as a contractor or builder, bonded, and insured.

Follow up with some field research. "Visit their office and see their equipment," urges Emmert. Rusted trucks and ramshackle furniture indicate potential problems, he continues. "If they take pride in their office and their equipment, they take pride in their work. You are what you eat and you do get what you pay for." Government agencies can help you verify what you're told. "Call the state highway department and find out if the company gets permits," recommends Mark Edwards, president of Edwards Moving & Rigging Inc. and publisher of *House & Building Mover* in Shelbyville, Ky.

When it comes to pricing, be leery of anyone who quotes a pat formula. "There is no standard," insists Edwards. "People who tell you they bid by the ton or by the hour are fooling themselves." To come up with an estimate, responsible firms consider multiple variables: a building's dimensions and weight; necessary equipment; loading method and man-hours involved; distance and terrain covered; permit fees; and, of course, desired profit margin. If a firm underbids others by a substantial amount, go with one of its competitors — most accidents happen because somebody is trying to cut corners. After you make your choice, get a contract specifying what's going to be done and how.

How much can you expect to pay? That varies with the property and the region. Fisher estimates that a "simple move," involving a small, woodframe house and a route that circumvents power lines, would start at about $10,000. However, Kronenberger & Sons just uprooted an extra-wide, two-and-half story home and hauled it all of 200 yards. The tab? More than $100,000. ■





This 2-1/2-story, 5,000-sq.-ft. house in Middletown, Ct., was moved several hundred yards by Kronenberger & Sons. When owners couldn't comply with ADA guidelines for basement access, they sold the building for $1 to the Connection Fund, Inc., a non-profit social-service agency experienced with adaptive re-use. With donated expertise from Jeff Bianco at Bianco & Giolitto Architects and lots of donated money, the $180K move became possible. In the top photo, the building is off its foundation; in the middle photo, the building is rolling down the street toward its new home; the bottom photo shows the building about to be moved onto its new foundation. Due to site and water conditions, the new foundation is only 6 ft. deep, creating just enough crawl space to house mechanicals. The building is now being leased to a children's museum, has improved traffic flow, and has filled in an unsighly gap in the streetscape.

CONTACTS: The International Association of Structural Movers, *P.O. Box 1213, Elbridge, NY 13060 (315) 689-9498;* **Kronenberger & Sons Restoration,** *955 S. Main St., Middletown, CT 06457 (860) 347-4600;* **Emmert International,** *11811 S.E. Hwy. 212, Clackamas OR 97015 (503) 655-7191;* **Edwards Moving & Rigging, Inc.,** *2695 Alken Rd., Shelbyville, KY 40065 (502) 585-5919.*

GRANITE MILLSTONES

A focal point for your Garden, Patio or Doorstep

MAINE MILLSTONES
Southport, Me. 04576 • 207-633-6091



WRITE IN NO. 4440

ELEGANT. FUNCTIONAL. METICULOUSLY CORRECT.

HERITAGE GARDEN HOUSES

A Morris Design



SIXTEEN STYLES:
CLASSICAL
VICTORIAN
JAPANESE
18th and 20th C.

ITALIANATE SUMMER HOUSE
8x12' • $7000

ERECT PRIMED KIT COMPONENTS IN TWO DAYS

Use as: Studio, Dining, Pool House, Potting Shed, Tool Shed
Also: Conservatories, Gazebos, Pavilions, Pergolas, Seats
Sizes: from Garden Cabinet to Guest House

Catalogue for $3.00 to: HERITAGE GARDEN HOUSES
City Visions, Inc. 311 Seymour St. Lansing MI 48933
517-372-3385

WRITE IN NO. 9030

sitecraft

See our 4-color planter ad on page 88.

Planters and planter benches are available in eleven styles in over two hundred sizes. No one offers more.

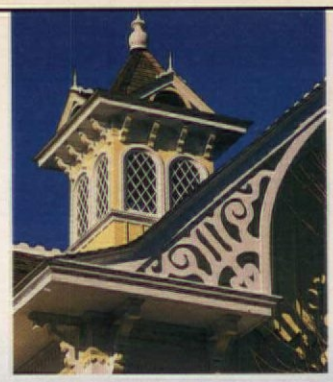
40-25 Crescent St.
Long Island City, NY 11101
Phone: 718-729-4900
FAX: 718-482-0661
800-221-1448

WRITE IN NO. 6730

Thomas J. Kronenberger & Sons, Inc., founded in 1946, is a three-generation firm specializing in the restoration, preservation and adaptive re-use of period structures.

We are craftspeople with the knowledge, skills and experience to return usability to older structures while helping them meet the requirements of the 21st Century.

It has been our goal to balance passionate interest in historic preservation with level-headed professionalism.

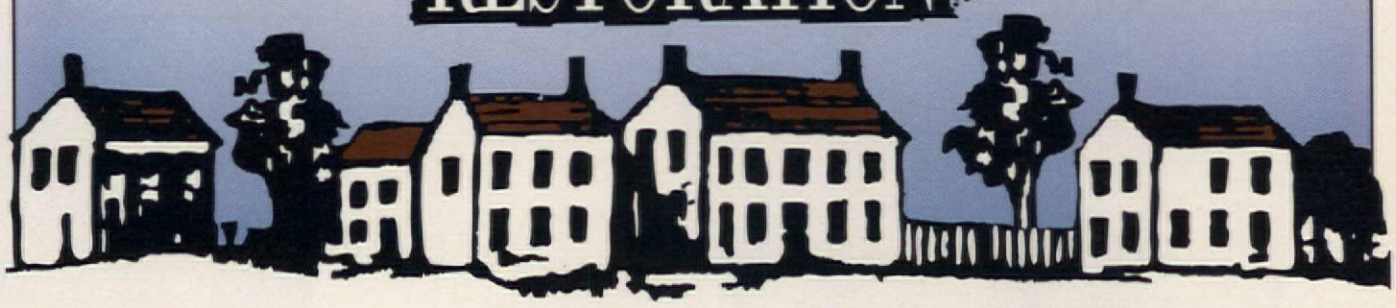


Years of successful projects and satisfied clients are a testament to that goal.

Our clients have included museums, municipalities, architects, historical societies and homeowners. As varied as our clients, so are their projects. They have included barns, carriage houses, covered bridges, churches, town halls and a vast array of period homes and out buildings.

For history in the remaking call us, toll-free in Connecticut 1-800-255-0089.

KRONENBERGER & SONS RESTORATION Inc.



KRONENBERGER & SONS RESTORATION, INC. • 955 SOUTH MAIN ST., MIDDLETOWN, CT 06457 • 860-347-4600 • FAX: 860-343-0309 • kronenberger-sons@snet.net

WRITE IN NO. 536

OakLeaf CONSERVATORIES OF YORK

Unsurpassed in artistry and craftsmanship, each handbuilt conservatory is designed to reflect existing architectural detail or to bring your individual vision to life.







OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES LTD., YORK, ENGLAND.
Please send $10 for a copy of our full colour brochure

AMERICAN OFFICE Tel: 1-800-360-6283 Fax: 404-250-6283
876 Davis Drive, Atlanta, Georgia 30327

WRITE IN NO. 6860

L. I. FOUNTAIN SUPPLY



DESIGNERS & DISTRIBUTORS OF CUSTOM - CRAFTED FOUNTAINS & WATER DISPLAYS.

Distributors for Oase Fountains.
10-2 DREW COURT,
RONKONKOMA, NY 11779
TEL: 516-467-5115 FAX: 516-467-5295
http://www.lifountain.com

WRITE IN NO. 4990



The **DELUXE ARBOR** consists of a laminated, clear, inland red cedar arch. The connecting spindles are 2x2 doweled red cedar. The two 2'x4' lattice panels are made of northern white cedar. Four 4x4x8 red cedar posts complete the set. These arbors are available in 3', 3½', 4', 5', 6' and 8' wide.

PRICES START AT
$330 FOR 3' + SHIPPING
Call for more info!!

ISLAND ARBORS
63 3rd Avenue
Bay Shore, NY 11706
516-968-6852 Fax: 516-968-6928

WRITE IN NO. 4260



THE INFORMATION REFINERY®, INC.

200 Route 17 Suite 5 • Mahwah, NJ 07430-1267
Phone: 800-529-9020 • Fax: 201-529-4030

THE LEADER IN HISTORICAL BUILDING & DESIGN PROSPECTING LISTS.

WRITE IN NO. 501

Sentry Lights Up America



Sentry Electric Corporation
185 Buffalo Ave. Freeport NY 11520
Tel:516-379-4660 Fax: 516-378-0624
www.sentrylighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 497

You're In Good Company With Spring City



Did you know that more American towns and cities choose Spring City for traditional cast iron lighting than any other source? It's true.

With Spring City, you can choose from the country's widest range of traditional styles–or create your own custom designs. And you can trust our *150 years* of cast iron experience to help keep your project on schedule, with fast turnarounds and an exceptionally high rate of on-time delivery.

SPRING CITY
Electrical Manufacturing Company
For a free brochure, call us at
Phone (610) 948 4000; Fax (610) 948 5577

WRITE IN NO. 1030

LILY WHITE
A newer member of the Classic Series, this unit is a Murdock original design of the Art Deco inspired 1920s. With polished brass bowl and bubbler, it is a unique addition to any setting. Antifreezing.



MC76-2
One Arm
w/Centerbowl
Now available for wheelchair accessibility, these units compliment any historical area. Combination units provide one drinking fountain for both pedestal and wheelchair height necessities.



- *DRINKING FOUNTAINS*
- *HYDRANTS*
- *EMERGENCY SHOWERS and EYE WASH EQUIPMENT*

murdock SINCE 1853

OW40
Nature's most distinctive design in molded poly will withstand the ravages of weather and vandalism. Every OAK-WOOD model comes with Teflon coated bowls and mouth guard; the entire unit color coordinated in rich brown finish.



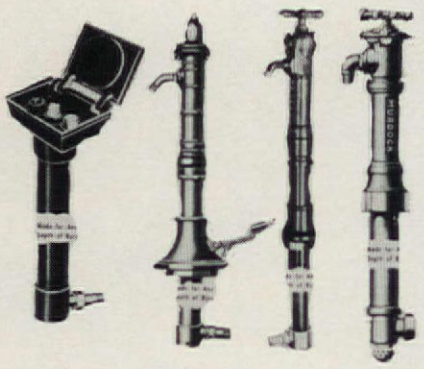
M30
This most durable and ever popular ant freezing unit is constructed with all brass parts and stainless steel mainspring. This trouble-free fountain is equipped with automatic stream control ready for year-round use.



1776 Old Style
The fountain for theme and historical-style areas. The anti-freezing 1776 is of Murdock's original design with polished brass bowl and mouth guard.



HYDRANTS
FROM 3/4" TO 2"
post & flush
box type



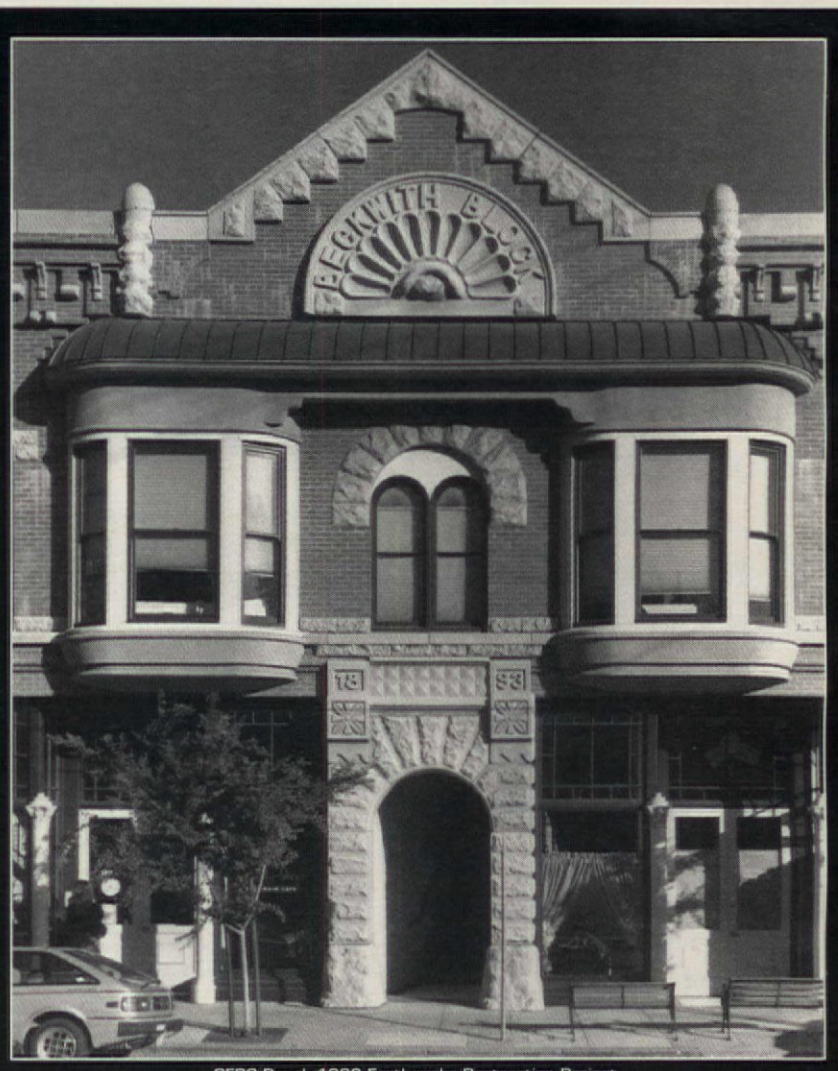
M35
EJECTO SAN
The M35 is anti-freezing with operating valve below frost line. Engineered to prevent ground water contamination. All working parts are removable without digging. Non-pollutible.



For more information, call or write:
murdock, inc.
2488 River Road, Cincinnati, OH 45204
Phone: 513-471-7700 Fax 513-471-3299
1-800-45-DRINK

murdock SINCE 1853

WRITE IN NO. 3780



GFRC Panel, 1989 Earthquake Restoration Project.

We specialize in design and production of Standard Cements and GFRC & GFRG Products.

Balustrades, Columns, Mantels, Moldings, Pavers, Pool Copings, Edge Copings, Stair Treads, Wall Caps, Entry Piers, Fountains, Planters, Wall Trims, Window Sills, Restoration and Custom Design.



ARCHITECTURAL FACADES UNLIMITED, INC.
SAN JOSE, CALIFORNIA
408-298-2758 • 1-800-340-5228

WRITE IN NO.147

SourceList 11-12
Portfolio. 14-16

A HARVEST OF PLANTERS & URNS

What house accessories are available in a greater range of materials and stylings than planters and urns? Today they can be found fashioned in wood or terra cotta or fiberglass, in metals such as cast iron, aluminum, lead, bronze, and copper, in stone both carved and cast. In appearance they run the gamut from the simplest openmouthed pots and bifurcated barrels to the most ornately embellished and decorated sculptural designs.

To a landscape scheme, an urn or planter brings artistic imagination and architectural allusions; as part of an interior decor, it incorporates a colorful burst of nature into the home. Anything this adaptable and ubiquitous is going to enjoy a bevy of suppliers, and for the *SourceList* on pp. 11-12, we contacted 124 different companies, which we then narrowed down to the following list of 40 firms. Just a cursory glance of the finished list yields an array of possibilities. Great Gatsby's sells antique planters and urns. Canyon Pottery, Seibert & Rice, and Country Garden Antiques import their items from Europe. Among domestic manufacturers, LTS Ceramics and Gladding McBean work in ceramics, Sitecraft and Barlow Tyrie specialize in wood, Stone Legends and Archiped Classics stick to stone, Sciabbarrasi and Garden Crafters are devoted to fiberglass, and Texas Metal Industries and Copper Sculptures rely on metal. — *CG*

INSTANT ACCESS TO PRODUCT LITERATURE FOR PLANTERS & URNS

If your office qualified to receive the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Planters & Urns:

· Architectural Products by Outwater · Barlow Tyrie
· Cantera Stone · Lynch & Sons · Texas Metal Industries

VISIT SITECRAFT!

See our display ad on page 88.



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S PLANTERS & URNS *SourceList*

CSI# 02870

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	MATERIALS										
			Cast Stone	Natural Stone	Terra Cotta	Glazed Ceramic	Cast Iron	Cast Aluminum	FRP	Lead	Polymer	Wood	Other
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB South El Monte, CA 91733 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470	✔										Gypsum
Architectural Pottery 15161 Van Buren, Dept. TB Midway City, CA 92655 714-895-3359; Fax: 714-898-5109	Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone, English-style cast stone, handmade Italian and Greek pottery, and the company's own fiber-crete (FGRC).	Free Write in No. 20	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔				
Architectural Products by Outwater P.O. Box 347, Dept. TB Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075 800-631-8375; Fax: 800-888-3315	Major international stocking supplier of more than 20,000 in-stock, ready-to-ship, standard and innovative component product essentials which comprise White Art Plaster urns inspired by popular historical and classical designs.	Free Write in No. 4937											White art plaster
Barlow Tyrie, Inc. 1263 Glen Avenue, Ste. 230, Dept. TB Moorestown, NJ 08057 609-273-7878; Fax: 609-273-9199	Solid, all-weather teakwood outdoor and garden furnishings; made in England, inventories in the U.S.; wide range of benches (4 to 8 ft.), planters, chairs, tables, and occasional pieces, all made from Javanese plantation lumber.	Free Write in No. 9540										✔	
Boston Turning Works 120 Elm St., Dept. TB Watertown, MA 02172 617-924-4747; Fax: 617-924-4949	Manufactures a line of wooden finials for fences and exterior use, and custom-turned balusters, posts, newels, columns.	Free										✔	
Brooks Barrel Co. P.O. Box 1056, Dept. TB Cambridge, MD 21613 410-228-0790; Fax: 410-221-1693	Manufactures a line of authentic pine planters, kegs, and barrels.	Free Write in No. 18										✔	
Cantera Especial 15332 Antioch St., #343, Dept. TB Pacific Palisades, CA 90272 800-713-8577; Fax: 818-907-0343	Machine- and hand-carved products made from Cantera and Adoquin stone quarried from Mexico; can make all types of fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, urns, planters, and custom products.	Free Write in No. 31	✔	✔									Limestone, sandstone, Cantera
Cantera Handcarved Stone 3449 E. Illini St., Dept. TB Phoenix, AZ 85040 602-470-0900; Fax: 602-470-1599	Manufactures products hand-carved from Cantera stone, quarried from Mexico: balusters, columns, window and door surrounds, benches, pavers & flooring, planters, fireplace surrounds and mantels, stock and custom.	Free		✔									
Canyon Pottery Co., Inc 1544-B Frazee Road, Dept. TB San Diego, CA 92108 619-298-5400; Fax: 619-298-5157	Company supplies planters from Italy, Greece, France, China; Gainey Ceramics and Riverside Plastics planters; also poly planters and precast concrete. Also, fountains, statues, birdbaths. Nationwide shipping.	Free			✔	✔	✔		✔		✔		
Concrete Creations 6428 Yarmouth Avenue, Dept. TB Reseda, CA 91335 888-299-8273; Fax: 818-708-2110	Manufactures custom concrete urns and planters, handmade and reinforced with iron bars; giant urns a specialty. Also, trash receptacles, benches, fountains, ash urns, etc., in a variety of styles.	Free	✔										
Copper Sculptures 5230 Hwy 25, Dept. TB Brandon, MS 39042 800-235-6725; Fax: 601-992-7099	Company offers finely hand-crafted copper lanterns, mailboxes, posts, and metal furniture.	Free Write in No. 300											Copper
Country Garden Antiques 6451 Yakima Valley Highway, Dept. TB Wapato, WA 98951 509-877-4644; Fax: Same as phone	Source of English country-garden furniture, Victorian linens and jewelry, and garden accessories. Also, handmade Whichford pottery: terra-cotta pots, baskets, and urns. Chimney Pots.	Free Write in No. 174	✔		✔		✔						
Custom Made Planter Boxes 3919-3/4 Monte Claire, Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90018 213-733-5459; No Fax	Maker of customized wood planters in the Arts & Crafts style. Outdoor finishes which can be applied in many different transparent colors.	Free										✔	
Doty & Sons Concrete Products 1275 East State Street, Dept. TB Sycamore, IL 60178 800-233-3907; Fax: 815-895-8035	Concrete litter receptacles in over 34 styles, recycling receptacles, products using recycled plastic lumber, 17 bench styles, 55 sizes of planters, bollards, and table sets. Finishes include exposed aggregate, sandblast, colored.	Free	✔										
Environmental Features, Inc. 21095 Halsted Rd., Dept. TB Northville, MI 48167 248-478-2775; Fax: 248-476-5120	Architectural precast-concrete benches, planters, tables, outdoor furnishings, waste receptacles, tree grates, bollards, and other cast exterior elements.	Free	✔										
Florentine Craftsmen 46-24 28th Street, Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-937-7632; Fax: 718-937-9858	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Some custom work.	Free Write in No. 4390	✔					✔		✔			



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S PLANTERS & URNS *SourceList*

CSI# 02870

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	MATERIALS										
			Cast Stone	Natural Stone	Terra Cotta	Glazed Ceramic	Cast Iron	Cast Aluminum	FRP	Lead	Polymer	Wood	Other
FrenchWyres **P.O. Box 131655, Dept. TB** **Tyler, TX 75713** **903-597-8322; Fax: 903-597-9321**	Handmade wire garden furnishings made for permanent outdoor installations: trellises, topiary frames, planters, urns, window boxes. Powder-coated finishes are applied to traditionally crafted wire products. Custom work available.	Free											Steel wire
Garden Art International **3007 Main Street, Dept. TB** **Irvine, CA 92614** **714-863-7001; Fax: 714-863-1804**	Company specializes in international pottery, fountains, benches, and pedestals, plus a range of garden statuary and architectural detail. Also, replication of existing pieces; custom designs. Full line of finishes also available.	Free	✔	✔	✔		✔						
Garden Crafters, Inc. **37 Grand Street, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10013** **212-966-6030; Fax: 212-966-6288**	Company sells fiberglass planters in 3 finishes: slate grey, bronze, and rusted cast iron. Also, large-size planters for street trees; teak furniture; cast-iron urns; custom wood planters; stock wood and terra-cotta planters.	Free			✔	✔	✔		✔			✔	
Gladding, McBean Pottery **555 Industrial Way, Dept. TB** **Ashland, OR 97520** **800-815-4462; Fax: 707-678-0395**	Manufactures indoor/outdoor glazed garden pottery, planters, urns, tables, benches, birdbaths, and fountains. Many of the products are in the Arts & Crafts tradition.	Free			✔	✔							
Goodwin International **2915 Redhill Ave., Ste. D-101, Dept. TB** **Costa Mesa, CA 92626** **800-600-3200; Fax: 714-241-1874**	Landscape and garden ornament from around the world: stone fountains, statues, and terra-cotta planters; GFRC planters, urns, benches, tables, and water features. Also, custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4160	✔	✔	✔				✔				
Great Gatsby's **5070 Peachtree Ind. Blvd., Dept. TB** **Atlanta, GA 30341** **800-428-7297; Fax: 770-457-7250**	Antique gallery and auction house with an ever-changing inventory of garden ornament, furnishings, stained glass, entryways, fountains, gazebos, mantels, fine art, and statuary, stone wells, iron gates.	Free Write in No. 3270	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				✔	Bronze
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. **201 Heller Place, Dept. TB** **Bellmawr, NJ 08031** **609-931-7011; Fax: 609-931-0040**	British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020	✔										
Jaz Products **P.O. Box 3504, Dept. TB** **Thousand Oaks, CA 91359** **805-525-8800; Fax: 805-525-8808**	Planters made from polyethylene plastic are durable and lightweight, and have the look of terra cotta. Other colors available. Backed by 10-year limited warranty.	Free Write in No. 3170									✔		
Limestone Concept, Inc. **1438 S. Robertson Blvd., Dept. TB** **Los Angeles, CA 90035** **310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651**	Hand-carved limestone products, including fountains, columns, fireplaces, capitals, moldings, balusters, benches, garden statuary, and limestone flooring.	Free Write in No. 5390		✔									
LTS Ceramics **1224 Bell Avenue, Dept. TB** **Fort Pierce, FL 34982** **561-465-5445; Fax: 561-465-4553**	Manufacturer and distributor of handmade tiles and pottery in ceramic and terra cotta; imported from Mediterranean area. Glazed and unglazed antique patterns. Also, manufacturer and distributor of limestone columns and capitals.	Free Write in No. 393			✔	✔							
Lunaform **P.O. Box 189, Dept. TB** **Sullivan, ME 04664** **207-422-0923; Fax: Same as phone**	Studio specializes in handmade, all-weather garden planters, bowls, urns, and fountains; made of steel-reinforced concrete hand-turned on large wheels; smooth and rough finishes.	Free Write in No. 7620	✔										Steel-reinforced concrete
Lynch & Sons, Inc. **P.O. Box 488, Dept. TB** **Wilton, CT 06897** **203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999**	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free	✔							✔			
Mills & Co. **P.O. Box 9, Dept. TB** **Bovina Center, NY 13740** **607-832-4361; Fax: 607-832-4608**	Custom-built planters, pergolas, and trelliswork in traditional designs, using teak, cedar, and mahogany.	Free Write in No. 6670										✔	
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd. **20209 Broadway, Dept. TB** **Snohomish, WA 98290** **800-483-5720; Fax: 360-483-5721**	Manufactures European and contemporary designs in reconstituted, dry-cast sandstone: planters, urns, vases, and other architectural and garden ornament and furnishings.	Free Write in No. 5980	✔										
Robinson Iron Corp. **P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB** **Alexander City, AL 35011** **205-329-8486; Fax: 205-329-8960**	Cast iron, aluminum, bronze: Fountains, benches, garden furniture, fences & gates, railings, facades, mailboxes, planters, cupolas, spires, and more.	Free Write in No. 3240					✔	✔					Bronze
Rossato Giovanni, srl/ Vicenza Stone Sculpture **P.O. Box 524, Dept. TB** **36100 Vicenza, Italy MVI 002134** **011-39-444-928499; Fax: 011-39-444-928711**	Classic statues, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, fountains, vases, and more, hand-carved in Vicenza stone.	Free Write in No. 6110		✔									
Sciabbarrasi Corp. **235 N. Regent St., Dept. TB** **Port Chester, NY 10573** **914-939-9246; Fax: 914-934-9019**	Hand-cast resin/fiberglass planters and urns with an old-world look.	Free Write in No. 4860							✔				
Seibert & Rice, Inc. **P.O. Box 365, Dept. TB** **Short Hills, NJ 07078** **973-467-8266; Fax: 973-379-2536**	High-quality imported terra cotta from Tuscany, featuring high relief and fine detailing: flower boxes, pots, urns, planters, and vases; also benches and ornaments. Extensive inventory. Custom work.	Catalog $5.00 Write in No. 5500			✔								
Sitecraft, Inc. **40-25 Crescent St., Dept. TB** **Long Island City, NY 11101** **800-221-1448; Fax: 718-482-0661**	Exterior-site furnishings in redwood, cedar, and other fine exterior woods; custom work and custom exterior finishes available.	Free Write in No. 6730										✔	
Smith & Hawken; Trade Sales Division **117 East Strawberry Dr., Dept. TB** **Mill Valley, CA 94941** **415-389-7692; Fax: 415-383-7283**	Exterior-site furnishings, including benches, chairs, tables, planters, and trellis fixtures.	Free Write in No. 140										✔	
Smith-McDonald Corp. **304 Sonwil Drive, Dept. TB** **Buffalo, NY 14225** **800-753-8548; Fax: 716-684-2053**	Planters and waste receptacles in fiberglass and formed heavy-gauge aluminum. Available in polished metal or painted finishes.	Free						✔	✔				Steel, stainless steel, brass
Stone Legends **301 Pleasant Drive, Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75217** **800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293**	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630	✔										
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. **P.O. Box 154, Dept. TB** **Crandall, TX 75114** **800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807**	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430						✔					
Wausau Tile, Inc. **P.O. Box 1520, Dept. TB** **Wausau, WI 54402** **800-388-8728; Fax: 715-355-4627**	Manufactures precast-concrete pavers in 30 standard colors, sizes; also, site amenities: planters, waste receptacles, bollards, ash snuffers, recycling containers, tables, benches, and signs.	Free Write in No. 4120	✔										Perforated metal
Woodland Carvers **P.O. Box 373, Dept. TB** **Canaan, VT 05903** **800-427-8619; Fax: 802-266-7132**	Manufacturer of hand-crafted, custom-built fine furniture planters, available in many sizes and a variety of wood species.	Free										✔	

LTS *ceramics*, *inc.*

The Premier
Manufacturer & Distributor Of
Exclusive *"Old World"* Mediterranean,
Antique, Classic & Designer
Handmade Ceramic Tiles & Pottery






1224 Bell Avenue
Fort Pierce, Florida 34982
Ph: (561)465-5445
Fax:(561)465-4553

WRITE IN NO. 393

Architectural Precast Products



• Gazebos • Balustrades • Pavers
• Columns Fountains • Wallcaps
• Stair Treads • Quoins
• Fireplace Mantels and Much More...

Custom Specialists Since 1979

A & M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS, INC.
2411 Chico Ave., So. El Monte, CA 91733
(626) 575-0693 • Fax: (626) 575-1781

WRITE IN NO. 7470

STONE LEGENDS
ELEGANT CAST STONE PRODUCTS

See our full page ad
on the inside front cover
of this issue.

STONE LEGENDS
301 PLEASANT DRIVE
DALLAS, TEXAS 75217
PHONE (214) 398-1199 FAX (214) 398-1293

WRITE IN NO. 8630

VICENZA STONE SCULPTURES
PIETRA DI VICENZA: UNA STORIA MILLENARIA CHE CONTINUA



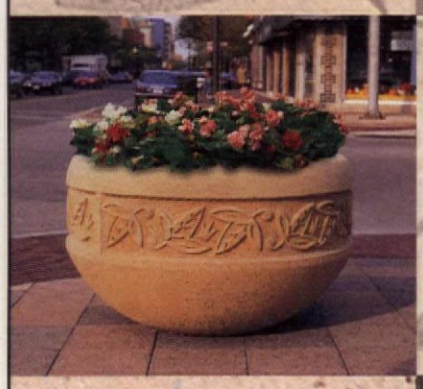

ROSSATO GIOVANNI SRL
Via Brenta, 11 - 36100 Vicenza (Italy)
P.O. Box 524 - Fax (39)444-928711 - Phone (39)444-928499
HOME AND GARDEN DECORATING CONCEPTS
WRITE TODAY FOR FREE BROCHURE

WRITE IN NO. 6110

WAUSAU TILE
A tradition of quality



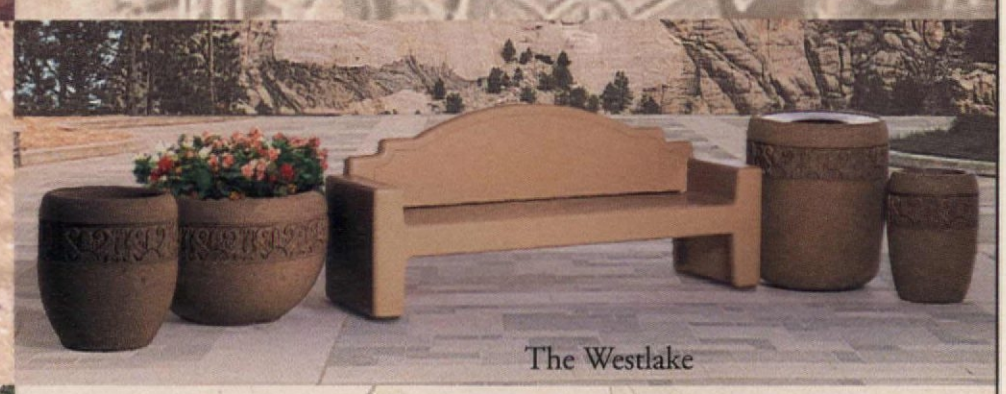
The Colonial



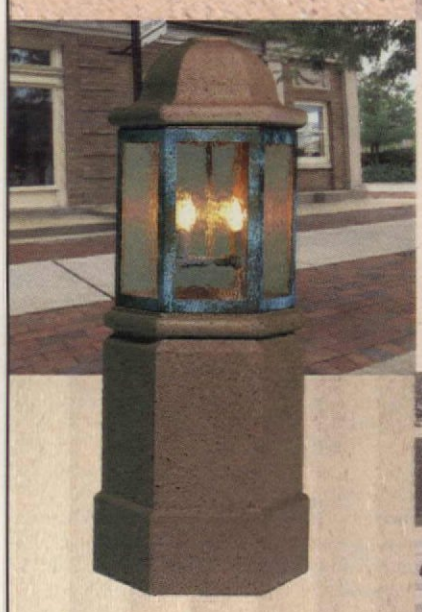
From waste containers, benches and tables, to concrete signs and family groupings, at Wausau Tile, the possibilities are endless.



Choose from our many standard concrete products or challenge our craftsman to create a custom design specifically for you.



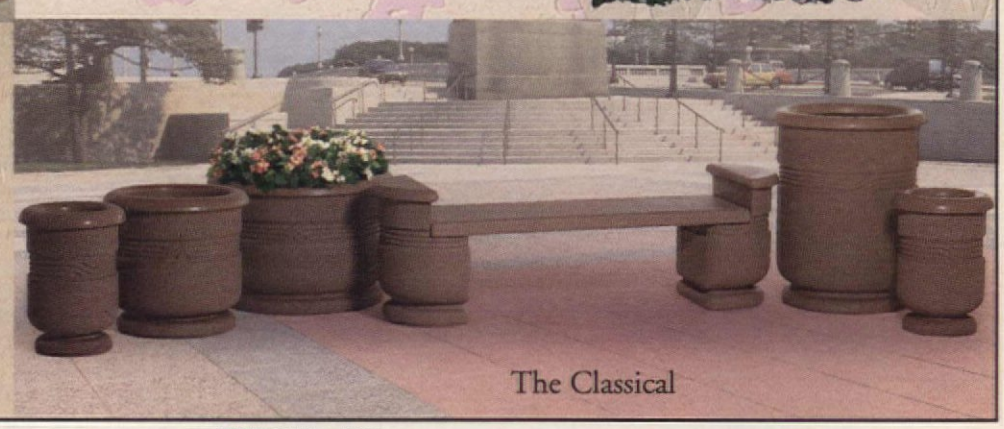
The Westlake



The new Lapaz bollard is one of many styles to choose from.

WAUSAU TILE
Terra-Form Division
PO Box 1520
Wausau, WI 54402-1520
(800) 388-8728 FAX (715) 355-4627
www.wausautile.com





The Classical

WRITE IN NO. 4120



Quality by Design

From Barlow Tyrie, England's leading manufacturer of residential and commercial exterior furnishings in solid teakwood. A comprehensive range designed and built to last a lifetime.

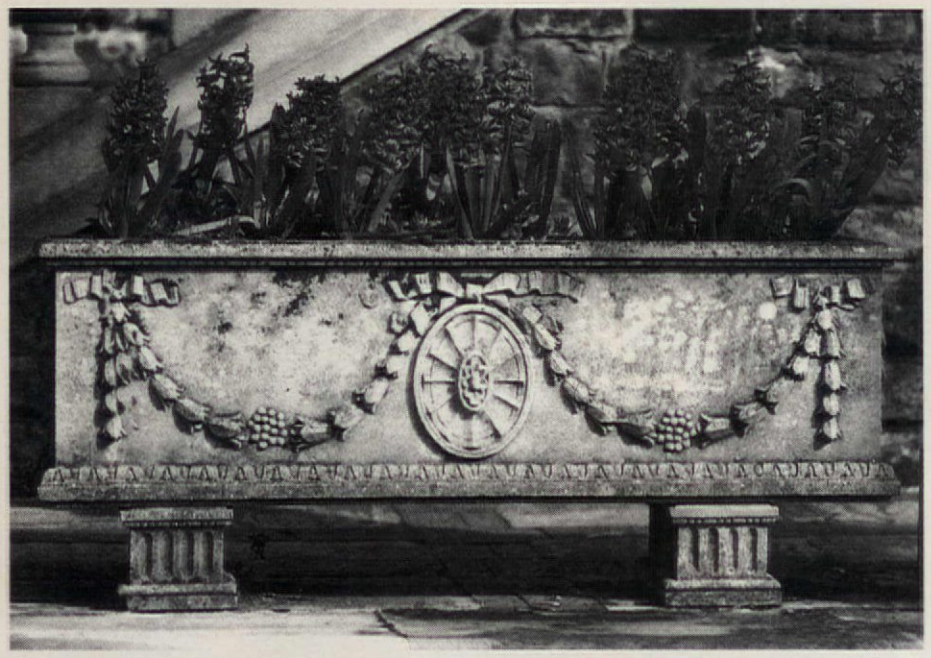
BarlowTyrie

Barlow Tyrie, Inc., 1263/230 Glen Avenue, Moorestown, New Jersey 08057 Tel: 609 273 7878
A subsidiary of Barlow Tyrie, Ltd., Braintree, England

WRITE IN NO. 9540

PLANTERS & URNS PORTFOLIO

For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 11 & 12.



The "Adam" trough (with twin supports) from HADDONSTONE measures 4 ft. long x 13-1/2 in. wide, and weighs a little over 350 lbs. *Write in No. 4020*



JAZ PRODUCTS' vase planters resemble terra cotta but are made from a one-piece molded polymer; they range in height from 15 to 28 in., and weigh from 5 to 22 lbs. *Write in No. 3170*



LTS CERAMICS stocks planters and urns in a wide selection of colorful patterns and shapes, including the charming marine-life design shown here. *Write in No. 393*



The "America" urn, hand-carved from Italian Vicenza marble by the artisans of GOODWIN INTERNATIONAL, is 35 in. high and 30 in. wide (including the handles, which are detachable). *Write in No. 4160*



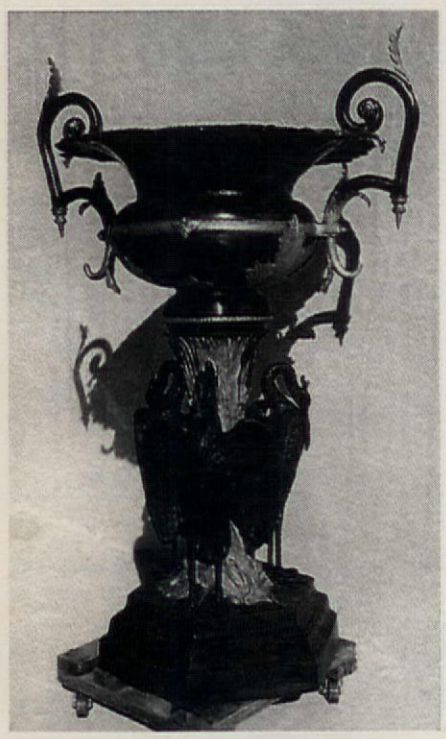
ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY offers cast-iron vases, as well as stone and terra-cotta items. Pictured here is vase #VICTC1A, measuring 40 in. x 31 in. *Write in No. 20*



Hand-crafted pine planters from BROOKS BARREL CO. come in sizes ranging from 5 in. tall x 10-in bottom/top diameters to 13 in. tall x 19-in. bottom/22-in. top diameters. *Write in No. 18*



Planters and urns from CANTERA ESPECIAL are hand-carved in Cantera/Adoquin, limestone, and sandstone. *Write in No. 31*



This bronze garden urn with a crane base, standing 5-1/2 ft. tall, is one of innumerable antique treasures that have reached the public thanks to GREAT GATSBY'S. *Write in No. 5270*



FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN's lead lattice urn with deer head measures 23 in. high x 18 in. top diameter; the cast-aluminum tree-stump base is 22 in. high x 17 in. wide. *Write in No. 4390*



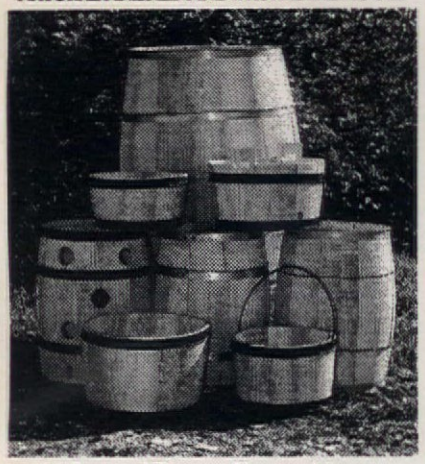
Precast-concrete planters from A&M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS include the 18-in.-tall #PL5 and the 23-in.-tall basketweave #PL11. *Write in No. 7470*



BARLOW TYRIE'S "Casse Versailles" solid-teak planter is available in 18-x-18-in. or 24-x-24-in. sizes. *Write in No. 9540*

To receive FREE Product Literature, fill out the enclosed postcard inside the front cover, or use the coupon on page 144.

HANDCRAFTED BARRELS
NATURAL FINISHED PINE WITH METAL HOOPS



16 Styles of Planters, Kegs, and Barrels
Indoor & Outdoor Uses
Free Ground Shipping in the Continental US
Made at one of the last slack cooperages in the United States
Over 40 years of quality craftsmanship
brochure & price list $2.00US (credited on first order)

BROOKS BARREL COMPANY
P. O. Box 1056, Dept. FG
Cambridge, MD 21613-1056
410-228-0790

WRITE IN NO. 18

GOODWIN INTERNATIONAL
FINE GARDEN ACCESSORIES

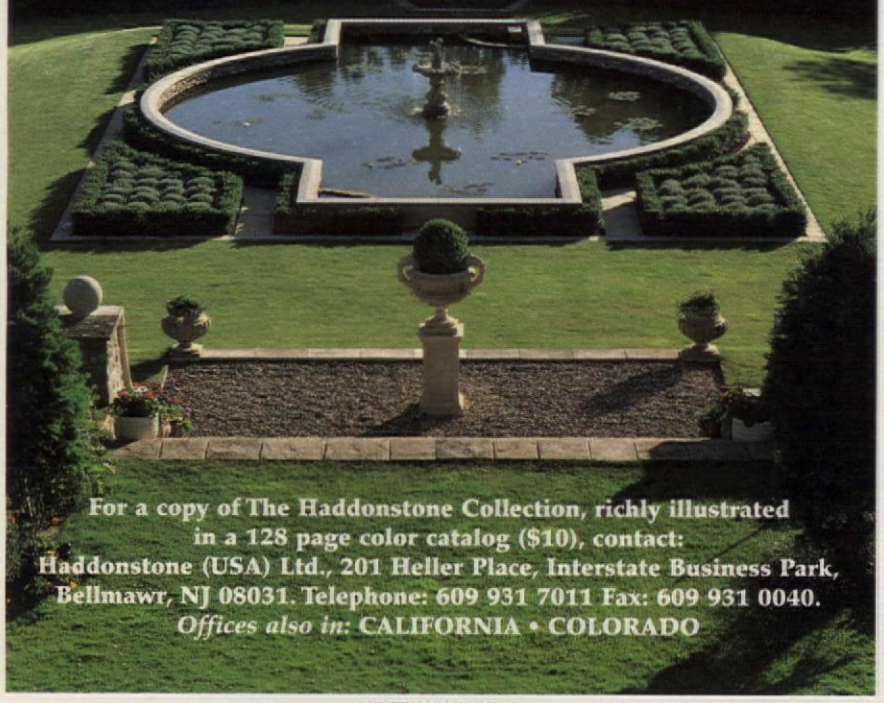


Italian Terra Cotta
Handcarved Stone
Gladding, McBean
Poly Planters
Cast Products
Exclusive Italian Garden Umbrellas
Custom Work Welcome

Stone Mill Design Center • 2915 Red Hill Avenue, Suite D101, Costa Mesa, CA 92626
Telephone (800) 600-3200 • (714) 241-0942 • Fax (714) 241-1874

WRITE IN NO. 4160

HADDONSTONE
Fine landscape ornamentation and architectural cast stonework.

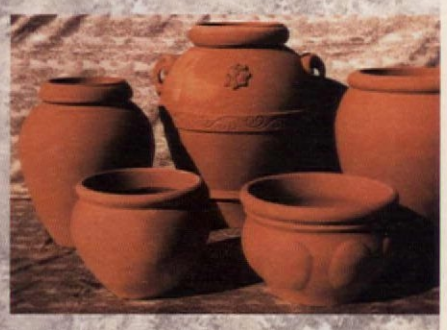


For a copy of The Haddonstone Collection, richly illustrated in a 128 page color catalog ($10), contact:
Haddonstone (USA) Ltd., 201 Heller Place, Interstate Business Park, Bellmawr, NJ 08031. Telephone: 609 931 7011 Fax: 609 931 0040.
Offices also in: CALIFORNIA • COLORADO

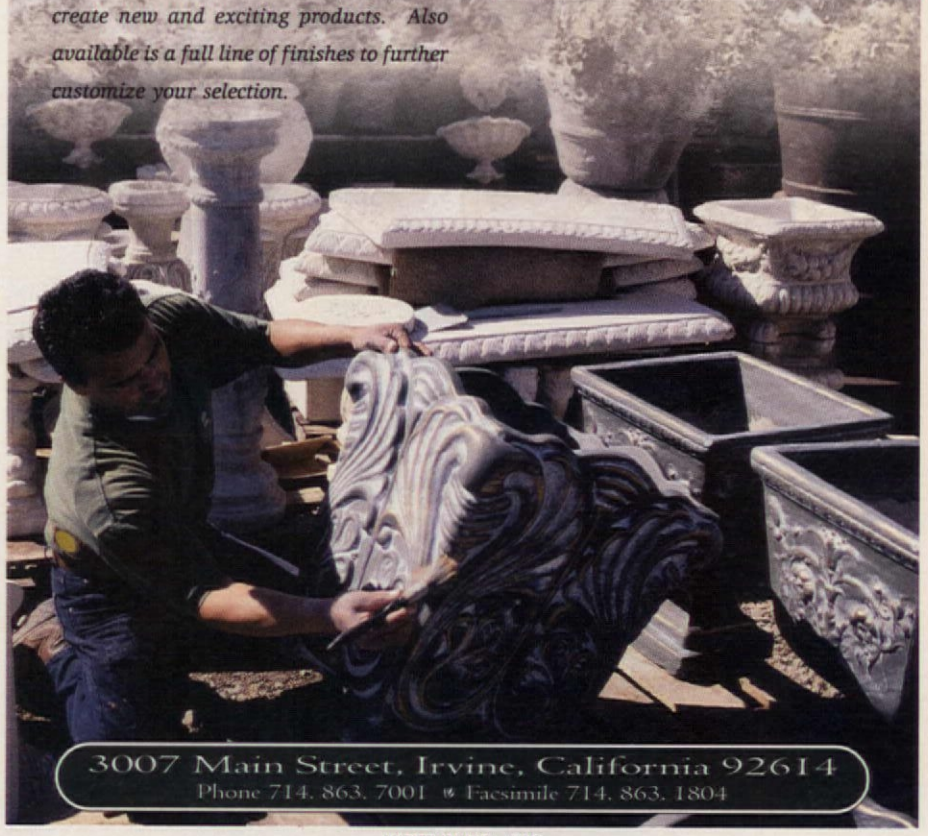
WRITE IN NO. 4020

GARDEN ART INTERNATIONAL

Products to enhance your environment
- *Fine Italian Terra Cotta*
- *Old World Cast Iron*
- *Hand Carved Italian Limestone*
- *GFRC/Concrete*



The newest member of the Environmental Landscape Products, Inc. family specializes in international pottery, fountains, benches, pedestals as well as a variety of garden statuary and architectural detail. We are able to replicate existing pieces or create new and exciting products. Also available is a full line of finishes to further customize your selection.



3007 Main Street, Irvine, California 92614
Phone 714. 863. 7001 • Facsimile 714. 863. 1804

WRITE IN NO. 582

SEIBERT & RICE
Fine Italian Terra Cotta



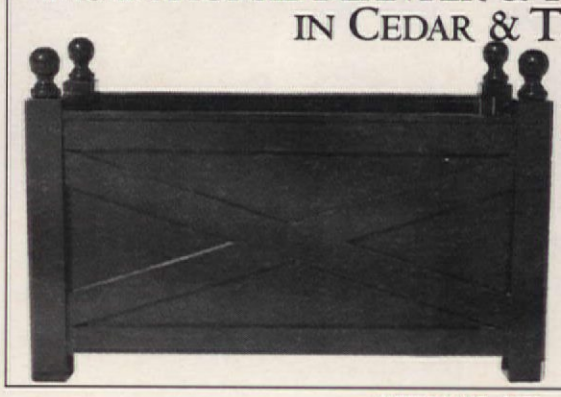
Handmade in Italy
Estate Quality
Frost Proof
Extensive Inventory
Custom Capabilities

Catalog $5.00

P.O. Box 365
Short Hills, NJ 07078
973.467.8266
Fax 973.379.2536
www.seibert-rice.com

WRITE IN NO. 5500

TRADITIONAL PLANTER & PERGOLA DESIGNS IN CEDAR & TEAK



MILLS & COMPANY
P.O. Box 9
Bovina Center, NY 13740
607-832-4361
Fax: 607-832-4608

WRITE IN NO. 6670

PLANTERS & URNS PORTFOLIO

For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 11 & 12.



The 18-in.-x-18-in. teak planter from SMITH & HAWKEN, item #Q5947, has beveled side panels and a slatted bottom for drainage. *Write in No. 140*



The "Suspended" wooden planter bench from SITECRAFT, item #SFB, features two square planters bracketing a 6-ft.-long bench. *Write in No. 6730*



Among the many fine sandstone containers from NICHOLS BROTHERS STONEWORKS is the "Hampton Jardiniere," pictured here with lions feet and a base. *Write in No. 5980*



WOODLAND CARVERS specializes in making fine furniture planters, such as the handsome cedar planter, #WS34, show here.



Cast-stone planters from LYNCH & SONS include this Classically-inspired item, #599, which is 19-1/2 in. high with a 22-in. diameter. *Call 203-762-8363 for more information*



The cast-stone "Wolfhound Swag" urn from STONE LEGENDS features wolfhound heads holding the swag decoration in their teeth. *Write in No. 8630*



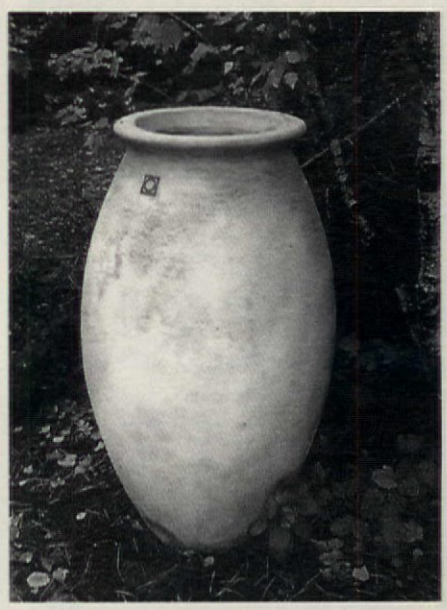
SEIBERT & RICE offers a handsome line of terra-cotta planters from Italy, which includes this impressive, 18-in-tall ornamental vase, #L/M, with a 24-in. diameter. *Write in No. 5500*



ROSSATO GIOVANNI's Vicenza-stone planter #1113 is an elaborate affair that sports twin columns and stands almost 4 ft. tall. *Write in No. 6110*



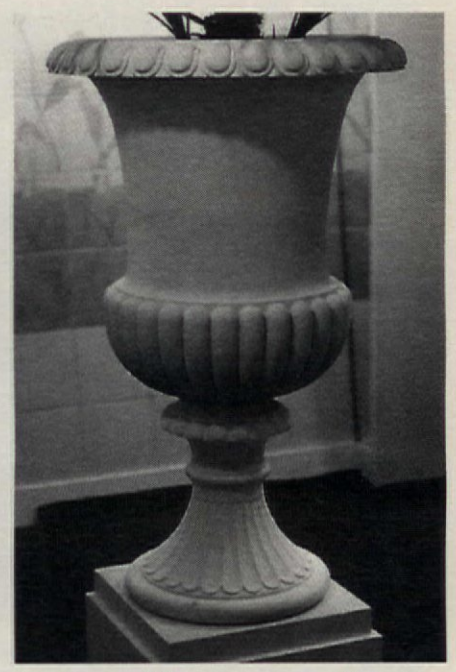
WAUSAU TILE's precast-concrete planters provide an earthy, natural touch to this streetscape. *Write in No. 4120*



LUNAFORM's "Milano" urn stands 51-1/2 in. tall, weighs 525 lbs., and is made of steel-reinforced concrete, hand-turned on a large wheel. *Write in No. 7620*



SCIABBARRASI hand-casts fiberglass to give its products, such as this planter, an antique, old-world appearance. *Write in No. 4860*



Hand-carved limestone urns and planters from LIMESTONE CONCEPT are just as impressive and attractive indoors as they are outdoors. *Write in No. 5390*



Wooden planters from MILLS & COMPANY come in the familiar square and rectangular shapes as well as more unusual designs, such as this curved triangular construction. *Write in No. 6670*



CANTERA HAND-CARVED STONE COMPANY offers a range of planters and urns in both stock and custom designs.

For information about this and other products call

(203) 762-8363.



#599 Grecian Urn

CLASSIC PLANTER

This is but one of **more than 2500 unique products** you'll find in our catalog. *The Book of Garden Ornament:* Benches, Gates, Fountains & Pools, Sculpture & Statuary, Planters & Urns, Topiary, Sundials, Weather Vanes and more; plus ideas, specs & sitework suggestions. *Send for it today;* a current price list is included.

http://www.klynchandsons.com

KENNETH LYNCH & SONS

TRADITIONAL CRAFTSMEN

84 DANBURY ROAD, WILTON, CT 06897

(203) 762-8363 FAX (203) 762-2999

☑ Put my name on your mailing list to receive **FREE** product information and specifications.

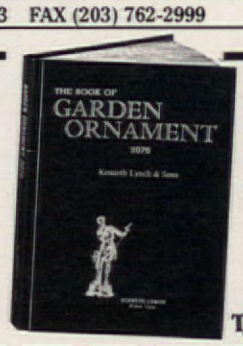
☐ Enclosed is $9.50; please ship your complete 400-page, hardbound **Book of Garden Ornament** to my address, below.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State/Zip _____

Please Note: Books are shipped UPS, so P.O. Box Numbers are not acceptable.

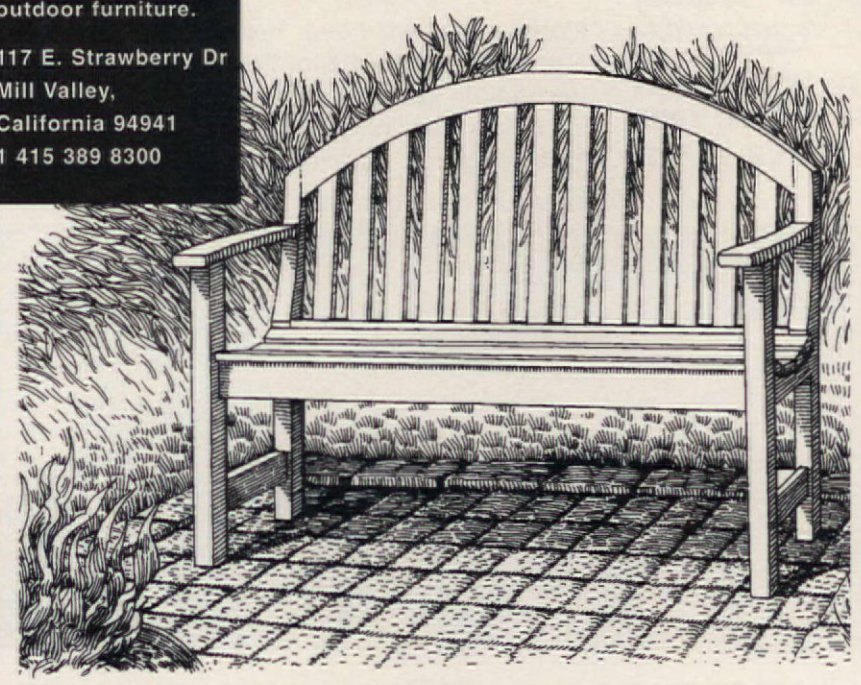


TJ

Please call or write for our catalog of fine teak and metal outdoor furniture.

117 E. Strawberry Dr
Mill Valley,
California 94941
1 415 389 8300

Code: TB98



Smith & Hawken TO THE TRADE

WRITE IN NO. 140



LUNAFORM

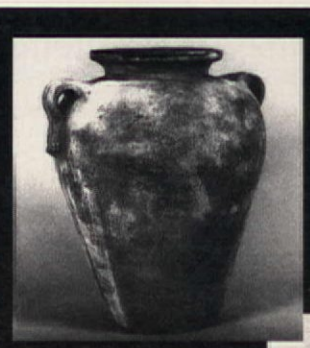
HANDBUILT EXCELLENCE IN CONCRETE GARDEN VESSELS

P.O. BOX 189
W. SULLIVAN, ME
04664

207-422-0923

lunaform@acadia.net

WRITE IN NO. 7620



ARCHITECHURAL POTTERY



For more information or to receive a free catalog – contact us at the number shown below.



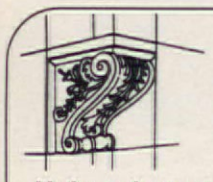


Architectural Pottery's focus has grown from its inception some years back. Today our company's original vision of importing some of the finest handmade Greek and Italian pottery and statuary available has expanded to include in house molding, fabricating and manufacturing as well as increased capabilities in applied finishes.

15161 Van Buren, Midway City, California 92655 PH. 714/895-3359 FAX 714/898-5109

7 1 4 * 8 9 5 * 3 3 5 9

WRITE IN NO. 20



Limestone Concept, Inc.

Unique imported Marble & Limestone

- ➛ columns
- ➛ balustrades
- ➛ fountains
- ➛ fireplaces
- ➛ garden sculptures
- ➛ limestone floor



"From the simple to the sublime"

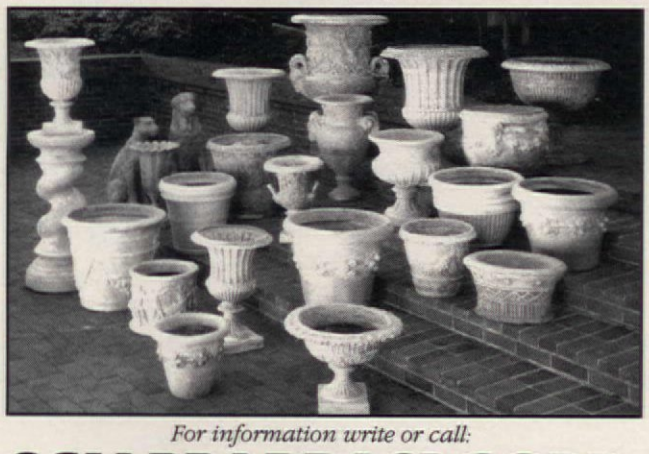
1438 S. Robertson Blvd, Los Angeles, CA 90035

Phone 310 278 9829 Fax 310 278 9651 www.limestoneconcept.com

WRITE IN NO. 5390

High Quality Garden & Indoor Items

Large variety of planters, statues, columns, animals & architectural pieces. Durable hand crafted fiberglass molded to appear as extraordinarily realistic surfaces of stone & masonry.



For information write or call:

SCIABBARRASI CORP.

P.O. Box 4815, Greenwich, CT 06830 • Tel: (914) 939-9246

WRITE IN NO. 4860

Fine English Style Sandstone Vases, Urns, Planters and Pedestals.

Imported quality of workmanship and design at domestic prices.

20209 Broadway
Snohomish
WA 98290
(800) 483-5720
(360) 483-5721 F

Call or write for catalog.



NICHOLSTONE STONEWORKS™

WRITE IN NO. 5980

JAZ Products

THE "POLY PLANTER" ADVANTAGE

THE INTELLIGENT CHOICE FOR YOUR PLANTING NEEDS.

JAZ PRODUCTS GUARANTEES;

*Planters that will never crack, chip or break.
*Great for outdoor planting, in any climate.
*Immediate delivery and competitive pricing.
*28 colors available/custom color matching.
*Lightweight & nestable, saves on shipping.

Please call for your free Poly Planter catalog.



JAZ PRODUCTS INC.
P.O. BOX 3504
THOUSAND OAKS, CA. 91359

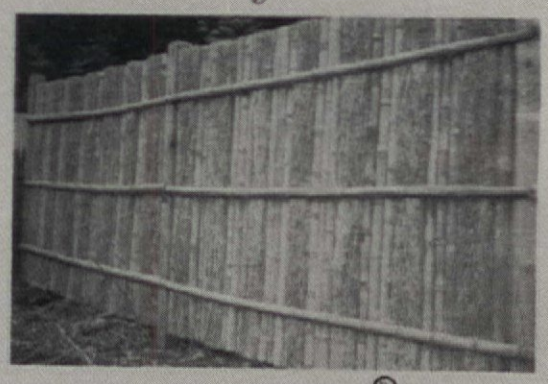
JAZ Products

PHONE (805) 525-8800
FAX (805) 525-8808

WRITE IN NO. 3170

Celebrating Ten Years of Bamboo Craftsmanship - Introducing the

The Maya Fence



Bamboo Fencer

Bamboo Fencer
179 Boylston Street
Jamaica Plain, MA 02130

(617) 524-6137
FAX 524-6100
www.bamboofencer.com
Call for free brochure

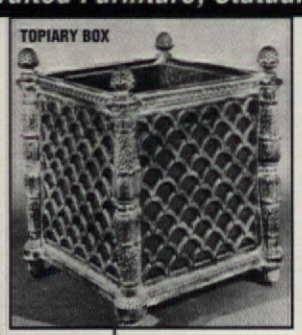
WRITE IN NO. 241

THE COMPLETE SOURCE FOR GARDEN FURNISHINGS

Exquisitely crafted Furniture, Statuary, Fountains and Ornaments



TOPIARY BOX



HERON STATUE

LA BREZZA FOUNTAIN



From the elegant to the whimsical, FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN has been making the finest in garden ornaments, statuary, fountains and furniture for over seventy years. Our extensive collection includes hand-crafted items made of lead, iron, aluminum, bronze and stone. Please visit our showrooms or send $5.00 for our new 48 page catalogue of over 400 items.

FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN inc.
46-24 28th Street, Box TB, Long Island City, NY 11101
(718) 937-7632 • FAX: (718) 937-9858 • www.florentinecraftsmen.com

WRITE IN NO. 4390

AMERICA'S LARGEST SUNROOM COMPANY

SUNROOMS AND CONSERVATORIES





WINTER WARM UP SALE!

Factory Savings Up To 35%* - Limited Time Offer!

Enjoy the sun and fresh air year 'round without rain, wind and insects. Great for dining area, home office, spa or exercise room, etc.. Full installation or do-it-yourself kits. Exclusive MC solar control glass. Free screens for summer on all windows.

Free 32 Page Color Catalog

FOUR SEASONS SUNROOMS

SUNROOMS · CONSERVATORIES · PATIO ROOMS
RESIDENTIAL AND COMMERCIAL ENCLOSURES

©1997 Four Seasons Solar Products Corp.
Dealer/Franchise Territories Available Please Call: 1-800-521-0179

Call For Catalog And Showroom Locations
1-800-FOUR-SEASONS
1-800-368-7732 or write:
Four Seasons Sunrooms Corp., Dept. TRB803
5005 Veterans Memorial Highway.
Holbrook, NY 11741

WRITE IN NO. 910

CANTERA ESPECIAL®

Planters & Urns, Columns, Pavers, Balustrade, Surrounds, Molding, Wall Capping, Fountains and Fireplaces



Manufacturers of Architectural Cut Stone
Tel: (800) 713-8577 Fax: (818) 907-0343
HTTP://WWW.SILICON.NET/~ZLA
Call for free brochure: Visit our Website!

WRITE IN NO. 31

Traditional Cast Aluminum H.I.D. Site Lighting



- Over 25 fixture styles, and hundreds of fixture, post combinations.
- 13 Standard powder coat finishes with custom finish capabilities.
- Stainless steel fasteners used throughout.
- Complete photometric and windload information.
- Custom capabilities.

The best delivery in the industry. Call 800- 446-5539 for complete details on our "Service Stock" 5-day shipping program.

ARCHITECTURAL™
by hinkley lighting®

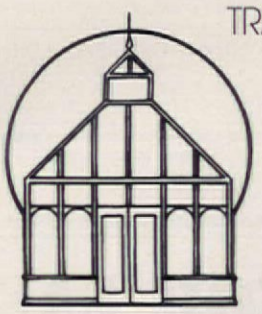
12600 Berea Road, Cleveland, OH 44111 216-671-3300 Fax: 216-671-4137

WRITE IN NO. 680

Glass House

Designers and Fabricators of:

TRADITIONAL CONSERVATORIES
SOLARIUMS • SPECIALTY
SKYLIGHTS



Far Hills, NJ • Pomfret, CT
1-800-222-3065
(908) 766-0309 • FAX: (908) 766-8946
Quality Made in the USA

WRITE IN NO. 1870

Pool Project still over budget? Give us a call



Federal Stone Industries, Inc.
142 Water Street, Thurmont, MD 21788
(301) 271-7121 Fax (301) 271-1870
Call or e-mail us for free product information, catalog and pricing.
http://members.aol.com/fsicoping/index.html

WRITE IN NO. 2340

Country Garden Antiques



SPECIALIZING IN GARDEN ACCESSORIES: Whichford terracotta pottery, chimney pots, chestnut and cast iron garden benches, forks, shovels, rakes, hoes, watering cans, baskets, trugs,mowers, stone sinks, statuary, finials, folding chairs, arbors, wheel barrows, bent wire plant stands—everything English and very Victorian.

FRED AND PAT ERICKSON
6451 YAKIMA VALLEY HIGHWAY
WAPATO, WA 98951
PHONE/FAX: 509.877-4644

WRITE IN NO. 174

CHIMNEY POTS



ANTIQUE CHIMNEY POTS
OVER 300 IN STOCK
PLAIN, ORNATE, GLAZED & UNGLAZED

Shape, Color and Patina
Make These Antique Chimney Pots
Unique & Desirable

THE CHIMNEY POT SHOPPE
MICHAEL BENTLEY ENTERPRISES
1915 BRUSH RUN ROAD
AVELLA, PA 15312
PHONE/FAX 412/345-3601
E mail: bentley@mail.mlynk.com

WRITE IN NO. 410

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.

132 Bedford Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11211
(718) 599-5055 Fax: (718) 599-3588
Email: arwny@aol.com
http://members.aol.com/arwny/index.htm

Endangered Species

If you happen to see this exotic creature lurking on top of your building then please e-mail us.

It may be a sign of a bituminous life-form at risk -- your leaking roof.



APT | stone institute

Preserve the Future, Restore the Past

WRITE IN NO. 400

We Helped Save the Union!

Performance of Historic Proportions: The restoration of Washington's Union Station used PSI products to seal joints in flooring, pavement and walls to preserve this historic landmark.



Restoration Depends on PSI Sealants

High-performance sealants from Polymeric Systems protect construction against structural damage caused by movement and moisture. PSI's full line includes products to complete the entire job:

▲ Polyurethanes ▲ Polysulfides ▲ Silicones ▲ Butyl Rubber ▲ Acrylic Latex

PSI POLYMERIC SYSTEMS, INC.
723 Wheatland Street
Phoenixville, PA 19460-3394

For a **FREE** copy of the "PSI Sealant Guide," complete the Reader Service Card or phone:
(800) CAULK-IT (228-5548)
Extension 2209
Visit our web site at www.polymerics.com

WRITE IN NO. 5945

CUSTOM CAST STONE, GFRC AND GRG FOR HISTORIC BUILDING RESTORATION



Cornice and keystone sculpture recreated in GFRC from historic photographs. Ford Center for the Performing Arts, 42nd Street, New York, N.Y.



DESIGN, ENGINEERING AND FABRICATION for the most exacting projects

OVER 1,000 COLORS AND FINISHES for replication of:

- TERRA-COTTA
- LIMESTONE
- BROWNSTONE
- MARBLE
- PATINATED COPPER
- ORNAMENTAL PLASTER

TOWNE HOUSE RESTORATIONS
58-15 49th Place, Maspeth, NY 11378
Tel: 718.326.4210 Fax: 718.326.1344
www.caststone.org/thr/

1927 CAST STONE INSTITUTE

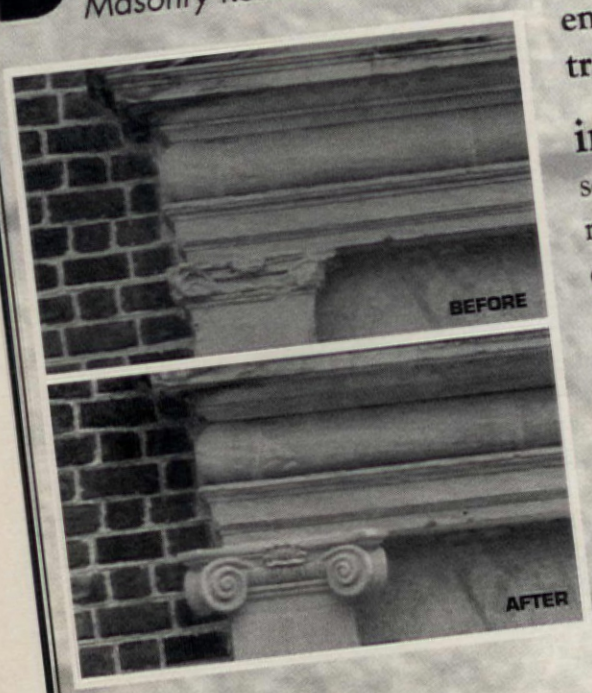
WRITE IN NO. 545

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 144.

jahn®
Masonry Restoration Products

The Jahn masonry restoration products provide solutions for most masonry repair problems:

Ornamental repairs in-situ allow enormous cost savings compared to traditional dutchman or casting replacements.



injection grouts — Jahn injection grouts seal cracks, fill voids, and stabilize any masonry material. They are one-component, easy to mix and use, completely breathable, and water-based. Products include:

M30 Micro Injection Adhesive
M40 Crack Injection Grout
M50 Void Injection Grout

restoration mortars — Jahn restoration mortars repair all architectural masonry including brick, bluestone, cast stone, concrete, granite, limestone, marble, plaster, sandstone (brownstone), slate, and terra cotta. Mortars are all one-component, completely breathable, and contain no synthetic polymers. Products include:

M60 Stucco
M70 Limestone/Sandstone Patching Mortar
M80 Anchor-Setting Mortar
M90 Concrete Patching Mortar
M100 Terra Cotta Patching Mortar
M110 Historic Pointing Mortar
M120 Marble Patching Mortar
M150 Casting Mortar
M160 Hardstone Patching Mortar

training workshops — Masonry restoration workshops show the proper application and finishing techniques when using the Jahn mortars. More than 800 installers have been trained in these advanced restoration techniques since 1990.

Visit our website:
http://www.jahnmortars.com

jahn®
Masonry Restoration Products
are available from:

Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
8332 Bristol Court, #107
Jessup, MD 20794
Phone: (800) 684-0901
Fax: (800) 684-0904

Call for the representative nearest you.

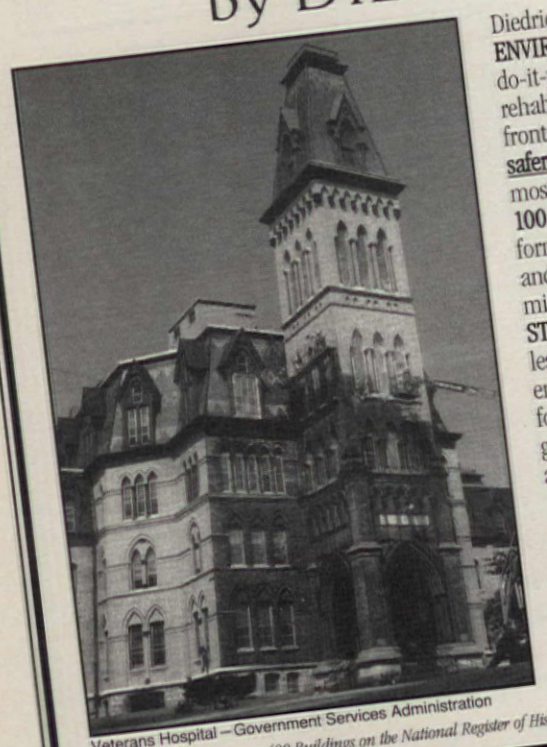
WRITE IN NO. 9580

Keystone Waterproofing Co., Inc.
RONALD RAIMONDO, President
MASONRY BUILDING RESTORATION & WATERPROOFING CONTRACTORS
• Since 1903 •
Tuckpointing • Caulking • Chemical Cleaning • Steam Cleaning • Cornice & Coping Repair • Concrete Restoration • Stack & Steeple Repair • Dampproofing • Waterproofing • Bird Proofing • Epoxy Coatings • Deck Coatings
Write or call for a Free Estimate:
KEYSTONE WATERPROOFING CO.
BOX 181
LATROBE, PA 15650
PH: (800) 888-5924 (724) 834-2040

WRITE IN NO. 6570

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 144.

GENTLE RESTORATION by DIEDRICH


Veterans Hospital – Government Services Administration
Specified and used on over 400 Buildings on the National Register of Historic Places.

Diedrich Technologies Inc. introduces **ENVIRE-STORE 100** the industry's first do-it-yourself restoration cleaner for rehabber residential use, small storefronts and commercial projects. It is a **safer** restoration cleaner that will clean most brick & stone. **ENVIRE-STORE 100** is a citric based masonry cleaner, formulated to retain some character and patina. It does not contain harsh mineral acids. This makes **ENVIRE-STORE 100** a milder product that poses less hazards to workers and the environment. **ENVIRE-STORE 100** is formulated for restoring unpolished granite, terra cotta, brick, sandstone, and some limestone.

DIEDRICH TECHNOLOGIES Inc.
7373 SOUTH 6TH STREET
OAK CREEK, WI 53154-2013
PH: 1-800-323-3565
FAX: 1-414-764-6993

WRITE IN NO. 5200

KEIM Mineral Systems
120 Years of Keim Excellence
KEIM PAINTS

- Pure Liquid Stone Mineral Stains and Coatings. Keim is fully compatible with all mineral substrates.
- Single component, non-acrylic mineral restoration mortars for natural stone repair and restoration.

USA Agents:
The Cohalan Company
62 Port Lewes, Lewes, DE 19958
Tel. (302) 644-1007 Fax. (302) 644-0866
Detailed technical advice and guidance provided.

WRITE IN NO. 6520

www.traditional-building.com
DATABASE OF THE
205 LEADING SUPPLIERS
OF HISTORICAL PRODUCTS

SourceList 26-34
Portfolio. 34-46

DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION ISSUES FOR AUTOMATED GATES

Designing and engineering a gate with a gate-operator system is a complex process, so be sure to allow enough time and money to engage a specialist. Below are guidelines to help ensure a successful installation and operation.

by Vincent Leto, *Design Associates, Inc., New Haven, CT*

Creating an automated gate is a small construction project that requires focus on details and quality installation. Coordination among designer, fabricator, and gate specialist at the early stages of a project to review the scope of the job is critical. Beyond design considerations, the gate must function reliably at all times. There are many issues affecting this dependability — one small oversight can hinder the gate's operation. For this reason, it is highly recommended that an experienced gate-system specialist be included in your plans and budget.

Early Construction Issues

The first requirement is to check building codes in the area. For example, there might be a height limit for the gate or piers, a minimum width between piers (to allow fire trucks to enter the property, for example), or a setback requirement from the street.

Next, site conditions should be studied. Is the gate area level? This determines whether the gates can swing in or whether they have to swing out. Are there drainage problems? Does water have to be diverted? The gate-support posts will require large cement footings; are there any problems in digging those footings? Are there tree roots or large rocks? And, most important, are there existing underground power, gas, water, or sewer lines? For help with these issues, see if the region has a listing for an organization called "Call Before You Dig."

Getting power to the gate site is the next issue. Are there any obstacles to digging a trench from the house, such as rough terrain, rocks, or roots? If the gates will be located far from the house, would it be less costly to have a power drop installed at the gate site?

Setback considerations at the gate site need to be addressed. The gates must be far enough off the road so that vehicles can pull in and away from traffic while the gates are open.

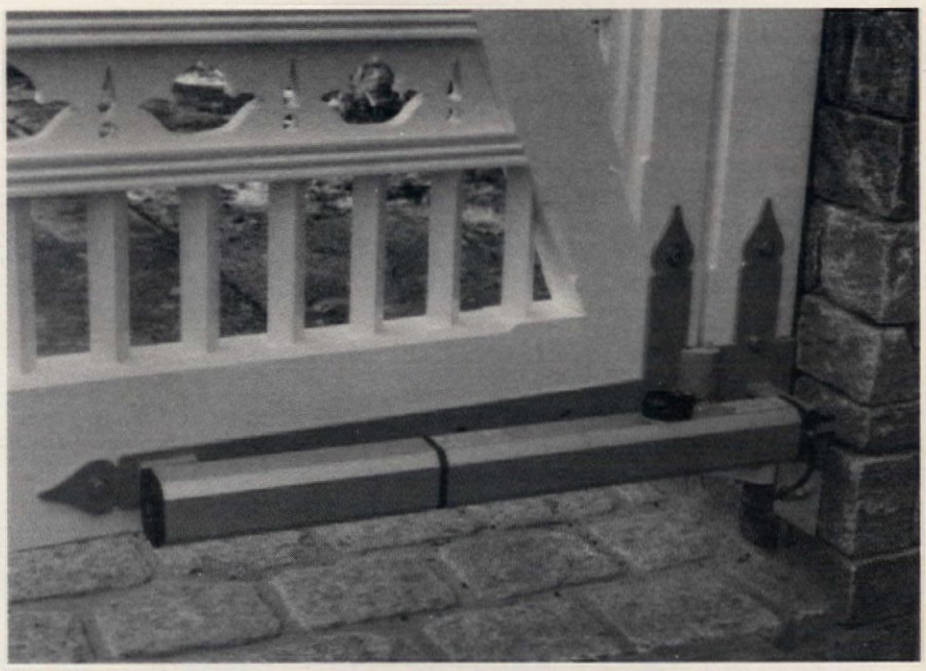
Before a new driveway is installed, or an existing driveway is resurfaced, important loop sensors are placed under the driveway surface. One is a "free exit," which opens the gates for exiting vehicles. It usually is 75 to 100 feet behind the gates, so that by the time the vehicle reaches the gates, they will be open. Another loop sensor is a safety device installed directly behind the swing of the gate. This sensor detects a car driving (or stopped) over it and prevents the gates from closing on the car.

It's a good idea to place a 4-in.-dia. PVC pipe below grade (to a depth that conforms to local electrical code requirements), parallel to the closed gate, as an electrical chase for cable to reach both sides of the driveway. This also allows access for any future power that may have to cross the driveway, without scarring its surface.

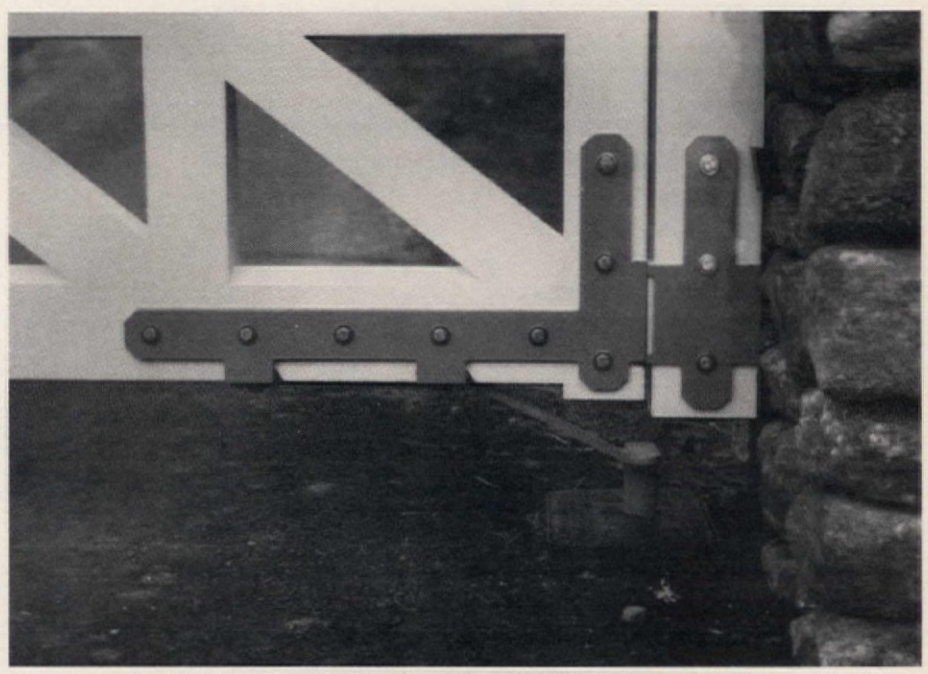
Supporting the Gate

Automated gates should never be hung on existing piers. As a rule, piers that are not designed for automated gates are not strong enough. They generally have an integral exterior with a hollow center filled with rubble. Automated gates need to be supported by a steel tube (4 in. x 4 in. min.), cast in the footing 4 ft. below grade, which extends up to the height of the gate at the hinge side. The pier is then built around the steel tube, leaving room to connect the gate to it. The finished gate looks as though it is connected to the pier, but in fact it is supported by the steel tube. The steel tube offers the torsional rigidity that is required for the automation system. As the size and weight of the proposed gates increase, the size of the steel tube should increase as well.

The cement footings to support the piers and gates must be dug down below frost level and should be at least 4 ft. x 4 ft. x 4 ft. The top should be 8 in. below finished grade to allow room for landscaping adjacent to the piers (which are generally smaller than the footings).



This above-ground system features an all-enclosed unit containing electric pump, hydraulic fluid, and valve.



This in-ground operator has a hydraulic rack-and-pinion system with a fiberglass valve vault typically used in landscaping projects.

Operating Systems

The simplest, least expensive gate-operation method is an "auto open" loop sensor below the driveway surface in front of the gates. This is the same kind of loop sensor used for "free exit" (and therefore should be installed prior to final driveway paving). This system opens the gate for anyone who drives over it. There is no control over access to the driveway, but the gates will close automatically after a vehicle has gone through them.

If more control of the entrance to the property is desired, a communication station with a phone extension allowing direct communication to the house can be installed at the gate site. Homeowners gain access by using a small "clicker," similar to a garage-door opener, and the communication station provides access for guests. Features include a keypad, allowing access to those with a four-digit code. As many as seventy-five codes can be issued so that regular visitors can each enter using their own code. This unit has a built-in twenty-four-hour, seven-day event timer which allows the codes to be programmed: For example, a homeowner can program a two-hour period on a particular day, say from 8:00 a.m. to 10:00 a.m. on Tuesday, to let the lawn-care company enter the property using their code. If someone tries to use that code at other times or on other days, the code won't open the gate. The unit also interfaces with the security

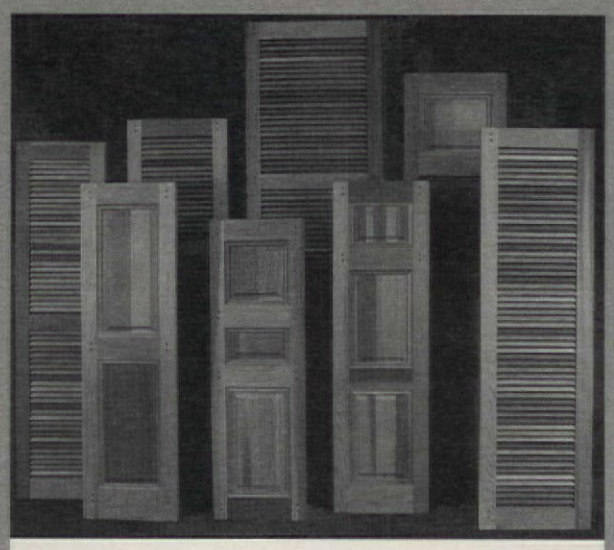
continued on page 25

INSTANT ACCESS TO PRODUCT LITERATURE FOR
ORNAMENTAL METALWORK
If your office qualified to receive the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Ornamental Metalwork:
AA-Abbingdon Affiliates · AGW Systems · Allen-Robbins Architectural Metal
Architectural Grille · Arsco Mfg. Co. · Barker Metalwork
Chelsea Decorative Metal · Copperworks of Don Miller
DeAngelis Iron Work, Inc. · Heather & Little · Herwig Lighting
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. · Ironsmith · J. Dub's
Johnson Atelier · Lake Shore Industries · Monarch Products
Morrow Company · Reggio Register · Robinson Iron Company
Schiff Architectural Detail · Tennessee Fabricating Co. · W.F. Norman Corp.

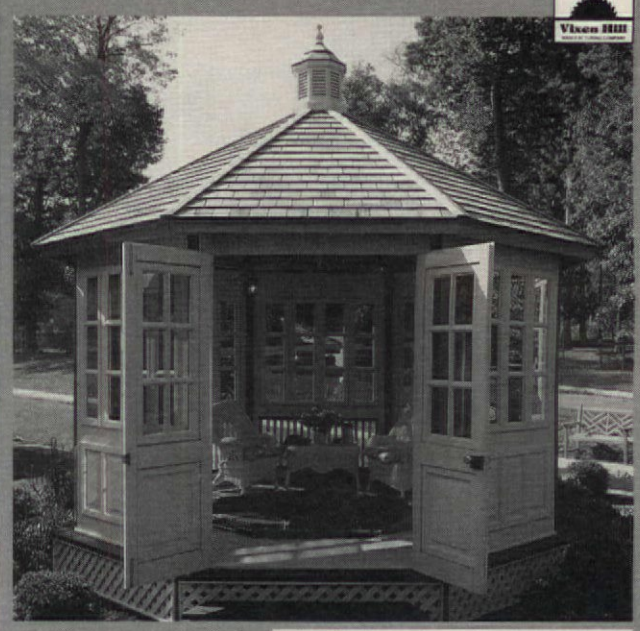
VIXEN HILL GAZEBOS & SHUTTERS



Above: VICTORIAN 15 FT. MODEL WITH TWO-TIERED ROOF.



VIXEN HILL CEDAR SHUTTERS ARE THE MOST COST-EFFECTIVE SOLUTION TO YOUR SHUTTER NEEDS. THE NATURAL QUALITIES OF THE HAND-SELECTED CLEAR CEDAR KEEPS YOUR VIXEN HILL SHUTTERS HEALTHY AND ROT FREE. WE HAVE SIXTEEN DIFFERENT STYLES AVAILABLE AND A FULL SELECTION OF SHUTTER HARDWARE.



Above: GARDENHOUSE 15 FT. MODEL WITH SINGLE-TIERED ROOF.

Discover our wide selection of modular, cedar Gazebos or screened GardenHouses, engineered for easy assembly by the non-carpenter.

SEND $4 FOR OUR 22-PAGE COLOR CATALOG WITH PRICELIST.

Vixen Hill,
Dept. # TB-6
Elverson, Penna 19520

800 423-2766

Website: www.vixenhill.com
E-mail: vixenhil@vixenhil.com



Left: GRAND PAVILION MODEL
The central 30ft unit is specially designed to join with two 21ft units through walkways. The layout of the three units can be linear or angled depending on location requirements and desired appearance. Ideal for varied functions such as weddings, theatrics, orchestras and V.I.P. platforms, the Grand Pavilion can generate revenues and kindle community harmony. Modular components, fabricated of western red cedar for strength and durability, assembled quickly (approx. 160hrs).

WRITE IN NO. 7100 FOR GAZEBOS & 1230 FOR SHUTTERS

LIGHTING SOLUTIONS

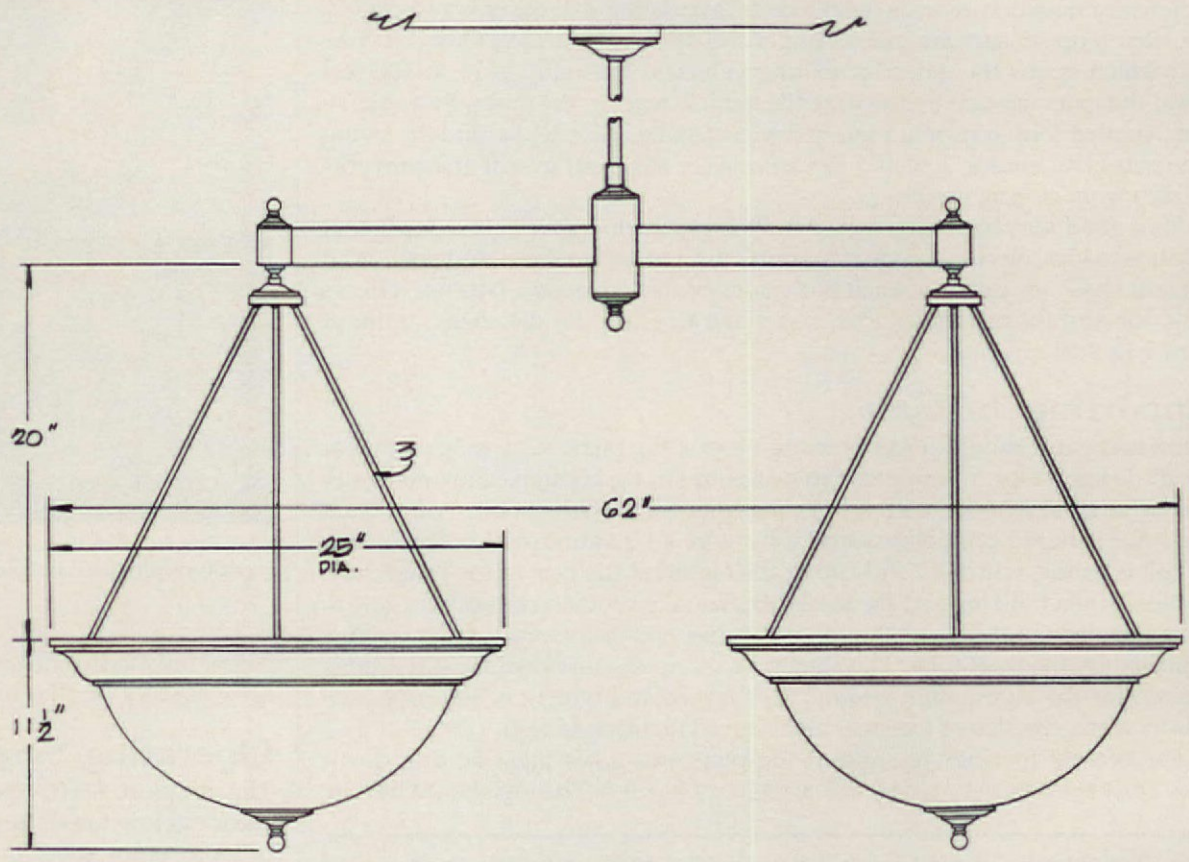
INNOVATION OR REPLICATION—
FOR ARCHITECTS • DESIGNERS • CONTRACTORS



AS JUSTICE IS ENLIGHTENED BY TRUTH...
OUR COURTS WILL BE ILLUMINATED BY:

Custom designed *"SCALES OF JUSTICE"*,
Luminaire CD 6916 © 1994,
with matching single bowl pendant
and flush ceiling mounted designs for:

ST. LOUIS CIVIL COURTS
RESTORATION PROJECT • 1996-1998
ROSS & BARUZZINI, Consulting Engineers



2-400W. Metal halide lamps indirect with 6-13W. Compact fluorescent in bowls
Dimmable Hid ballasts by Payne Sparkman Co.
Metalwork of solid brass, polished & lacquered
Diffuser Bowls of translucent white acrylic

Underwriters Laboratories Inc.®

SAINT LOUIS ANTIQUE LIGHTING CO.

801 North Skinker St. Louis, MO 63130 Phone: (314) 863-1414 Fax: (314) 863-6702

- Custom design and fabrication
- Historic preservation consultants
- Professional restoration of antique lighting and architectural bronze work
- Exact reproduction of fixtures used in historic buildings
- Professional engineering services
- A list of historically significant works available on request

QUALITY IN DESIGN AND CRAFTSMANSHIP

DEPENDABLILTY IN SERVICE

WRITE IN NO. 6190

SPECIFYING GATE OPERATORS, continued from page 21

system and automatically opens the gates in an emergency, such as when the fire alarm sounds.

For large estates or ranches where the gate is far from the house (and the cost of digging a trench from the house for power is thus prohibitive), a service drop is usually installed along with a dedicated phone line. This phone line expands the control capabilities at the gate, adding special "call forwarding" functions so that the communication station can connect to off-site locations. For instance, visitors might be directed to dial 001 for the main house, or 002 if there is no answer. 002 could be programmed to dial the homeowner's office, security company, cell phone, or even a vacation home in a remote location. The options permitted by this system make it an increasingly popular choice for homeowners.

Safety Devices

Safety devices are an important part of any automation system. As previously mentioned, the loop sensor beneath the driveway's surface, directly behind the swing of the gates, prevents the gates from closing on cars.

Another essential safety feature is an infrared sending/receiving beam installed just in front of the closed gates. If the gates are closing and a person or vehicle breaks the beam, the gates will reverse direction.

Other safety devices can include pressure-sensitive bumper strips, similar to those on elevator doors, attached to the gates. If the gates are closing and touch a car, they will reverse direction. Also, small warning strobe lights, which flash when the gates are moving, can be set into the leading edge of the gates.

Automation Choices

The state-of-the-art choice for automation is a hydraulic operating system. Today, these openers are available from numerous manufacturers. The basic decision is whether to use the above-ground piston type or the below-ground rack-and-pinion type.

The above-ground operator is generally easier to install and maintain, less expensive, but more visible. It is a self-contained unit with pump motor, hydraulic valves, and fluid included in one small package. It mounts on the rear side of the gate, and must be installed according to the manufacturer's specific geometric requirements (see top photo on p. 21).

The in-ground operator must be installed directly below the hinge pin and connects to the bottom of the gate. It requires a remote electric pump which mounts in a small vault near each operator. These units cost more and require more labor to install, but they provide the most hidden method of automation available (see bottom photo on p. 21).

Rigid Gate Construction

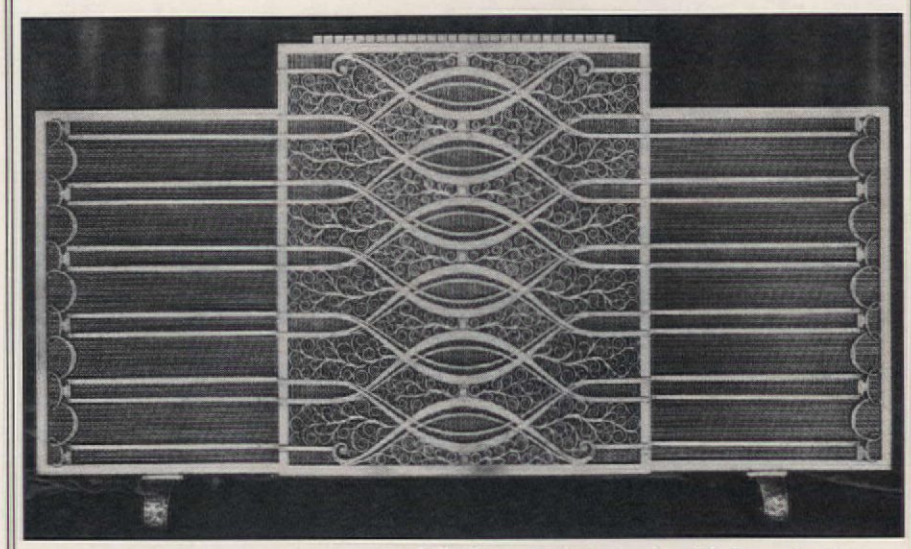
Engineering a well-built gate is essential. The final product should be as rigid as possible. The gates are cantilevered from the hinges with most of the force

continued on page 24

DECORATIVE DECO

***Art Deco Decorative Ironwork*, by Henri Clouzot**
Dover Publications, 31 East Second Street, Mineola, NY 11501
Phone: (516) 294-7000; Fax: (516) 742-5049
Paperback, 112 pages, ISBN# 0-486-29812-4

A long-unavailable primary source of vintage Art Deco design ideas has been recovered by the good people at Dover Publications. With *Art Deco Decorative Ironwork* by Henri Clouzot, the public can once again peruse *La Ferronnerie Moderne*, a trio of undated, circa-1930 French portfolios that comprise 104



When the Art Deco aesthetic is going full-tilt, even the most humble household items are transformed into dazzling artistic statements. Case in point: the radiator cover shown here.

plates. For this sturdy, oversized paperback edition, Dover has shrewdly reshuffled the original sequence of pictures and grouped them by their respective designers — a line-up of talent which includes such notables as Raymond Subes, Paul Kiss, Edgard Brandt, and Charles Piguet. Those of you contemplating specific design situations will also be grateful to the publishers for having indexed the photos by item type. And what types there are! The spectrum includes gates, folding screens, chandeliers, doors, fireplace screens, interior grillework, railings, furniture, radiator covers, fanlights, floor and table lamps, wall sconces, even storefronts.

Beyond its value as a reference, this book offers a range of inspiration to ironworkers, designers, home decorators, and anyone else who cherishes a special love for the unique imagination embodied by Art Deco. — *CG*

PIVOTAL RESTORATION

The reconditioning and repair of monumental metal doors is a feat requiring a specialized hand.

When thousand-pound doors at the Pennsylvania State Capitol refused to budge, the building managers called in metal-door specialist Frank Ciccone, of Boston's F.E. Ciccone & Co. Ciccone's door-restoration work has included the Pennsylvania State Capitol, the Boston Public Library, and Forsyth Dental Center. Typical work for this company includes metal repair, hardware replacement, and custom alterations for ADA accessibility.

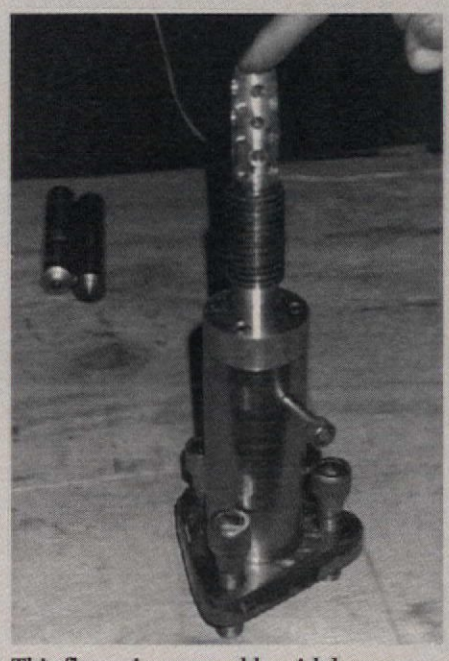


This is one of three sets of bronze doors designed by Daniel Chester French for the Boston Public Library. The doors were removed and pivoting hardware was replaced.

Hardware repair for the Pennsylvania State Capitol doors required the manufacturing of new top and bottom pivot pins and bushings. Ciccone says this is one of the major challenges of metal-door rehab. "No one really knows what's inside . . . Either it isn't known how the hardware was designed, or the condition of the existing hardware is unknown." In most cases, Ciccone does an on-site survey to determine the physical condition and extent of damage without dismantling the door. "You investigate as much possible and do your planning based on the survey, but you don't know the full story until the door is out."

An upcoming project for the company involves c.1860 doors with rack-and-pinion hardware that Ciccone asserts was probably handmade. His shop works in all metals, creating new hardware and repairing elements that have been damaged or poorly repaired after many years of use.

Transporting monumental metal doors before the advent of heavy machinery was a feat worthy of the pyramid builders. Today Ciccone uses hydraulics to remove and transport these doors from their moorings. He has designed a special cart that will lift and move a thousand-pound door out of its threshold for repairs. "We don't need big crews to do this. Small crews are actually safer because you don't have as many workers running around creating potential hazards by getting in the way," he says.



This floor pivot assembly with bottom pivoting pin was used on the repair at the Boston Public Library.



It took 30 hours for Ciccone workers to remove this pin from the monumental doors at the entrance to the Pennsylvania State Capitol.

REFINISHING METAL DOORS

Even in polluted city environments, bronze is one of the most durable metals around. However, it can be damaged by lack of, or improper, cleaning; especially at risk is the verdigris patina for which bronze is prized. The proper cleaning of monumental metal doors should not be considered a "do-it-yourself" project. The nature and condition of the material should be assessed by a competent professional, and the task accomplished by a company specializing in such work.

There are tips for the care and cleaning of metal doors and other elements of commercial storefronts in the National Park Service's Preservation Brief #11, *Rehabilitating Historic Storefronts*. Find it on their web site at www2.cr.nps.gov/tps/briefs/presbhom.htm.

For more information on F.E. Ciccone & Co., see the Ornamental Metalwork *SourceList* on pp. 26-34. — *LRA*

BRONZE PLAQUES

YOU WON'T CATCH
OUR FOUNDRY SNOOZING



WE'LL MEET YOUR DEDICATION
EVERY TIME!

- HISTORICAL MARKERS
- STANDARD 3-4 WEEK DELIVERY
- ART APPROVAL FAXED IN 24 HRS.
- FOUNDRY DIRECT LOW PRICES

Healy Brothers Foundry 800-626-3229
FAX - (401) 765-7612

WRITE IN NO. 5530

Your beautifully handcrafted gates deserve to be complimented ...



...with the smoothest, most dependable swing gate operator system available.

Our hydraulic swing gate operators are built to last and simple to install. Available in 110 or 220 VAC, they can be used for single or bi-parting gates and have full systems capabilities.

Increase Profits with the model HT100:

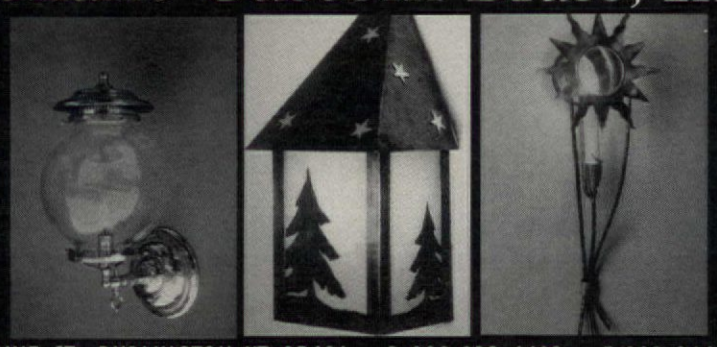
- Open/Close check valves
- Up to 25 cycle/hour
- For gates up to 16 feet
- Opening speed from 15 sec.

Has the power of a commercial duty swing gate operator, but at a fraction of the cost.

Universal Entry Systems, Inc.
10237 Berea Road, Unit G • Cleveland, OH 44102
1-800-837-4283 • (216) 631-4777 • FAX (216) 631-4779

WRITE IN NO. 530

Conant Custom Brass, Inc.



270 PINE ST., BURLINGTON, VT 05401 P-800-832-4482 F-802-864-5914

WRITE IN NO. 620



Gaby's Shoppe
Manufacturer of Fine Wrought Iron Furniture
Made in USA by European craftsmen.
RESIDENTIAL • COMMERCIAL • CUSTOM
Color Catalogue $35.00
Send request on company stationary to:

GABY'S SHOPPE
1311 Dragon Street • Dallas, Texas 75207-4047
Phone: (214) 748-6644 • Fax: (214) 748-7701 • Toll Free (800) 299-GABY

WRITE IN NO. 2520

directed to the top hinge. Also, the lateral whipping force on the gate, created by starting and stopping the hydraulic operators, must be resisted. Engineering a rigid gate will add years of dependable use, whether the gate material is wood or steel.

For wood gates, kiln-dried hardwood is essential because of its strength and resistance to warpage. Mahogany and teak are preferred because they are also bug and rot resistant and are available in big, solid timbers. The perimeter members or superstructure of each gate leaf should be at least 2-3/4 in. x 5 in. This superstructure should increase to 3-3/4 in. x 6 in. or 3-3/4 in. x 8 in. as the gate leaf increases in size. Corner joints should be large mortise and tenons, pinned with a hardwood dowel and epoxied. Large steel hinge straps (3/8 in. thick and 24 in. to 36 in. long) will increase the strength at the hinge side and provide the rigidity required. Large greaseable hinge barrels are welded to these straps (6 in. x 1-3/8 in. o.d. min.). Mechanical stops, required by most hydraulic-operator manufacturers, can be included in the hinge fabrication. Hinges this large are generally not available, requiring custom design and fabrication specific to each gate.

For steel gates, solid-steel members will outlast steel-tube construction and add years to the life of the gate. The cost is usually only slightly more for materials and the extra labor needed to handle the heavier solid-steel gate leaves. The number of welds and pieces is the same for either type of construction. Design is also a consideration, since solid-steel construction allows decorative hand-forged steel details and curves to be incorporated. Large, oversized greaseable hinge barrels, welded directly to a heavier perimeter frame, are again recommended. If very large gates are being considered, it would be wise to include the services of a certified structural engineer in your project budget.

Gate Design Issues

Gates can attract attention or be discreet. They can be friendly or formidable. They create the first impression for a home, giving the visitor visual clues about what is further down the drive.

The first design decision is, how much of a statement do you want to make? Then, should the design relate to the architectural style of the home or to the neighborhood? If the house can be seen from the gate, the design of the gate should relate to the house; if the property is large and the house can't be viewed from the gate area, the design can relate to the neighborhood.

Many of the parameters of gate design are related to its function. The scale and physical size of the gate is determined by the width between the piers — by today's standards, fifteen to sixteen feet is average, allowing room for trucks and emergency vehicles to enter the property. Remember that the clear opening is narrowed by the thickness of the gate, plus the offset required by the hydraulic operators. A 15-ft. opening might neck down to 13-1/2 ft. when the gates are installed and open. The height of the piers, sometimes limited by local building codes, sets the next design parameter.

The top rail of the gate is an important decision. Should the top of the gate run straight from pier to pier, curve down, or rise in the center? Curving down (creating a yoke) can "frame" and enhance a view — especially if the driveway rises slightly behind the gates. Gates that rise in the center to seven or eight feet or more have a more imposing presence.

Consider the choice of materials. Don't overlook the associative images of wood and steel. Wood is approachable and warm; steel is cooler and stronger. These materials can be used or combined in ways that will counter these images, or emphasize them to create variations on the infinite possibilities that evolve as you begin the design process. ■

Vincent Leto is an industrial designer and partner in the firm of Design Associates, Inc., New Haven, CT, which for the past nine years has specialized in automated gate systems. His partners are Paul Sargent, Architect, and Jerry Teed, Electrical/Mechanical Engineer. To date, they have completed 127 systems in the New England area and provide ongoing service for past clients. For more information on Design Associates, consult the SourceList on pp. 26-34, or Write in No. 8240.

For FREE Product Information, use the enclosed postcard, or fill out the coupon on page 144.

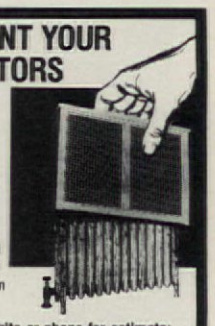
HANDMADE
BRASS & COPPER
LANTERNS &
WEATHERVANES



NO IMPORTS
Send $4.00 for Catalog
(deductible from purchase)
Hours:
Sat. 12:30-5
Sun. & Mon. 10-5
or any time by appointment
(800) 281-9798
THE COPPER HOUSE
1747 DOVER RD. RT 4
EPSOM, N.H. 03234

DON'T PAINT YOUR RADIATORS

Paint drastically reduces the efficiency of steam & hot water radiators and wood enclosures are poor heat conductors.



Affordable Ace Radiator Enclosures...

- Offer durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors
- Keep drapes, walls & ceilings clean
- Project heat out into the room

FREE Estimates & Product Brochure

Write or phone for estimate:
1-800-543-7040 Toll-Free
1-513-385-0555 in Ohio (Collect)

arsco **Manufacturing Co., Inc.**
3564 Blue Rock Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45247

WRITE IN NO. 8610

Human Designs Internationale

presents

Authenticated, Replica & Fine Reproduction Furniture

Tiffany Style Lamps and Window Re-creations

Period Architectural Elements and Doors

Important Bronze Doré Chandeliers & Objets d'Art

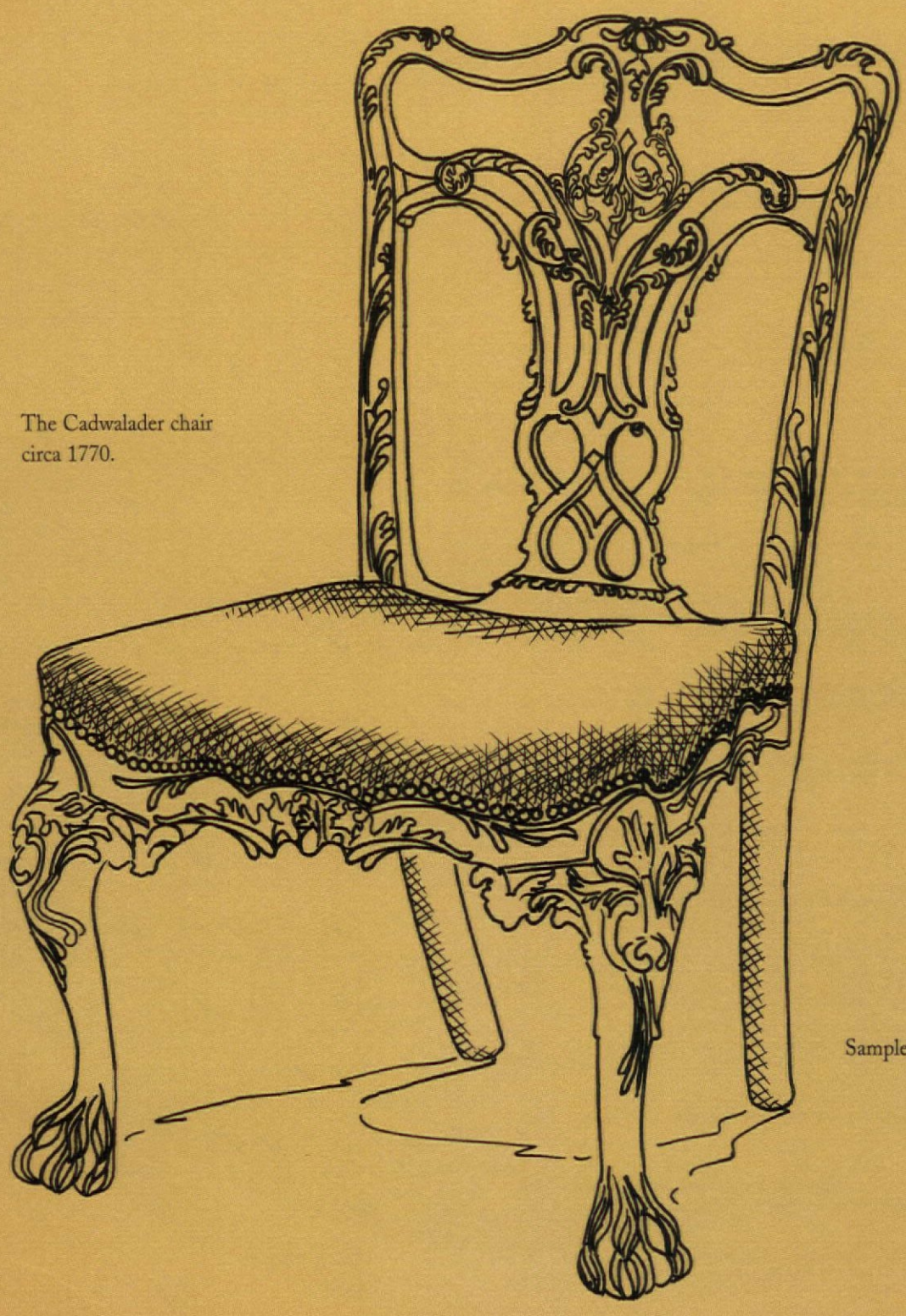
Cast Metal Period Style Furniture

Offering quality solid wood, hand craftsmanship & selected metal furniture in the manner of:

American and English Chippendale • William & Mary • Queen Anne • Hepplewhite • Sheraton • Federal • Regency • Regénce

Louis XIII, XIV, XV, XVI • Neo-Classical • Renaissance Revival • Belter • Herter Bros. • Gothic • I & II Empire • Biedermeier • Art Nouveau

The Cadwalader chair circa 1770.



Official release date is May 1998 with a signed and numbered limited production

Sample plate drawing.

We invite your inquiries to reproduce exclusive and unique custom pieces from originals, designs, photographs, archives and plates.

Exclusive International & USA distributorships presently available

New York metropolitan showroom opening May 1998 • Please inquire about our special pre-New York showroom pricing

Some say handmade furniture is just too expensive…we say, "let us *astound* you!"

Please call for literature on the above chair & solid wood furniture, important bronze objects, cast metal furniture, and over 1,500 other fine pieces. Deposit required for literature.

1406 Oak Grove Drive • Roseville, CA 95747 Tel: (916) 773-1712 • Fax: (916) 773-5785

Courtesy to the trade • By appointment **only**

WRITE IN NO. 534

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

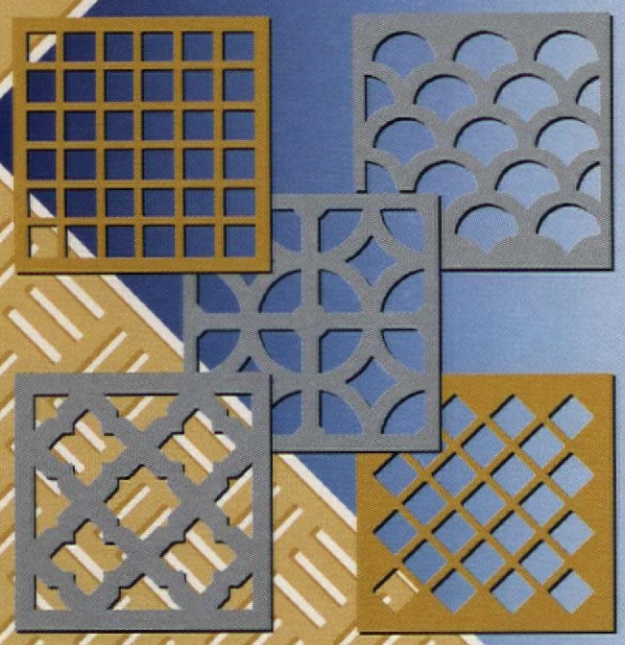
CSI# 05700

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF ORNAMENTAL METALWORK: Gates	Furniture	Railings	Stairs	Lighting	Hardware	Ornament	Sculpture	Signs	Stamped & Sheetmetal	Registers/ Grilles	Art Objects	Patinating	Other	Materials	% Custom
A-1 Flushing Pattern Works, Inc. P.O. Box 770711, Dept. TB Flushing, NY 11377 718-639-6841; 212-614-0339	Manufactures pattern equipment for casting requirements; supplies castings in ferrous and non-ferrous alloys to the machine and architecture trade. Also sells park and lawn benches, fence finials, pickets, bollards, posts, more.	Free Write in No. 518	✔		✔				✔								Grey iron, ductile iron, aluminum, bronze	95%
A.C. Gentry Co. 6631 Wyncate Ave., Dept. TB Philadelphia, PA 19138 215-927-9948; Fax: 215-927-9012	Finials, cornices, weathervanes, cupolas, and custom metal fabrication; metal roofing and roof restoration. Materials include aluminum, copper, and galvanized.	Free Write in No. 9040							✔	✔				✔			Aluminum, copper, galvanized	100%
AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc. 2149-51 Utica Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11234 718-258-8333; Fax: 718-338-2739	Company carries 28 original designs of tin panels for ceilings and walls, and 13 cornice styles; stainless steel for kitchen backsplashes. Finishes: unpainted or prepainted white, brass- or copper-plated, and chrome. Umbrella stands and waste baskets.	Free Write in No. 8920										✔					Aluminum, brass, copper, stainless steel	0%
Accurate Castings, Inc. 3737 NW 43 St., Dept. TB Miami, FL 33142 800-831-0152; Fax: 305-638-1391	Source of custom cast-bronze and -aluminum plaques for buildings, parks, and gates; bas-relief portrait plaques.	Free									✔						Bronze, aluminum	95%
AGW Systems 2490 Middlefield Rd., Dept. TB Redwood City, CA 94063 800-238-2301; Fax: 800-438-2301	Company specializes in the design of automatic gate systems. Driveway gates custom made, manual or automated. Also, automation components for existing gates, with custom installation instructions and technical support.	Free Write in. No. 281														Gate operators		
Allen-Robbins Architectural Metals, Inc. P.O. Box 1210, Dept. TB Talladega, AL 35161 800-204-3858; Fax: 205-362-0867	Custom castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005	✔		✔	✔		✔				✔					Iron, bronze, aluminum, alloys	90%
Alloy Castings Co. P.O. Box 473, Dept. TB East Bridgewater, MA 02333 800-421-3882; Fax: 508-378-1240	Cast-aluminum products: decorative poles, traffic bases, fire-alarm pedestals. Also, historical reproductions and custom castings.	Free Write in No. 4050					✔	✔								Decorative poles	Aluminum	25%
American Art Forge 161 Mangum St. SW, #400, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30313 404-584-9979; Fax: 404-688-7232	Forge and design studio fabricates hot-forged wrought-iron interior furnishings, gates, grilles, and other architectural iron.	Free Write in No. 48	✔	✔	✔												Wrought iron	100%
Architectural Grille 77 14th St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11215 718-832-1200; Fax: 718-832-1390	Custom-perforated and linear bar grilles, manufactured to any size or shape. Stock sizes available. Waterjet-cutting technology available for any drawn pattern.	Free Write in No. 9820								✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, copper, stainless steel, plastic	100%
Architectural Hardware Koncepts P.O. Box 184, Dept. TB South Windsor, CT 06074 860-649-3878; Fax: 860-643-2340	Handcrafted production line of a variety of styles and finishes. Custom machining. Can retrofit to job specs. Also, custom design and reproduction available.	Free Write in No. 573						✔										60%
Architectural Products by Outwater P.O. Box 347, Dept. TB Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075 800-631-8375; Fax: 800-888-3315	Major stocking supplier of more than 20,000 ready-to-ship architectural products for ornamental metalwork: furniture parts, trim, railings, ceiling panels, cornice moldings, hardware, and furniture hardware.	Free Write in No. 4937			✔			✔	✔			✔				Shutter hardware	Wrought iron, aluminum, brass	0%
Arsco Mfg. Co. 3564 Blue Rock Rd., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45247 800-543-7040; Fax: 513-741-6292	Manufactures steel radiator enclosures and baseboard covers for steam and hot-water heating systems.	Free Write in No. 8610											✔				Steel	10%
Artist in Iron 700 Cedar Ave., Dept. TB Liberty Corner, NJ 07938 732-566-8199; Fax: 732-560-8199	Blacksmith artist shop specializes in the design and production of custom forged bronze and wrought iron masterpiece locks, hardware, accents, lighting, and architectural work. For high-end residential and commercial needs.	Free Write in No. 579	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔		Wrought iron, bronze	100%
Beckwith Designs P.O. Box 61, Dept. TB Virginia City, NV 89440 702-847-7007; Fax: Same as phone	Specialist in the design and execution of fine wrought metal.	Free Write in No. 522	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔		✔				✔			Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, copper	80%
Black Rose Forge 12615 Veirs Mill Rd., Dept. TB Rockville, MD 20853 301-946-4605; Fax: 301-946-4605	Works in all aspects of architectural and art metal; custom designs elegantly crafted in forged steel, copper, and bronze.	Free Write in No. 7550	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔		✔	✔		✔	✔		Weathervanes	Wrought iron, bronze, brass, copper, cast iron, stainless	80%
Bondi Metal Design, Michael 2801 Giant Rd., Dept. TB Richmond, CA 94806 510-236-2607; Fax: 510-236-2615	Specializes in landscape and interior wrought metalwork in classical and contemporary designs, including gates, railings, trellises, furniture, and doors.	Free Write in No. 7520	✔		✔	✔				✔				✔			Wrought iron, bronze, stainless, monel	100%
Boyler's Ornamental Iron, Inc. 4407 State St., Dept. TB Bettendorf, IA 52722 800-798-IRON; Fax: 319-355-1721	Fabricator of ornamental metal products, including ornamental iron fencing and interior and exterior railings.	Free	✔		✔	✔										Fencing	Wrought iron, aluminum, brass, cast iron	100%
Brass Baron 10151 Pacific Mesa Blvd., #104 San Diego, CA 92121 800-536-0987; Fax: 800-536-0988	Solid-brass garden fountains and statuary, individually hand-cast by the lost-wax method; verdigris- or bronze-patina finishes.	Free Write in No. 200							✔	✔				✔			Bronze, brass	0%
Brass Works 1167 Massachusetts Ave., Dept. TB Arlington, MA 02174 781-643-2230; Fax: 781-643-9508	Standard railing components, custom railing, custom hardware, and items for architectural use.	Free			✔			✔			✔		✔		✔		Brass, stainless steel, chrome	50%
Braun, J.G. Co. 8145 River Dr., Dept. TB Morton Grove, IL 60053 800-323-4072; Fax: 847-663-0667	Architectural-metal warehouse of bronze, aluminum, and iron extrusions, handrails, and accessories; stamped ornament (husks, candle cups, etc.); forged ornaments; castings (rosettes, finials, etc.); hollow balls.	Free Write in No. 1390			✔				✔			✔					Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, cast iron, stainless steel	0%
Breuer Metal Craftsman, Inc. 500 Beichl Ave., Dept. TB Beaver Dam, WI 53916 800-569-6812; Fax: 920-885-2831	Metal fabricating company specializes in bronze, brass, stainless, and wrought iron; railings, stairs, steeples, crosses, etc.	Free Write in No. 555			✔	✔										Glass rails	Steel, aluminum, bronze, stainless steel	100%
Broken Anvil Forge 1801 Furniture Your Way, Dept. TB Sevierville, TN 37862 423-453-1933; Fax: Same as phone	Custom metalwork shop works closely with clients; gates, railings, lighting, hardware, and more.	Free Write in No. 523	✔		✔		✔	✔									Wrought iron, bronze, brass	100%
Bryant Laboratory, Inc. 1101 Fifth St., Dept. TB Berkeley, CA 94710 510-526-3141; Fax: 510-528-2948	Supplier of generic chemicals for making patina recipes. Also, books, waxes, and other supplies for patina application.	Free													✔		Bronze, brass, copper, cast iron	100%
C&H Contracting Professionals, Inc. P.O. Box 2105, Dept. TB Lake City, FL 32056 800-327-8115; Fax: 904-755-2353	Specialty roofing contractor; travels internationally; installs slate, tile, copper, wood, and thatch; also, installation and fabrication of domes, cupolas, sheetmetal stampings, and cornices.	Free										✔			✔	Custom cupolas	Aluminum, bronze, brass, copper	100%
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. 9603 Moonlight Dr., Dept. TB Houston, TX 77096 713-721-9200; Fax: 713-776-8661	Pressed-tin panels for ceilings and walls. Decorative sheets in 2-by-4-ft. sections; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Styles from Victorian to Art Deco; commercial or residential. Shipped anywhere.	Free Write in No. 190										✔				Cornices, backsplashes	Tin plated, brass plated	5%
CHS & Associates 200 Canal St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 610-252-0230; Fax: 610-252-2909	Slate and clay roofing systems; full sheetmetal service; custom fabrication of copper and brass ornamentation; lighting, cupolas, weathervanes, ecclesiastical ornamentation; reproduction work; consulting services.	Free							✔			✔			✔		Copper	100%
Ciccone, F.E. & Co. 285 Border St., Dept. TB East Boston, MA 02128 617-567-5200; Fax: 617-569-1392	Ornamental and monumental door repairs and restoration; diagnostic surveys and ADA-conversions.	Free Write in No. 525														Restoration of metal doors	Bronze, brass, stainless steel, aluminum	100%
Conant Custom Brass, Inc. 270 Pine St., Dept. TB Burlington, VT 05401 800-832-4482; Fax: 802-864-5914	Custom manufacturing, production, design, restoration, and repair of lighting in all metals to builders'/architects' specs. Manufactures a traditional line of pendants, chandeliers, and sconces; many finishes and styles.	Free Write in No. 620					✔	✔	✔								Brass	30%
Copper House 1747 Dover Rd., Rt. 4, Dept. TB Epsom, NH 03234 800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-9798	Weathervanes made of copper in New Hampshire; finials custom made to spec; hand-crafted copper and brass lighting (standard and custom) for interior and exterior.	Catalog $4, deductible from order; call for more information					✔									Weathervanes	Brass, copper	5%
Copper Sculptures 5230 Hwy 25, Dept. TB Brandon, MS 39042 800-235-6725; Fax: 601-992-7099	Company offers finely hand-crafted copper lanterns, mailboxes, posts, and metal furniture.	Free Write in No. 300		✔			✔									Mailboxes	Copper	60%

AG ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE

Custom Designed, Fabricated & Finished

Bar Grilles and Perforated Grilles



77-14th Street, Brooklyn, New York 11215
718-832-1200 / Fax: 718-832-1390
Toll Free # (outside NY) (800) 387-6267
Web: www.archgrille.com
E-mail address: archgril@connix.com
Division of Giumenta Corporation

WRITE IN NO. 9820

Heather & Little



A tradition of fine historic roof restoration and ornamental sheet metal since 1925.



One of North America's most accomplished historic roof restoration and reproduction specialists with 72 years experience.



Custom designs and fine reproductions in ornamental sheet metal for the demanding conservator and modern designer alike. New designs can often be shipped faster than ordering parts from others, with deliveries averaging eight weeks.



Modern or traditional fabrication methods are employed in a broad range of sheet metals from copper, zinc and galvanized to sheet lead work.

HEATHER & LITTLE
LIMITED

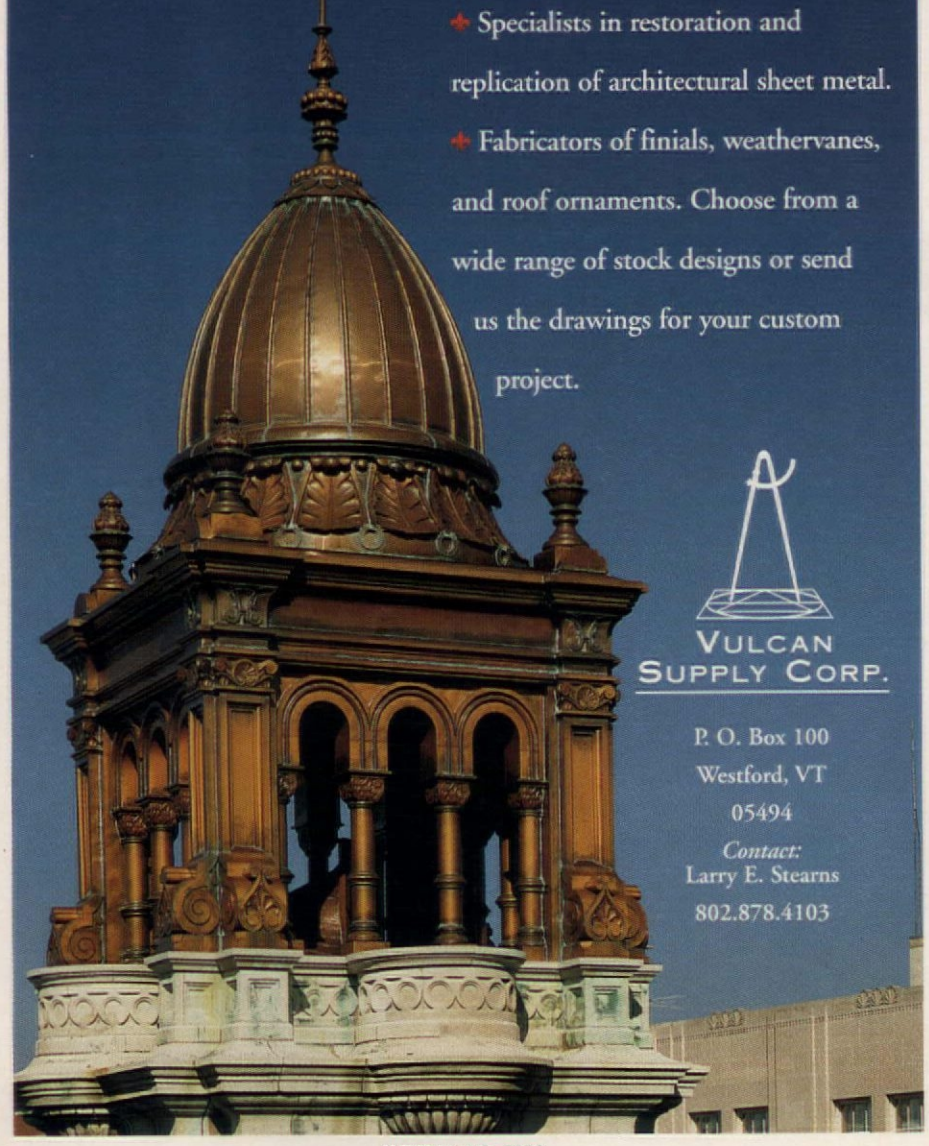
1 800 450-0659

WRITE IN NO. 2470

VULCAN SUPPLY CORP.

Historic Restoration & Reproduction

- Specialists in restoration and replication of architectural sheet metal.
- Fabricators of finials, weathervanes, and roof ornaments. Choose from a wide range of stock designs or send us the drawings for your custom project.



VULCAN SUPPLY CORP.

P. O. Box 100
Westford, VT
05494
Contact:
Larry E. Stearns
802.878.4103

WRITE IN NO. 7212

IRONMASTERS

Combining classic techniques developed during the Iron Age with modern fabricating equipment, DeAngelis Iron Work, Inc. has distinguished itself as an industry leader in the historic restoration of cast iron and ornamental iron work. We are working to preserve historic ornamental metal treasures - as well as to help create new ones.



Historic Restoration of Perimiter Fence and Gates at Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts



DeAngelis
IRON WORK INC.

305 Depot Street South Easton, MA 02375
(508) 238-4310 FAX: (508) 238-7757
Outside MA: 1-888-ORN-IRON
Sweets Catalog: 02830/DEA BuyLine 7203

WRITE IN NO. 1023

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

CSI# 05700

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF ORNAMENTAL METALWORK														Materials	% Custom
			Gates	Furniture	Railings	Stairs	Lighting	Hardware	Ornament	Sculpture	Signs	Stamped & Sheetmetal	Registers/ Grilles	Art Objects	Patinating	Other		
CopperCraft, Inc. 2143 Joe Field Rd., #100, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75229 800-486-2723; Fax: 972-484-3008	Firm's traditional metalworking skills and modern technology provide high-quality architectural sheetmetal: spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, cladding, chimney caps, canopies, and more.	Free Write in No. 1490							✔			✔				Roofing elements	Copper	50%
Copperworks of Don Miller 206 S. Thomas, Dept. TB Orange, CA 92869 714-633-9308; Fax: 714-633-9308	Original raingutter art designed & produced by Don Miller; bronze gutter & downspout brackets; bronze & copper leader boxes; French goosenecks & curved gutters; ornate chain waterways & cisterns. Also, custom chimney caps, awnings.	Free Write in No. 2000														Raingutter hardware	Copper, bronze	10%
Country Iron Foundry 800 Laurel Oak Cir., Ste. 200, Dept. TB Naples, FL 34108 800-233-9945; Fax: 941-513-0969	Foundry has a large collection of efficient, functional and decorative firebacks from antique replicas and original designs of cast iron plates. Provide an excellent source of protection to rear wall of the fireplace.	Free Write in No. 1760														Firebacks	Cast iron	5%
Creative Iron P.O. Box 248, Dept. TB Island Park, NY 11558 718-225-0848; Fax: 718-225-7014	Manufacture wrought-iron and aluminum components and accessories for staircases and railings.	Free Write in No. 528	✔	✔	✔	✔										Components	Wrought iron, aluminum	100%
Crescent Brass Mfg. Corp. 701 Park Ave., Dept. TB Reading, PA 19611 610-372-7834; Fax: 610-374-4626	Cast metal signs, plaques, ornament, and monumental doors. Website at: www.crescentco.com.	Free	✔		✔	✔										Components	Wrought iron, aluminum	60%
Daniel Industrial Metals, Inc. 6045 Southern Industrial Dr., Dept. TB Birmingham, AL 35235 205-655-7869; Fax: 205-655-8731	Custom fabricated ornamental metals, including stairs and railings; custom patterns cut with plasma or waterjet technology.	Free Write in No. 554	✔	✔	✔	✔										Components		100%
DeAngelis Iron Work P.O. Box 350, Dept. TB South Easton, MA 02375 888-676-4766; Fax: 508-238-7757	Fabrication and restoration of ornamental iron; consultant for the planning and contract-preparation process or as a full-service facility for the design, fabrication, and installation of all types of custom work.	Free Write in No. 1023	✔		✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔						Wrought iron	100%
Decor Grates, Inc. 114 Bowes Road, Unit #1, Dept. TB Concord, Ont., CANADA L4K 1J8 800-903-9036; Fax: 905-669-2563	Decorative floor registers in six popular sizes, made from solid brass, plated materials, and oak available in scroll and geometric and slotted designs.	Free											✔				Chrome, wrought iron, aluminum, brass, powder-coated steel	0%
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials 77 Whipple Rd., Dept. TB Middletown, NY 10940 914-343-2229; Fax: 914-343-2229	Crafts studio provides custom and standard weathervanes, banners, arrows, caps, and finials in natural, patinated, or gilded finish. Also, replication of antique rooftop ornaments. See: www.denninger.com	Free Write in No. 7300														Weathervanes, finials	Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, copper	60%
Eder Flagpole Co. 1000 West Rawson Ave., Dept. TB Oak Creek, WI 53154 800-558-6044; Fax: 414-764-1039	Hand-cast aluminum weathervanes in more than 50 types; colors include black enamel, pewter, gold bronze, or 23k-gold leaf. Replacement parts available. Also, roof-mount flagpoles in aluminum, fiberglass, steel, and wood.	Free Write in No. 4290														Flagpoles, weathervanes	Aluminum	
ESCO 104 SE California Ave., Dept. TB Topeka, KS 66607 785-234-5584; Fax: 785-234-5584	Supplier of customized gates and rails; also, electric gate operators.	Free	✔		✔				✔			✔					Wrought iron, aluminum, cast iron	100%
FAAC International, Inc. 303 Lexington Ave., Dept. TB Cheyenne, WY 82007 800-221-8278; Fax: 307-632-8148	Gate operators; specialty is large, ornamental gates; slow-down feature, compact sizes; for swing, slide, and barrier gate systems.	Free Write in No. 531														Gate operators		100%
Farrodyne USA, Inc. 1027 W. Jackson Blvd., Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60607 312-226-0772; Fax: 312-226-0806	Watercutting for custom architectural projects; we cut or etch challenging designs out of any material, using water traveling at Mach 3. Services including fabrication of decorative grilles and signage, complex inlays.	Free	✔	✔	✔		✔		✔	✔		✔	✔	✔		Waterjet cutting, doors, decorative panels	Any material up to 12 in. thick	90%
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths P.O. Box 30, Dept. TB Chester, NY 10918 914-651-7550; Fax: 914-651-7857	Award-winning metalwork studio offers full service, from design development through shop drawings and professional installation of custom architectural metalworks. Meticulous handwork, classical to contemporary forgework, gold leaf and other patinations in forged iron, bronze, copper, and stainless steel.	Free Write in No. 2640	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔					✔		Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, copper, cast iron	100%
Gaby's Shoppe 1311 Dragon St., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75207 214-748-6644; Fax: 214-748-7701	Hand-crafted wrought-iron furniture, tables, chairs, chandeliers, floor and table lamps, drapery hardware, stair rails, and fencing.	Free Write in No. 2520	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔								Wrought iron	30%
Graney & Associates Metal Design 7 North Ave., Dept. TB Garwood, NJ 07027 908-789-8500; Fax: 908-789-7606	Forged metalwork in classical and contemporary designs in various metals; gold leaf; exotic finishes. Railings, gates, entryways, furniture, lighting; design and installation service; historical restoration.	Free Write in No. 4840	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔								Wrought iron	80%
Handelman Studios 716 North Milpas St., Dept. TB Santa Barbara, CA 93103 805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529	Traditional hand-crafted iron and brass lighting: outdoor lanterns, chandeliers, wall sconces, table and floor lamps, flush mounts. Custom designs, sizing, hand-applied finishes. Also, firescreens, entry gates, furniture, hardware.	Free Write in No. 483	✔				✔	✔								Furniture, firescreens	Wrought iron, copper	50%
Hanover Ironworks Duka Lane, Dept. TB Hanover, ME 04237 207-364-7271; No fax	Fabrication and restoration of ornamental ironwork.	Free	✔		✔	✔			✔	✔				✔		Garden trellis	Wrought iron	75%
Healy Brothers Foundry P.O. Box 4, Dept. TB Manville, RI 02838 401-765-7600; Fax: 401-765-7612	Specialist in custom cast-bronze, -brass, and -aluminum plaques delivered fast. Standard delivery is 3 weeks. Complete line of National Register plaques.	Free Write in No. 5530									✔						Bronze, brass, aluminum	95%
Heather & Little, Ltd. 36 Wagstaff Dr., Dept. TB Toronto, Ont., CANADA M4L 2R8 800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962	Since 1925, specialist in restoration, reproduction, and design for: decorative sheetmetal, exterior facades, domes, steeples, traditional copper roofs and gutters.	Free Write in No. 2470							✔	✔		✔					Brass, copper, zinc-lead	25%
Herwig Lighting P.O. Box 768, Dept. TB Russellville, AR 72811 800-643-9523; Fax: 501-968-6422	High-quality, hand-crafted original designs since 1908. Cast-aluminum or -bronze, exterior residential, commercial, municipal lighting: wall brackets, pendants, pier- or post-lanterns. Street clocks, posts from 19 in. to 14 ft.	Free Write in No. 9130					✔		✔		✔					Site furnishings	Aluminum, bronze	50%
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 5580 W. Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB West Jordan, UT 84088 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔		Cast aluminum, bronze, iron, ductile iron	100%
Brian Hughes Fine Artsmithing P.O. Box 10033, Dept. TB Prescott, AZ 86304 520-717-8247; Fax: Same as phone	Blacksmith and sculptor specializing in custom, one-of-a-kind architectural and sculptural wrought ironwork.	Free	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔		✔							Wrought iron/steel	100%
Human Designs Internationale 1406 Oak Grove Drive, Dept. TB Roseville, CA 95747 916-773-1712; Fax: 916-773-5785	International manufacturer of custom period style metal furniture, objet d'art, chandeliers, marble & bronze pedestals, and fireplaces from the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries. Custom designs and services available.	Free Write in No. 534		✔		✔				✔				✔			Copper, wrought iron, brass, stainless, bronze dore, cast bronze	100%
Indital, USA P.O. Box 21018, Dept. TB Houston, TX 77226 800-772-4706; Fax: 713-694-2055	Over 4,000 Italian-designed architectural steel forgings: signature rosettes, intricately designed baroque leaves, spears, and a full array of pickets that can be fabricated to create staircases, partitions, fences, etc.	Free Write in No. 6560			✔											Components	Wrought iron, brass	15%
Iron Intentions Forge Shop RD #2, Box 2399C, Dept. TB Spring Grove, PA 17362 717-229-2665; No fax	Custom metalwork from conception to installation; authentic reproductions a specialty.	Free		✔		✔	✔	✔		✔							Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, copper, platinum	95%
J. Dub's 1041 Bumpy Lane, Dept. TB Ellensburg, WA 98926 800-622-9015; Fax: 509-962-6070	Highly detailed silhouetted metal images incorporated into functional and decorative items.	Free Write in No. 121	✔	✔	✔				✔		✔		✔	✔	✔		Wrought iron, bronze, brass, copper, stainless	90%
JAX Chemical Co. 78-11 267th St., Dept. TB Floral Park, NY 11004 718-347-0057; Fax: 718-347-2138	Manufactures metal-finishing solutions — cleaners, darkeners, and coloring solutions — including a copper-green patina.	Free													✔			
Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc. 2094 Oakdale Ave., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94124 415-550-9328; Fax: 415-285-3365	Hot-forged, hand-finished architectural metalwork: railings, grilles, gates, fences, sculpture, door hardware. Also, custom iron furniture, garden torches, chandeliers, more.	Free Write in No. 1079	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				✔	✔			Wrought iron	100%
Jet Stream Mfg., Inc. 10 Baligomingo Rd., Dept. TB Conshohocken, PA 19428 610-941-0122; Fax: 610-941-0124	Water-jet cutting of stone, metal, tile, glass, plastic, and more; uses CADD-driven machines.	Free Write in No. 558														Waterjet cutting services		100%

the TIN MAN™

PRESSED-TIN CEILINGS & CORNICES

6", 12" & 24" PATTERNS
COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL



Adds elegance to any room
SEND $1 FOR A BROCHURE

CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL CO.
9603 MOONLIGHT DR., DEPT TB1
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77096
713/721-9200
FAX 713/776-8661
http://thetinman.com

WRITE IN NO. 190

BECKWITH Designs
CERTIFIED MASTER INSTITUTE OF INDUSTRIAL ARTSMITHS

- Gates
- Railings
- Furniture
- Lighting
- Reproductions
- Conservation

440 South F Street
P.O. Box 61
Virginia City, NV 89440
702-847-7007
website at www.bckforge.com

WRITE IN NO. 522

THE BROKEN ANVIL FORGE

Fine Hot Forged Ironwork
Liturgical Accessories, Railings, Gates, Lighting and Hardware

(423) 453-1933
P.O.Box 1321 PIGEON FORGE, TN. 37868

WRITE IN NO. 523

The COPPERWORKS of Don Miller

Ornate Raingutter Catalog

714-633-9308
http://members.aol.com/cmiller2/copperworks.html

WRITE IN NO. 2000

NEW BLUE MOON STUDIO

Hand Forged Architectural Accents & Lighting
509-548-4754

WRITE IN NO. 3900

HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING®

HISTORY
TRADITION
CRAFTSMANSHIP



Custom bronze railing system, 1994.

HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING, INC.

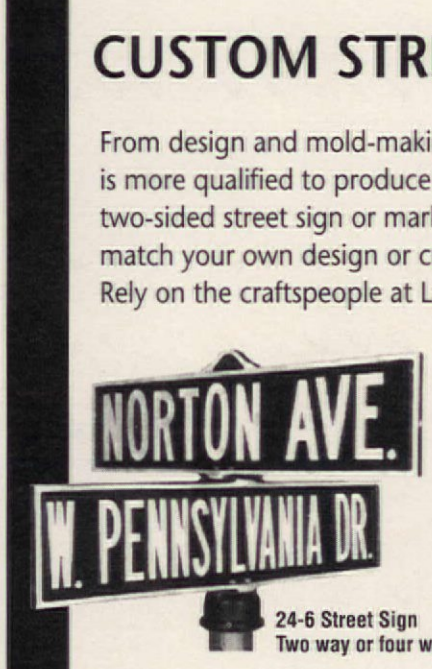
■ A COMPANY DEDICATED TO THE QUALITY DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION OF ARCHITECTURAL CAST METAL ORNAMENT ■ OUR CRAFTSMEN SPECIALIZE IN THE RESTORATION AND REPLICATION OF TRADITIONAL DETAILS IN BRONZE, ALUMINUM AND IRON ALLOYS. ■ FOR MORE INFORMATION, PLEASE CONTACT US AT 5580 WEST BAGLEY PARK ROAD, WEST JORDAN, UT 84088. ■ TELEPHONE (801) 280-2400 FAX (801) 280-2493 ■

www.historicalarts.com

WRITE IN NO. 1210

CUSTOM STREET SIGNS & MARKERS

From design and mold-making through casting and finishing, no one is more qualified to produce your unique, custom cast aluminum, two-sided street sign or marker. We will craft a sign or marker to match your own design or create a design to support your needs. Rely on the craftspeople at Lake Shore Industries.



24-6 Street Sign
Two way or four way with cap.



Custom Town Entrance Sign



WT 21-4
Street Sign

Lake Shore Industries
1817 Poplar Street Box 59TB Erie, PA 16512-0059
800 458-0463 Nationwide 814 453-4293 Fax

WRITE IN NO. 8730

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

CSI# 05700

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF ORNAMENTAL METALWORK														Materials	% Custom
			Gates	Furniture	Railings	Stairs	Lighting	Hardware	Ornament	Sculpture	Signs	Stamped & Sheetmetal	Registers/ Grilles	Art Objects	Patinating	Other		
Johnson Atelier 60 Ward Ave. Ext., Dept. TB Mercerville, NJ 08619 609-890-7777; Fax: 609-890-1816	Design consultation, pattern development, custom modeling, enlargements, moldmaking; lost-wax and sand casting for bronze, aluminum, and ductile iron. Fabrication in most metals. Restoration; delivery; installation.	Free Write in No. 7330							✔	✔	✔			✔	✔		Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, sterling silver, cast iron	100%
Joseph Franklin Interior Accessories 1085 Bay Blvd., #E Chula Vista, CA 91911 619-420-0720; Fax: 619-420-0727	Hand-crafted lamps, mirrors, sconces, and pendants featuring naturally-aged copper patinas. Also available, copper sheeting by the square foot.	Free Write in No. 401					✔									Furniture, mirrors	Copper	10%
Kaviar Forge 147 Stevenson Ave., Dept. TB Louisville, KY 40206 800-500-3890; Fax: 502-561-0377	Forged-metal design and fabrication: lighting, gates, architectural elements, furnishings. Has own line and does custom work; can quote from drawings.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔		Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, copper, cast iron, gold	60%
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc. 100 Daniel Ridge Rd., Dept. TB Candler, NC 28715 828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303	Custom hand-forged ferrous and non-ferrous metals: strap hinges, thumb latches to match hinges, entrance hardware, special fasteners, and more; cast brass or bronze, your choice of finish. Also repairs, reproductions, restoration.	Catalogs, $5 Call for more information						✔										85%
Kees Architectural Grilles P.O. Box L, Dept. TB Elkhart Lake, WI 53020 800-889-7215; Fax: 920-876-3065	Custom perforated and linear bar grilles, manufactured to any size or shape. Some stock sizes available.	Free											✔				Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, stainless steel	100%
Kevin Jackson Co. 86 Joy St., Dept. TB Somerville, MA 02143 617-666-1177; Fax: 617-666-2092	Parts and installation services for the construction and restoration of rails, balustrades, and stair carriages. We also consult on stair designs and detailing.	Free Write in No. 119			✔	✔										Consulting		100%
King Supply Co. P.O. Box 271169, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75227 800-542-2379; Fax: 214-388-1048	Architectural and ornamental mild steel newel posts and balusters; also, formed handrails; cast iron, steel, aluminum, zinc, and brass components for gates, fences, doors, furniture, and staircases. Hand-forged pieces, twisted or hammered. Tubing, bar.	Free Write in No. 418	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔		✔	✔					Mild steel, cast iron, cast aluminum, die-cast zinc	0%
La Haye Bronze Architectural P.O. Box 2319, Dept. TB Corona, CA 91718 800-523-9544; Fax: 800-793-3801	This company has produced custom signage and metalwork for over 150 years in cast bronze and aluminum. Services include designs and pattern making.	Free Write in No. 9160									✔						Cast bronze, aluminum	100%
Lake Shore Industries P.O. Box 59, Dept. TB Erie, PA 16512 800-458-0463; Fax: 814-453-4293	Manufactures custom cast-aluminum signs and plaques. Specialist in street signs, town seals, historical markers, and custom work.	Free Write in No. 8730									✔						Aluminum	100%
Laubeck Corp. P.O. Box 507, Dept. TB Carbondale, PA 18407 800-872-7373; Fax: 717-282-4627	Manufacturer of perforated metals and synthetics for decorative, acoustical, HVAC, furniture, and signage applications.	Free		✔	✔	✔	✔				✔	✔	✔					90%
Lawler Foundry Corp. P.O. Box 320069, Dept. TB Birmingham, AL 35232 205-595-0596; Fax: 205-595-0599	Offers 1,200 ornamental metal components: fences and gates mainly in Victorian styles, newel posts; continuous designs and artistic steel forgings. Fabricator will design, fabricate, install. Complete catalog: $10.00.	Free Write in No. 271	✔		✔													10%
LepoWorks, Inc. 4640 Allentown Rd., Dept. TB Lima, OH 45807 419-339-5370; Fax: 419-339-2787	Designs private, public, and institutional artwork; interior and exterior works in a multitude of materials, including metal and wood; wood-carving services.	Free Write in No. 1034												✔				100%
Liberty Brass Turning Co. 38-01 Queens Blvd., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-784-2911; Fax: 718-784-2038	Thousands of solid-brass and -aluminum turned-metal parts: lamp finials, couplings, spacers, balls, check rings, furniture, and display fittings. Custom parts; large and small orders.	Free Write in No. 8440														Components	Brass, aluminum	30%
Liberty Ornamental Products 872 E. Trevitt St., Dept. TB Bryan, OH 43506 800-636-5470; Fax: 419-636-2365	Wide range of ball tops, caps, spears, shoes, etc., for fabricating fences, gates, and other ornamental metal assemblies. Parts in sizes from 1/4 to 3 in., in #3 zinc with a non-rusting pewter finish.	Free Write in No. 5340						✔								Tops, caps, spears	Zinc	0%
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal 536 Carrie Circle, Dept. TB San Marcos, CA 92069 760-471-5114; Fax: 760-471-7884	Copper sheetmetal fabrication and installation; hand-crafted highly ornamental leader-heads and spout ends, reproductions of antique sheetmetal ornaments after samples or drawings.	Free							✔								Copper	60%
Lundy's Fence & Ornamental Iron 77 Main St., Dept. TB Wenham, MA 01984 800-468-6040; Fax: 978-468-1280	Manufacturer and designer of fencing, railings, gates, furniture, solid-iron rods, and drapery accessories; staff includes blacksmiths and designers. Several collections in various periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 1078	✔		✔													99%
M.J. Mullane Co., Inc. 37 Vinal St., Dept. TB Hudson, MA 01749 508-568-0597; Fax: 508-568-9227	Snow guards available for all roof types; fabricated in bronze and copper; historically-accurate guards for restoration work. Also, cast-bronze pipe rail brackets for fence-type snow-retention systems.	Free Write in No. 560														Snow guards	Copper, bronze	25%
John Madarasz Coppersmith 205 North Locust Lane, Dept. TB Exton, PA 19341 610-524-8220; Fax: 610-524-5471	Fine-quality, hand-wrought copperwork, architectural, ornamental, and sculptural.	Free	✔	✔	✔				✔	✔		✔		✔	✔	Range hoods, sinks, hollow wares	Bronze, brass, copper, monel, zinc	100%
Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC 7450 Montevideo Rd., Dept. TB Jessup, MD 20794 800-863-8322; Fax: 410-799-9913	Manufactures architectural roofing and wall systems in metal. Also, reproduction of existing shapes; customized shapes; prefabricated dentils and corners.	Free										✔				Cornices	Steel, aluminum, copper	100%
Metalmorphosis Studios 6123 Ridge Rd., Dept. TB Sodus, NY 14551 315-483-6189; Fax: 315-483-6113	Sculptor, metalsmith, and staff create architectural metalwork in forged and fabricated iron, cast bronze, and all metals and glass. Sculpture, furniture, and accessories. Contemporary-design, historic, and liturgical metalwork.	Free Write in No. 1190	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔		Steel, aluminum, stainless, brass, bronze, copper, glass	75%
Michigan Ornamental Metals P.O. Box 764, Dept. TB Hackettstown, NJ 07840 908-852-9773; Fax: 908-362-9773	Fabricator of stamped/pressed sheetmetal conductor heads, rosettes, wreaths, cornices, ceilings; reproductions from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 9520							✔	✔		✔	✔			Curved moldings, leader heads	Copper, zinc, lead-coated copper, aluminum	75%
Mind Over Metal 11909 FM 2769, Dept. TB Austin, TX 78726 800-320-1076; Fax: 512-219-1226	Metalwork studio with staff of artisans who create sculpture, furniture, and architectural appointments; variety of metalworking techniques and metals, including iron, bronze, brass, copper, and stainless steel. Website: www.mindovermetal.com.	Free	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔			Wrought iron, bronze, brass, copper	50%
Mison Concepts, Inc. 121 East Second St., Dept. TB Mineola, NY 11501 516-739-0040; Fax: 516-248-4361	Custom architectural metal fabricator, traditional and contemporary; stairs, railings, furniture, facades, showrooms, marquees. Design, detailing, and specialty finishes.	Free Write in No. 2740	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔				✔	✔	Marquees, entryways	Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, copper, stainless, titanium	100%
Modern Art Foundry 18-70 41st St., Dept. TB Astoria, NY 11105 718-728-2030; Fax: 718-267-0819	Art foundry with over 65 years' experience producing lost-wax and sand castings; non-ferrous materials. Private/public, moldmaking, retouching, casting, finishing, mounting, enlargements, restoration, and maintenance.	Free Write in No. 1810								✔	✔			✔	✔		Aluminum, bronze	100%
Monarch Products Company P.O. Box 326, Dept. TB Carlstadt, NJ 07072 201-507-5551; Fax: 201-438-2820	Twenty styles of all-steel radiator enclosures; stock and custom; many color options, including wood grain. Corporate boardrooms a specialty, as well as offices, churches, institutions, and homes. Baked-enamel finish; grille front.	Free Write in No. 6060											✔			Radiator enclosures	Wrought iron	80%
Monumental Iron Works 6500 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21224 410-633-6500; Fax: 410-633-6506	100-year-old fence manufacturer uses traditional techniques and patterns; stocks components and assembles to order. Carries pickets as well as ornamental panels and gates. Modular designs.	Free Write in No. 6910	✔														Iron	10%
Morrow Company 129 Baker St., Dept. TB Providence, RI 02905 800-556-7688; Fax: 401-941-3810	Grey-iron castings, stamped decorative metal ornament and trim, available through distributors.	Free Write in No. 1220							✔			✔				Castings, stampings, bandings	Iron, steel, brass	10%
Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc. 655 Lively Blvd., Dept. TB Elk Grove Village, IL 60007 847-758-9941; Fax: 847-758-9945	Custom, hand-forged, highly decorative ornamental metalwork in iron, brass, bronze, and any other ductile material; interior and exterior applications.	Free Write in No. 229			✔	✔											Iron, brass, aluminum, stainless	90%
New Blue Moon Studio P.O. Box 579, Dept. TB Leavenworth, WA 98826 509-548-4754; Fax: 509-548-4602	Hand-forged lighting in iron, copper, and brass; Art Nouveau, Art Deco, and Southwestern designs, stock and custom, are specialties.	Free Write in No. 3900					✔										Copper, brass, iron	50%
NIKO Contracting Co. 3434 Parkview Ave., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15213 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969	Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free: Write in No. 8300 for sheetmetal/roofing & No. 7960 for copper dormers								✔			✔				Copper, brass, zinc, stainless, lead-coated copper	100%

LIGHTING HERWIG FIXTURES

SINCE 1908

Designers & Manufacturers of Fine Lighting Fixtures & Accessories



CAST ALUMINUM

Light Fixtures
Posts, Bollards
Benches
Street Clocks

MOUNTINGS

Wall, Bracket, Post & Pier

RESTORATION & CUSTOM WORK

HANDCRAFTED QUALITY

(Fixture available in 4 sizes)

HERWIG LIGHTING

PO Box 768
Russellville, AR 72811
800-643-9523
Fax: 501-968-6422
www.herwig.com

WRITE IN NO. 9130



Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc.

Specialists in Handforged Ornamental Metalwork

Since 1933

Designers and Fabricators of Distinguished Custom Crafted Interior and Exterior Railings, Fencing, Gates, Entryways, Specialty Metal Items & Restoration.
Working in Iron, Brass, Aluminum and Stainless Steel.

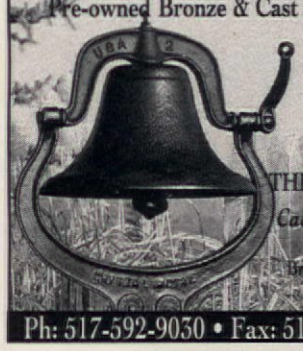
Mueller Iron

655 Lively Blvd., Elk Grove, IL 60007
(847) 758-9941 Fax: (847) 758-9945
Member NOMMA

WRITE IN NO. 229

Brosamer's Bells

The Country's Largest Dealer of Affordable Pre-owned Bronze & Cast Iron Bells



All bells have been restored if needed, or left original.

Check New Bell Prices, THEN CALL US.

Call, write or visit.

207 Irwin Street
Brooklyn, MI 49230

Ph: 517-592-9030 • Fax: 517-592-4511

WRITE IN NO. 7130

SCHIFF

ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL

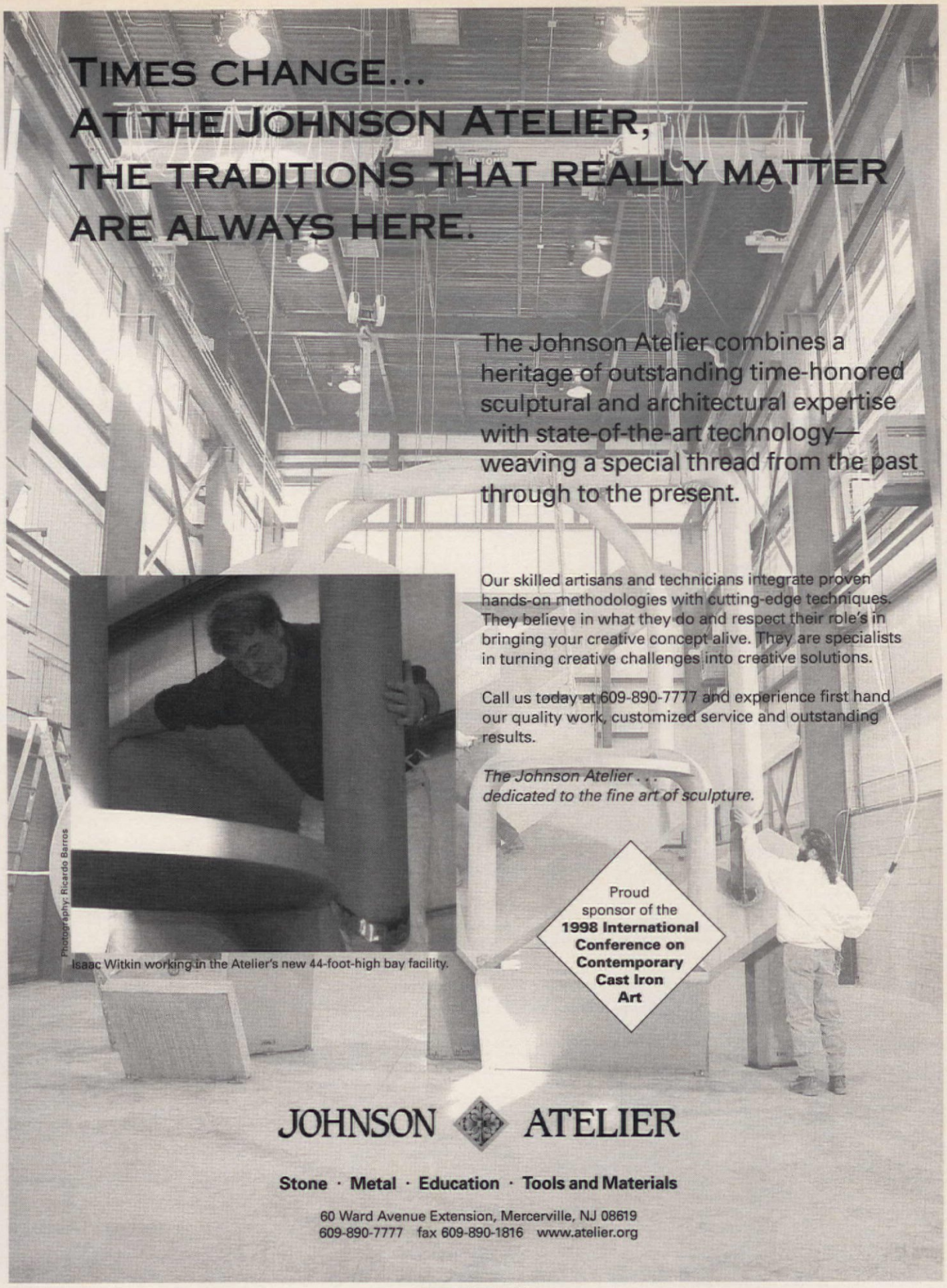
DESIGN • ENGINEERING • MANUFACTURING
MARINE • INDUSTRIAL • ARCHITECTURAL

Ferrous & non-ferrous casting • Jobbing & patternmakers
Forging & welding • Machine shop service
Models & prototypes • Appraisals
Antique reproduction • Consulting and portfolio referrals

Large selection of antique and reproduction components! Specializing in Victorian cast and wrought iron restoration and refurbishment, historic district work. All styles, all periods, all metals, and more.

120 EASTERN AVE., VIA GRIFFIN WAY,
CHELSEA, MA 02150 • TEL: 617-887-0202

WRITE IN NO. 7730



WRITE IN NO. 7330



WRITE IN NO. 9040

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

CSI# 05700

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF ORNAMENTAL METALWORK: Gates	Furniture	Railings	Stairs	Lighting	Hardware	Ornament	Sculpture	Signs	Stamped & Sheetmetal	Registers/ Grilles	Art Objects	Patinating	Other	Materials	% Custom
NOMMA, Nat'l. Ornamental & Misc. Metals Assn. 804 Main St., Ste. E, Dept. TB Forest Park, GA 30297 404-363-4009; Fax: 404-366-1852	Major trade association of 800 metal fabricators with goal of improving levels of professional excellence in metalwork. They will provide a list of NOMMA members in your area if you are seeking a qualified fabricator. Website: www.nomma.org.	Free Write in No. 5170														Technical information		
Old World Iron, Inc. 11128 N. Stemmons Fwy., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75229 972-484-9926; Fax: 972-484-9758	Custom hand-forged, hand-hammered wrought-iron stair rails, balustrades, gates, grilles; also, tables, beds, furnishings and decorative resins; shipped primed.	Free Write in No. 332	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔			✔				Wrought iron, bronze, brass	99%
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y. 211 E. 43rd St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10017 212-697-5553; Fax: 212-818-0976	Consultations, literature, and seminars on the design and use of architectural and ornamental metals to construction professionals; associated services provided free of charge.	Free Write in No. 5430														Technical information		100%
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings 3486 Kurtz St., #102, Dept. TB San Diego, CA 92110 800-882-7004; Fax: 619-683-7901	Metal coatings: Copper, brass, bronze, mauve, and pewter for all surfaces. Patina solutions: Green, blue, black, and burgundy. Interior or exterior.	Free Write in No. 3150														Patinating materials		0%
Pietrocola Iron Suppliers, Inc. 1672 E. 233rd St., Dept. TB Bronx, NY 10466 718-324-6871; Fax: 718-324-0726	Source of hot-forged iron elements for gates, railings, etc.	Free	✔		✔												Hot-forged iron	25%
Premier Brass 255 Ottley Dr. NE, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30324 800-251-5800; Fax: 404-873-9993	Custom brass railings, food guards, glass racks, ornamental trim, and hardware; chrome and copper plating; 300 powder-coat colors.	Free			✔			✔	✔				✔			Powder-coating	Brass, chrome-plated brass	70%
Prismatic Stainless Steel 201 South 31 St., Dept. TB Kenilworth, NJ 07033 908-241-5640; Fax: 908-241-5061	Manufactures colored stainless steel and distributes Deco-rolled embossed stainless steel and ti-gold stainless steel to fabricators and the elevator industry.	Free														Rolled materials	Stainless steel, aluminum	100%
Reggio Register Co. P.O. Box 511, Dept. TB Ayer, MA 01432 978-772-3493; Fax: 978-772-5513	Manufactures (and stocks) a complete line of traditionally designed, decorative cast-metal grilles and registers in over 200 sizes and designs. Will also make custom castings.	Free Write in No. 5810											✔				Cast iron, aluminum, brass	2%
Republic Fence Co. 20920 Itusca St., Dept. TB Chatsworth, CA 91311 800-4-FENCES; Fax: 818-341-9185	Hand-crafted wood, iron, and steel gates and fencing; custom electronic gates, ornamental iron fences.	Free	✔		✔				✔								Wrought iron, brass	50%
Robinson Iron Corp. P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB Alexander City, AL 35011 205-329-8486; Fax: 205-329-8960	Pineapple post mailbox; also, restoration and fabrication firm with a huge selection of castings for reproduction fountains, planters, urns, benches, and other architectural elements; cast-aluminum, -iron, and -bronze. Custom work.	Free Write in No. 3240	✔			✔			✔							Fountains, site furnishings	Cast iron, aluminum, and bronze	75%
Robinson's Ornamental Iron 3045 Hwy. 41 East, Dept. TB Paso Robles, CA 93446 805-239-2995; Fax: 805-239-2180	Designs, fabricates, and installs custom ironwork; lifesize copper repousse a specialty.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔						Wrought iron, brass, copper, cast iron	100%
Royalston Arts Foundry 15 Taft Hill Rd., Dept. TB Royalston, MA 01368 888-801-ARTS; Fax: 978-249-8847	Specialist in the restoration of metal sculpture. Also, design and production of fine decorative and functional castings for the home and garden.	Free	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	Restoration	Aluminum, bronze, brass, copper, zinc, aluminum alloys	50%
Schiff Architectural Detail 120 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB Chelsea, MA 02150 617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings and non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment. Also, custom large-scale bowl fountains.	Free Write in No. 7730	✔		✔				✔	✔						Fountains	Ferrous, non-ferrous	100%
Smith-Cornell Impressions 1545 Holland Rd., Ste. K, Dept. TB Maumee, OH 43537 800-325-0248; Fax: 419-891-4349	Sand-cast-bronze and -aluminum plaques and signs; standard National Registry plaques; 'Graphics Plus' plaques and signs. More details on their web site: www.smith-cornell.com.	Free Write in No. 460									✔						Bronze, aluminum	75%
Southwest Forge & Door Box 1875, Dept. TB Summerland, BC, CANADA V0H 1Z0 250-494-7307; Fax: 250-494-7364	Complete door hardware in a styles including Southwestern, Early American, colonial, Victorian, Arts & Crafts, and more.	Free Write in No. 538						✔									Iron	60%
Specrail, Inc. P.O. Box 6308, Dept. TB Hamden, CT 06517 203-248-6346; Fax: 203-248-8489	Ornamental aluminum fencing in residential, commercial, and industrial grades; eight style options, six standard colors, custom colors; for pool enclosures, residential or commercial properties. Fast shipments.	Free Write in No. 9090	✔														Aluminum	20%
SRS, Inc. P.O. Box 4277, Dept. TB Metuchen, NJ 08840 732-548-6630; Fax: 732-548-6885	Custom fabricator and erector of railings and other architectural metalwork.	Free Write in No. 548	✔		✔	✔			✔					✔			Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, stainless steel	100%
Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd. 322 Geary Ave., Dept. TB Toronto, Ont., CANADA M6H 2C7 800-461-0060; Fax: 416-530-4666	Victorian-style cast-iron straight and spiral staircases and railings, shipped knocked down to jobsite; finials; custom components; railings and gates to order; brass, bronze, aluminum, stainless.	Free Write in No. 470	✔		✔	✔											Cast iron	50%
Stewart Ironworks Co. P.O. Box 2612, Dept. TB Covington, KY 41012 606-431-1985; Fax: 606-431-2035	Manufacturer of ornamental iron fences, gates, and railings since 1886. Also, steel park benches, cast-iron furniture, custom-fabricated tables, lighting, signage, more.	Free Write in No. 9910	✔	✔	✔		✔		✔	✔	✔		✔			Restoration, laser-cutting	Aluminum, brass, bronze, cast iron	60%
Sun Foundry 299 South Lake St., Dept. TB Burbank, CA 91502 818-841-7979; Fax: 818-955-9690	Cast-bronze art objects used with fences, gates, fountains, doors, exterior walls. Also, statuary for home and office.	Free							✔	✔	✔			✔	✔		Bronze	10%
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. 1530 Spence St., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90023 800-282-3533; Fax: 213-264-7734	Wide range of patinas for copper, brass, bronze, steel, iron, pewter, solder, and aluminum. Also, exterior/interior lacquers for metals.	Free Write in No. 5620													✔	Patinating materials for many metals		
Taylor Patinas 1639 Cypress Grove Lane, Dept. TB Diamond Bar, CA 91765 909-861-4128; Fax: 909-861-9722	Elegant patina designs custom crafted for interior architectural details.	Free												✔	✔		Copper	40%
Tennessee Fabricating Co. 2025 York Ave., Dept. TB Memphis, TN 38104 901-725-1548; Fax: 901-725-5954	Supplier of ornamental cast-iron, -brass, and -aluminum architectural parts for rails, columns, fences, gates, foundation vents, furniture, and grillework.	Free Write in No. 5180		✔				✔	✔			✔	✔				Aluminum, iron, brass	1%
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. P.O. Box 154, Dept. TB Crandall, TX 75114 800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430		✔	✔		✔										Aluminum	10%
Travis Tuck Metal Sculptor P.O. Box 1832, Dept. TB Vineyard Haven, MA 02568 888-693-3914; Fax:508-693-3914	Specializes in one-of-a-kind, full- and 3/4-bodied copper weathervanes of any design. All work done without molds, using the repousse method; 23k-gold leaf.	Free Write in No. 3940								✔						Sundials	Copper, brass, gold leaf	100%
Two Hills Studio, Inc. 2706 South Lamar Blvd., Dept. TB Austin, TX 78704 800-239-5530; Fax: 512-707-7524	Architect-designed custom lighting and related decorative metalwork; wall sculpture, fireplace screens, mirror frames, hardware, and more in copper, brass, tin, zinc, glass, and mica.	Free					✔	✔	✔			✔			✔	Cabinet door panels, vent hoods	Tin, zinc, wrought iron, brass, copper	80%
Universal Entry Systems 10237 Berea Rd., Unit G, Dept. TB Cleveland, OH 44102 800-837-4283; Fax: 216-631-4779	Distributor of hydraulic and electro-mechanical gate operators; swing, slide, and barrier operators for residential and commercial applications. Also distribute telephone entry systems and access controls.	Free Write in No. 530														Gate operators		
Valle's Forge, Inc. P.O. Box 803, Dept. TB Wales, MA 01081 413-245-9791; No fax	Third-generation master blacksmith; fabricates railings, furniture, and sculpture.	Free	✔		✔				✔		✔			✔				100%
Vulcan Supply Corp. P.O. Box 100, Dept. TB Westford, VT 05494 802-878-4103; Fax: 802-878-4103	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornice, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212 for metal fabrication					✔			✔		✔					Copper, zinc	70%
W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323, Dept. TB Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038; Fax: 417-667-2708	Major fabricator of sheetmetal ornament; hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, pressed-metal ceilings, etc.; duplication from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 520										✔					Brass, copper, zinc, lead-coated copper	10%



J.Dub's™

J. Dub's

Jerry Wayne Bement
1041 Bumpy Ln
Ellensburg, Wa. 98926
800-622-9015
http://www.jdubs.com

Decorative Door Coverings, Balustrades, Firescreens, Ornamental Metalwork, Signage

WRITE IN NO. 121

Custom Castings

La Haye Bronze is the premier supplier of high quality cast metal plaques, tablets and letters.

Each master craftsman at our facility has many years of experience in his trade. This tradition affords you the ultimate in superb ornamental metal work in cast bronze and aluminum.

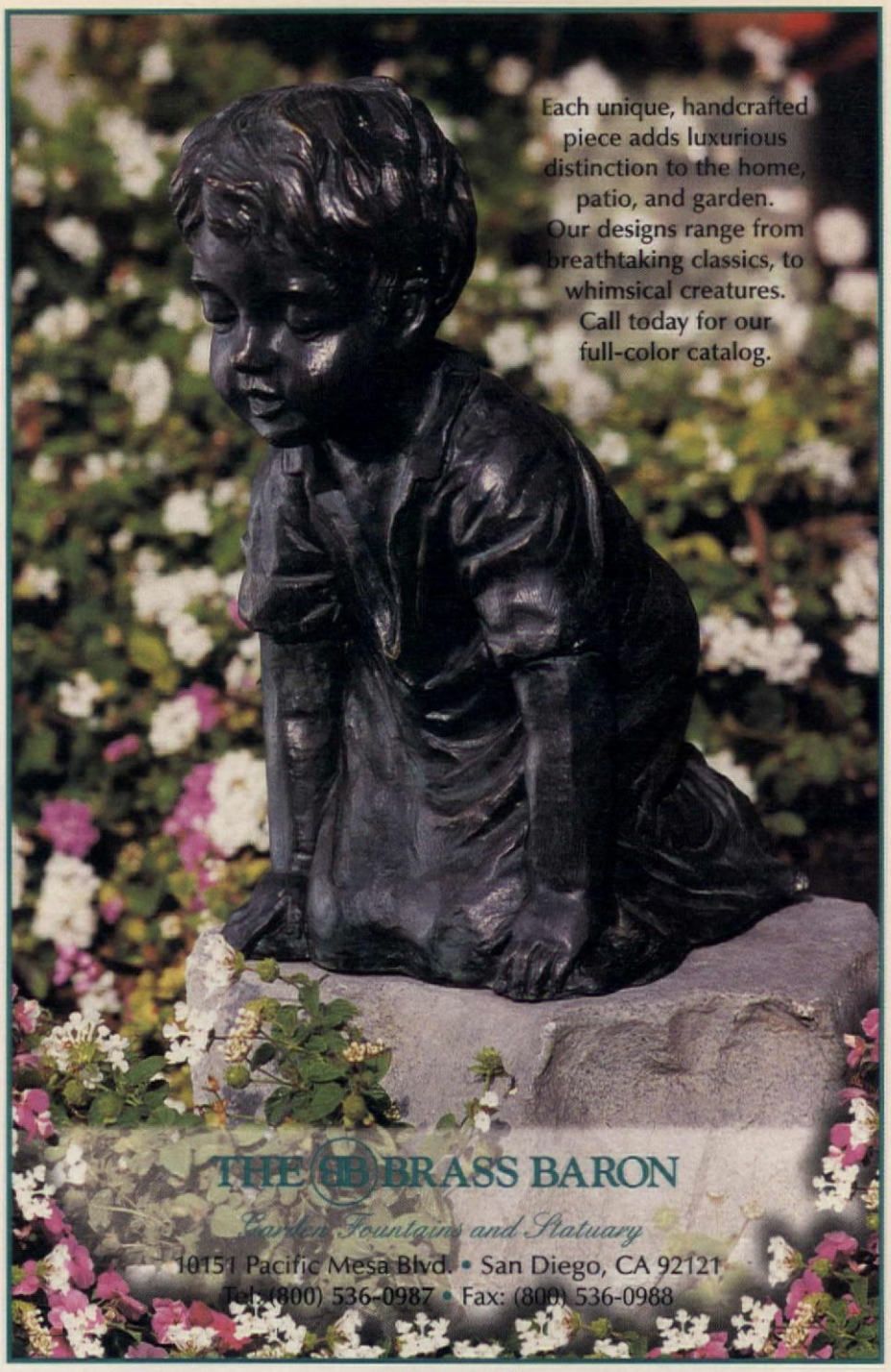
2112 Capitol Street

La Haye Architectural Bronze

1149 Pomona Road, Unit E • Corona, CA 91720
800-523-9544 • Fax: 800-793-3801

Send For Our Free Full-Color Catalog And Sales Literature Today!

WRITE IN NO. 9160



WRITE IN NO. 200

Quality Ornamental Metalwork

NOMMA

Our education program, publications, and awards competition help to promote quality in the ornamental and miscellaneous metals industry. If you would like the names of NOMMA fabricators in your state, please contact us.



National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association
804 Main St., Suite E • Forest Park, GA 30050
(404) 363-4009 • Fax (404) 366-1852
E-mail: nomma2@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 5170

Modern Art Foundry

Serving Artists & Communities Since 1932

COMPLETE SCULPTURE SERVICES
CASTING IN ALL NON-FERROUS ALLOYS
MAINTENANCE • CONSERVATION • RESTORATION
ALL PATINAS • ENLARGEMENTS • COMMEMORATIVE DESIGN
FREE ESTIMATES

ROBERT J. SPRING, PRESIDENT
18-70 41ST STREET • ASTORIA, N.Y. 11105
TEL (718) 728 - 2030 • FAX (718) 267 - 0819
WEB SITE: WWW.MODERNARTFOUNDRY.COM

WRITE IN NO. 1810

Stamped Sheet Metal Ornaments



Michigan Ornamental Metals

P.O. Box 764
Hackettstown, NJ 07840

Tel 908-852-9773 Fax 908-362-9773

WRITE IN NO. 9520

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

CSI# 05700

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF ORNAMENTAL METALWORK: Gates	Furniture	Railings	Stairs	Lighting	Hardware	Ornament	Sculpture	Signs	Stamped & Sheetmetal	Registers/ Grilles	Art Objects	Patinating	Other	Materials	% Custom
Wagner Foundry, Inc. 1838-44 N. Elston Ave., Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60622 773-276-7907 x13; Fax: 773-276-9656	Cast-bronze, -brass, and -aluminum dedication, recognition, and identification plaques and historical markers; cast bas-relief portraits and three-dimensional religious sculptures.	Free	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔			Aluminum, bronze, brass, copper, nickel silver	100%
Wainlands Mark II 453 West 17 St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10011 212-243-7717; Fax: 212-243-7722	Custom metal fabricators: metal registers and grilles, both punched and linear; standard and custom designs. Drapery, handrails, light fixtures, door and bath hardware, furniture, cladding, gates, fireplaces, etageres, and canopies.	Free Write in No. 295	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔				✔		✔		Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, copper, cast iron	100%
Wemco Casting 20-2 Jules Ct., Dept. TB Bohemia, NY 11716 516-563-8050; Fax: 516-563-8054	Since 1934, supplying custom castings for ornamental, architectural, and historic requirements, in aluminum, bronze, and iron; small runs a specialty.	Free							✔	✔							Aluminum, bronze, cast iron	50%
White Oak Forge, Ltd. P.O. Box 341, Dept. TB The Plains, VA 20198 540-253-5269; Fax: 540-253-5173	Artist-blacksmith uses hot-forging and traditional joinery methods to produce architectural elements such as andirons, fire tools, fences, gates, railings, balustrades, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 6300	✔		✔				✔		✔			✔				100%

ORNAMENTAL METALWORK PORTFOLIO

For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 26-34.



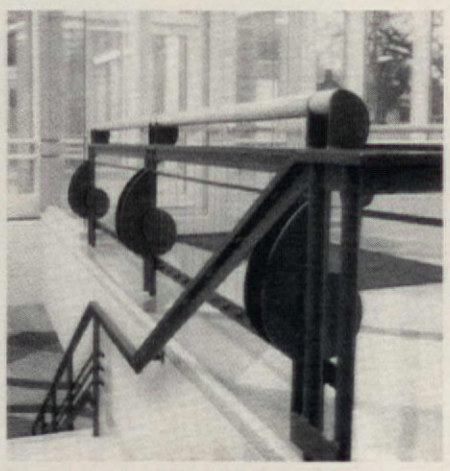
Three-tiered chandeliers that are 33 ft. high light up Great Thomas Hall at Bryn Mawr College in Pennsylvania, from BROKEN ANVIL FORGE. *Write in No. 523*



OLD WORLD IRON's custom metal gate was designed by DPDM Architects in Austin, Tex., for a high-end luxury residence; the material is 1-in.-x-1/4-in.-thick stock in the scroll portion, with a box frame and 1-in.-thick rods and baskets. *Write in No. 332*



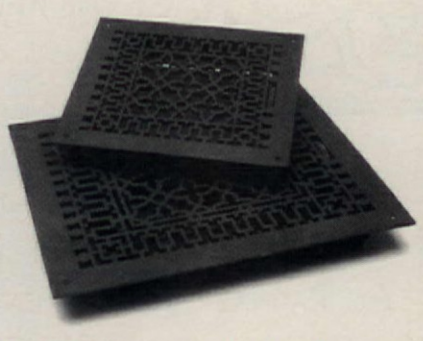
NOMMA's *Fabricator* magazine provides articles on fabrication techniques and other information for their membership. *Write in No. 5170*



In this steel railing, fabricated for a university music center by BREUER METAL CRAFTSMAN, clef notes serve as railing posts. *Write in No. 555*



Though imposing in real life, the Brown Bear is a cast-brass design accent, #A409B from the BRASS BARON catalog, which measures a manageable 22 in. long. *Write in No. 200*



Registers, louvers, and grilles of cast iron, brass, or aluminum are available in different decorative styles from REGGIO REGISTER. *Write in No. 5810*

METALMORPHOSIS
ARCHITECTURAL METALWORK & SCULPTURE

- Monumental, environmental & architectural sculpture.
- Original designs in gates, railings, fountains, furniture, canopies & limited edition bronze door hardware.
- Specialty finishes, patinas & textures.
- Historic reproductions & restorations.
- Complete forging, fabricating, casting & machining capabilities for all metals.
- Design consultation services.



Marte Cellura

METALMORPHOSIS STUDIOS
6123 Ridge Road • Sodus, NY 14551
Tel: 315.483.6189 • Fax: 315.483.6113
E-Mail: MetalMarteAOL.COM

Tree of Life
Columbarium Door
Forged cor-ten steel, cast & repouséed bronze, bronze tinted & etched glass. 7' x 3'.

WRITE IN NO. 1190

••Castings••Forgings••Brass••
••Hardware••Steel ••
All of your fabricating needs from one source!!!



Call or write for our new extensive 140 page catalog.

We distribute the Lawler Line

•Ornamental Metal Castings
•Steel Forgings

TENNESSEE FABRICATING COMPANY
2025 YORK AVENUE • MEMPHIS, TENNESSEE 38104
PHONE (901) 725-1548 • FAX (901) 725-5954
WATS (800) 258-4766 • e-mail tnfab@tnfab.com • www.tnfab.com

WRITE IN NO. 5180

ALLEN-ROBBINS
ARCHITECTURAL METALS

ALLEN-ROBBINS ARCHITECTURAL METALS, INC., AS THE LEADER IN METAL CASTINGS, CAN ORIGINATE DESIGNS TO MEET NEW APPLICATIONS OR TO REPLICATE ANY HISTORIC STYLE REQUESTED. **ALLEN-ROBBINS** OFFERS VALUE ENGINEERING, CUSTOM CRAFTSMANSHIP AND UNMATCHED SERVICE AND QUALITY.



Custom cast aluminum escalator kiosk for the City of Chicago-Bureau of Bridges and Engineering-Architect: DLK Architecture, Prime contractor: Baker Heavy & Highway.

We invite your inquiries.
E-mail address: metalman/@aol.com
Web page: http://www.skyconsulting.com/armetals
P.O. Box 1210, Talladega, AL 35161
(205) 761-2609 Fax (205) 362-0867

WRITE IN NO. 1005



Our whole story in parts.

Our whole story would be a long story if we told you every part. Because we make tens of thousands of them. From decorative display fittings and furniture parts to elegant lamp finials, couplings, spacers and brass balls.

And we really do our part to give you expert attention, competitive pricing and quick delivery.

So to make a long story short, call Liberty. Where every story has a happy ending.

Liberty Brass
Turning Company, Inc.

1 800 345-5939
38-01 Queens Boulevard, Long Island City, NY 11101
718 784-2911 • FAX: 718 784-2038
http://www.libertybrass.thomasregister.com

New Catalog Available

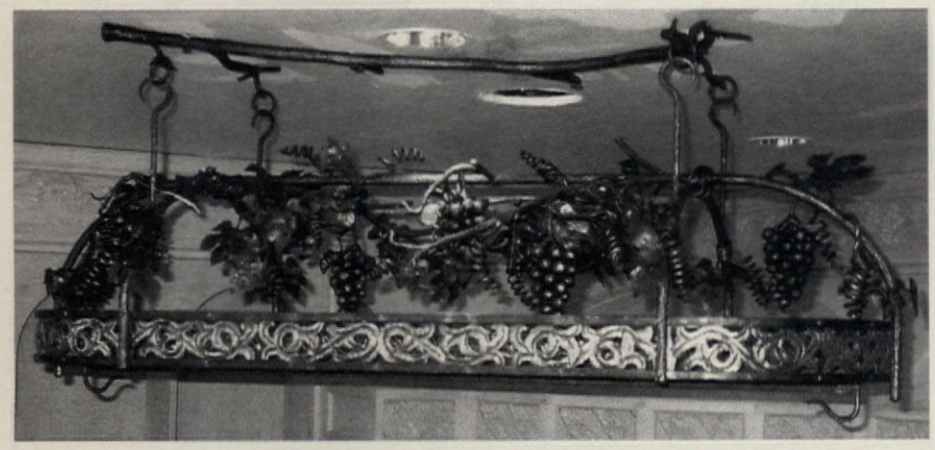
WRITE IN NO. 8440

ORNAMENTAL METALWORK PORTFOLIO

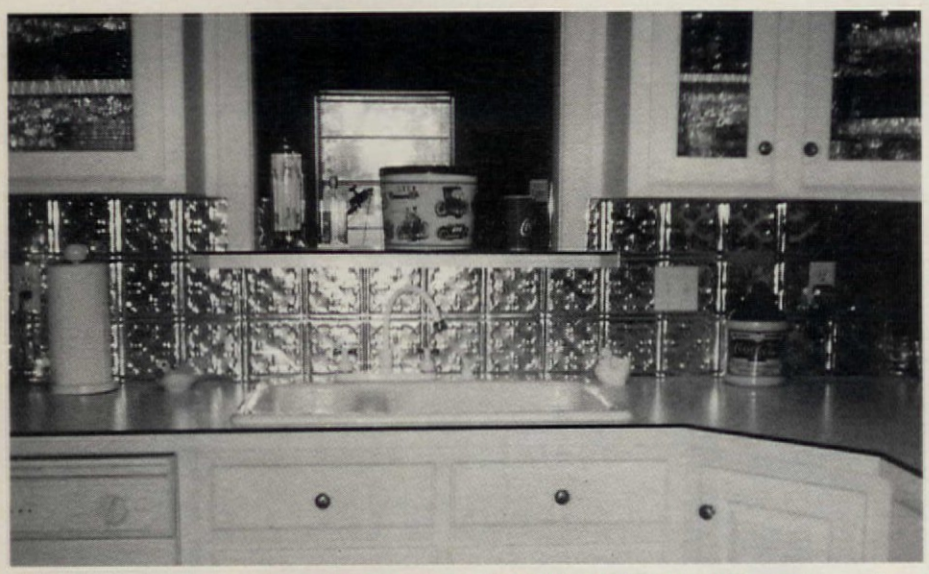
For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 26-34.



This ornamental metal gate top with hand-forged scrolls was made by DEANGELIS IRON WORKS from molds of existing components, and fabricated for a project at Harvard Yard. *Write in No. 1025*



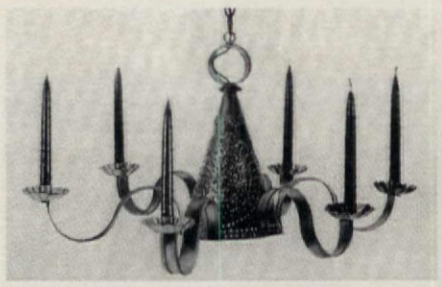
The custom kitchen rack shown here, with intricate waterjet-cut brass banding and ornamental grape leaves, was fabricated by GRANEY METAL DESIGN. *Write in No. 4840*



Ornamental tin squares from CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL CO. can be used as shiny kitchen backsplashes, in addition to their customary use on ceilings. *Write in No. 190*



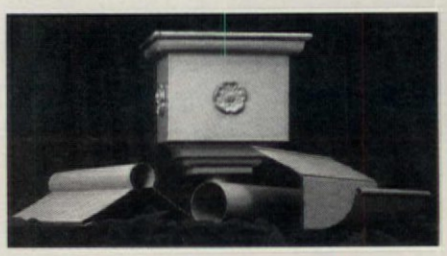
The FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALSMITHS-designed balcony shown here has a hand-rubbed soft-black finish and antiqued-bronze highlights on ironwork scrolls and leaves in a traditional design. *Write in No. 2640*



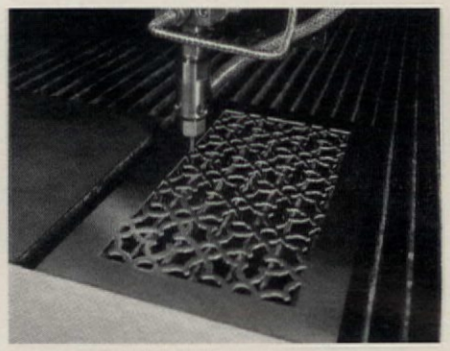
The pierced-tin chandelier #121 from the COPPER HOUSE catalog features a stylized sunburst and measures 28 x 14 in. *Call 800-281-9798 for more information*



This cast-bronze shield leaderhead from COPPERWORKS OF DON MILLER features grape ornaments, but roses, heralds, fleur-de-lis, and palm trees are other optional elements that can be incorporated. *Write in No. 2000*



Elements shown here from COPPER-CRAFT include a quarter-round bead roll and "Windsor" conductor head, which are among their complete line of roofing accessories. *Write in No. 1490*



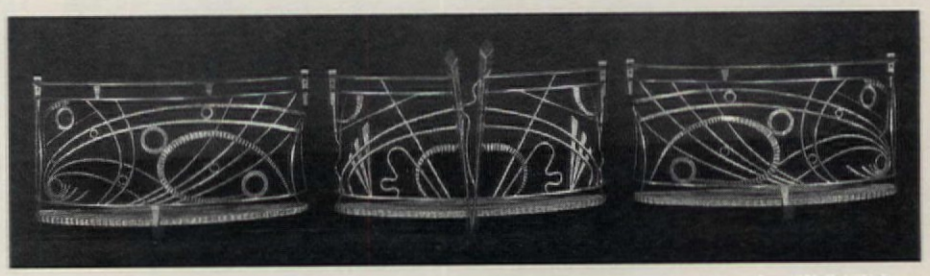
Custom shapes and logos are cut into ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE products using waterjet technology. *Write in No. 9820*



CICCONE & CO. restored the Daniel Chester French bronze doors on the Boston Public Library's McKim Building. *Write in No. 525*



Representing the custom work available from STEVEN HANDELMAN STUDIOS, wrought-iron grillework applies to both sides of this Honduras mahogany gate. *Write in No. 485*



Three balconies of forged copper, bronze, and monel are the custom work of BONDI METAL. *Write in No. 7520*

We Build
Award-Winners

Fine Architectural
Metalsmiths

PO BOX 30 CHESTER NY 10918
(914) 651-7550 (914) 651-7857

WRITE IN NO. 2640

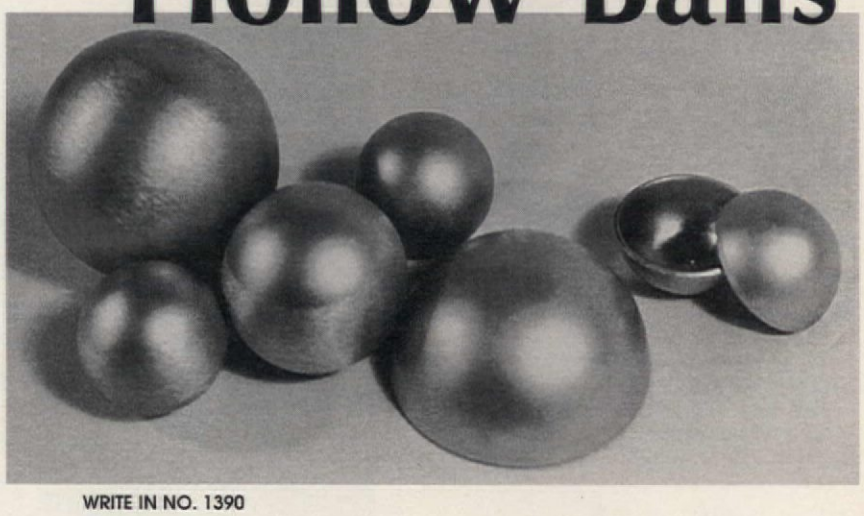
OMI

The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York
211 East 43rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10017
212-697-5554
See our full page display ad on the inside back cover of this issue.

WRITE IN NO. 5430

J.G. BRAUN
architectural metals since 1887
7540 McCormick Boulevard
Skokie, Illinois 60076-0066
847-674-2345 phone
847-674-1012 fax
800-323-4072

New Ornamental Hollow Balls



Hollow metal balls and halves (hemispheres) range in diameter from 1 1/2" to 12". Steel balls are 11 GA thick, and aluminum, stainless and brass are 1/8" wall thickness.

WRITE IN NO. 1390



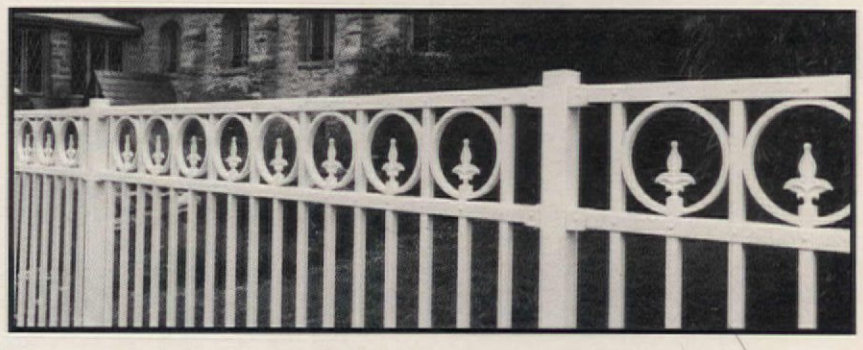
ARCHITECTURAL & ORNAMENTAL COMMISSIONS

7 NORTH AVE
GARWOOD, NJ 07027
(908) 789-8500
FAX: (908) 789-7606

WRITE IN NO. 4840

Distinctive Ideas

In Affordable Picket Fence and Gates



With Olde Towne Series by Monumental Iron Works, you have more than 36-authentic styles in 6-standard colors from which to select. And you can choose swing or slide gates to match. This fence is galvanized steel with a baked on polyester coat finish guaranteed for 15 years.

A MEMBER OF THE ANCHOR GROUP TM

Monumental Iron Works
Baltimore, Maryland 21224
410-633-6500

WRITE IN NO. 6910

AUTOMATED GATE SYSTEMS



MAIN OFFICE (203) 497-8913

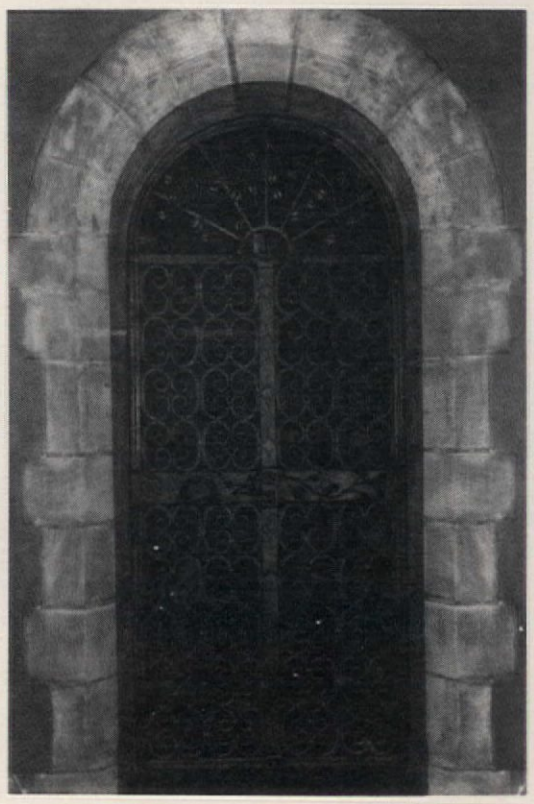
NORWALK OFFICE (203) 838-5971

FORMAL AND GARDEN STYLES INDIVIDUALLY DESIGNED
ADVANCED & RELIABLE SYSTEMS OF AUTOMATION,
COMMUNICATION, VIDEO AND CONTROL
ON-CALL SERVICE.

DESIGN ASSOCIATES, INC.
87 Willow Street New Haven, Connecticut 06511

WRITE IN NO. 8240

White Oak Forge, Ltd.



Makers of fine hot-forged custom iron work

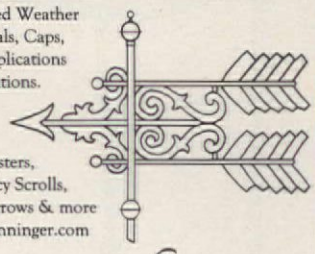
White Oak Forge, Ltd.

P.O. Box 341
The Plains
VA 20198
Phone: 540-253-5269
Fax: 540-253-5173
E-mail:
nolp@shentel.net

Clagett Memorial Gate, 1994
Washington National Cathedral
Photo: Henry Eastwood

WRITE IN NO. 6300

Finely crafted Weather Vanes, Finials, Caps, Historic Replications and Restorations.



Eagles, Roosters, Horses, fancy Scrolls, Banners, Arrows & more at: www.denninger.com

DENNINGER
Weather Vanes & Finials

RD 1 Box 447 TB
Middletown, NY 10940

al@denninger.com
(914) 343-2229 ph/fax

WRITE IN NO. 7300

Custom Metal Fabrication
Since 1948



- Ornamental Railings & Stairs
- Streetscape Structures • Fences & Gates
- Walkway Bridges and more— in all metals

Breuer Metal Craftsmen
500 Beichl Ave., Beaver Dam, WI 53916
920 885-2828 Fax: 920 885-2831

WRITE IN NO. 555

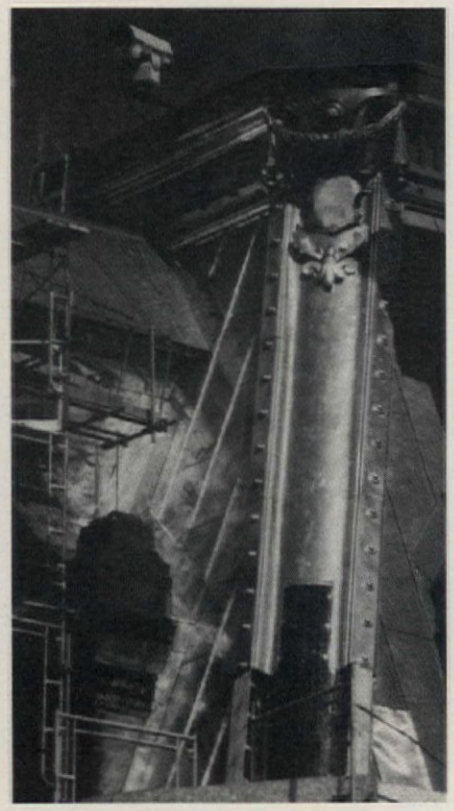
FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 144.

ORNAMENTAL METALWORK PORTFOLIO

For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 26-34.



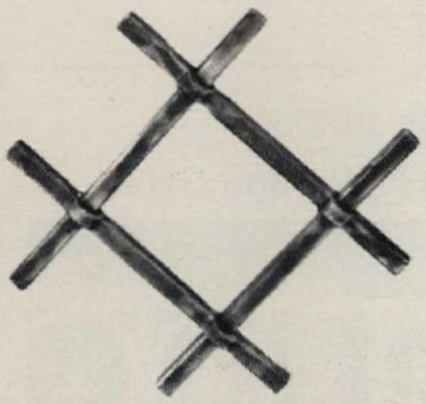
Decorative steel stampings from FRANK MORROW CO. offer numerous exotic leaves, including ginkgo and fern. *Write in No. 1220*



This corner shot of ornament on the copper-batten roofing system of this building is one of 13 cartouches reproduced in sheet copper, along with the installation of copper gutters, cornice and decorative trim, all by HEATHER & LITTLE. *Write in No. 2470*



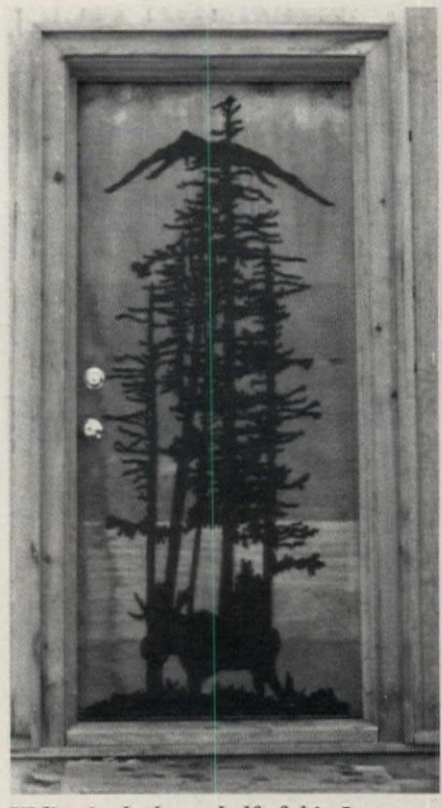
Though they're known for their illuminating lanterns, HERWIG LIGHTING produces custom ornamental metal, like this Corinthian capital measuring 18 in. in diameter. *Write in No. 9130*



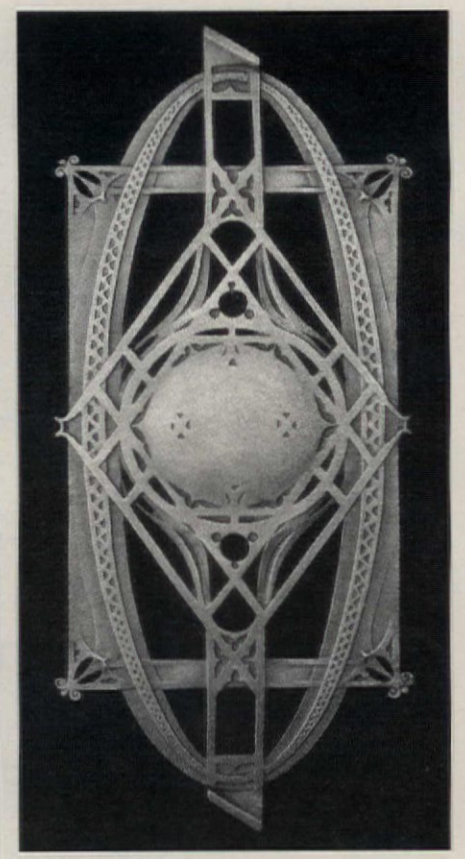
These forged bars are pieces found in the INDITAL catalog, which can be combined to create a Gothic-style grille. *Write in No. 6560*



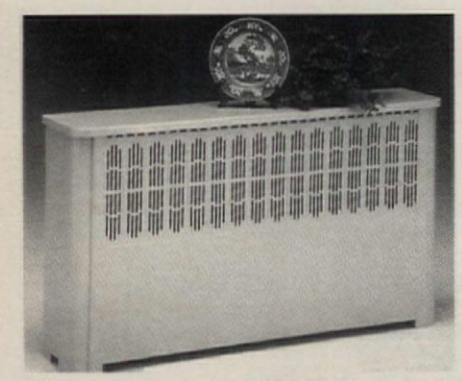
The island collection from LUNDY'S includes seahorse drapery hardware and tiebacks. *Write in No. 1078*



Hiding in the lower half of this J. DUB'S metal silhouette is a majestic moose. The metal silhouettes can be incorporated into signs, stair or balcony rails, or, shown here, applied to the wooden door of a log cabin. *Write in No. 121*



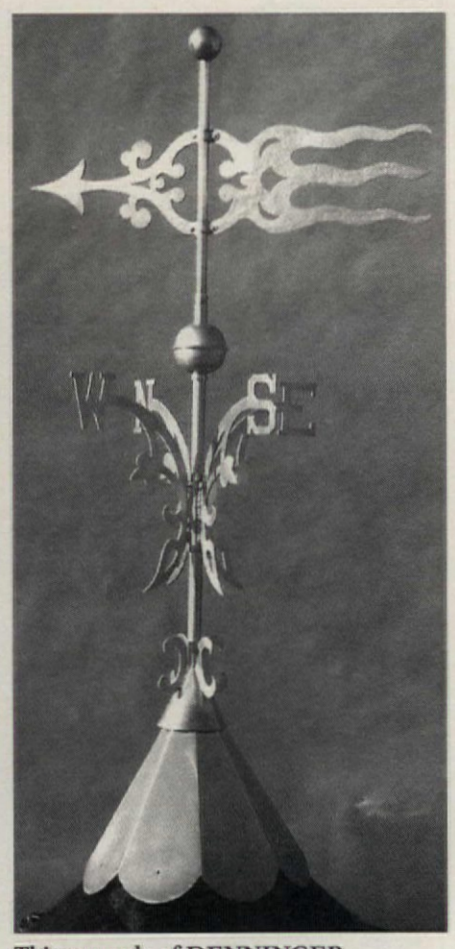
This element, a Louis Sullivan design from a now-demolished stair baluster, was reproduced in cast aluminum by HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING. *Write in No. 1210*



The Classic model metal cover from MONARCH RADIATOR ENCLOSURES provides safety and style. *Write in No. 6060*



A simple photograph can be transformed into a molded-relief, three-dimensional portrait for a bronze, aluminum, or brass plaque from HEALY BROTHERS. *Write in No. 5530*



This example of DENNINGER WEATHER VANES' work is decorated with a Fiske arrow and a scalloped cap with garniture. *Write in No. 7300*



JOHNSON ATELIER provides facilities for custom metalwork fabrication, where an artist works on this ornamental bronze fireplace surround, made using a repousse technique. *Write in No. 7330*



This cigarette table by JEFFERSON MACK METAL, INC., is made from a cast-iron valve cover set in a wrought-iron base. The lid was designed for the city of New Orleans in the 1920s. *Write in No. 1079*

Want a
weathervane to really crow about?



Travis Tuck
Metal Sculptor

By commission only, the finest weathervanes available anywhere today. Made in our studio entirely by hand using the repousse method. *Color brochure free.*

Box 1832, Dept. TB
Martha's Vineyard, MA 02568
Voice/Fax 508-693-3914
Toll free: 888-693-3914
e-mail: ttuck@tiac.net
We can make a weathervane of anything

WRITE IN NO. 3940



CALL FOR OUR FREE CATALOG TODAY !

SAME-DAY SHIPPING - FRIENDLY SERVICE - GREAT PRICES

AMERICAN EXPRESS - DISCOVER - MASTERCARD - VISA - COD - NET 30

KING SUPPLY CO. INC

Serving The Ornamental Iron & Architectural Metal Trades Nationwide

AFA 1-800-542-2379 NOMMA

Fax (214) 388-1048

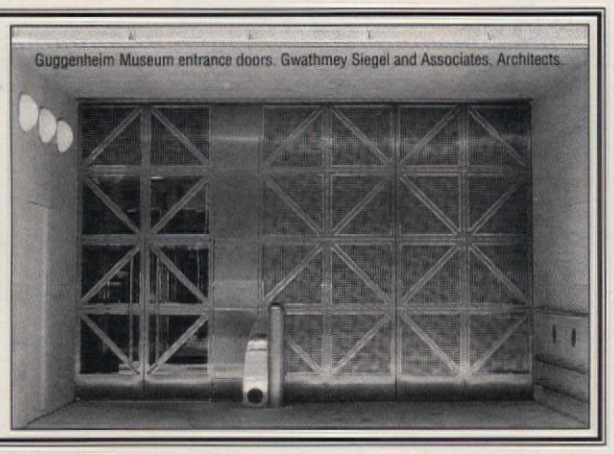
8230 Lovett Avenue - P.O. Box 271169 - Dallas, Texas 75227

WRITE IN NO. 418

Custom Architectural Metal Fabrications

For the Architect, Artist & Designer

- *Sculpture*
- *Railings*
- *Facades*
- *Lobbies*
- *Furniture*
- *Showrooms*
- *Technical Design*

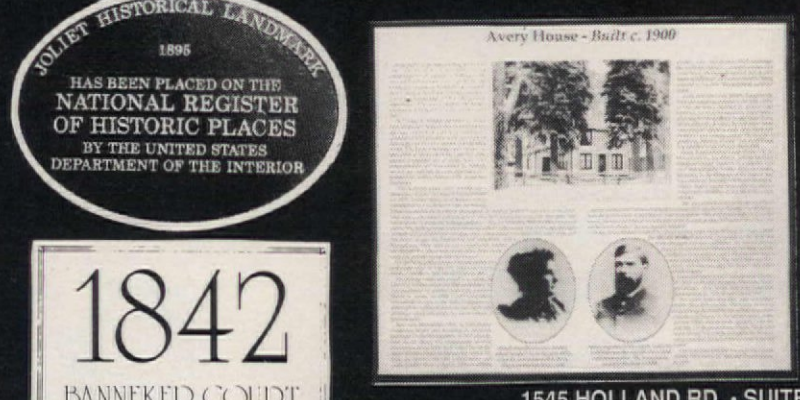


MISON CONCEPTS, INC.
121 E. 2nd St., Mineola, NY 11501
516-739-0040 Fax:516-248-4361

WRITE IN NO. 2740

Smith·Cornell *impressions*

BRONZE• ALUMINUM• GRAPHICS
• HIGH QUALITY PLAQUES
• HAND CRAFTED



Call or write for a:
- FREE BROCHURE
- FREE QUOTES

1545 HOLLAND RD. • SUITE K
MAUMEE, OHIO 43537
419-891-4335 • 800-325-0248 • Fax 419-891-4349
E-mail: info@smith-cornell.com
Web address: http://www.smith-cornell.com

WRITE IN NO. 460



FOR SALE

HISTORIC COPPER DORMER SURROUNDS

From the former Carnegie Mansion in New York City

- Nationwide Service
- Custom Architectural Sheet Metal Work
- Roofing
- Historic Restoration

NKO CONTRACTING CO.
3434 Parkview Avenue
(412) 687-1517 Pittsburgh, PA 15213

WRITE IN NO. 7960

American Art Forge

The forge and design studio of Thomas Sheets, Master Blacksmith
Fine interior furnishings and architectural wrought iron for over 23 years.



161 Mangum St. SW, #400
Atlanta, GA 30313

(404) 584-9979
Fax: (404) 688-7232
e-mail: artforge@bellsouth.net

WRITE IN NO. 48

ARCHITECTURAL and MACHINE CASTINGS • PATTERNS • MODELS



Little has changed since 1920... our skilled craftsmen still create patterns in wood, resin and metal for your casting requirements.

DESIGNERS AND MANUFACTURERS OF:
- Ferrous/Non-Ferrous Castings & Patterns
- Plastic Vacuum-Forming Fabrication
- Galvanized Cast Iron Stanchions
- Staircase Handrail Brackets & Fittings
- Fence Shoes & Ash Door Parts

WE MANUFACTURE IN ALUMINUM BRONZE DUCTILE & GRAY IRON

100% MADE IN THE USA

a-1 FLUSHING

Pattern Works, Inc.

N.Y. Landmark Conservancy Professional Circle
1-888-898-6918 • Fax: 1-888-898-6919
Phone: 718-639-6841 • Fax: 212-614-0339
4 LEXINGTON AVE., SUITE MR, NEW YORK, NY 10010
www.a1flushing.com

WRITE IN NO. 518

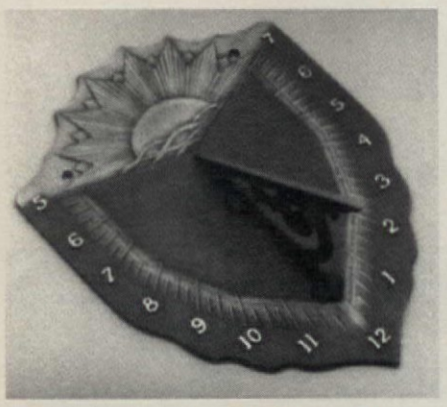
www.traditional-building.com

ORNAMENTAL METALWORK PORTFOLIO

For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 26-34.



LIBERTY BRASS TURNING stocks a wide inventory of variously shaped brass components for lighting, furnishings, and architectural fixtures. *Write in No. 8440*



Ornamental metal sundials from LA HAYE BRONZE include this model SD1006, with a stylized sunrise. *Write in No. 9160*

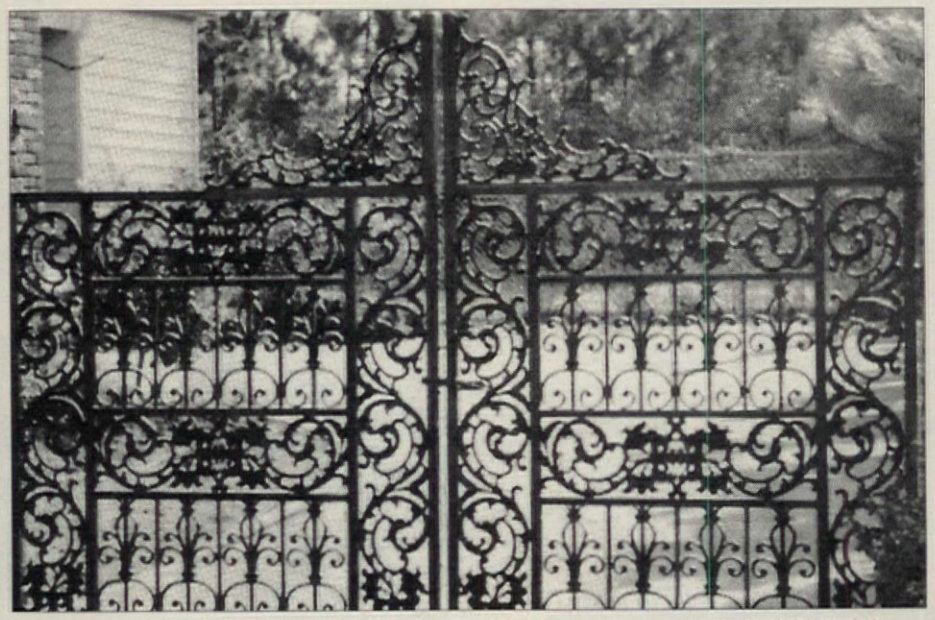


NIKO CONTRACTING specializes in sheetmetal work for roofing and dormers, but will also do custom work, such as this copper-sheet cross fabricated for a church. *Write in No. 8300 for sheetmetal work*

French firebacks often bore symbols of nobility, such as this lady on horseback; the design dates back to the 1750s and was reproduced today by COUNTRY IRON FOUNDRY. *Write in No. 1760*



This elegant grand staircase for a Saks Fifth Ave. in Greenwich, Conn., is 275 feet of curved and straight forged iron and cast bronze, custom-built and installed by METALMORPHOSIS. The handrail is in cherry. *Write in No. 1190*



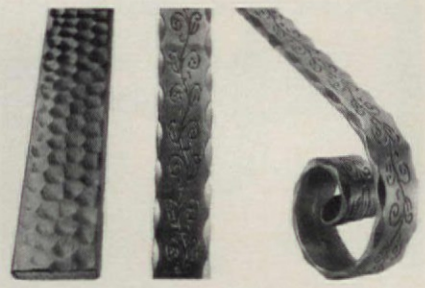
Highly ornamental gates are found in the catalog of TENNESSEE FABRICATING. *Write in No. 5180*



Metal sculpture and statuary restoration is one specialty of LEPOWORKS. The craftsperson shown here is restoring statuaryfrom an Ohio courthouse. *Write in No. 1054*



A cast-aluminum town sign from LAKE SHORE INDUSTRIES bids you farewell when you depart Old Town Fairfax, Va. *Write in No. 8730*



Handrail stock from KING SUPPLY includes hot-hammered designs like the ornamental metal scrollwork shown here. *Write in No. 418*



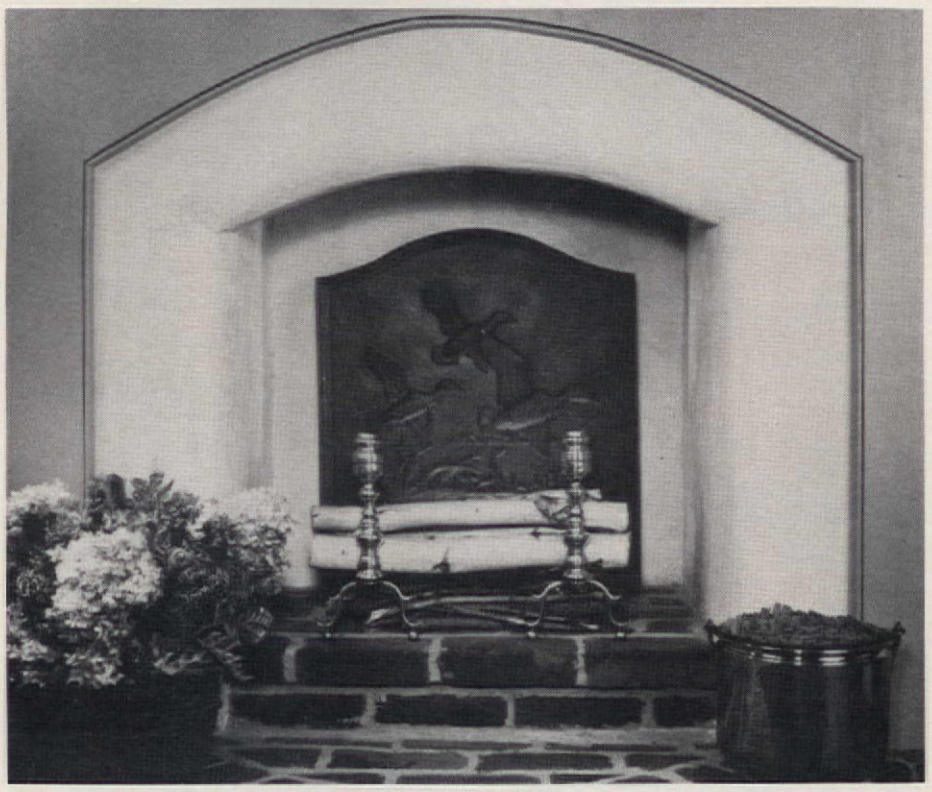
NEW BLUE MOON FORGE fabricated this organic plant lamp that creeps up from tangled roots and is wrapped in a spray of leaves. *Write in No. 3900*



MODERN ART FOUNDRY cast the "Solitary Chief," an eight-foot bronze by sculptor Herman MacNeil. *Write in No. 1810*

F·I·R·E·B·A·C·K·S

Classic fireplace protection yields construction benefits



Decorative, cast iron firebacks have been used for over 200 years, partly to radiate heat, but primarily to protect the rear walls of fireplaces from heat damage. Today, that protection also lets you upgrade quality with alternatives to common yellow refractory brick, e.g., white plaster, old paving brick and stones.

The Country Iron Foundry offers the largest selection of firebacks in the nation. Whether replicas of antiques or of contemporary design, all are meticulously handcrafted. They truly make the fireplace a room's focal point.

A request on your letterhead brings you our 24-page catalog of 32 antique and contemporary designs.

800 Laurel Oak Drive
Suite 200, Dept. TB805
Naples, FL 34108
941-513-1400

THE COUNTRY IRON FOUNDRY

WRITE IN NO. 1760

MASTER SOURCE FOR CUSTOM QUALITY HAND-FORGED WROUGHT IRON

For your high-end residential or commercial projects, Old World Iron can incorporate the classic artistry of quality wrought iron.

Gateways, balconies and stair railings are just a few of the many hand-forged metal artworks with which you can enrich your environment.

Allow us to bid your project: We guarantee the lowest prices and speedy delivery.

Rep. inquiries welcomed (especially for commercial distribution).

OLD WORLD IRON, INC.

Forging a tradition in Quality Wrought Iron

11128 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, TX 75229
972-484-9926
Fax 972-484-9758



OLD WORLD IRON, INC.

WRITE IN NO. 332

Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc.

metal design

fine accessories for the home
hot forged, hand finished
single and double switchplate

415.550.9328
www.mackmetal.com



WRITE IN NO. 1079

COPPERCRAFT®



Custom copper column cap for residential entrance—Dallas, Texas.

Dormers, Cupolas, Finials, Louvers, Conductor Heads, Chimney Caps, Cornice, Gutter, Downspouts and more. . .
Old World hand crafted quality available nationwide.

1-800-486-2723
Phone (972) 484-5995 Fax (972) 484-3008
http://www.coppercraft.com e-mail: info@coppercraft.com
2143 Joe Field Road, Suite 100, Dallas Texas 75229

WRITE IN NO. 1490

Elegance That's Affordable

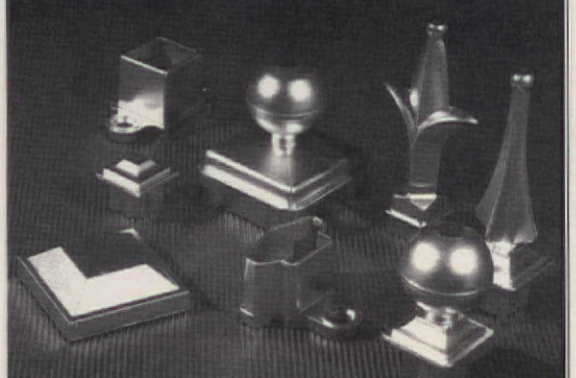
Finials

Ball Tops

Drive Caps

Shoes

Call or Write for Free Catalog



Liberty Ornamental Products
872 E. Trevitt Street • Bryan, OH 43506
(800) 636-5470
Fax (419) 636-2365

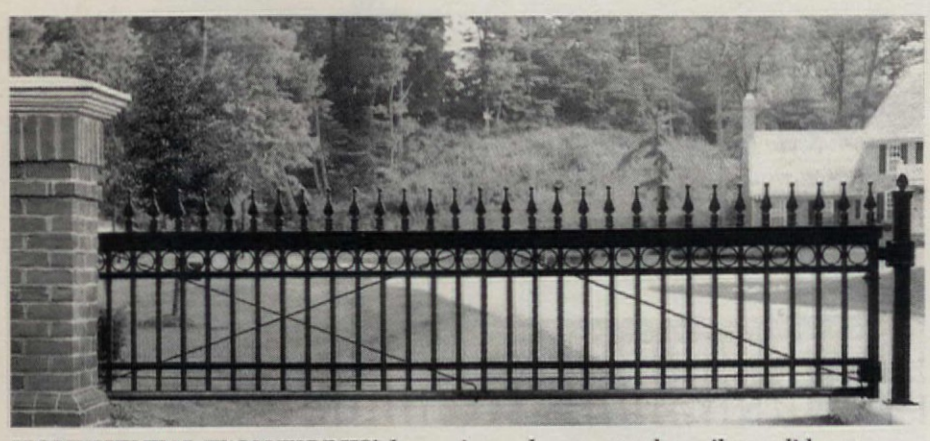
WRITE IN NO. 5340

ORNAMENTAL METALWORK PORTFOLIO

For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 26-34.



This repousse copper and brass driveway entrance gate, measuring 16 ft. wide by 10 ft. high at the center, was designed and fabricated by ROBINSON'S ORNAMENTAL IRON.



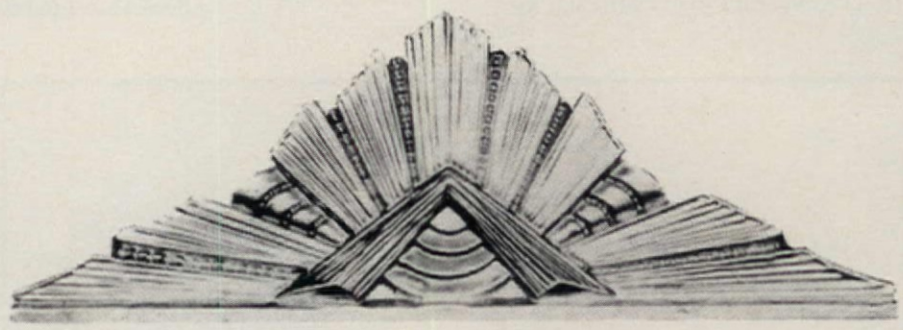
MONUMENTAL IRON WORKS' decorative and ornamental cantilever slide gates with ornamental tops stand guard outside this residence. *Write in No. 6910*



This installation of a curved steel stair railing and balcony by MUELLER ORNAMENTAL IRON features hand-forged scrolls that are finished at the top with an ornamental pineapple. *Write in No. 229*



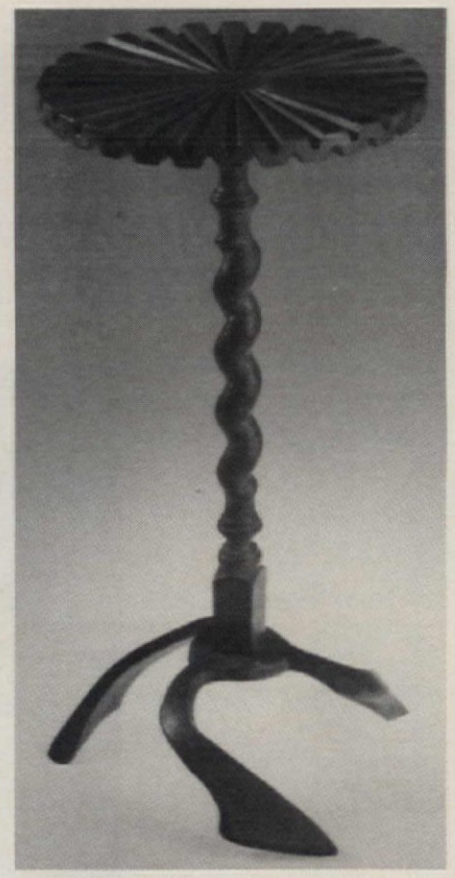
Cast-iron fountains in the ROBINSON IRON CO. catalog — including this three-tier, Roman fluted fountain — are available with optional ground basins and pump systems. *Write in No. 3240*



W.F. NORMAN decorative sheetmetal moldings include scrolls and top scrolls, and this Art Deco top scroll #4346. *Write in No. 520*



Robert Frieber creates handmade bronze and iron pieces for ARTIST IN IRON, like this hand-crafted transom grill with a hand-hammered finish. *Write in No. 579*



This unique solid cast-bronze table measuring 20-in. high and 10-1/2 in. wide from ROYALSTON ARTS FOUNDRY was given a traditional "hot patina," and can be used outdoors. The company designs and fabricates custom work of all kinds. *Write in No. 496*

COPPER / BRASS FOIL & SHEETING

Many colors to choose from.

World renown "*Earth Burial*" finishes and textures.

Wide range of metal sizes and guages are available.

Our exquisite foil and sheeting has been used in Hotels, Libraries, Universities and many Fine Homes.

CALL FOR METAL SAMPLES & PRICES

Joseph Franklin Inc. 1085 Bay Blvd. Ste E
Chula Vista, CA.1-800-207-0131 / 619-420-0727 fx

WRITE IN NO. 401

METALSMITHS



from copper, brass, steel, using waterjet cutting technology by Jet Stream Inc. A lynchpin in the waterjet field since1992, Jet Stream Inc. will assist and quote your work in 24 hours.

10 Balligomingo Road • West Conshohocken, PA 19428
Phone (610) 941-0122 • Fax (610) 941-0124

WRITE IN NO. 558

ALL STEEL RADIATOR ENCLOSURES

FOR HOMES, OFFICES, CHURCHES, INSTITUTIONS



FROM $24.10

BUY FACTORY DIRECT & SAVE • EASY TO ASSEMBLE
MANY STYLES & COLORS • BAKED ENAMEL FINISH
Send $1.00 for Brochures. Refundable with Order.

MONARCH Dept. TB
P. O. Box 326, 111 Kero Road, Carlstadt, NJ 07072
(201) 507-5551

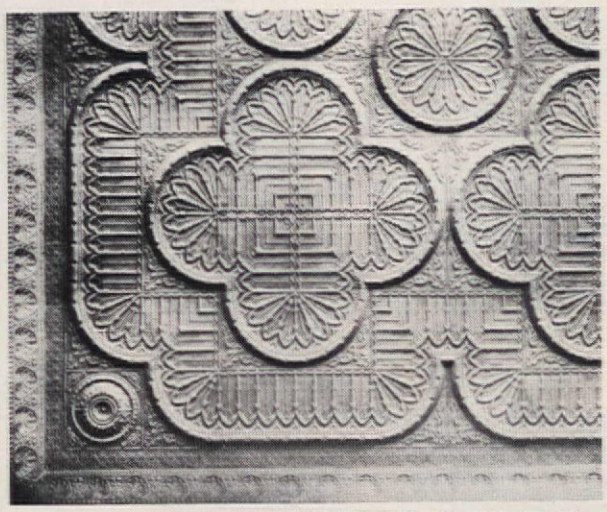
WRITE IN NO. 6060

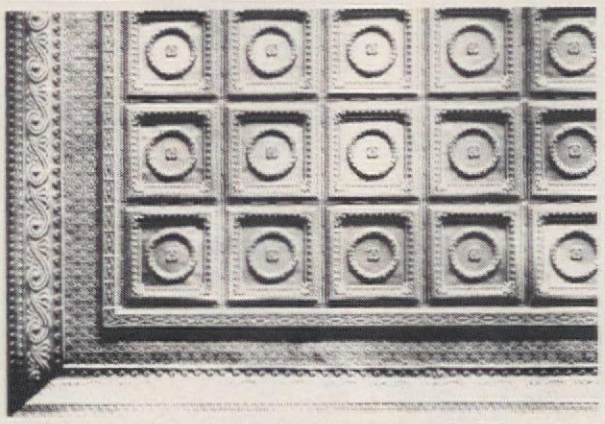
The Nation's Most Complete Collection Of

Architectural Sheet Metal

Decorative Metal Ceiling & Wall Panels

Hi-Art™ Steel Ceiling systems are made using original 80-year-old dies. The Hi-Art™ line includes center plates, corner plates, border plates, cornice and filler plates — permitting classic designs proportioned for an exact fit. Over 140 patterns in either steel or copper.





Write for 72-page Sheet Metal Ceiling Catalog.
Or Circle No. 52

Sheet Metal Ornaments

Our 94-year-old line of sheet metal ornament contains over 1,300 items available in zinc or copper.

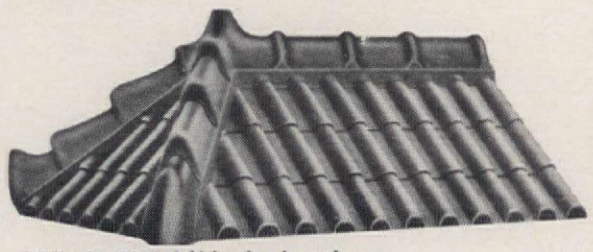
☆ Cornices ☆ Window Hoods ☆ Moldings ☆ Lintels
☆ Capitals ☆ Brackets ☆ Corbels ☆ Rosettes
☆ Balusters ☆ Urns ☆ Capitals ☆ Festoons ☆ Finials
☆ Scrolls ☆ Leaves ☆ Friezes ☆ Canopies
☆ Marquees ☆ Glass pendant frames ☆ Cresting
☆ Garlands ☆ Panel Ornaments ☆ Lion Heads
☆ Conductor heads & fittings ☆ Weathervanes



Send for 84-page Sheet Metal Ornament Catalog.

Metal Roofing Shingles

Original 1908 line of metal roofing shingles . . . available in galvanized steel or solid copper. Spanish Tile, Mission Tile, Victorian, and Slate styles. Cresting, finials, and trim also available.



Write for Metal Shingles brochure.

Pressed Metal Siding

Pressed metal siding from turn-of-the-century dies: lightweight, durable, economical. Brick, Rock-Faced Brick, Pitch-Face Stone, and Cluster Shingle.

Write for Pressed Metal Siding brochure.

Custom Reproductions

Our manufacturing process enables us to make reproductions of original panels on a custom basis . . . or to produce your original design. Call us to discuss your needs.

W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323 Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038

WRITE IN NO. 520

Enrich Your Home With Quality Grilles & Registers

Cast Iron • Cast Brass • Cast Aluminum • Wood

Over 200 Sizes & Styles in Stock • 44 Page Color Catalog $1

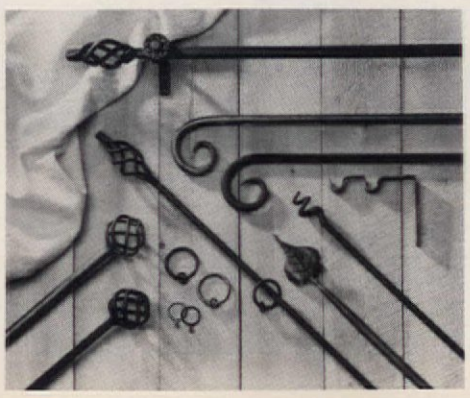
Call (978) 772-3493

The Reggio Register Co.
Dept. Z805 P.O. Box 511
Ayer, MA 01432

Reggio Registers



WRITE IN NO. 5810



LUNDY'S

Quality wrought iron since 1965

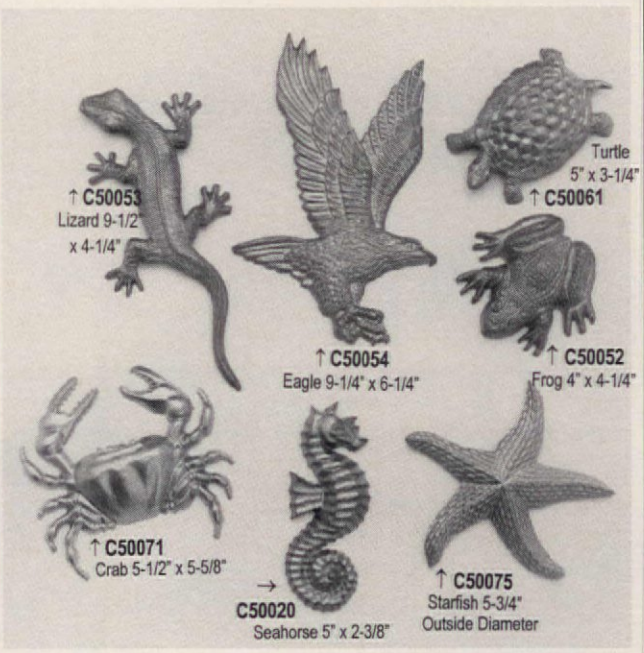
- Solid iron rods
- Forged & casted finials
- Custom cut & finished
- Tiebacks,holdbacks,rings
- Custom Bay & Bow rods
- Full Color catalog available

77 MAIN ST, WENHAM, MA 01984

1-800-468-6040

WRITE IN NO. 1078

Animal Life Abounds in Castings at Frank Morrow Co.
Shipments From Stock. Top Quality Grey Iron Castings.



Frank Morrow Co.
DISTRIBUTORS

King Supply
Dallas, TX., 75227
Tel. 800-542-2379

Wrought Iron Handicrafts
Rochester MN 55901
Tel. 800-456-7738

Crescent City Iron Supply
Westchester IL 60154
Tel. 800-535-9842

Outwater Plastics Industries
Woodridge NJ 07075
Tel. 888-OUTWATER

Riteway Ornamental Iron
Miami FL 33147
Tel. 305-836-8330

NEW MEXICO Distributor:
PRODUCTOS METALICOS
Apartado Postal 2784
Mexico 1 D.F. 06000,
Mexico City, Mexico
Tel. 011-525-558-6011
E-mail:promesa@mail.internet.com.mx

Frank Morrow Co. ♦ 129 Baker Street ♦Providence ♦RI ♦02905
Tel. 800-556-7688 or 401-941-3900 ♦ Fax 401-941-3810
Visit us on the internet at **www.frankmorrow.com** ♦ E-mail: **sales@frankmorrow.com**

WRITE IN NO. 1220

ORNAMENTAL METALWORK PORTFOLIO

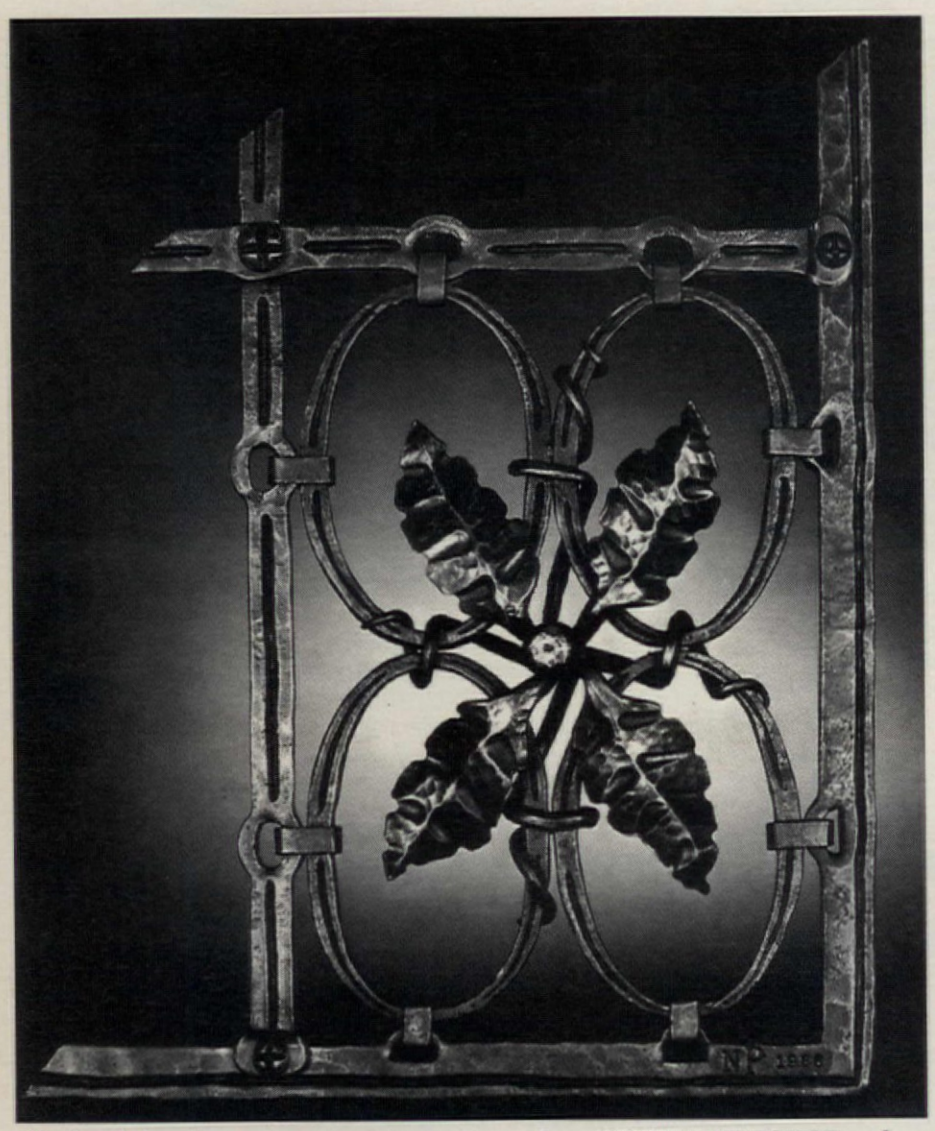
For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 26-34.



The Missouri Marsh fountain at the Botanical Garden in St. Louis, Mo., was designed, fabricated, and installed by SCHIFF ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL; it features such natural elements as bulrushes, arrowheads, and pitcher plants — all in copper and bronze. *Write in No. 7730*



This ornamental weathervane from TRAVIS TUCK METAL SCULPTOR features the monogram and motto of the client's family, and includes a castle keep and acanthus leaves in the design. *Write in No. 3940*



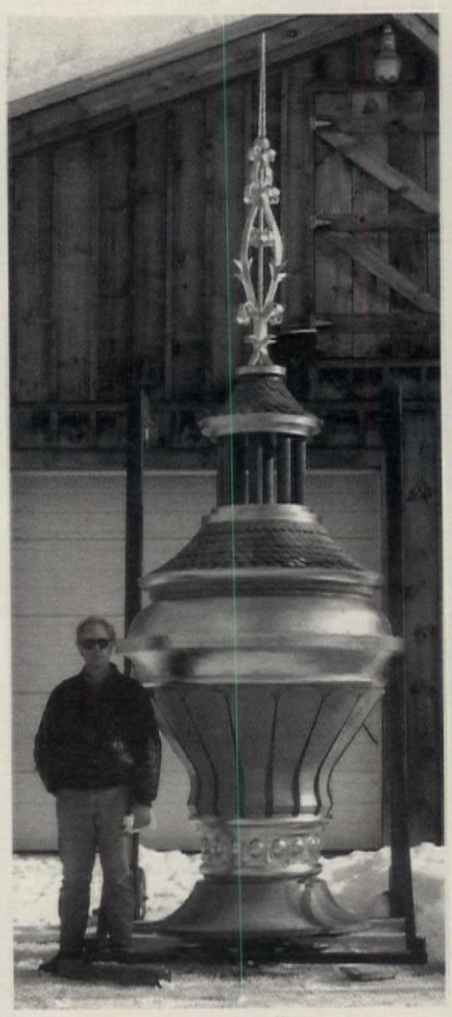
This detail shot shows a hand-forged gate element from WHITE OAK FORGE made in wrought iron. *Write in No. 6300*



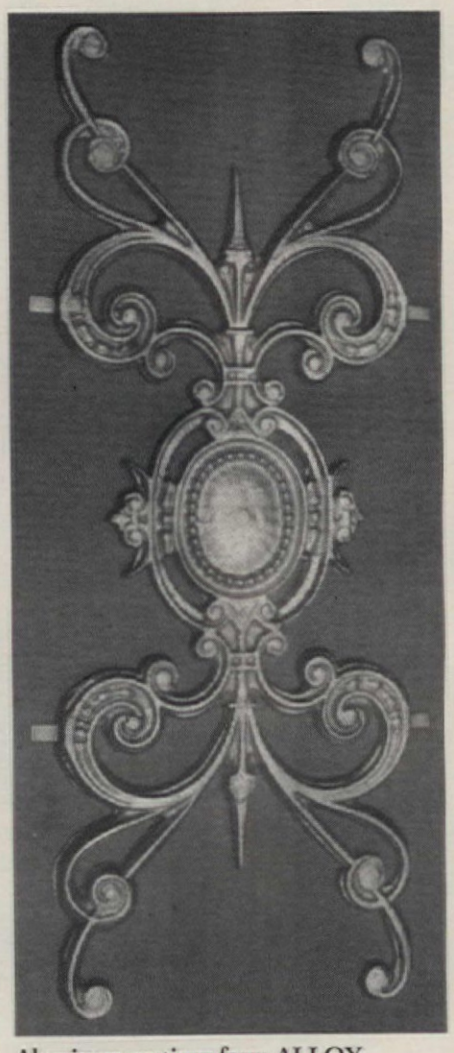
When the New York Palace undertook a total renovation along traditional lines, MISON CONCEPTS, INC., built this 60-ft. entrance marquee in copper, glass, and bronze. The crown molding echoes that of the adjacent Villard mansion (designed by Stanford White and now incorporated into the hotel). *Write in No. 2740*



A WAINLANDS' copper, brass, and glass canopy on Madison Ave. is illuminated with two low-voltage light systems for glass pendants and signage. *Write in No. 295*



For a casino/hotel in Las Vegas, Larry Stearns of VULCAN SUPPLY CORP. created this finial decorated with gold leaf and verdigris patinas. *Write in No. 7212*



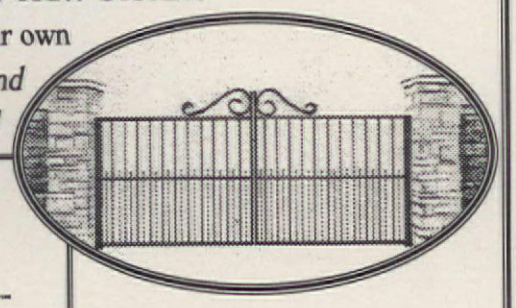
Aluminum castings from ALLOY CASTING include this curvaceous element. *Write in No. 4050*

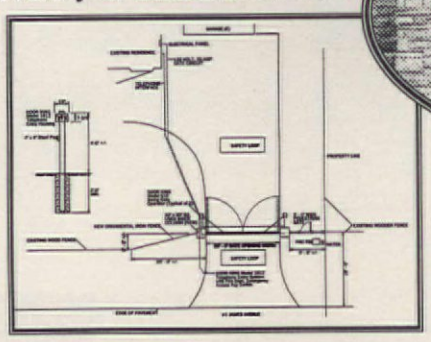
DRIVEWAY GATE SYSTEMS D.I.Y.?

YES!

You CAN Do It Yourself!

From Concept to Completion, **AGW SYSTEMS** walks you through installing your own Automatic Gate System *(and SAVES you THOUSANDS)!*





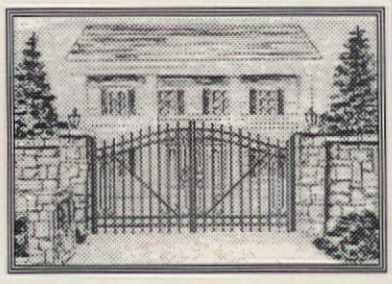
AGW SYSTEMS will work with you to design a custom gate & entry system suited to your taste and driveway requirements. We will provide Step-by-Step, easy-to-follow Installation Instructions written specifically for YOUR PROJECT!

AGW SYSTEMS

1-800-238-2301

***FAX* 1-800-438-2301**

e-mail: gateman@prodigy.net



• RESIDENTIAL • APARTMENTS & CONDOS • COMMERCIAL •

WRITE IN NO. 281

Excellence In Wrought Iron Components



Indital U.S.A. offers the most extensive line of wrought iron components available in the United States. Over 4,000 Italian designed components give you the flexibility to meet any design requirement. Call us for a distributor in your area, or contact your local fabricator.



INDITAL U.S.A.

Manufacturers & Distributors of Architectural Metal Components

3105 Kelly St. • Houston, TX 77026 • **800.772.4706** • 713.694.6065 • FAX 713.694.2055

WRITE IN NO. 6560

Fine Architectural Metalwork

The basis of our success has been our concern for detail and quality of the highest standards. We work closely with designers and architects creating original interior and exterior private, public, and corporate art to match their client's artistic preference. Our diversity is expressed through a wide variety of materials used in traditional and contemporary designs. Our portfolio is available upon request.
Call us to discuss your project.

It is a master's reward to produce unique and treasured works...

LEPOWORKS

4640 ALLENTOWN ROAD
LIMA, OHIO 45807
(419) 339-5370 FAX (419) 339-2787



WRITE IN NO. 1034

A STATELY RETURN



STATE STREET • CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

LEADING THE WAY TO HISTORIC STATE STREET'S REBIRTH, ROBINSON IRON DESIGNED, ENGINEERED AND PRODUCED 29 SUBWAY ENTRANCE KIOSKS AND APPROXIMATELY 7,000 LINEAR FEET OF PLANTER RAILING WITHIN A FOUR-MONTH TIME FRAME. OVER 368 TONS OF CAST IRON WAS POURED, MACHINED, PREASSEMBLED AND CONVEYED FROM ALABAMA TO THE CITY OF CHICAGO.

Robinson Iron

P.O. BOX 1119 • ALEXANDER CITY, AL 35011-1119
(256) 329-8486 • FAX (256) 329-8960 • 1 800 824-2157
http://www.robinson-iron.com

WRITE IN NO. 3240

THE LAWLER LINE®

for the Fabricator and Forger

CASTINGS • FORGINGS

Furniture • Accessories













LAWLER FOUNDRY CORPORATION

P O Box 320069 • Birmingham AL • 35232-0069

Phone 205-595-0596 • FAX 205-595-0599





©LFC 5/1998 All Rights Reserved

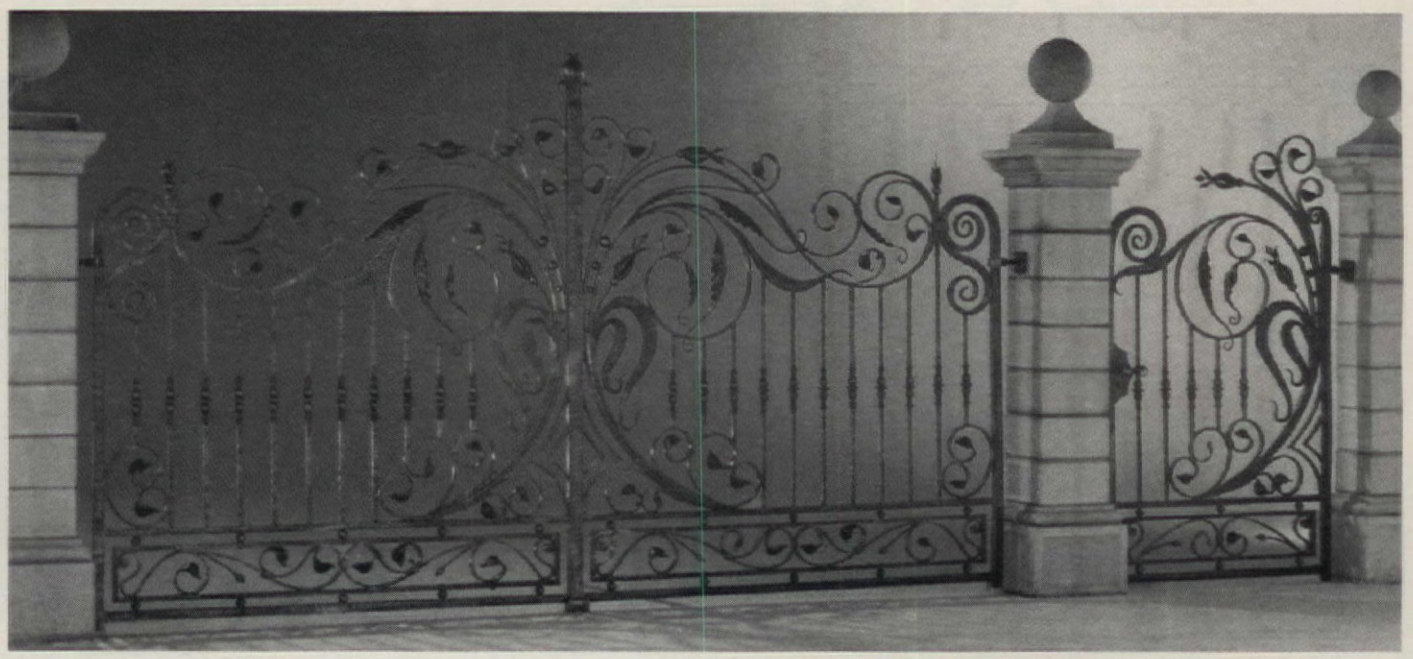
WRITE IN NO. 271

ORNAMENTAL METALWORK PORTFOLIO

For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 26-34.



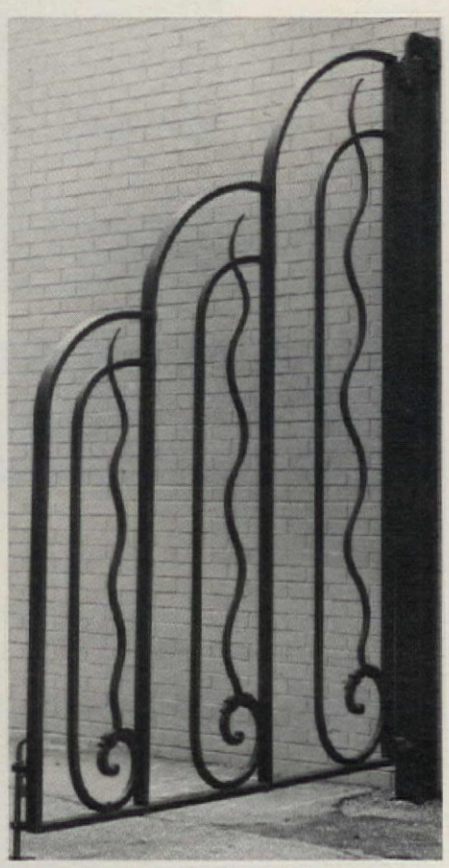
These artistic metal carriage-house gates with sinuous lines were fabricated by BLACK ROSE FORGE for a residence in Washington, D.C.; the architects were Stavropoulos Associates. *Write in No. 7550*



These fantasy gates utilize a number of forged architectural iron components from PIETROCOLA & SONS.



Wrought-iron architectural metalwork from AMERICAN ART FORGE includes fine architectural elements like this floral stair railing. *Write in No. 48*



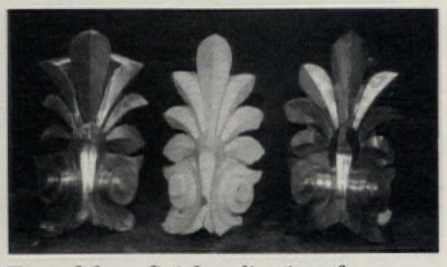
BECKWITH FORGE fabricated this curvaceous pedestrian gate for a company in Birmingham, Ala. *Write in No. 522*



Chicago's Historic Boulevards project features 16 custom kiosks located throughout the city, which offer historical and tourism information. All the kiosks — including this one in front of a museum — have laser-cut panels and castings fabricated by ALLEN-ROBBINS. *Write in No. 1005*



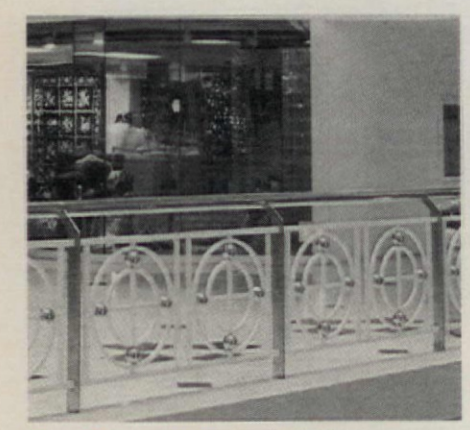
ARSCO's decorative Ace radiator enclosures are available in 14 standard colors. *Write in No. 8610*



Two of three finial replications from A.C. GENTRY are shown here before they were installed at the Academy of the Arts in Philadelphia. Each finial is fabricated out of more than 60 pieces of copper. *Write in No. 9040*



This wrought-iron queen-sized sleigh bed is #12020-Q in the Josephine Collection at GABY'S SHOPPE. *Write in No. 2520*



The ORNAMENTAL METAL INSTITUTE OF NEW YORK provides programs and information on architectural metalwork, including programs on commercial metalwork. *Write in No. 5430*



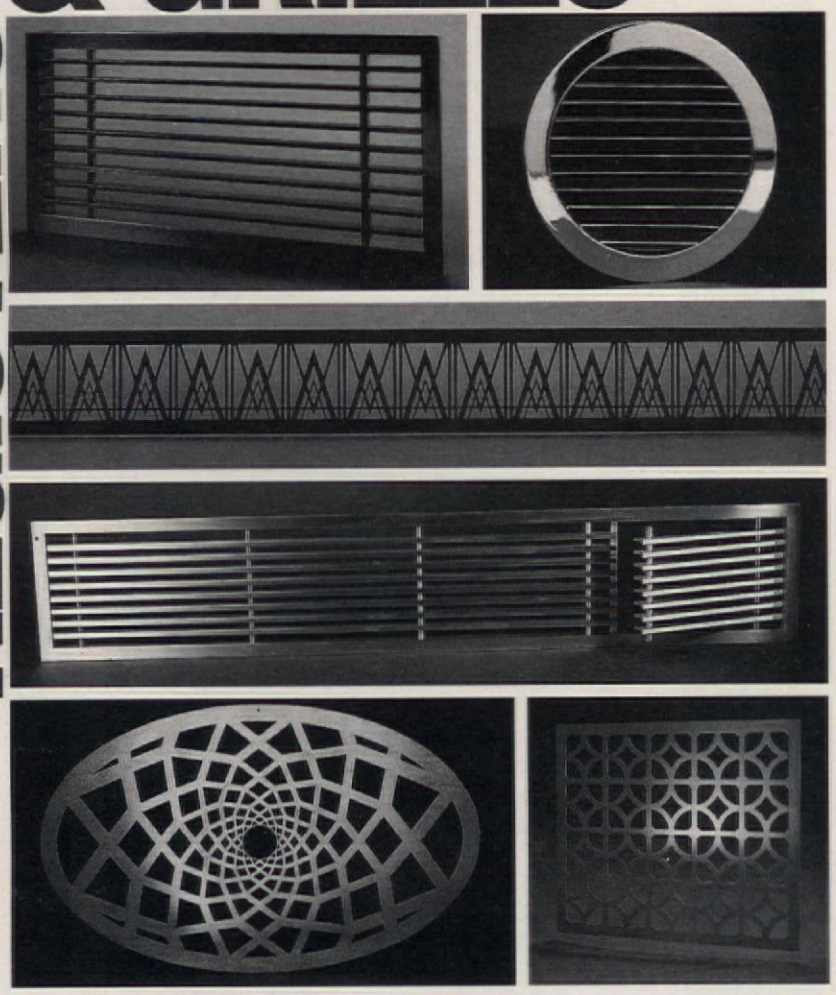
Sundials, address markers, signage, and other metalwork are available from SMITH-CORNELL. *Write in No. 460*

Instant Access To Product Literature For
ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

If your office qualified to receive the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Ornamental Metalwork:

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates AGW Systems
Allen-Robbins Architectural Metal
Architectural Grille • Arsco Mfg. Co. • Barker Metalwork
Chelsea Decorative Metal • Copperworks of Don Miller
DeAngelis Iron Work, Inc. • Heather & Little • Herwig Lighting
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. • Ironsmith • J. Dub's
Johnson Atelier • Lake Shore Industries • Monarch Products
Morrow Company • Reggio Register • Robinson Iron Company
Schiff Architectural Detail • Tennessee Fabricating Co.
W.F. Norman Corp.

REGISTERS & GRILLES



Wainlands Mark II offers a complete assortment of standard and custom designs, both punched and linear, in several different finishes. Also a wide selection of hand crafted decorative drapery hardware, including exquisite finials, rods, and brackets. For over 40 years, Wainlands has meant superb craftsmanship and uncompromising quality.

WAINLANDS MARK II

453 WEST 17TH STREET
NEW YORK, NY 10011
TEL 212 • 243-7717
FAX 212 • 243-7722
http://www.wainlands.com

FLORIDA: 2401 RIVERSIDE DRIVE - SUITE 517B, CORAL SPRINGS, FL 33065 **TEL** 800 • 843-9237 **FAX** 954 • 757-9677

WRITE IN NO. 295

Steven Handelman Studios

since 1973

We offer over 150 original designs of period light fixtures inspired by the classic styles of European and American architecture. Our lanterns, chandeliers, wall sconces and lamps are available in a variety of hand applied finishes.

Ask for our catalog.

■ Beveled and Stained Glass ■ Firescreens ■ Building Hardware ■
■ Custom Architectural Products ■ Furniture ■ Lighting ■ Accessories ■

716 N. Milpas St., Santa Barbara, California 93103 805/962-5119 Fax 966-9529
www.StevenHandelmanStudios.com

WRITE IN NO. 483

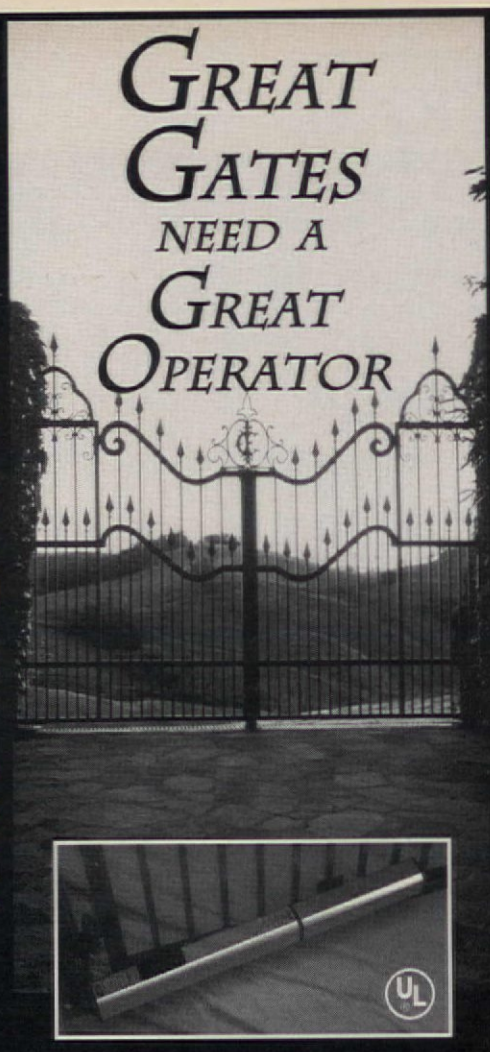
Black Rose Forge
Art Metal

12615 VEIRS MILL ROAD
ROCKVILLE, MD 20853

Phone/Fax: 301-946-4605

WRITE IN NO. 7550

Great Gates need a Great Operator



- designed for demanding applications such as large, ornate gates
- quiet, yet powerful hydraulics produce smooth gate operation
- slow-down feature allows high speed gate to come to a soft stop
- FAAC operators can fit where others can't
- compact size enhances gate design
- all FAAC operators can be painted to match the gate
- famous FAAC quality, performance and reliability

The Model 400
Hydraulic Swing Gate Operator

FAAC is the world's largest specialized manufacturer of operators for swing, slide and barrier gate systems.

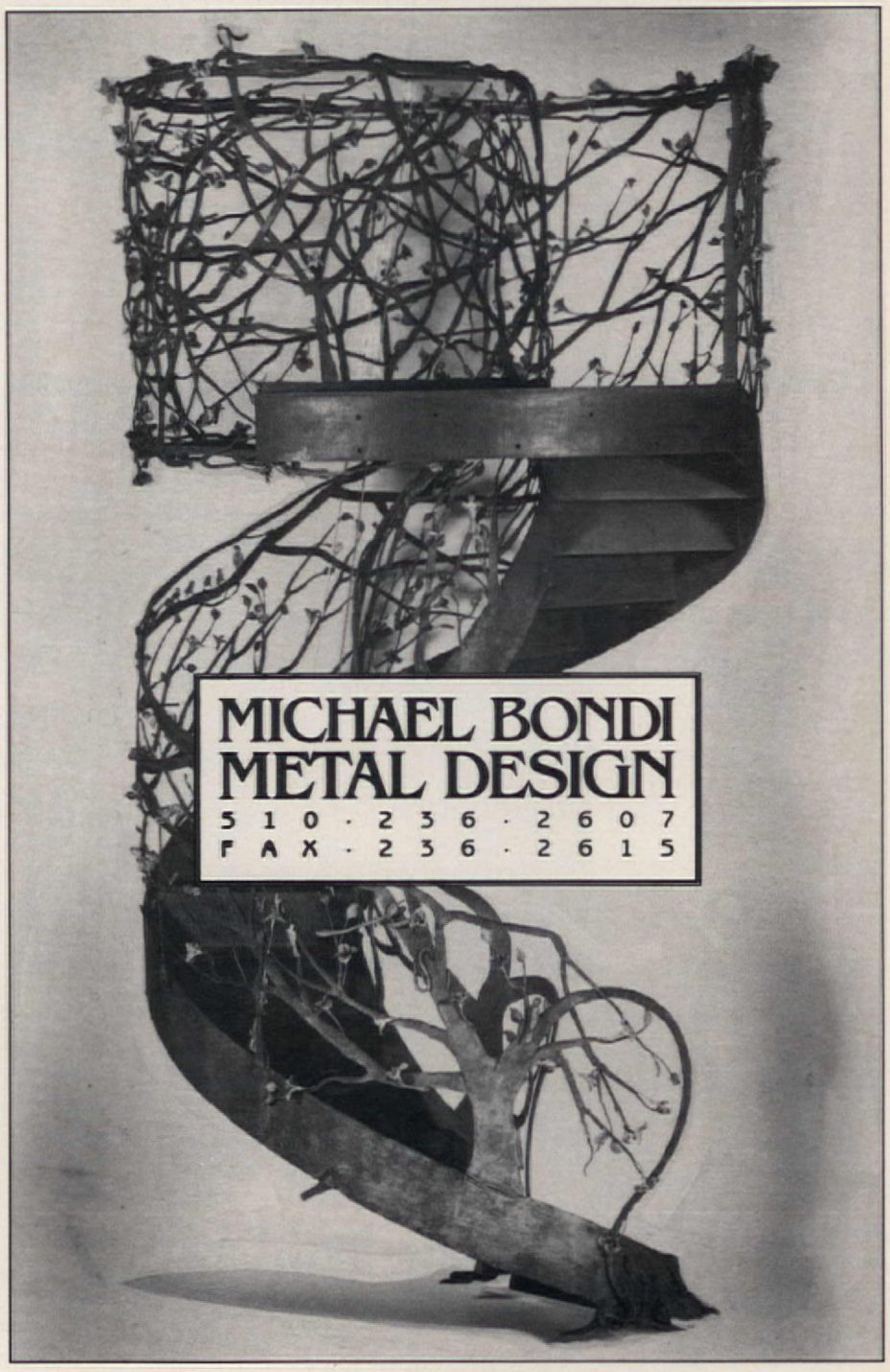
For more information on the Model 400 or other FAAC products, call

800-221-8278

Fax (307) 632-8148

FAAC INTERNATIONAL, INC.
FAAC is an ISO 9001 Certified Company

WRITE IN NO. 531



WRITE IN NO. 7520

SPECRAIL

New Q.U.I.C.K. Service!

MAINTENANCE FREE ORNAMENTAL ALUMINUM FENCE



THE NEW STANDARD OF QUALITY

Where you find the formula for solutions to your fencing needs...

4 Grades of fencing + **9** Std. styles + **6** Std. colors + **1** Lifetime warranty = **Specrail**.
Find out more about our products & services today and let Specrail give you a solution!
Call us today at *800-243-6256*.

SPECRAIL • P.O. Box 6308, 129 Leeder Hill Drive • Hamden, CT 06517
(203) 248-6346 • **1-800-243-6256** • FAX (203) 248-8489

WRITE IN NO. 9090

BUILDING ENTRANCE SPECIALIST

Our restoration services are unsurpassed.

- RESTORATIONS
- CUSTOM ADA CONVERSIONS
- SALES & SERVICES
- CONSULTING SERVICES



Before



After



Call today to schedule a Diagnostic Survey, or fax your requirements.

F. E. CICCONE & Co.
285 BORDER STREET, E. BOSTON, MA 02128
(617) 567-5200 Fax: (617) 569-1392

WRITE IN NO. 525

IRON FENCE • GATES • ARCHES • POSTS • ROOF CRESTINGS • FOUNTAINS • STATUES • BOLLARDS • CHAIRS • PLANTSTANDS • BICYCLE RACKS • BENCHES • TABLES • PLANTERS • LAMPPOSTS • TRASH RECEPTACLES • LIGHT FIXTURES • BRACKETS • URNS •

THE STEWART IRON WORKS COMPANY

A Tradition of Excellence Since 1886



Fencemakers to America for the last 111 years. Crafting fine Ironwork for Residential, Commercial and Historic Restoration.

Send $6.00 for our catalog & price list.

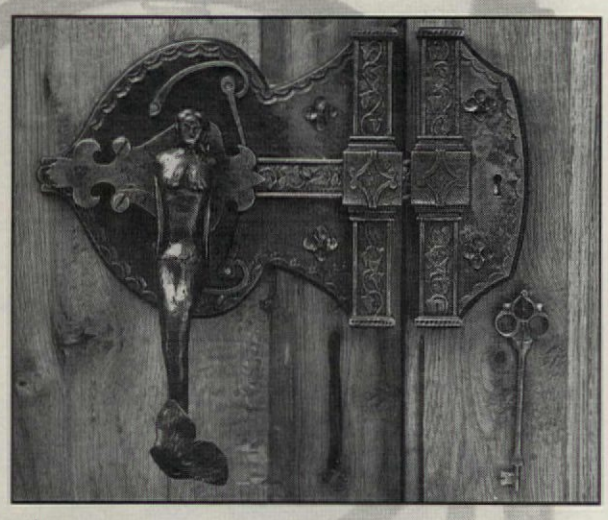
P.O Box 2612 (T.B.)
Covington, Kentucky 41012-2612
(606) 431-1985 Fax (606) 431-2035

WRITE IN NO. 9910

- **HARDWARE**
- **ACCENTS**
- **LIGHTING**
- **ARCHITECTURAL**

The complete source of custom hand forged wrought iron and bronze for all your high end residential and commercial projects.

Superbly crafted authentic joinery and hand hammered finishes which duplicate old world blacksmithing .

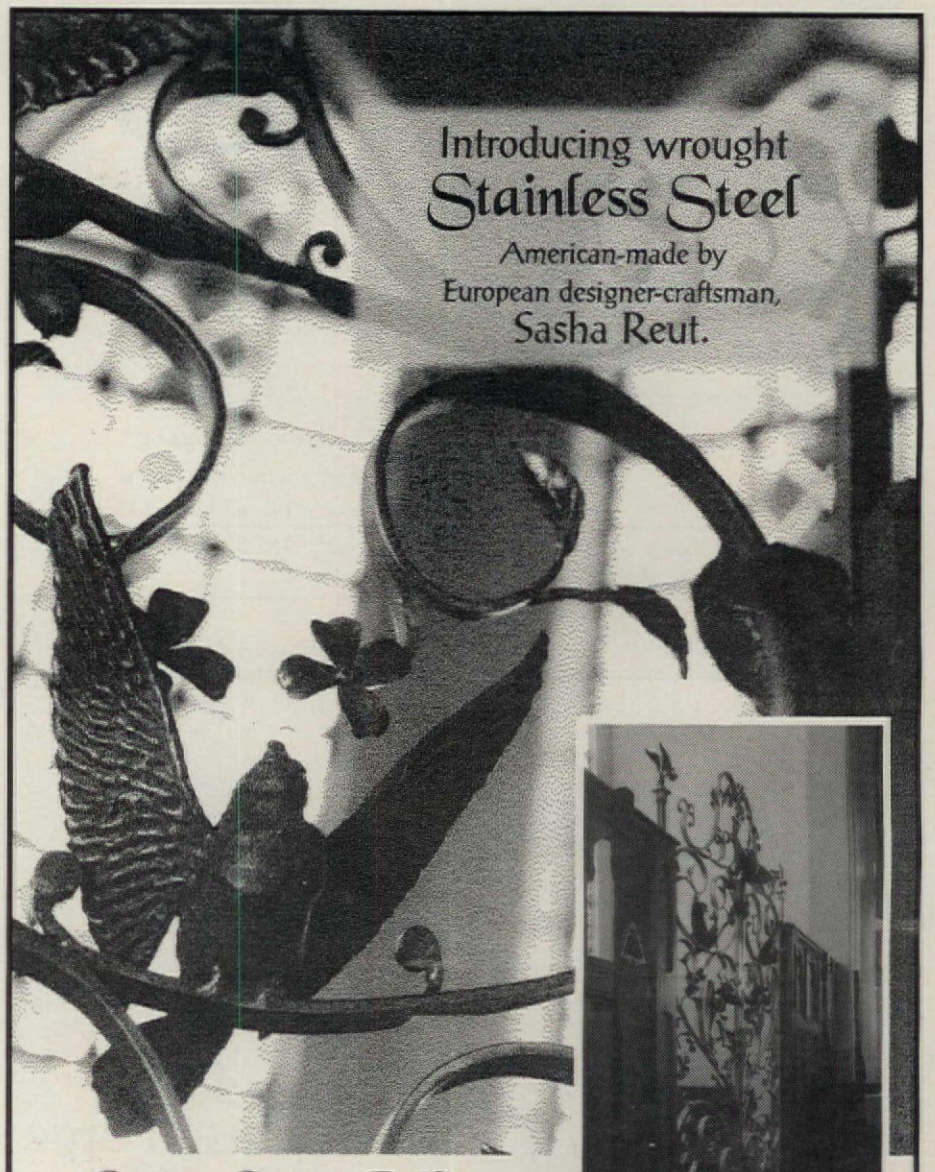


Robert Frieber
Artist In Iron

PO Box 207
Liberty Corner, NJ 07938
Phone/Fax 732-560-8199

WRITE IN NO. 579

www.traditional-building.com





Custom Gates • Railings
Tables • Sculpture

The incomparable quality of stainless steel enhanced with heat tints of blues, greens, browns and wheat.
No painting is required — ever!

SRS Inc. P.O. Box 4277 • Metuchen • NJ • 08840
Ph. 732-548-6630 Fax: 732-548-6885 email: srs@castle.net

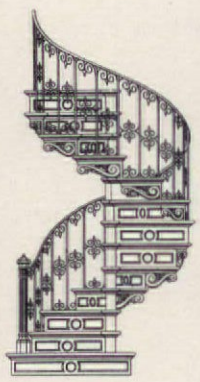
WRITE IN NO. 315

SPECIAL REPORT
METAL STAIRS

SourceList 50
Portfolio..... 51-52

KITS & COMPONENTS

For specifying metal stairs, investigate the options: Will a kit fit the bill, can stock components be configured, or is a metalsmith necessary for a fully custom job?



WHEN CONSIDERING METAL STAIRS, it's worth asking whether to buy ornamental components — rails, spindles, ornamental scrolls, and so on — that will make up a stair design, or to buy a unit that's already been designed and engineered by the manufacturer, and can be shipped in units for easy installation.

After working out the design in the shop, Steptoe & Wife, Ltd., in Toronto, will ship their Victorian-style cast-iron stairs, straight or spiral, directly to the job site. American Ornamental Corp. specializes in spiral-stair units that range from the plainly functional to custom residential ones.

Twisted and decorative spindles, ball tops, caps, handrails, leaves, and scrolls can be purchased individually or in groups from companies. The number of available components is mind-boggling. For ball tops alone, there are dozens of models available from the likes of Liberty Ornamental Products, J.G. Braun, and Indital.

To assemble the Metal Stairs *SourceList* found on page 50, the Editors surveyed 84 suppliers and manufacturers of stair units, kits, and stair parts. From their replies, we selected 30 — providing a good cross-section of products available. ■

J.G.BRAUN
architectural metals since 1887

ORNAMENTAL ENGRAVED
NEWEL POSTS

P.O. Box 66
Skokie, IL 60076-0066
847.674.2345 phone
847.674.1012 fax
800.323.4072





Intricately engraved Newel Posts are continuous Vertical Castings with a 3/8" wall thickness, and no exposed seam lines. Castings are available in silicon bronze (approx. 90% copper) architectural bronze, aluminum, and steel, provided "clean cast" unpolished.

Delivery is from stock to 3 to 4 weeks.

Made and Crafted with Pride, in the U.S.A.

Copyright © 1997 J.G. Braun Company 11/17/97

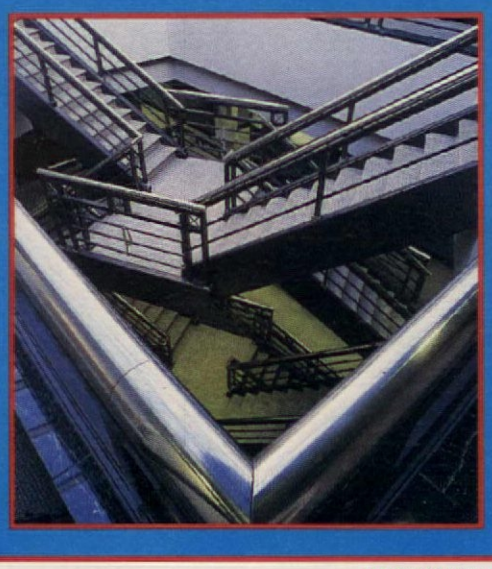
WRITE IN NO. 1390

Daniel
INDUSTRIAL METALS, INC.



Daniel Industrial Metals provides custom fabricated stairs and handrails for almost any application. We have been fabricating ornamental metal items since 1907. Our craftsmen strive to provide each project with a "one of a kind" feel.

If you need a special stair, whether straight, curved, spiral, or something completely new, call Daniel Industrial and we will help you find the most fitting, dramatic, and economical solution for your stair and handrail needs.

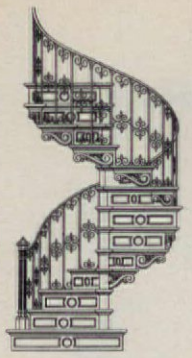




DANIEL INDUSTRIAL METALS, INC.
6045 SOUTHERN INDUSTRIAL DRIVE
BIRMINGHAM, AL 35235
P. O. BOX 822
TRUSSVILLE, AL 35173-0822

PH.# (205) 655-7869
FAX# (205) 655-8731

WRITE IN NO. 554



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S METAL STAIRS *SourceList*

CSI# 05710

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Spiral	Curved	Straight	Railings	Parts	Kits	Residential	Commercial	Other Stairs	Types of Metal	% Custom
Alloy Castings Co. P.O. Box 473, Dept. TB East Bridgewater, MA 02333 800-421-3882; Fax: 508-378-1240	Cast-aluminum products: decorative poles, traffic bases, fire-alarm pedestals. Also, historical reproductions and custom castings.	Free Write in No. 4050					✖					Aluminum	25%
American Ornamental Corp. P.O. Box 21548, Dept. TB Houston, TX 77026 800-231-3693; Fax: 713-635-2386	Manufacturer (for 35 yrs.) of spiral stairways in wrought iron, brass, bronze, aluminum, and stainless steel. The welded units have 88% hidden welds. No assembly required.	Free Write in No. 100	✖				✖	✖	✖	✖		Steel, brass, bronze, aluminum, stainless steel	80%
Artist in Iron P.O. Box 207, Dept. TB Liberty Corner, NJ 07938 732-560-8199; Fax: 732-560-8199	Blacksmith artist shop designs and produces custom forged bronze and wrought iron locks, hardware, accents, lighting, and architectural metal for high-end residential and commercial projects.	Free Write in No. 579	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		✖	✖		Bronze, wrought iron	100%
Braun, J.G. Co. 8145 River Dr., Dept. TB Morton Grove, IL 60053 800-323-4072; Fax: 847-663-0667	Architectural-metal warehouse of bronze, aluminum, and iron extrusions, handrails, and accessories; stamped ornament (husks, candle cups, etc.); forged ornaments; castings (rosettes, finials, etc.); hollow balls.	Free Write in No. 1390				✖	✖					Aluminum, bronze, iron	0%
Breuer Metal Craftsman, Inc. 500 Beichl Ave., Dept. TB Beaver Dam, WI 53916 800-569-6812; Fax: 920-885-2831	Metal fabricating company specializes in bronze, brass, stainless, and wrought iron; railings, stairs, steeples, crosses, etc.	Free Write in No. 555	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		✖	✖	Ornamental, glass stair treads	Bronze, brass, stainless, wrought iron	100%
Circle Redmont, Inc. 2760 Business Cntr. Blvd., Dept. TB Melbourne, FL 32940 800-358-3888; Fax: 407-259-7237	Extensive variety of structural, prefabricated panel systems with glass block, pavers, bullets, and composite laminate glass sheets. Flooring, stair treads, sidewalks, skylights, windows, and walls.	Free Write in No. 379	✖	✖	✖				✖	✖	Steel/glass stair treads, cast iron/glass bullet treads	Steel, cast iron, aluminum	100%
Creative Iron P.O. Box 248, Dept. TB Island Park, NY 11558 718-225-0848; Fax: 718-225-7014	Wrought-iron and aluminum components and accessories for staircases and railings.	Free Write in No. 528	✖		✖		✖		✖	✖		Wrought iron, aluminum	100%
Daniel Industrial Metals, Inc. 6045 So. Industrial Dr., Dept. TB Birmingham, AL 35235 205-655-7869; Fax: 205-655-8731	Custom-fabricated ornamental metals, including stairs and railings; custom patterns cut with plasma or waterjet technology.	Free Write in No. 554	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖			✖	Water-jet cut parts		100%
DeAngelis Iron Work P.O. Box 350, Dept. TB South Easton, MA 02375 888-676-4766; Fax: 508-238-7757	Fabrication and restoration of ornamental iron; consultant for planning and contract-preparation process or as a full-service facility for the design, fabrication, and installation of all types of custom work.	Free Write in No. 1023	✖	✖	✖	✖			✖	✖	Restoration	Iron	100%
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths P.O. Box 30, Dept. TB Chester, NY 10918 914-651-7550; Fax: 914-651-7857	Award-winning metalwork studio offers full service, from shop drawings through electronic-gate installation; classical to contemporary forgework, gold leaf, and patinations. Also, garden sculpture, arbors, gazebos, grilles.	Free Write in No. 2640			✖	✖			✖	✖		Wrought iron, aluminum, bronze, brass	100%
Graney & Associates Metal Design 7 North Ave., Dept. TB Garwood, NJ 07027 908-789-8500; Fax: 908-789-7606	Forged metalwork in classical and contemporary designs in various metals; gold leaf; exotic finishes. Railings, gates, entryways, furniture, lighting; design and installation service; historical restoration.	Free Write in No. 4840				✖						Wrought iron	80%
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 5580 West Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB West Jordan, UT 84088 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✖	✖	✖							Bronze, aluminum, cast iron	100%
Indital, USA P.O. Box 21018, Dept. TB Houston, TX 77226 800-772-4706; Fax: 713-694-2055	Over 4,000 Italian-designed architectural steel forgings: signature rosettes, intricately designed baroque leaves, spears, and a full array of pickets that can be fabricated to create staircases, partitions, fences, etc.	Free Write in No. 6560					✖		✖	✖		Wrought iron, brass	0%
King Supply Co. P.O. Box 271169, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75227 800-542-2379; Fax: 214-388-1048	Architectural and ornamental metal newel posts and balusters; also, formed handrails; cast iron, steel, aluminum, zinc, and brass components for gates, fences, doors, furniture, and staircases. Hand-forged pieces. Twisted or hammered tubing, bar.	Free Write in No. 418	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		✖	✖		Steel, cast iron, cast aluminum, cast brass, die-cast zinc	0%
Lawler Foundry Corp. P.O. Box 320069, Dept. TB Birmingham, AL 35232 205-595-0596; Fax: 205-595-0599	1,200 ornamental metal components: fences and gates mainly in Victorian styles, newel posts; continuous designs and artistic steel forgings. Fabricator will design, fabricate, install. Complete Catalog: $10.00.	Free Write in No. 271				✖	✖						10%
Liberty Ornamental Products 872 E. Trevitt St., Dept. TB Bryan, OH 43506 800-636-5470; Fax: 419-636-2365	Wide range of ball tops, caps, spears, shoes, etc., for fabricating fences, gates, and other ornamental metal assemblies. Parts in sizes from 1/4 to 3 in., in #3 zinc with a non-rusting pewter finish.	Free Write in No. 5340					✖					Zinc	0%
Line Design Group Inc. P.O. Box 522, Dept. TB Needham, MA 02192 781-444-2561; Fax: 781-444-7539	Hand-forged architectural metalwork. Manufacturer of stair-railing components, hardware, and lighting. From catalog or custom.	Free		✖	✖	✖	✖		✖	✖		Iron, metal appliques	50%
Metalmorphosis Studios 6123 Ridge Rd., Dept. TB Sodus, NY 14551 315-483-6189; Fax: 315-483-6113	Sculptor, metalsmith, and staff create architectural metalwork in forged and fabricated iron, cast bronze, and all metals and glass. Sculpture, furniture, and accessories. Contemporary design, historic and liturgical metalwork.	Free Write in No. 1190		✖	✖	✖	✖					Iron, bronze	75%
Mison Concepts 121 East Second St., Dept. TB Mineola, NY 11501 516-739-0040; Fax: 516-248-4361	Custom architectural metal fabricator, traditional and contemporary; stairs, railings, furniture, facades, showrooms, marquees. Design, detailing, and specialty finishes.	Free Write in No. 2740	✖	✖	✖	✖			✖	✖	Monumental, traditional, contemporary	Stainless steel, aluminum, bronze, steel	100%
Mueller Ornamental Iron Works 655 Lively Blvd., Dept. TB Elk Grove Village, IL 60007 847-758-9941; Fax: 847-758-9945	Custom, hand-forged, highly decorative ornamental metalwork in iron, brass, bronze, and any other ductile material; interior and exterior applications.	Free Write in No. 229	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		✖	✖			90%
Old World Iron 11128 N. Stemmons Fwy., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75229 800-808-5123; Fax: 972-484-9758	Custom hand-forged, hand-hammered wrought-iron stair rails, balustrades, gates, grilles; also, tables, beds, furnishings and decorative resins; shipped primed.	Free Write in No. 332				✖						Wrought iron	99%
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y. 211 E. 43rd St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10017 212-697-5553; Fax: 212-818-0976	Consultations, literature, and seminars on the design and use of architectural and ornamental metals to construction professionals; associated services provided free of charge.	Free Write in No. 5430									Information and seminars		
P.S. Aluminum Products 8055 Marco-Polo Ave., Dept. TB Montreal, PQ, CANADA H1E 5Y8 514-648-1100; Fax: 514-648-9335	Custom maintenance-free exterior aluminum stairs with a baked-enamel-paint finish; wide choice of models and colors available; complete line of railing models. Also, decorative and load-bearing aluminum columns and posts.	Free	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		✖	✖		Aluminum	100%
Schiff Architectural Detail 120 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB Chelsea, MA 02150 617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings and non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment. Also, custom large-scale bowl fountains.	Free Write in No. 7730		✖	✖	✖						Bronze, aluminum	100%
SRS, Inc. P.O. Box 4277, Dept. TB Metuchen, NJ 08840 732-548-6630; Fax: 732-548-6885	Custom fabricator and erector of railings, stairs, and other architectural metalwork.	Free Write in No. 548		✖	✖	✖			✖	✖		Stainless steel, aluminum, brass, bronze, wrought iron	100%
Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd. 322 Geary Ave., Dept. TB Toronto, Ont., CANADA M6H 2C7 800-461-0060; Fax: 416-530-4666	Victorian-style cast-iron straight and spiral staircases and railings, shipped knocked down to jobsite; finials; custom components; railings and gates to order; brass, bronze, aluminum, stainless.	Free Write in No. 470	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		Brass, bronze, aluminum, cast iron	50%
Tennessee Fabricating Co. 2025 York Ave., Dept. TB Memphis, TN 38104 901-725-1548; Fax: 901-725-5954	Supplier of ornamental cast-iron, -brass, and -aluminum architectural parts for rails, columns, fences, gates, foundation vents, furniture, and grillework.	Free Write in No. 5180				✖	✖					Aluminum, brass, iron	1%

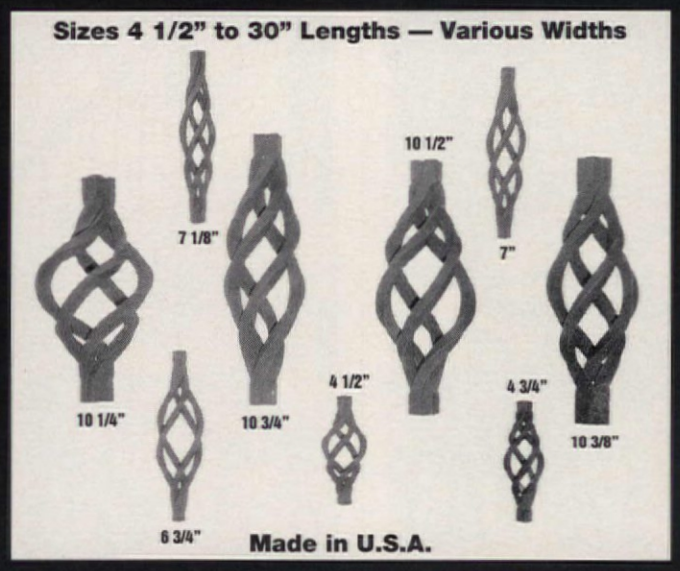


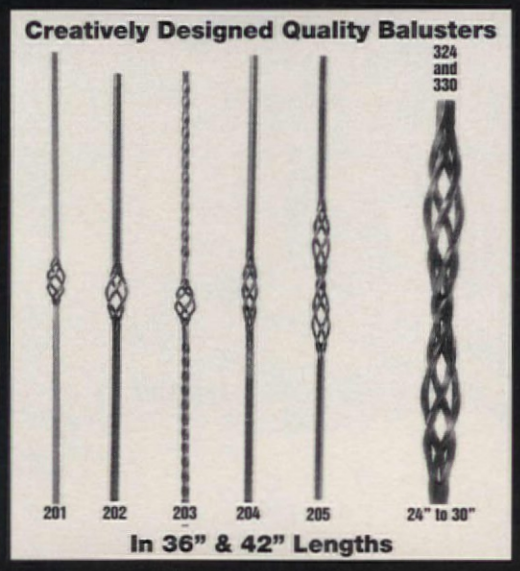
The Premier Manufacturer
Structurally Engineered Frames Of Aluminum, Steel, Cast Iron, Precast Concrete With Glass "Engineered To Last A Lifetime"

Circle Redmont, Inc.
2760 Business Center Blvd. • Melbourne, FL 32940
407-259-7374 • 800-358-3888
Website: circleredmont.com

WRITE IN NO. 379

Creative Iron
"Put a Twist in Yout Product"
NOW ALSO AVAILABLE IN ALUMINUM





Box 248, Island Park, NY 11558 • 718-225-0848-Ask for Hank • Fax: 718-225-7014

BUY DIRECT FROM MFGR. & SAVE

WRITE IN NO. 528



The Most Advanced Spiral Stairway In The World.

- No assembly required
- Installs in 10 minutes
- Manufacturing spiral stairways for 31 years
- Spirals are our exclusive product
- Unique pressed step eliminates 88% of visible welds

AMERICAN ORNAMENTAL CORPORATION
The American Ornamental Metal Co. Houston, Texas
5013 KELLEY STREET
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77026
713-635-2385
1-800-231-3693

WRITE IN NO. 100

The Barclay Spiral STAIRCASE



Intricate Victorian design
Modular components in a five foot diameter
Rugged cast-iron construction
Available with brass or steel handrail
Send $3 for complete catalogue

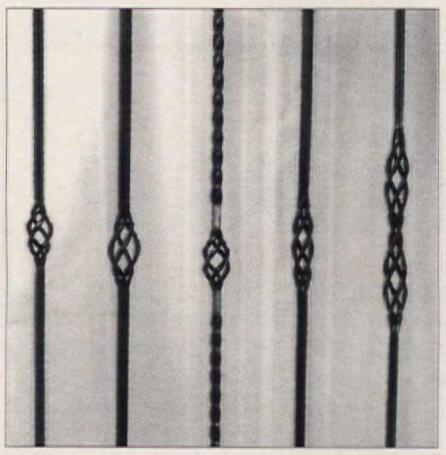
Address
322 Geary Ave.
Toronto, ON M6H 2C7
Telephone
416-530-4200 • 1-800-461-0060
Web
www.steptoewife.com

STEPTOE & WIFE ANTIQUES LTD.
100 YEARS BEHIND THE TIMES™

WRITE IN NO. 470

METAL STAIRS PORTFOLIO

For information on these companies, see the SourceList on p. 50.



CREATIVE IRON spindle baskets can be used for stairs, gates, fences, and other areas where decorative ironwork is incorporated. *Write in No. 528*



Glass and metal combine for a sleek look on the stairs of this residence, fabricated by **CIRCLE REDMONT.** *Write in No. 379*



This stairwell has bronze parts from **J.G. BRAUN CO.**, including #7807 starting post, #7101 collar, and #4235 spindles and centers. The #1256 rail cap is polished "blackened" steel with a lateral scroll and #4518 bronze urn-style finials. *Write in No. 1390*

Instant Access To Product Literature for METAL STAIRS:

If your office qualified to receive the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Metal Stairs:

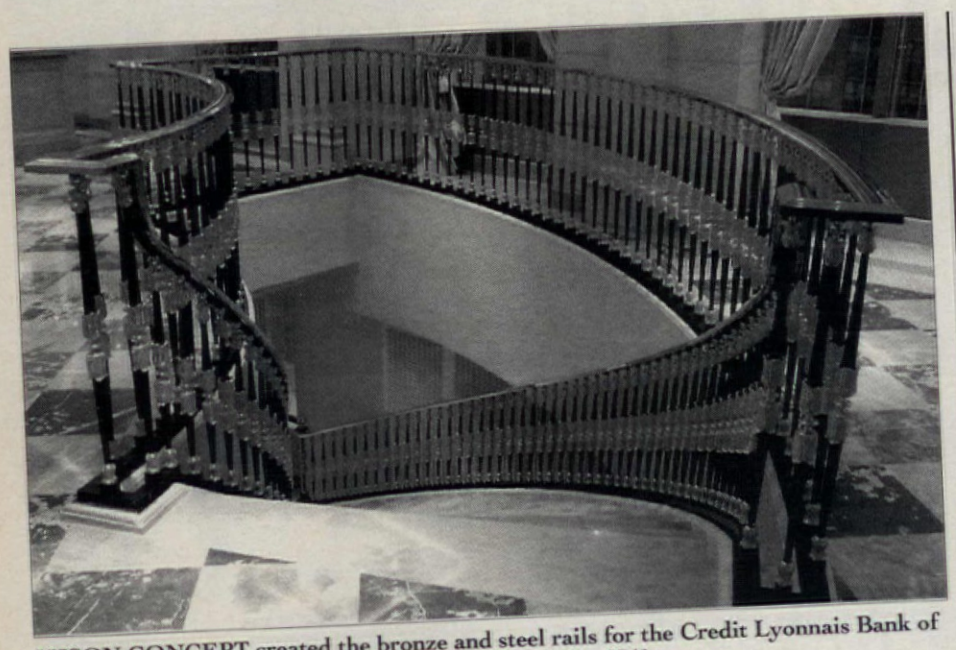
- DeAngelis Iron Work
- Historical Arts & Casting
- Schiff ARchitectural Detail
- Tennessee Fabricating Co.



WRITE IN NO. 4050

METAL STAIRS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on p. 50.



MISON CONCEPT created the bronze and steel rails for the Credit Lyonnais Bank of New York, which features gold-gilt details. *Write in No. 2740*



INDITAL components were used for the balusters of this casually elegant interior. *Write in No. 6560*



The Albany is a spiral cast-iron staircase from STEPTOE & WIFE. *Write in No. 470*

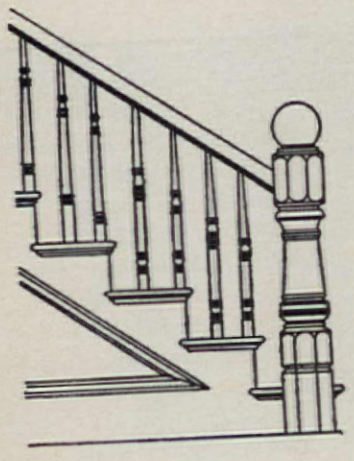


Sleek curves characterize this SRS spiral staircase located in a Park Avenue office. *Write in No. 548*

To obtain FREE Product Literature, fill out the enclosed postcard, or use the coupon on page 144.

SourceList 54-56
Portfolio. 56-59

IN STEP WITH WOOD STAIRS



When you consider how basic the need is to move from one story of a house to another, it should come as no surprise that the ever-essential stairway has evolved into every conceivable shape and style — in architecture, only superficial details such as soap dishes seem immune to change; the fundamentals are endlessly reworked, reimagined, and re-experienced. For stairways, which occupy a special zone between architectural design and interior decor, this need for variety is all the more emphatic.

Even if you restrict yourself just to wood staircases, you can still spend endless hours examining the various possibilities of supplier after supplier; or you can leave that job to our Editors, who compiled the following *SourceList* by approaching 201 different companies. Narrowed down to 47, this listing still offers a sweeping range of styles and construction methods. Whether the desired design is straight, curved, or spiral, there is a company that can supply the perfect stairway for any project. Clients keen for elaborate custom-designed and -built staircases, such as those from Passaic Millwork or Stair Specialist or Lake Shore Stair, can obtain high-quality stairs that boast the expert artisan's hand at every step (literally!). Similarly, the options in selecting stair parts are almost as vast, from the stock inventories of Design House or L.J. Smith to the one-of-a-kind carvings of Dimitrios Klitsas and the custom turnings of JMS Wood Products or Mohamad Wood Turning.

Considering how many times clients will have to go up and down the stairs, they should have something not just serviceable, but beautiful, even lovable. This *SourceList* should lead you to just the right stairway. — CG

SPIRAL STAIRCASES CUSTOM BUILT TO YOUR ORDER

Complete with wooden railing. The most attractive and priced far below the rest.



Prices start at $435 for steel, $1295 for all wood.
SEND FOR FULL COLOR BROCHURE
OR CALL 785-689-4341.

Goddard Manufacturing
Box 502 Dept. TB
Logan, KS 67646

WRITE IN NO. 4780

STERLING
STAIRCASE AND HANDRAIL CO.

* Design ~ Fabrication ~ Installation
* Custom staircases, handrails, newels
* Curved rails from solid stock
* Carving, turnings to eight feet long
* Custom fittings to match stock handrails

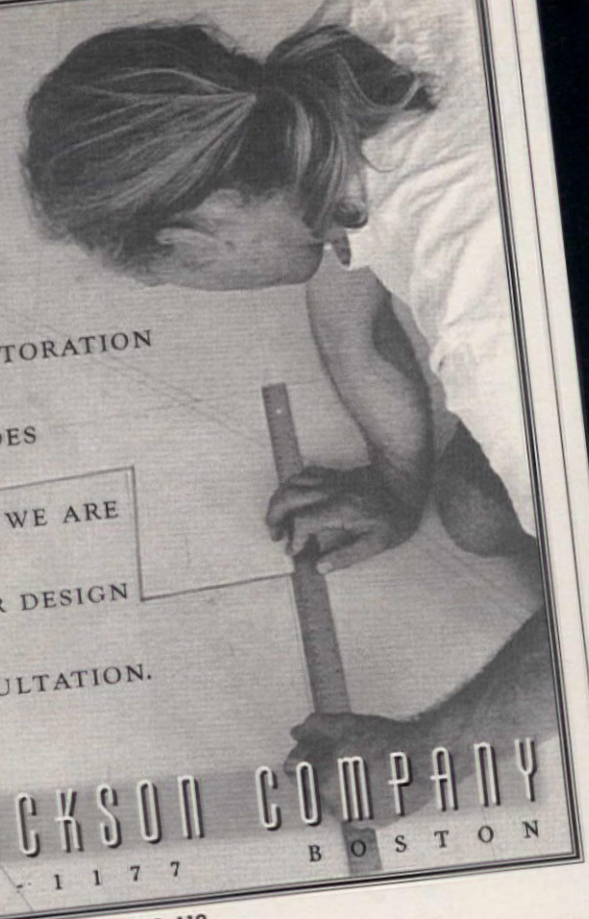
Frits Momsen
P.O. Box 420 Stowe, Vermont 05672
(802) 253-6339 Fax: (802) 253-7652
E-mail: fmomsen@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 547

INSTANT ACCESS TO PRODUCT LITERATURE FOR
WOOD STAIRS

If your office qualified to receive the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Wood Stairs:

• Abatron • Cumberland Woodcraft •
• Deer Park Stairbuilding • L.J. Smith •
• Pagliacco Turning & Millwork •
• Spiral Manufacturing • Superior Moulding •
• Woodsmiths Design & Mfg. •



We provide parts & installation services for the construction & restoration of rails, balustrades & stair carriages. We are also available for design & detailing consultation.

KEVIN JACKSON COMPANY
[617] 666-1177 BOSTON

WRITE IN NO. 119

Passaic Millwork
WOOD TURNING

STAIRCASES•RAILINGS•BALUSTERS
COLUMNS•POSTS
INTERIOR /EXTERIOR

LUMBER • HARDWOOD • PINE & CEDAR
PLYWOOD • CONCRETE FORM • MARINE
• FINLAND & BALTIC BIRCH
VENEERS • CUT & MILL TO SIZE

STOCK & CUSTOM • DOORS • STORMS
SCREENS • LOUVERS • WOOD GUTTERS
MOULDING • MARVIN WINDOWS

Fax (973) 458-0431
Phone (973) 772-9013
229 Central Ave., Passaic, NJ 07055-8613

WRITE IN NO. 3340

Custom Stairs Since 1952



DESIGNERS OF PRESTIGIOUS STAIRS
• ARCHITECTURAL • ELLIPTICAL
• CIRCULAR • SPIRAL
PRODUCTION STAIR & RAIL SYSTEMS

DEER PARK
STAIRBUILDING & MILLWORK, INC.
51 KENNEDY AVE., BLUE POINT, NY 11715
516-363-5000 FAX: 516-363-2167

WRITE IN NO. 1107

Architectural Woodcarvings Since 1956



Enkeboll Designs

An extensive array of Architectural Elements carved in solid woods. Color Catalog shows a selection of capitals, corbels, moldings, onlays, panels etc. Stocked in Maple and Red Oak. Spiral Bound catalog $20.00, Special binder version $30.00. Visa, MC & AMEX welcome. Complimentary Brochure Available.

16506 Avalon Blvd. TB58, Carson, CA 90746
Tel: (310) 532-1400 Fax: (310) 532-2042 www.enkeboll.com

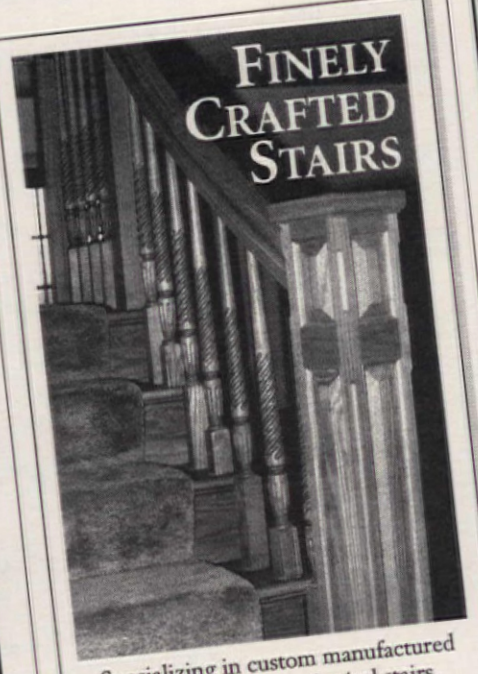
WRITE IN NO. 5770

THE WOODSHOP INC.
offers custom
Architectural Millwork

Specialty Turning & Woodworking
• Newels
• Balusters
• Solid Columns to 12'
• Restoration Work
• Spiral Turning
• Roping
• Fluting
• Custom Curved Mldg.
• Custom Doors
• All Species Available
• Specializing in Small Quantities

58 Flint Road, South Toms River, NJ 08757
Phone (732) 349-8006 Fax (732) 349-2708

WRITE IN NO. 68



Specializing in custom manufactured circular, straight and spiral stairs. Contemporary and traditional styles. Historic reproduction.

ADAMS Stair Works
1083 South Corporate Circle, Suite A
Grayslake, IL 60030
847.223.1177 fax 847.223.1188
www.adamsstair.com

WRITE IN NO. 610

Give Your Buyers A True Step-Up in Quality, Value and Distinction!



INTRODUCING MODEL 26 an excellent choice for the new home or as a replacement for worn-out folding attic stairs. Model 26 is a one-piece sliding stair—not a folding attic ladder. It fits standard folding-stair openings and is available for residential and commercial installations. Other models also available.
Please visit or web site at www.bessler.com or E-mail us at bessler@bessler.com.
The original disappearing stairway since 1909

BESSLER STAIRWAY COMPANY A Division of ASIA
3807 Lamar Ave., Memphis, TN 38118
(901) 360-1900 Fax: (901) 795-1253

WRITE IN NO. 510

ANTHONY WOOD PRODUCTS

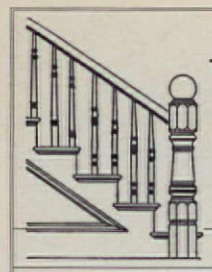


Gable Trim
Fretwork
Brackets
Corbels
1979

Porch Posts
Newel Posts
Balusters
Finials
1998

Box 1081-TB Hillsboro TX 76645
800-969-2181
Illustrated Catalog Available—FREE

WRITE IN NO. 14



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR WOOD STAIRS & STAIR PARTS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 06430

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF STAIR				STAIR PARTS						% Custom
			Straight	Curved	Spiral	Other	Rails	Balusters	Newel Posts	Custom Turnings	Kits	Species	
Adams Stair Works & Carpentry, Inc. 1083 South Corporate Circle, Dept. TB Grayslake, IL 60030 847-223-1177; Fax: 847-223-1188	Custom stair parts and turnings; custom stair kits; circular, spiral, and straight stairs. Pre-fab or K.D. available. Installation available. Website, www.adamsstair.com	Free Write in No. 610	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Oak, poplar, cherry, birch, hickory, maple, mahogany, walnut	95%
A.K.A. Michelangelo Stairbuilders 31 Randall St., Dept. TB North Easton, MA 02356 508-238-9054; Fax: 508-238-6063	Handmade stairs based on the old English method; solid, sawn circular and elliptical rail wreaths a specialty.	Free	✔	✔	✔								75%
Anthony Wood Products, Inc. P.O. Box 1081, Dept. TB Hillsboro, TX 76645 800-969-2181; Fax: 254-582-7620	Complete line of Victorian gingerbread, porch and newel posts, balusters, finials, fretwork, brackets, corbels, and gable trim.	Free Write in No. 14						✔	✔	✔		Solid clear heart cedar	50%
Architectural Stairbuilding 62 Pioneer St., Dept. TB Cooperstown, NY 13326 607-547-5863; Fax: Same as phone	Solid-wood curved-handrail specialist; handrail fabricated for stairs built by others. Replacement handrails for old stairs. Historical reproductions.	Free					✔						100%
Arcways, Inc. P.O. Box 763, Dept. TB Neenah, WI 54957 800-558-5096; Fax: 414-725-2053	Circular, curved, and spiral stairs; handrails and stair parts in all wood species. Commercial and residential; other related millwork; AWI standards met. Direct jobsite delivery & installation.	Free		✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		All species	90%
Atlantic Designworks, Inc. P.O. Box 552, Dept. TB Newburyport, MA 01950 978-462-7502; Fax: 978-465-2618	Custom and standard circular stairs; from traditional to modern styles.	Free	✔	✔									100%
B&C Custom Wood Stairs & Rail P.O. Box 2008, Dept. TB Red Bank, NJ 07701 732-530-6640; Fax: 732-842-6258	Fabricates in many architectural styles, including Tudor, Jacobin, Colonial, Georgian, Federal, and Art Deco.	Free	✔	✔	✔	Elliptical, semicircular, irregular shapes	✔	✔	✔	✔		Oak, maple, mahogany, walnut, poplar, cherry	90%
Bessler Stairway Co. 3807 Lamar Boulevard, Dept. TB Memphis, TN 38118 901-360-1900; Fax: 901-795-1253	Disappearing commercial and residential attic stairways in Southern yellow pine; 400- to 800-lb. load capacity; convenient and easy to operate.	Free Write in No. 510				Sliding attic stairs					✔	Pine	100%
Boston Turning Works 120 Elm Street, Dept. TB Watertown, MA 02172 617-924-4747; Fax: 617-924-4949	Manufactures a line of wooden finials for fences and exterior use, and custom-turned balusters, posts, newels, columns.	Free						✔	✔	✔			100%
Colonial Woodworking 65 Main St., P.O. Box 342, Dept. TB Bradford, NH 03221 800-336-5131; Fax: 603-938-5133	Manufactures and installs custom wood stairs and rails. Works in all wood species.	Free	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	All species	100%
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. P.O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB Carlisle, PA 17013 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502	Architectural and period millwork, fixtures, and decorative treatments; commercial projects from ornate bars to conference tables; also carvings, carved signs, appliques, fretwork, grilles, and wood ceilings; screen doors.	Free Write in No. 1310					✔	✔				Oak, poplar, & others	30%
Custom Stair & Millwork 807 Broad Street, Dept. TB Utica, NY 13501 315-724-7049; Fax: 315-724-6913	Hand-crafted, custom-designed stairways; curved, flared, winders, and straight stairs; pre-fit balustrades, job-site delivery, complete line of stair components; "custom iron" spirals.	Free Write in No. 574	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔			Oak, maple, cherry, poplar, mahogany	100%
Dahlke Stair Co. 213 Big Rock Lane, Dept. TB Cherryfield, ME 04622 207-546-9707; Fax: Same as phone	Traditional hand-crafted custom stairs in any architectural period or style. All types of woods are used.	Free	✔	✔	✔	Any specified						All species	100%
Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork 51 Kennedy Avenue, Dept. TB Blue Point, NY 11715 516-363-5000; Fax: 516-363-2167	Custom design capabilities in straight, curved, circular, and spiral stairs.	Free Write in No. 1107	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Oak, poplar, cherry, mahogany, maple, pine, antique pine, walnut, ash	100%
Dykes Lumber Co. 1899 Park Avenue, Dept. TB Weehawken, NJ 07087 201-867-0391; Fax: 201-867-2981	Architectural woodwork, including stock doors in pine, fir, oak, cherry, and mahogany; stock and custom mantels; hundreds of molding profiles; raised-panel moldings; lumber and plywood; corbels, finials, columns, mantels.	Free Write in No. 3100	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		Oak, birch, hemlock, cherry	25%
Eastern Stairbuilders of MD P.O. Drawer F, Dept. TB Laurel, MD 20725 301-953-2707; Fax: 301-953-7913	Custom wood stairs and rails; straight, curved, and angled; supplier of a large variety of rail components for many manufacturers.	Free	✔	✔	✔	Angled	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Oak, cherry, mahogany, poplar	90%
Enkeboll Designs 16506 Avalon Boulevard, Dept. TB Carson, CA 90746 310-532-1400; Fax: 310-532-2042	Comprehensive selection of architectural elements carved in solid woods: moldings, columns, capitals, newels, corbels, onlays, panels; mantel fascia and bases in maple and oak. Catalog set $20, refundable with order.	Free Write in No. 5770					✔	✔	✔			Maple, red oak	0%
Fitts Industries P.O. Box 1368, Dept. TB Tuscaloosa, AL 35403 205-345-5188; Fax: 205-758-7724	Stair-part inventory in oak and hemlock: balusters, posts, railings, turnings, newels.	Free Write in No. 532					✔	✔	✔	✔		Hemlock, oak	25%
Goddard Mfg. Co. P.O. Box 502, Dept. TB Logan, KS 67646 785-689-4341; Fax: 785-689-4303	Custom-built spiral stairs, available in oak or pine. Also, balusters, newels, and handrails.	Free Write in No. 4780		✔	✔		✔	✔	✔			Pine, oak	100%
JMS Wood Products 8825 Shirley Ave., Dept. TB Northridge, CA 91324 818-709-8674; Fax: 818-709-8683	Rope mouldings from 3/8-in. to 3-in. dia.; rope columns from 4-in. to 24-in. dia. Any lengths, size, species. Rope, fluted, and twist designs can be accommodated to furniture or stairs. Plinth blocks for door surrounds.	Free Write in No. 6320						✔	✔	✔		Hard maple, red oak, & others	100%
Kay Dee Co. of Omaha 6827 L St., Dept. TB Omaha, NE 68117 402-593-9663; Fax: 402-593-9228	Design and construction of circular wood stairs. Large variety of hardwood moldings, modular, custom casework, and kitchen cabinets.	Free	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔	✔		All wood species	100%
Kevin Jackson Co. 86 Joy St., Dept. TB Somerville, MA 02143 617-666-1177; Fax: 617-666-2092	Parts and installation service for the construction and restoration of rails, balustrades, and stair carriages. Also, consultation on stair designs and detailing.	Free Write in No. 119	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔	✔		All wood species	100%
Klitsas, Dimitrios - Fine Wood Sculptor 378 North Rd., Dept. TB Hampden, MA 01036 413-566-5301; Fax: 413-566-5307	Custom carving of wood architectural elements, both interior and exterior, including furniture (all periods), fireplace mantels, chandeliers, moldings, and other specialty carvings.	Free Write in No. 7380							✔			All species	100%
L.J. Smith, Inc. 35280 Scio-Bowerston Rd., Dept. TB Bowerston, OH 44695 740-269-2221; Fax: 740-269-9047	Source of stair parts, including 31 baluster styles, 45 newel styles, and 26 handrail profiles.	Free Write in No. 133					✔	✔	✔	✔		Oak, beech, poplar, maple, hemlock, cherry	10%
Lake Shore Stair Co. 615 E. Park Ave., Dept. TB Libertyville, IL 60048 847-362-3262; Fax: 847-362-3349	Quality craftsmanship in custom wood stairs and railings, passed down through three generations.	Free Write in No. 8730	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Red oak, maple, & others	100%
Mohamad Wood Turning Co. 28 Meadow St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11206 718-417-0025; Fax: 718-417-0021	Specializes in custom wood spirals, turnings, balusters, and columns in all classical styles; load-bearing for interior or exterior use. Can furnish fluting, reeding, rope twists, and custom carving. Fractional columns available.	Free Write in No. 50						✔	✔	✔		All species	100%
MTI International 7592 W. Farmington Blvd., Ste. 224, Dept. TB Germantown, TN 38138 901-753-6320; Fax: 901-753-2916	Hand-carved solid-wood mantels; stock, custom, and reproduction mantels in a variety of hardwoods. Also, hand-carved solid-wood newels.	Free Write in No. 1093							✔			All species	90%
Mulder Custom-Built Circular Stairs 2310 Watkins Rd., Dept. TB Battle Creek, MI 49015 616-965-2676; Fax: 616-965-3989	Specializes in custom-built wood curved stairs, including rails, balusters, and brackets.	Free	✔	✔		Elliptical or S-shaped	✔	✔	✔	✔		All species	100%
New England Woodturners 130 Ingham Hill Rd., Dept. TB Old Saybrook, CT 06475 860-388-1943; Fax: 860-388-1943	Hand-crafted balusters and newels for stairbuilding; rope and barley twist, fluting and reeding. Any wood available. Porch or interior stair.	Free						✔	✔	✔		All species	100%

Superior Choice...

Distinctive Mouldings...Appliques...
Carved Corbels...Windows...Doors...Stair Parts...
Turnings...Mantels...Columns & Capitals...
Furniture Legs...Flexible Mouldings...Ceiling
Medallions...Finials...Decorative Plaques...
Door Hardware...and More...

We Specialize in Custom Milling!

Don't miss out out on our new 182 page catalog! FREE to the Trade – Call or fax your request for a complimentary catalog. For all other catalog requests, please send $15.00 (refundable with accumulated purchases of $100.00.)

SUPERIOR MOULDING INC.
"QUALITY FINISH MATERIAL"

5953 SEPULVEDA BOULEVARD VAN NUYS, CA 91411
(818) 376-1415 • FAX (818) 376-1314 • OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA 1 (800) 473-1415

WRITE IN NO. 138

Circular Stairs Built With Pride And Unmatched Craftsmanship



For the past 30 years, Stair Specialist has designed and built custom circular stairways. From the complex elliptical design to a standard radius 90 degree turn, we can meet the needs and dreams of most any home builder. Restoration is also a major part of our business.

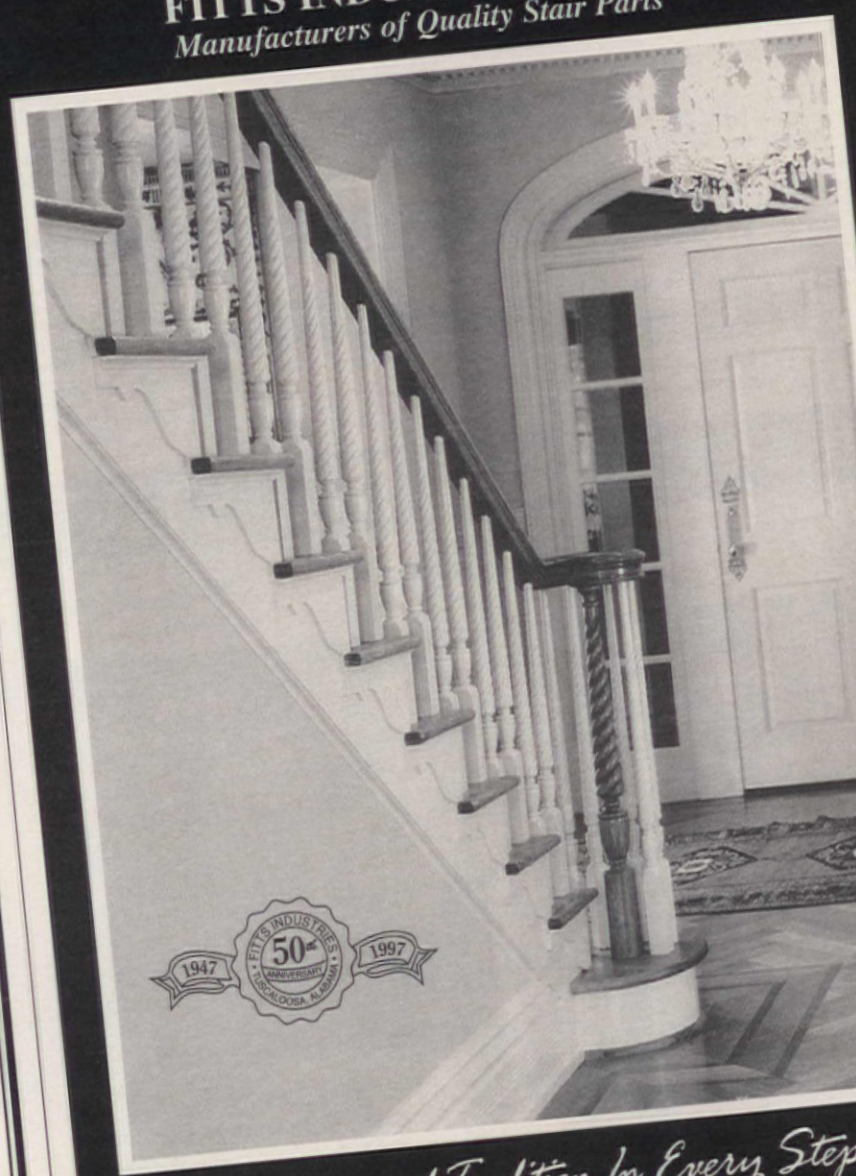
Call TED GOFF at (616) 964-2351 or (616) 964-3450. Fax (616) 964-4824.
Send $4.00 for a 16-page color brochure.

STAIR SPECIALIST INC.

2257 W. COLUMBIA AVENUE BATTLE CREEK, MICHIGAN 49017

WRITE IN NO. 5730

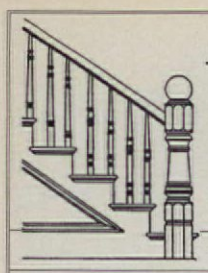
FITTS INDUSTRIES, INC.
Manufacturers of Quality Stair Parts



Quality and Tradition In Every Step

PH (205) 345-5188 FAX (205) 759-7724

WRITE IN NO. 532



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR WOOD STAIRS & STAIR PARTS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 06430

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF STAIR				STAIR PARTS						% Custom
			Straight	Curved	Spiral	Other	Rails	Balusters	Newel Posts	Custom Turnings	Kits	Species	
Pagliacco Turning & Milling P.O. Box 225, Dept. TB Woodacre, CA 94973 415-488-4333; Fax: 415-488-9372	Standard and custom columns and other turnings in all classical styles. Solid and hollow turnings from 1-5/8 in. to 24 in. x 20 ft.; some load-bearing. Stairs, parts, railings, balustrades, balusters, spindles, newels, and more.	Free Write in No. 7070	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔	✔		All species	80%
Passaic Millwork 229 Central Ave., Dept. TB Passaic, NJ 07055 973-772-9013; Fax: 973-458-0431	Custom circular, elliptic, spiral, curved, and straight stairs, rails, and parts; columns, moldings, radius work, turnings, and fluting to 12 ft.; clear and finger-joint pine moldings in stock; also, poplar and oak.	Free Write in No. 3340	✔	✔	✔	Elliptical	✔	✔	✔	✔		Poplar, oak, & others	75%
Rich Woodturning & Stairworks 98 NW 29th St., Dept. TB Miami, FL 33127 305-573-9142; Fax: 305-576-1653	This fourth-generation shop specializes in custom turnings and carving, including spirals, fluting, reeding, rope patterns, and custom matching. Restoration work.	Free		✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔			85%
Southern Staircase Co. 7561 Industrial Ct., Dept. TB Alpharetta, GA 30201 800-874-8408; Fax: 770-664-7521	Curved, spiral, flared, and straight stairs. Custom or stock design. CAD drawings; prefit handrails; job-site delivery; free quotations; complete line of stair components.	Free	✔	✔	✔	Flare, T-shape	✔	✔	✔	✔		Poplar, oak, cherry, mahogany	90%
Spiral Mfg. 17251 Jefferson Hwy., Dept. TB Baton Rouge, LA 70817 800-535-9956; Fax: 504-753-8351	Custom curved and straight wood stairs in all species of hardwoods; also, stair kits in wood or metal. Patented spiral-stair design includes both inside and outside handrails. Separate stair components available. CAD drawings.	Free Write in No. 8810	✔	✔	✔	Any specified	✔	✔	✔		✔	Oak, pine, maple, cherry, mahogany	50%
Stair Specialist, Inc. 2257 West Columbia Avenue, Dept. TB Battle Creek, MI 49015 616-964-2351; Fax: 616-964-3450	Custom circular staircases, large and small radii, ellipses, custom-turned balusters and newel posts, hand-carved tread brackets. Wood species include oak, cherry, walnut, rosewood, teak, and mahogany.	Free Write in No. 5730	✔	✔	✔	Any specified	✔	✔	✔	✔		Cherry, oak, & others	100%
Staircrafters Plus LLC 640 Harvard St., Dept. TB Manchester, NH 03103 603-669-9244; Fax: 603-669-0695	Specialties include custom circular, curved, elliptical, flared, and straight staircases. Also available, a wide range of architectural woodwork, including custom case work and wainscot.	Free Write in No. 577	✔	✔	✔	Elliptical	✔	✔	✔	✔		All species	75%
Stairdesign, Inc. 1 Newburyport Turnpike, Dept. TB Newburyport, MA 01950 978-499-0500; Fax: 978-499-0501	Designs and manufactures custom freestanding circular staircases in a variety of fine hardwoods; each staircase individually designed and hand-crafted.	Free	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔	✔		Various hardwoods	100%
Stairworks, Inc. 2675 Cragmore Ct., Dept. TB Winston Salem, NC 27107 336-785-2035; Fax: 336-785-2792	Newly-patented, easy-to-assemble modular design for building; shop-grade curved and circular stairways that any finish carpenter can assemble on-site or in the shop. Completely finished stairways ready to install.	Free Write in No. 543	✔	✔	✔	Elliptical, flare						All species	100%
Sterling Staircase & Handrail P.O. Box 420, Dept. TB Stowe, VT 05672 802-253-6339; Fax: 802-253-7652	Custom staircases, handrails, newels, and fittings from design through fabrication to installation. Continuous curved handrails a specialty. Carvings and turnings up to 8 ft. long. Will ship to and install anywhere.	Free Write in No. 547	✔	✔	✔	Any specified	✔	✔	✔	✔		All species	100%
Superior Moulding, Inc. 5953 Sepulveda Blvd., Dept. TB Van Nuys, CA 91411 800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314	Array of standard and non-standard moldings and related finish materials in any size, style, shape, and species; short turnaround times.	Free Write in No. 138					✔	✔	✔	✔		All species	30%
Texas Woods, Inc. Rt. 1, Box 66, Dept. TB Bastrop, TX 78602 800-687-1779; Fax: 512-303-7187	Native Texas woods for flooring, molding, stair parts, and lumber: richly colored, hard, stable, Texas Mesquite; White pecan and Texas red pecan; dense loblolly pine; tidewater red cypress; longleaf pine.	Free Write in No. 571					✔	✔	✔	✔		Native Texas woods	100%
Vintage Wood Works #2600 Hwy. 34 S., P.O. Box R, Dept. TB Quinlan, TX 75474 903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023	Extensive selection of wood porch parts, including turned posts, turned and sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels, and more. 224-page Master Reference Catalog; 208-page Porch Design Book.	Free Write in No. 1061					✔	✔	✔	✔		Oak, beech, & others	20%
Walnut Fork, Inc. HC62 Box 273, Dept. TB Ozone, AR 72854 870-428-5822; Fax: 870-428-5812	Custom circular stairways, any radius, any wood; custom balusters and newel posts available.	Free		✔			✔			✔		All species	100%
West Hartford Stairs & Cabinets, Inc. P.O. Box 330118, Dept. TB Elmwood, CT 06133 860-953-9151; Fax: 860-953-6879	Custom interior stairs of all designs; several wood species available; special millwork capabilities.	Free	✔	✔	✔	Any specified	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Red oak, poplar, maple, cherry	100%
Woods Co. 610-B No. Fifth Ave., Dept. TB Chambersburg, PA 17201 717-263-6524; Fax: 717-263-9346	Wide-plank flooring from new woods and remilled antique woods, such as heart pine, oak, chestnut, and white pine; brush-textured flooring; stair parts; antique beams; floor decking; exposed-beam ceiling and joist systems.	Free Write in No. 5600					✔	✔	✔			Oak, white pine, & others	75%
Woodshop, Inc. 58 Flint Road, Dept. TB South Toms River, NJ 08757 732-349-8006; Fax: 732-349-2708	Custom architectural turnings to sample or drawing specs; rosettes, balusters, newels, ball caps, and solid columns; 12-in. dia. to 12-ft.-long spiral and rope patterns; radius work; specializing in small runs; any species.	Free Write in No. 68						✔	✔	✔		Poplar, oak, & others	100%
Woodsmiths Design & Mfg. 91040 Conotton Road, Dept. TB Bowerston, OH 44695 800-874-2876; Fax: 740-269-9613	Designs and builds monumental stairs in wood. Metal stairs available in brass, bronze, steel, and aluminum. Interior and exterior spiral stairs available. AutoCAD stair-design system for custom-stair needs. Hand-carved details.	Free	✔	✔	✔							Poplar, oak, & others	95%

WOOD STAIRS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on p. 54-56.



This unusual 180-degree circular stair suggests some of the scope of custom work available from GODDARD MANUFACTURING. *Write in No. 4780*



Elaborate staircase designs, such as the one shown here, are readily available from the craftspersons of DEER PARK STAIRBUILDING. *Write in No. 1107*



The oak handrail and landing newel in this staircase from FITTS INDUSTRIES are attractively set off by the white, fluted paint-grade balusters. *Write in No. 532*

"The Stair Store"

For elegance, beauty and old-world quality craftsmanship at reasonable prices call or visit our showroom. Design and planning services available.



- Stair Parts
- Custom Curved Stairs
- Custom Straight Stairs
- Spiral Stair Kits

SPIRAL MANUFACTURING INC

17251 Jefferson HWY Baton Rouge, LA 70817

504-753-8336 • 800-535-9956 • fax 504-753-8351

WRITE IN NO. 8810



STAIRWORKS

A Giant Step In Spiral Engineering

Circular Stairs From A Kit?

Introducing a patented, digitally designed modular system to build high quality circular stairs outside of a shop environment. Features Include: (Dowel Indexed) Easy To Assemble Modules, Complete & Accurate Design Flexibility, Reduced Cost & Shorter Lead Times.

Phone: 336-785-2035 Fax: 336-785-2792

(ALSO PROVIDING FULLY ASSEMBLED CIRCULAR, SPIRAL & CUSTOM STAIRWAYS)

WRITE IN NO. 543

Custom Stair & Millwork CO. INC.

Curved & Conventional Stairs

Jack Dwyer
President

807 Broad Street • Utica, NY 13501

315-724-7049 • FAX 724-6913

WRITE IN NO. 574

FINIALS

For gates, fenceposts, balustrades...

Distinctive wood finials in classic profiles



Send $1.00 for brochure or request on trade letterhead

BOSTON TURNING WORKS

120 Elm St., Watertown, MA 02172 • phone 617 924 4747 • fax 617 924 4949

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE

PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 144.



CUSTOM WOOD TURNING

From 1 To Unlimited Pieces

Over 20 Years Experience

- Spirals
- Columns
- Balusters
- Circular Moldings
- Flutes
- Reeds
- Posts
- Hollow Spirals

Curved Back Chair Legs

Bulk Rates For Mfrs.

Delivery & Shipping Available

MOHAMAD WOOD TURNING

718-417-0025

Fax: 718-417-0021

28 Meadow St., Brooklyn, NY 11206

WRITE IN NO. 50

24 Page Catalog



Our catalog shows a complete range of architectural turnings. All products incorporate design authenticity, skilled craftsmanship and quality materials.

VICTORIAN TURNINGS & MILLWORK
Designs are based on manufacturers' catalogs from 1870 to 1920.

CLASSIC COLUMNS
Accurately reflect the Greek & Roman orders with true entasis & details.

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD
All products are available from decay & termite resistant clear-heart Redwood. Interior turnings are available from Oak & Mahogany.

Pagliacco Turning and Milling & Architectural Wood Turning Service

P.O. Box 225TB
Woodacre, CA 94973
Telephone:
(415) 488-4333

For your catalog, send $6 (no charge to designers, builders & dealers when requested on Company letterhead).

WRITE IN NO. 7070

Staircrafters Plus

Specializing in:

Custom handcrafted circular and straight staircases

All types of Architectural Woodwork









640 Harvard St. Ph. 603-669-9244

Manchester, NH 03103 Fx. 603-669-0695

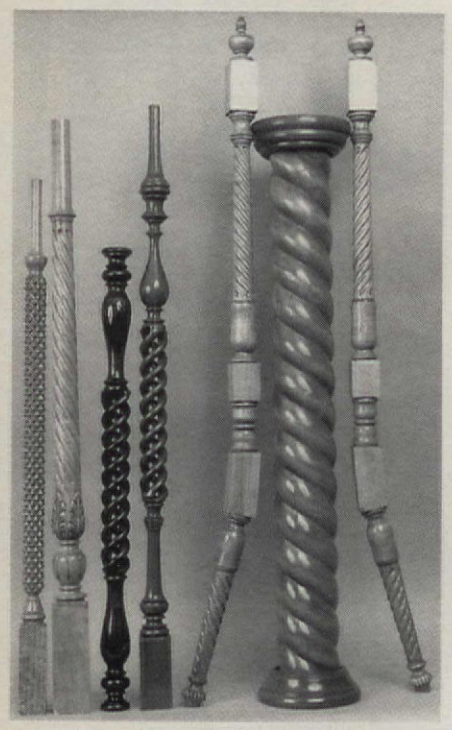
www.staircrafters-plus.com

WRITE IN NO. 577

www.traditional-building.com

WOOD STAIRS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on p. 54-56.



Turned newels and balusters in a seemingly endless array of designs, textures, and sizes are always available from MOHAMAD WOODTURNING. *Write in No. 50*



A small staircase by STERLING STAIRCASE & HANDRAIL is proportioned to give a sense of space and elegance. The treads and shoe rail are cherry, the outside rail is mahogany, and the wall rail is painted basswood. *Write in No. 547*



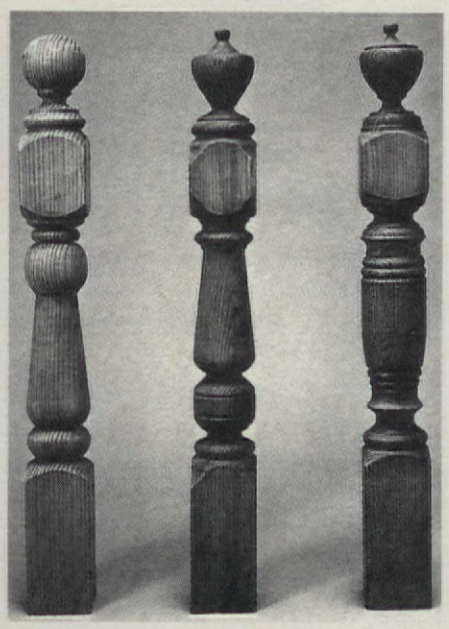
The one-piece disappearing stairway from BESSLER STAIRWAY features stringers and treads made of yellow pine, and is built for a load capacity of 600 lbs. *Write in No. 510*



Custom staircases, straight or curved, in virtually any species of wood, is the specialty of STAIRCRAFTERS PLUS. *Write in No. 577*



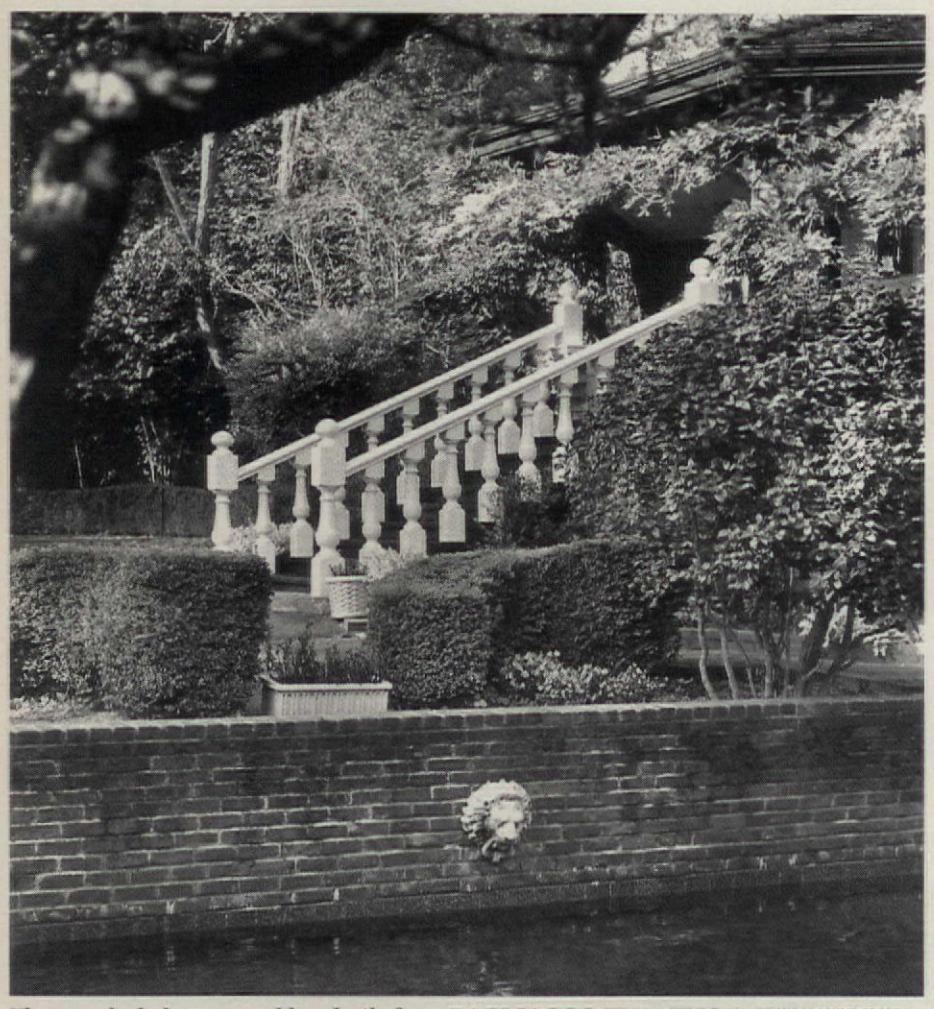
This dramatic curved staircase exemplifies the elegance and precision one can expect from ADAMS STAIR WORKS. *Write in No. 610*



ANTHONY WOOD PRODUCTS' newel posts, turned from solid clear-heart cedar, are available in 48- or 60-in. heights and a finished size of 5-1/2 in. x 5-1/2 in. *Write in No. 14*



The hand-crafted, custom-designed stairways of CUSTOM STAIR & MILLWORK are available in several wood species, including oak, maple, pine, cherry, and mahogany. *Write in No. 574*



The newels, balusters, and handrails from PAGLIACCO TURNING & MILLWORK provide these exterior stairs with a weight and solidity appropriate to the masonry, stonework, and flora which surround them. *Write in No. 7070*



The extreme curve of this design is transformed into graceful, fluid lines in this impressive stairway by STAIR SPECIALIST, INC. *Write in No. 5730*

WOOD STAIRS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on p. 54-56.



RAYMOND ENKEBOLL DESIGN offers numerous stock wooden stair parts, including the "Grape" baluster (left), #BLR-GO3, with grape-leaf designs on its spiral body, and the "Oak Leaf," #BLR-OO3, with a leaf-decorated body. *Write in No. 5770*



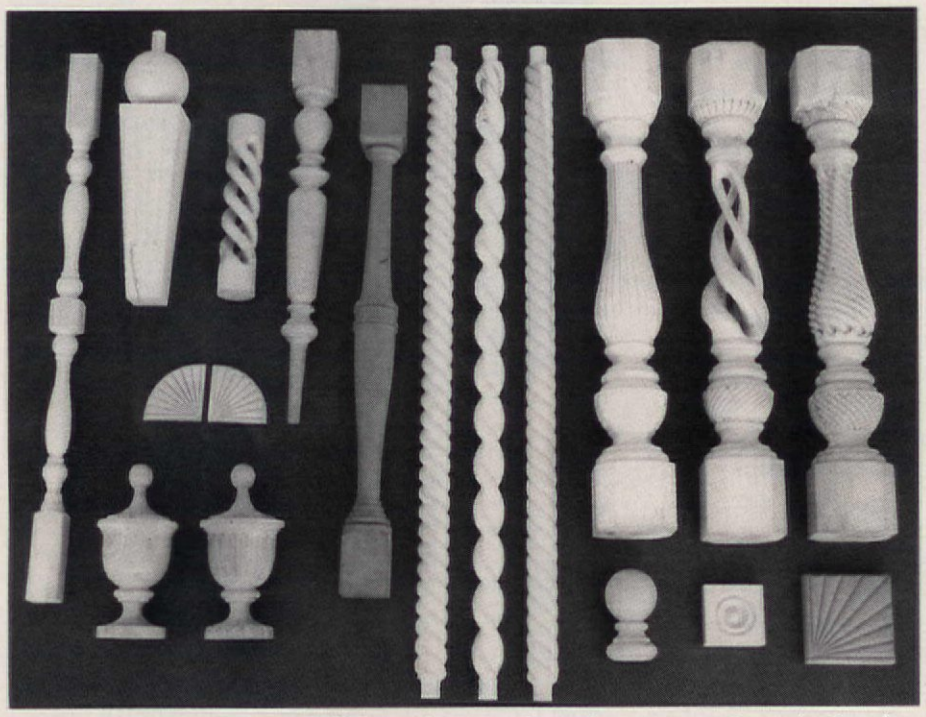
This impressive staircase was made from STAIRWORKS' digitally engineered, pre-manufactured, patented modular system for building high-quality circular stairs outside of a shop environment. *Write in No. 545*



The "Double Helix" spiral staircase from SPIRAL MANUFACTURING is available in diameters from 8 ft. 6 in. to 9 ft. 2 in., and in tread widths from 30 to 36 in. *Write in No. 8810*



The upscale "Signature Series" from IMAGE DESIGN STAIRCASES is intended for homes with a period design or where a greater sense of individual style and character are desired.



Custom stair parts in any and all sizes, shapes, and wood species can always be found at WOODSHOP, INC. *Write in No. 68*



Stairs from L.J. SMITH are available in a range of wood species, including oak, maple, poplar, and cherry. *Write in No. 133*



SUPERIOR MOULDING's stock newels, handrails, and balusters combine to create a simple yet attractive stairway in this residence. *Write in No. 138*

ROPE COLUMNS & MOULDINGS

- Columns 4" to 24" dia. up to 12 ft.
- Mouldings 3/8" to 3" dia. up to 15 ft.
- Any design • Any specie
- Custom & Prod. runs

J M S

WOOD PRODUCTS

8825 SHIRLEY AVENUE
NORTHRIDGE, CA 91324
TEL. (818) 709-8674
FAX (818) 709-8683

WRITE IN NO. 6320

L.J. Smith Stair Systems

... for a Stronger and more Beautiful Stairway.

- *Patented Conect-A-Kit™ Handrail Fittings produce a stronger stairway.*
- *All assembly hardware is concealed.*
- *Complete Stairway Installation Tools & Hardware Line.*

35280 Scio-Bowerston Rd. • Bowerston, Ohio 44695 • Phone (740) 269-2221 • Fax (740) 269-9047

WRITE IN NO. 133

A FIELD REPORT ON GREEN ARCHITECTURE

The guidelines for building or renovating in an earth-friendly manner are getting clearer and easier. But the bottom line remains: One of the "greenest" activities of all is the recycling of existing buildings.

by James R. Marshall

Over four years ago, *Traditional Building* surveyed the green-building field and found that the concept of green architecture was making slow but steady progress into the mainstream. But that report concluded that there was still "a long, long way to go." The Editors asked me to take another look to find out how far the movement has progressed (or regressed) since then, and to develop some hints for eco-sensitive designers and contractors who want to "do the right thing" — that is, be earth-friendly without making costs so high that they lose clients.

Well, the Big Green Ship may not be sailing the mainstream just yet, but those who have been aboard for a while agree she has made substantial progress since 1993. "There's been a dramatic upsurge in interest in green building over the last four years," says Alex Wilson, editor and publisher of *Environmental Building News* of Brattleboro, Vt. "And while it's more evident in some areas of the country, such as the Pacific Northwest and New England, it's really happening everywhere." He cites such places as Boulder and Denver, Colo., Raleigh, N.C., and Austin, Tex., where the green ethic has really taken hold. (Austin, for example, has developed a city- and county-wide Green Building Program in cooperation with the county Homebuilders Association.)

Kristin Ralff, Executive Director of the U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC), also sees tremendous growth in the green field. Four years ago, USGBC was just getting started; today it has 120 members drawn from across the building-construction industry, universities, environmental groups, and manufacturers. The Council's major effort right now is the LEED Building rating and certification system discussed below. USGBC has now had four annual conferences, co-hosted with AIA, NIST, and USDOE. Last year, however, there were about ten competing conferences, Ralff notes, and the Council is rethinking the matter with a possible push for a big combined effort for next year. Green building is getting nearer the mainstream thanks to efforts from the government, at both the federal level, where the General Services Administration now embodies green principles in its building designs, and the local level, where many municipalities are adopting green guidelines in building codes.

Over these four years, Ralff says, green-building costs have come down significantly, with the concepts of life-cycle cost and embodied energy, as well as technological innovation and the entry of more manufacturers into the field. There's also a renewed emphasis on low-tech green solutions, Ralff believes, such as passive solar heating, daylighting, and light fixtures designed to reduce heat. There are many more high-profile mainstream projects these days, she notes, citing such companies as the GAP, Wal-Mart, S.C. Johnson, and Herman Miller, who have built green facilities. A study by Battelle Institute of the Herman Miller facility in Zeeland, Mich., found increased worker productivity attributed to its felicitous use of daylighting.

A major, highly-visible green project is now under construction in mid-Manhattan. The Four Times Square office building will have 48 rentable floors, plus three or four floors of mechanicals; its main tenants will be Conde Nast and Skadden Arps. Bob Fox, of the project's Fox & Fowle design team, says the structure's energy usage will be only about 60% of what it would have been ten years ago. Indoor air quality is also a major focus, he adds, with a design flow of fresh air five times code; the air will be tempered, filtered, and monitored. Special attention was paid not only to construction and interior materials, but also to materials used in future maintenance. The building's facade will incorporate photovoltaic panels.

Alex Wilson agrees about the higher visibility of green building projects. Four years ago, he says, there was just a handful of green demonstration projects, such as the Audubon Society headquarters in New York. Today there are many highly visible examples of win-win projects that incorporate green principles, such as the 170-unit Greenlee Park subdivision outside Denver, Colo.

According to Wilson, some of the debates that used to take place about green design no longer seem relevant, such as the old argument that making a building tight to conserve energy would produce an indoor-air-quality problem because of solvents and other toxics. This debate has no "right" answer, says Wilson; but today, a house that's green with respect to energy can still have healthful air, thanks to safer building materials and advanced ventilation systems.

Wilson also observes that efficiency has climbed significantly for heating equipment, with new Department of Energy standards, and there is a proliferation of voluntary certification programs such as DOE's Green Star and EPA's Green Lights.

THE HOLISTIC APPROACH

But green building today is about much more than materials or energy, Wilson maintains; it concerns land use, the conservation of energy and water, and the integration of communities via a green-systems philosophy. He notes growing interest in "The New Urbanism," a neo-traditional way of thinking about urban design, which harks back to the time of small towns with strong centers around a public green. This approach focuses on a mixed-use design, where services are within walking distance and public transportation is readily available. Current zoning practices often work against this concept, Wilson says, and green advocates must work to change that.

The New Urbanism is evident in new developments such as the 4,000-unit Haymount, where the developer, John Clark, is leaving 800 of 1,600 acres untouched while covering the rest with traditional Tidewater architecture; space for schools, churches, and workplaces is provided to reduce reliance on cars. It can also manifest itself in the recycling of old urban communities, such as in Charleston, S.C., where the emphasis is on fixing up existing structures instead of building new ones.

A compelling example of the New Urbanism systems approach is the "Cohousing" concept, according to Wilson. More common in Europe, this concept is analogous to the communes of the '60s. A typical project would consist of about 20 units: houses built by individuals, which share such facilities as a dining hall, child-care center, workshop, entertainment center, and guest accommodations. There are several hundred of these being planned or built in the U.S., Wilson notes, with around 28 now complete. A typical example is the Cambridge Cohousing residential project in Cambridge, Mass., described in more detail below in the discussion of U.S. entries in Green Building Challenge '98.

John Knott, a historic preservationist and developer, is developing Dewees Island at Charleston, S.C., and is co-founder of the Harmony Project, a non-profit partnership providing counselling and technical assistance for sustainable low- and middle-income urban communities. The Dewees Island development is now under construction on a 1,200-acre barrier island off Isle of Palms, S.C., where plans call for 150 houses built to conserve energy and minimize the impact on nature, with 65% of the space retained in permanent conservation. Each house can disturb no more than 7,500 sq.ft. of space on a two-acre lot and must be built of energy-saving, non-toxic materials; no conventional lawns allowed and no concrete roads or driveways. So far, 26 homes are completed. The development is accessible only by boat, and cars are not permitted on the island. While local environmental groups would have preferred that the island remain untouched, they have worked with Knott to maximize protection. (Surf over to www.deweesisland.com for more information.)



GREENING THE NEW: The new Four Times Square Office Tower in New York City, designed by Fox & Fowle Architects, will consume only 60% of the energy it would have used ten years ago. Indoor air quality has also been a major focus; fresh-air flows will be five times greater than code. Special attention was paid not only to the "green" construction and finish materials, but also to materials required for future maintenance.

Knott sees the paradigm shifting from a pre-green approach, where technology dominated design and construction decisions, to one where technology supplements a design that takes a holistic approach to the site, climate, and indigenous materials. "That's the way we used to design," Knott says. "Up until about 60 years ago, we would integrate the land, available materials, and the climate into a sensible whole." Since then, however, technologists have assumed we can ignore the climate and simply install more powerful lighting, heating, and ventilating systems to overcome Mother Nature, while using whatever materials are cheapest. Knott cites the Greening of the White House project — the effort to turn the White House into a model sustainable project. The AIA-led team discovered that the building was in fact originally designed to use passive heating and ventilation; modern remodeling had over-ridden these advantages.

The beat-Mother-Nature approach is more expensive in the long run, says Knott, once we factor in energy and maintenance costs. If we take an integrated approach and think in a systems way, we

can have a sustainable design that is good for the environment and saves money — as much as 50-60% in operating costs, he says — before we even begin to specify materials. We should rely on natural systems first and add mechanical supplements only if needed.

"Sustainability," as defined by Knott, respects the value of all resources — people, the environment, capital — and considers social and economic impacts, as well as the environmental. He cites seven basic principles for sustainability: (1) Development and environment are natural allies; (2) Development should take into account that all resources are limited; (3) Communities and buildings can be resource providers, not just users — capturing water from rain, heat from the sun, and ventilation from the wind; (4) Land ownership is a stewardship role for future generations; (5) It's less expensive — short- and long-term — to build in harmony with the environment; (6) Communities should be designed for people, with technologies being supportive, not dominant; (7) Environmental education is an essential first step in our sense of integration with the environment.

Knott bills himself as an eternal optimist about the progress of the green-building movement. While there are still major hurdles — zoning that prevents cluster development, for example — he believes projects like Dewees will show that the mold can be broken, and equity-based development can be both sustainable and profitable.

GREEN-BUILDING CHECKLISTS

The evolution in green design over the past four years has not been so much the growth of more, better, and cheaper green materials and equipment (although indeed there is considerably more choice for today's specifier who wants to go green); rather, there's been more of a philosophical evolution, plus a great broadening and deepening of the field.

Gail Lindsey, President of Design Harmony, Inc., Wake Forest, N.C., and also the current chair of the AIA Committee on the Environment, says that green (or sustainable) design today means taking an integrated approach that seeks a balance of individuality and community. She sees five critical elements to holistic sustainable design:

1) Site Planning: First, think of the land and its amenities as resources, and figure out if your project is the best use for these resources. Decide whether to preserve land or enhance the natural landscape. Use indigenous trees for landscaping (they need less water and chemical treatment), and use Integrated Pest Management if the land needs treatment. Check for radon, lead, contaminated water, and other pollutants, and avoid them if possible. Integrate the natural environment with the built, taking maximum advantage of natural heating, cooling, and ventilation for the structure. Check transportation issues, i.e., the possibilities for alternative transport — bus, bike, car pool.

2) Energy Efficiency: Use orientation on the site to achieve maximum natural heating, cooling, and ventilation in conjunction with an efficient mechanical heating-cooling system. (A compact building aids energy efficiency too.) Use natural daylight in conjunction with energy-efficient artificial lighting; consider energy savers such as occupancy sensors; and provide maximum solar orientation so that solar technologies such as photovoltaics and solar hot water can be used, now or in the future. Carefully place doors and windows for passive solar advantage, and provide shading to boost energy efficiency; use energy-efficient glazing where needed, such as Low-E or argon-filled double-pane windows. Choose energy-efficient appliances to reduce power demand. And, dear to the hearts of preservationists, Ms. Lindsey urges everyone to re-use existing structures for their 'embodied energy.'"

3) Materials and Systems: Reduce the need for materials wherever possible, whether in building size and efficiency, structural choices, or system choices. Again, use existing structures or salvaged materials if possible, as well as recycled-content materials — but beware of possible toxins in recycled lumber, and avoid high-flush-water toilets and systems contaminated by molds. Check materials by questioning the manufacturer, reviewing the literature, running your own tests, and reviewing Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS). Use resources from sources that are renewable and sustainable; check where the material comes from, and how it is manufactured, harvested, transported, or recycled. Check maintenance and waste by-products for the materials you choose. Determine what products are needed to protect, clean, or enhance your materials, and the frequency of application.

4) Air and Water: Allow for adequate fresh-air intake. If possible, use operable windows, making sure they don't hurt the efficiency of your HVAC system. Make sure air intakes are not near a polluted source. Choose a HVAC system with easy maintenance and access. Avoid materials with high toxic emissions; provide good ventilation and filtration to remove unavoidable toxics. Check vacuum and other maintenance equipment and products to make sure they're not adding to poor air quality. Check water for contamination — lead, bacteria, etc. — and install a cleansing system if needed. Check local codes to see if composting, greywater, or other alternative water systems are approved.

5) Waste Reduction: Use materials, systems, and technologies that perform multiple functions (e.g., floor tile on concrete can provide released heat in a passive-solar design.) Use the free solar resource — natural daylight, solar hot water, passive heating, etc. Reduce materials headed to the landfill — donate scrap to non-profits, reuse it on other jobs, or recycle somehow. Design to standard system sizes to avoid "throw-away" cuts. Choose long-lasting, durable materials that need little maintenance. Think long term, and choose durability over convenience. Also, install low-flow and low-flush fixtures; check alternative water-use systems. Reduce, reuse, recycle. Ask if something is really necessary before buying. Be creative, and ask if there's an alternative approach that would be less wasteful.

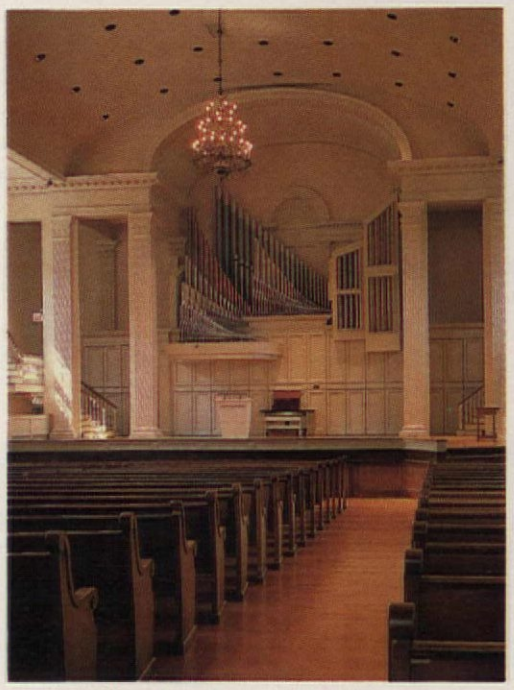
Environmental Building News has developed its own useful Checklist for Environmentally-Sustainable Design and Construction. Its major points, in brief, are as follows:

Design: Smaller is better; design buildings that are energy-efficient and use renewable energy; design water-efficient, low-maintenance landscaping; make

continued on page 62

Dodge Cork Tile™

It's more than stylish, it's essential!



Chapel at Colgate University

Ecologically safe, economically sound, a natural warm, shock and sound absorbing non-laminate resilient floor covering.

Save by ordering factory direct:

DODGE-REGUPOL INCORPORATED
P.O. Box 989
Lancaster, PA 17608-0989
800-322-1923

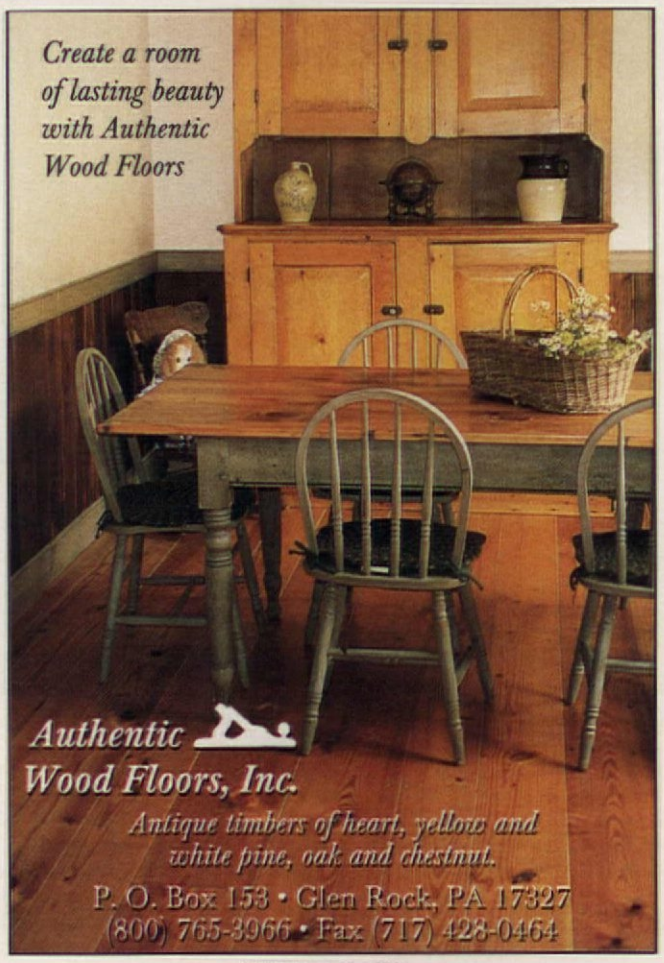
WRITE IN NO. 3420

ANTIQUE & SPECIALTY FLOORING CO., INC.
Manufacturing Custom Flooring Since 1976

Kiln-dried and manufactured on premises:
• Antique Oak • Antique Chestnut • Antique Heart Pine
• Antique Hemlock/Pine • Original Hand Hewn Beams

100 West Main Street • Plantsville, CT 06479 • (860) 621-6787
TOLL FREE: 888-SAVE-WOOD (728-3966) • FAX: (860) 276-0704

WRITE IN NO. 3390



WRITE IN NO. 8000

it easy for occupants to recycle waste; look into the feasibility of greywater and roof-top water catchment systems; design for future reuse.

Siting: Renovate older buildings; locate buildings to minimize environmental impact; pay attention to solar orientation; situate buildings to benefit from existing vegetation.

Materials: Avoid CFCs and HCFCs (chlorofluorocarbons and hydrochlorofluorocarbons); use durable products and materials; choose building materials with low-embodied energy; buy locally produced building materials; use products made from recycled materials; use salvaged materials; minimize use of freshly cut old-growth timber; opt for natural materials; minimize use of organic-solvent-based floor finishes, paints, stains, adhesives; minimize packaging waste.

Equipment: Install high-efficiency heating and cooling equipment; install high-efficiency lights and appliances; install water-efficient equipment.

Jobsite: Protect trees and topsoil; avoid pesticides and other chemicals that could leach into the groundwater; minimize job-site waste; make your business operations more environmentally responsible.

THE SEARCH FOR A GREEN RATING SYSTEM

There's a strong movement to develop accepted rating systems to assess the greenness, or sustainability, of a building. A number of systems have been developed already — one of the first was the Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREAM) from the U.K., now being used to certify commercial buildings in Hong Kong, Canada, and England. A more detailed system, the Building Environmental Performance Assessment Criteria (BEPAC), was developed in Canada.

In the U.S., the Green Building Council has launched its Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) rating system, which is undergoing final polishing at this time. Kristin Ralff, the Council's Executive Director, advises that the system is to be a consensus document that offers standard definitions for sustainability and a certification system for commercial buildings. Both BREAM and LEED are relatively simple in their requirements and designed to be implemented easily and cost effectively in the real-estate market. For full details of the LEED certification system, check out USGBC's web site (www.usgbc.org).

The Green Building Challenge (GBC '98) is another such effort. This major international undertaking got its start in Canada under the aegis of the CANMET Energy Technology Centre of Natural Resources Canada. The concept is that there is a need for a more-thorough analysis than those provided by BREAM or LEED, one that would provide more detailed information on successful green buildings.

The Challenge is in the midst of a two-year performance assessment effort that will culminate in a big conference in Vancouver, B.C., this October. The goal is to develop a framework designed to assess the energy and environmental performance of buildings — one that will encourage the adoption of green-building practices internationally. An International Framework Committee, which includes AIA's Gail Lindsey, is establishing the guidelines for assessing buildings, and at least two buildings in each participating country will go through the assessment. The guidelines allow for climatic differences and variations in the standard current practices in each country.

Teams from more than 12 countries are involved in GBC '98. The U.S. team is sponsored by the U.S. Department of Energy and led by AIA's Committee on the Environment. Also participating are U.S. EPA and ASHRAE. The U.S. team hopes to link the work being done under the U.S. Green Building Council's LEED rating system with the GBC '98 effort. The U.S. team, not content with two buildings, is entering five in GBC. They are:



GREENING THE OLD: The Thoreau Center for Sustainability in San Francisco, located in the historic Presidio National Park, is an important example of the relationship between historic rehabilitation and sustainable development. The Center is housed in a structure that was built in sections between 1899 and 1935 for the Letterman General Hospital. The hospital was substantially demolished in the 1970s, but the remaining structures are important examples of the Greek and Mission Revival styles typical of the Presidio. Interiors of the buildings were substantially renovated according to "green" principles to conform to their new usage. The exteriors remain relatively unchanged as examples of this period in the Presidio's history. The design team was lead by the architectural firm of Tanner, Leddy, Maytum, Stacy of San Francisco.

FOR MORE GREEN INFORMATION

This listing is, by necessity, only a tiny sample of the wealth of information out there on green building. For more information, check out the contacts listed below and browse their web sites where noted.

AIA Environmental Resource Guide (ERG): The American Institute of Architects, 1735 New York Avenue N.W., Washington, DC 20006, 202-625-7515. Published by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., One Wiley Drive, Somerset, NJ 08875, 800-255-5945. $195. The latest full edition is 1996, with annual supplements ($75). A database regarding architecture and its effect upon the environment. It helps architects make environmentally informed decisions based on its project reports, in which exemplary buildings are profiled; its application reports, in which alternate materials are compared from an environmental standpoint; and its material reports, which provide detailed environmental profiles for selected building materials on a generic basis.

Environmental Building News, 28 Birge Street, Brattleboro, VT 05301; 802-257-7300; Fax 802-257-7304; E-mail ebn@ebuild.com; Web site www.ebuild.com; $67 per year or $127 per year for companies with more than 25 employees. Published ten times per year, with an annual index. The December '97 issue contains an extensive green bibliography and list of Internet resources, as well as a 1997 index to EBN. Their E-Build Library on CD-Rom contains all issues from July '92 through December '97, plus a product directory and bibliography. The web site contains back issues with product reviews, events calendar, current issue page, and links to other green sites. EBN publishes a product catalog modeled on Sweets, and is co-host (with CREST and IRIS) of an E-Mail green-building discussion group, to which you can subscribe free by sending a message ("subscribe greenbuilding") to majordomo@crest.org

Green Building Information Council: A Canadian organization originating in the University of British Columbia's School of Architecture. It maintains a web site — greenbuilding.ca — where it provides links to many green sites and provides information on conferences, such as the Green Building Challenge '98 international conference in Vancouver, October 26-28, and Daylighting '98, The International Conference on Daylighting Technology for Energy Efficiency in Buildings to be held in Ottawa, May 11-13, 1998.

Green Building Resource Guide, John Hermannsson, AIA, The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT, 1997. $37.95. A guide to green-product information whose focus is "unheroic residential-construction products and materials," rather than "higher profile heroic products such as solar or photovoltaic panels." The guide is accessed in three ways: construction-division section numbers, product index, and manufacturers index. It includes a Price Index Number for each product that shows cost relative to commonly available conventional products.

Green Seal, 1730 Rhode Island Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20036-3101; 202-588-8400. An independent, non-profit organization that publishes Choose Green Reports paid for by grants from U.S. EPA's Energy Star Homes Program and that awards seals of approval to green products. Recent reports include ones on lighting, hot-water heaters, and "Breathable Homes" (residential sealants and ventilation systems). Visit them at www.greenseal.org

U.S. Department of Energy maintains a couple of useful web sites: www.eren.doe.gov/buildings/ has material on DOE's energy-efficiency and sustainability programs, plus software listings; www.sustainable.doe.gov/ is a networking hub for sustainability initiatives, including the entire Sustainable Building Technical Manual for downloading.

U.S. Green Building Council, 1615 L Street NW, Washington, DC 20036; 202-778-0760; Fax 202-463-0678; or 290 Alhambra #11, San Francisco, CA 94123; 415-543-3001; Fax 415-957- 5890, E-mail: info@usgbc.org; Web site: www.usgbc.org. USGBC bills itself as "the building industry's only balanced non-profit consensus coalition promoting the understanding, development, and accelerated implementation of green building policies, programs, technologies, standards, and design practices." Its web site contains membership information, links to other green sites, and the text of USGBC's proposed LEED Building certification system.

• The Thoreau Center for Sustainability in San Francisco, the first privately financed project located in the city's new Presidio National Park, is an important example of the relationship between historic rehabilitation and sustainable development. The design team was lead by architects Tanner, Leddy, Maytum, Stacy of San Francisco. The Center opened in April 1996 in the rehabilitated historic wards of the Letterman General Hospital, which was built between 1899 and 1935. The hospital was substantially demolished in the 1970s, but the remaining structures are important examples of the Greek and Mission Revival styles typical of the Presidio; the exteriors remained relatively unchanged as examples of this period in the Presidio's history.

The Thoreau Center project benefits from the hospital's design, typical of its time, which takes advantage of natural lighting and ventilation. The buildings are narrow, with abundant exterior windows and high thermal mass. The new offices were designed to maximize the available daylight and "freecooling," or natural ventilation. As the structure is a historic landmark, it was important to retain existing materials and character, which meant some compromises with total greenness. The original porte cocheres were enclosed within the new tenant space, and restrooms, elevator, and handicapped access were discreetly incorporated into the original plan. New features were designed to be "reversible," should the building's use change in the future; the original windows could not be changed, for example. The wood-frame buildings were insulated with cellulose, although some walls were left empty to avoid damage to historic wainscotting. There is to be a small demonstration installation of photovoltaic panels in the lobby skylight. A high-efficiency standard combustion boiler was selected, along with high-efficiency radiators; variable-speed pumps circulate hot water, allowing for part-load efficiencies.

The primary goal for the lighting design was to minimize energy use while providing a pleasant light quality. Simple generic fixtures for fluorescent uplighting provide low-glare light suitable for high computer use. While the Thoreau Center does not set low-energy records, its designers believe it demonstrates that a historic rehabilitation with a low budget can successfully integrate energy-conserving measures.

• The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency facility in Research Triangle Park, N.C., a laboratory/office facility designed by Hellmuth, Obata and Kassabaum. Now under construction, the building footprint is 1.2 million sq.ft., of which 600,000 sq.ft. is office and laboratory space. Green features of the design include strict forest protection, construction-waste separation and recycling, minimal disturbance to the ecosystem, parking decks instead of lots, indigenous landscaping, pre-construction plant rescue, high-efficiency boilers and chillers,

continued on page 64



Warm Rustic Interiors

Our rustic recycled antique woods add warmth and character to any home decor.

With our carefully developed processes, old barnwood becomes T&G flooring, paneling and beams. If you are specifying rustic interiors consider using authentic recycled materials.

We offer expert assistance during the design and construction phases, as well as advice for maintenance after installation. We work closely with the specifiers, GC's and flooring contractors to make sure our part of the project is trouble-free.

Aged Woods®
Rustic Recycled Antique Woods

Aged Woods, Inc., 2231 East Market Street, York, PA 17402
(800) 233-9307 (U.S. & Canada) • (717) 840-0330 • Fax: (717) 840-1468
www.agedwoods.com
Photo credit: Adobe-style home, Sante Fe, NM

WRITE IN NO. 1320

Wide Plank Flooring

...Crafted to your specifications



Carlisle Restoration Lumber precision mills *only one floor at a time.* At Carlisle, we are always happy to work with our customers to meet the most exacting standards and pressing deadlines *(averaging only 3 weeks).*

Since 1966



Newly Sawn Woods

- ❑ Old Growth Eastern White Pine
- ❑ Old Growth Heart Pine
- ❑ Red Oak
- ❑ White Oak
- ❑ Cherry
- ❑ Maple
- ❑ Yellow Birch
- ❑ Red Birch
- ❑ Hickory
- ❑ Walnut
- ❑ Ash
- ❑ Butternut

All woods can be pre-distressed

Recycled Woods

- ❑ Antique Heart Pine
- ❑ Antique Oak
- ❑ Antique Chestnut
- ❑ Barnwood / Siding & Flooring

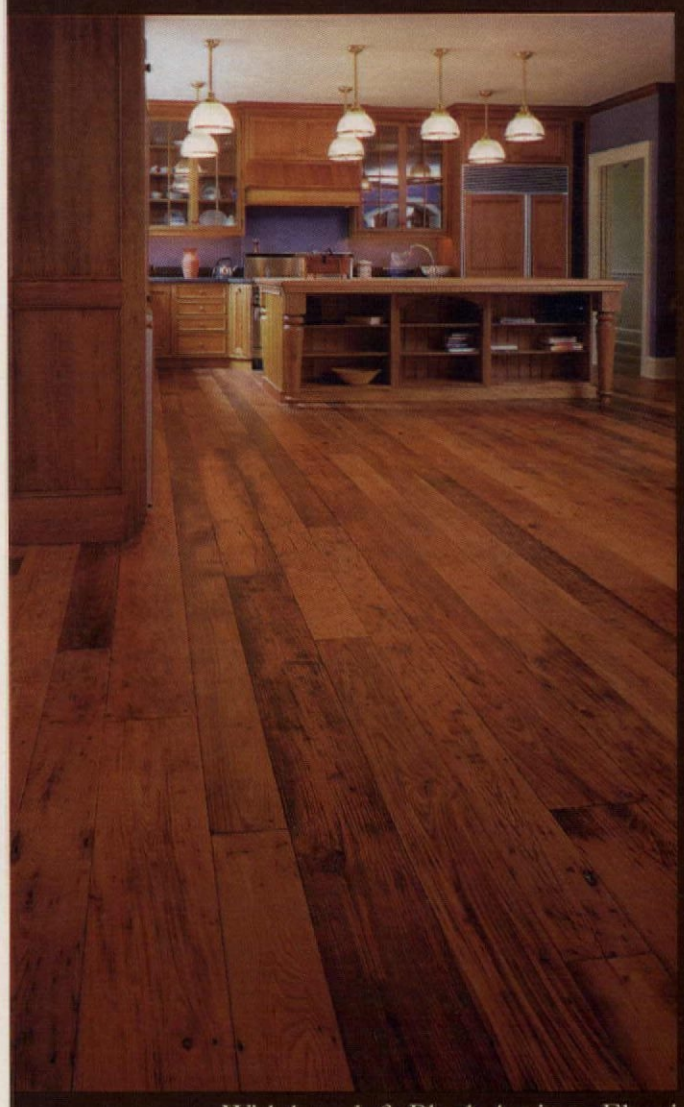
member NWFA National Wood Flooring Association

Carlisle RESTORATION LUMBER
Stoddard, NH 03464

Call us today...
800-595-9663

WRITE IN NO. 5580

CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS, Inc.



Your Single Source for Antique Floors of Distinction

Wideboard & Plank Antique Flooring
Remilled From Hand Selected Antique Lumber.
Large Inventory of Chestnut, Oak, and Pine.

For Information Call Dave Wasley 860-283-4209

WRITE IN NO. 8780

GREEN ARCHITECTURE, continued from page 62

no CFCs, Green Lights fixtures, extensive daylighting, variable air-volume controls, low VOC paints, recycle content in all building materials, certified sustainable wood, recyclable carpet, and Low-E glass.

• The Ridgehaven Green Demonstration Building in San Diego, Calif., a renovation of an existing office building by Platt/Whitelaw, Architects, with Lynn Froeschle, AIA, as environmental-consulting architect. The intent was to rehabilitate the 1981, 73,000-sq.ft., three-story building as a public model of green building. Budgetary restraints ($37/sq.ft.) became an important factor; for example, existing fixed windows were retained, and the solar heat gain was reduced through exterior awnings. The design team developed a list of green criteria for selecting materials and did lengthy research and testing to find candidates, including indoor air-quality tests from independent labs. This research was incorporated into environmental-product specs for the contractor, along with specs requiring recycling, salvaging, and reuse.

• Cambridge CoHousing in Cambridge, Mass., GreenVillage Company, Cambridge, a new infill residential project comprising 41 units (assembled from prefab sections) on a narrow 1.5-acre tract between the street and a railroad track. It features communal facilities — including a large kitchen, dining area, childcare and recreational facilities, a library, and garden — and offers walking distance to public transportation and to shopping, services, and entertainment. The project has a district heating/cooling system using a heat pump and boiler. A unique air-distribution system in each unit draws off water circulated from the central plant for heating, cooling, and ventilation.

• The Durant Road Middle School in Raleigh, N.C., a year-round school for 1,300 students designed by Innovative Design, Inc., in Raleigh. The project uses an elongated east-west plan to take advantage of southern orientation for natural daylighting and winter passive-solar gain through continuous single-sloped roof monitors. Overhangs and interior baffles shield all direct sunlight. State-of-the-art lighting controls and an energy-management system interface with the county's central station. Daylighting is supplemented by artificial light using automatic photocell occupancy and lighting-level sensors and controls. Reduction in energy use, compared with a typical new school building in North Carolina, is estimated at 50-60% by the architect.

MATERIALS CHOICES

Green building may have moved into a philosophical phase of holistic design, but the specifier must still make practical choices of materials and equipment. Historically, it has been difficult to compare the full environmental impact of various materials options. The practice of Life Cycle Assessment (LCA), which seeks to assess the full impact from raw-resource extraction through manufacture and installation, has evolved significantly. An exemplar of this approach is the AIA Environmental Resource Guide, which provides extensive comparisons in its material reports and application reports.

A POTPOURRI OF "GREEN" COMPANIES

The following short list is a random sampling of companies that provide environmentally friendly products. The object is to illustrate the wide range of materials that can be considered "green." Some of the materials and products are quite old and traditional; others have been formulated specifically for our environmentally conscious times.

Bamboo Fencer, 179 Boylston St., Jamaica Plain, MA 02130; 617-524-6137; Fax: 617-524-6100. Fences, gates, trellises, arbors, pergolas, and paneling in bamboo are available. Custom, Japanese, Chinese, and original designs. "Good Neighbor" six-foot fence. (N.B. Bamboo is a grass that can be harvested without destroying the plant). *www.BambooFencer.com. Write in No. 241*

Barlow Tyrie, Inc., 1263 Glen Ave., Ste. 230, Moorestown, NJ 08057; 609-273-7878; Fax: 609-273-9199. Solid, all-weather teakwood outdoor and garden furnishings; made in England, inventories in the U.S.; wide range of benches (4 to 8 ft.), planters, chairs, tables, and occasional pieces, all made from Javanese plantation lumber. Approved by England's "Friends of the Earth" environmental group. *www.teak.com. Write in No. 9540*

Diedrich Technologies, 7373 South Sixth St., Oak Creek, WI 53154; 800-323-3565; Fax: 414-764-6993. Formulates a special citric-based masonry cleaner that is far more earth-friendly than conventional cleaners based on highly toxic hydrofluoric acid. *Write in No. 5200*

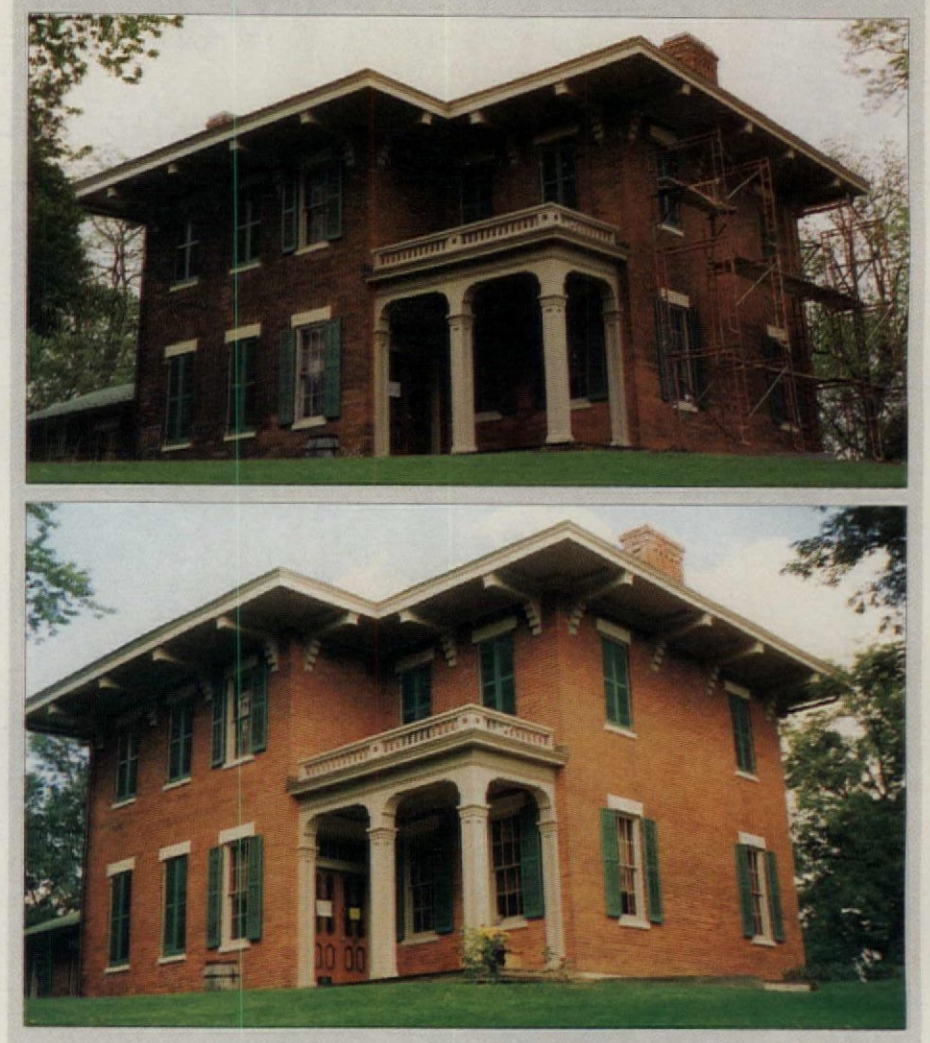
Dodge-Regupol, Inc., P.O. Box 989, Lancaster, PA 17608; 717-295-3400; Fax: 717-295-3414. Manufactures three shades of natural-cork floor tiles in unfinished, waxed, or polyurethane coated, and rubber tiles made of recycled materials in a variety of colors. Both materials are suitable for commercial or residential interiors — and are free from the resins and solvents used in the manufacture of modern resilient flooring, to which some people are sensitive. *www.regupol.com Write in No. 3420*

Mintec Corp., 100 E. Pennsylvania Ave., Baltimore, MD 21286; 410-296-6688; Fax: 410-296-6693. This company sells "Bamtex" bamboo flooring, which is as hard as hard maple, environmentally friendly, durable, and highlighted with interesting natural patterns. *www.bamtex.com. Write in No. 55*

Smith & Hawken, Trade Sales Division, 117 East Strawberry Dr., Mill Valley, CA 94941; 415-389-7692; Fax: 415-383-7283. Exterior-site furnishings, including benches, chairs, tables, planters, and trellis fixtures. Teak used in furnishings has been awarded "SmartWood" certification by the Rainforest Alliance. *www.smith-hawken.com. Write in No. 140*

In addition, the recycling of wood boards and timbers is considered "green;" see the *SourceList* on pp. 66-68 for suppliers of antique and recycled lumber. There is also a growing volume of "plastic lumber" that uses post-consumer resin. In addition to providing an outlet for recycled plastic, low-maintenance, rot-proof "plastic lumber" reduces the amount of hydrocarbons, chemicals, and other solvents used for outdoor painting, wood preservatives, and stains. See the *SourceList* on pp. 74-76 for suppliers of Polymer Moldings and Millwork — a number of which are now manufactured using post-consumer resin.

ENVIRONMENTALLY SAFE MASONRY CLEANING



When the badly soiled brick masonry on the landmark home of Ulysses S. Grant in Galena, Ill. (top), required cleaning, environmental gentleness was a basic part of the specifications. Conventional brick cleaners were ruled out because their acid formulations were too toxic. The Illinois State Historic Preservation Agency specified "Envirestore 100" from Diedrich Technologies for the project, because it met the combined requirements of cleaning effectiveness (bottom) and environmental safety. "Envirestore 100" is an earth-friendly citric-based cleaner formulated to clean while retaining some character and patina on the masonry surface — avoiding the harsh overcleaning typical of conventional hydrofluoric-based cleaners. For more information, see the sidebar at left, or *Write in No. 5200.*

As for specific materials, here's a sample of current thinking:

• **Wood Products.** The latest wrinkle is third-party certification of forest operations and wood products. This system is intended to ensure that wood products come from a sustainable logging operation. The certification includes a chain-of-custody stamp as well. So far, about 10 million acres worldwide are certified, with about 2 million of them in the U.S. The moving force behind this system is the Forest Stewardship Council, based in Oaxca, Mexico, which has developed what is now the standard set of principles and criteria.

A popular wood substitute these days is bamboo. Actually a grass, bamboo is attractive as a building material because it is very hard, strong, and stable; it's pro-environment because it is fast-growing and easily renewable. A number of bamboo flooring products are now available. Another eco-friendly development in wood products is the recycling of wood building products (as pulp, wood chips, or simply reused). The American Forest & Paper Association has published the National Wood Recycling Directory, and a Used Building Materials Association has been formed.

• **Windows**. The best ones today insulate four times as well as those commonly available just 20 years ago; improvements include multi-layers of glazing, increased air space, tinted and low-emissivity coatings, low-conductivity gas fills, and improved (reduced-conductivity) spacers. Check out the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) in Silver Spring, Md., which publishes a certified-products directory.

• **Insulation.** Cellulose (shredded paper, particularly old newsprint) is a popular green choice for insulation, particularly now that pollution from de-inking plants is reduced, thanks to new ink formulations. One such product is Nature Guard, a trademark of Louisiana-Pacific, San Diego, Calif. Straw-bale construction and banked earth are also eco-friendly providers of insulation.

• **Coatings**. Regulations reducing the use of volatile organic chemical (VOC) solvents in coatings have pushed the development of new waterborne alternatives that now offer better performance than previous VOC formulations. New polymers allow today's waterbornes to be more abrasion-, chemical-, and moisture-resistant, and new additives help overcome flash rusting, foaming, and other problems that used to be common with these coatings. Waterborne catalyzed epoxies are another new upgrade from alkyds or latex.

We've only scratched the surface here with respect to eco-friendly materials choices; consult the information sources listed in the b[illegible] for more details. *Traditional Building* readers can also take heart from the words of Gail Lindsey: "Preservation is the ultimate in recycling." So, just by being in the field of restoring, renovating, and recycling old buildings, you've been at the forefront of the green-building movement, whether you knew it or not. ■

James R. Marshall was trained as a chemical engineer and spent more than two decades in the environmental field working for the Environmental Protection Agency of New York City and then the federal government. He is now an independent consultant.

SourceList 66-68
Portfolio 73

ANTIQUE BOARDS & TIMBERS

Woodwrights have long known that first-growth wood makes superior floors and millwork. And recycling salvaged wood is now the "green" thing to do. But from a pure engineering standpoint, antique wood has many virtues, too.

When recent research in landfills showed that the single biggest component in dumps is usually construction debris (up to 60% of total volume), it put environmentalists and preservationists squarely in the same camp. Environmentalists want to reduce the pressure on landfills; preservationists want to reduce the number of old buildings being demolished. And if a building must be demolished, preservationists *and* environmentalists would rather see the building materials recycled instead of landfilled.

Pure aesthetics, practicality — and economics — ensured that some types of antique wood were being recycled long before most people realized it was also a "green" activity. First-growth heart pine, oak, yellow pine, chestnut, and other antique woods have had a ready market for years because their close grain, patina, and durability make them extremely valuable for flooring, millwork, and other high-end finished surfaces. The value of this first-growth wood has reached the level where it now pays for divers to scour the bottoms of rivers and lakes across the U.S. looking for "sinker" logs that submerged while being floated to sawmills during the 19th and early-20th centuries.

Besides aesthetics, there are also engineering reasons for specifying antique first-growth timbers. David Fischetti, president of DCF Engineering, Cary, N.C., and a registered structural engineer with extensive experience with historic structures, tells this instructive tale about the virtues of virgin-growth timber: Fischetti was involved with restoration work on an early-19th-century church that had roof trusses fabricated from first-growth heart pine. The restoration work on the church required a sign-off by the local building inspector. When the building inspector came through, he stopped to analyze the 200-year-old roof trusses. The young man whipped out his up-to-date wood-strength tables, measured the beams in the trusses, and pronounced the building unsafe! His reason: The timbers in the trusses were undersized.

Fischetti pointed out to the young inspector that the strength tables he was using applied to modern tree-farm wood. For first-growth heart pine, strength tables from older engineering handbooks have to be employed to get the correct values. (These tables show that old first-growth timbers are, on average, 20-30% stronger than modern timbers of comparable size.) When the young building inspector cranked the older values into his equations, he found that the 200-year-old trusses weren't in danger of collapse after all. The inspector pronounced the old church safe for public assembly . . . and everyone was happy.

John Leeke, a preservation consultant in Portland Me., has seen many instances of exterior wood decay. Leeke observes in one of his Research Reports: "Old-growth wood sawn from large logs typically has less sapwood than third-growth or plantation-grown wood which is cut from smaller logs. For most species of wood, the heartwood is more dimensionally stable and resistant to decay than the outer sapwood. These differences in quality between yesterday's and today's wood is one of the practical reasons it often makes sense to save old woodwork." *

To compile an up-to-date listing of sources for antique wood, the Editors surveyed 104 dealers of salvaged building materials. From their responses, we assembled the following *SourceList* of 52 dealers in antique boards, lumber, millwork, and timbers. You'll find sellers of old barn siding, heart-pine flooring remilled from salvaged warehouse beams, antique chestnut, framing timbers, and even complete barns. The aim of the Editors was to provide a good representation of the market, both in terms of geography and in types of wood offered. — *CL*

**Leeke has published a number of technical reports dealing with a wide range of preservation issues, many dealing with exterior wood. For a complete list of reports and services available, contact: John Leeke, Preservation Consultant, 26 Higgins St., Portland, ME 04105. Tel. 207-773-2306.*

AN ENGINEER'S VIEW OF FIRST-GROWTH TIMBERS

Often, first-growth timber far exceeds the requirements of a particular grade of lumber with respect to size and quantity of knots, slope of grain, and density. Samples of timber from Estey Hall at Shaw University in Raleigh, N.C., built in 1876, were without knots and had 17 growth rings per inch.

A 120-ft.-span Burr arch pedestrian covered bridge is now under construction in Old Salem in Winston-Salem, N.C., using recycled Southern pine. Load testing of the recycled timber indicates that a majority of the material exceeds the stiffness requirements of its particular grade. Some values for the Modulus of Elasticity (a measure of stiffness) are double the published values for today's timber.

A word of caution should be noted with regard to using recycled timber. The strength of recycled timber is dependent on a little-understood interaction of many conditions present during the service history of a timber component. Detrimental to recycled timber materials are high temperatures and excessive loading during long periods of service, especially if the initial moisture content was high. The complex interaction of long-term levels of high stress and elevated temperature is not understood at this time.

David C. Fischetti, P.E., DCF Engineering, Inc., P.O. Box 879, Cary, N.C. 27512 Tel: 919-467-3853; Fax: 919-469-4901

Instant Access to Product Literature For Antique & Recycled Lumber

If your office qualified to receive the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of ANTIQUE & RECYCLED LUMBER

Aged Woods
Carlisle Restoration Lumber
Craftsman Lumber Co.
Dreaming Creek Timber Frames
Goodwin Heart Pine Co.
Vintage Lumber Co.

MILL DIRECT
WIDE PLANK
DOUGLAS FIR FLOORING
Remilled from Antique Timbers
• 2 1/4", 3 1/4", 5" and 8"
• 5 Grades, Unique Styles
• Reclaimed Timbers Cut-to-Order
COLUMBIA TRADING CO.
(888) ECO-FLRS
0547 SW Gaines St. Portland, OR 97201
Fax: (503) 279-8793
Email: ecofloor@teleport.com
WRITE IN NO. 587

Antique Barns
Farm Houses
Dismantled • Restored
Delivered • Erected

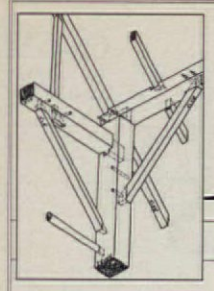
Barn Renovations
Barn Home Conversions
Antique Additions
Antique Building Supply
Over 20 antique buildings in stock
Steve Matthews
Brandy Hollow Restorations
Durham, NY 12422
(518) 239-4746
WRITE IN NO. 3180

LONGLEAF Lumber
ANTIQUE LONGLEAF HEART PINE
Flooring, beams, custom milling all from salvaged timbers
Large inventory - Container shipments available
70-80 Webster Ave., Somerville, MA 02143
Tel: 617.625.3659 / Fax: 617.576.6657
WRITE IN NO. 272

Antique flooring and beams:
heart pine, chestnut, oak, cypress, pumpkin (white) pine, yellow pine
Barn/home conversions
Colonial design & consultation services
Antique Woods & Colonial Restoration, Inc.
1273 Reading Ave.
Boyertown, PA 19512
1-888-261-4284
610-367-8193
Fax: 610-367-6911
WRITE IN NO. 101

HERITAGE FOR YOUR HOME

Photo courtesy: Florida Archives
Circa 1900:
Mule drawn high wheelers pull pine logs one at a time from the forest to the river banks for rafting to downstream sawmills.
THE ORIGINAL RIVER-RECOVERED SPECIALISTS
• FLOORING
• FURNITURE
• ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK
GOODWIN Heart Pine Company
The River-Recovered Specialists™
Call for brochure & video
(800) 336-3118
http://www.heartpine.com
WRITE IN NO. 1330



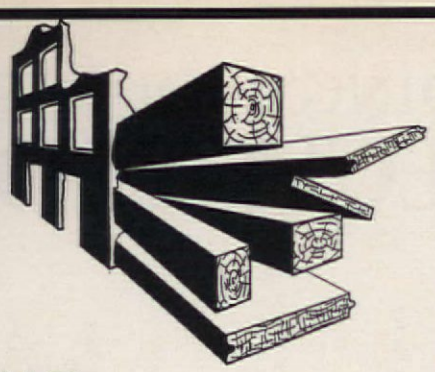
TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR ANTIQUE & RECYCLED WOOD

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 06130

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Antique Heavy Timbers	Salvaged Logs for Milling	Salvaged Rough Boards & Lumber	Milled Lumber	Antique Wood Flooring	Antique Wood Paneling	Fabricated Trusses & Roof Systems	Complete Barns & Other Antique Buildings	Other	Wood Species
Abatron, Inc. 5501 95th Ave., Dept. TB Kenosha, WI 53144 800-445-1754; Fax: 414-653-2019	Epoxy restoration systems: WoodEpox epoxy wood-paste filler; LiquidWood penetrating. Technical support.	Free Write in No. 1300									Epoxy consolidants	
Aged Woods, Inc. 2331 East Market St., Dept. TB York, PA 17402 800-233-9307; Fax: 717-840-1468	Rustic, recycled antique woods and beams for t-&-g plank flooring, timber framing, paneling, stair parts, moldings, and in dimensional form for cabinetry. Kiln-dried and milled. Wide plank, random-width, and antique flooring.	Free Write in No. 1320	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔				Cypress, poplar, & others
Albany Woodworks P.O. Box 729, Dept. TB Albany, LA 70711 504-567-1155; Fax: 504-567-5150	Antique heart-pine t-&-g plank flooring up to 11 in. wide. American hardwood flooring; quartersawn, long lengths, natural unfinished or prefinished for naildown and gluedown. Nationwide service.	Free Write in No. 2870	✔			✔	✔	✔				Heart pine, heart cypress
America Heart Pine, Inc. 4624 Billy Maher Rd., Dept. TB Memphis, TN 38135 901-386-9593; Fax: 901-382-0577	Manufacturer of antique heart-pine, Douglas fir, and oak flooring; large selection of antique hand-hewn timbers and structural timbers.	Free	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔				Heart pine, Douglas fir, cypress, oak
American Arch. Salvage & Supply Co. 43 Chestnut Hill Pl., Dept. TB Glen Ridge, NJ 07028 973-743-7217; No Fax	House and barn flooring up to 18 in. wide, 2 in. thick; specialist in 18th-century first-growth timber; architectural rescue of barn siding, granary boards, barn doors, residential doors, fireplace mantels, raised panels, and more.	Free					✔	✔		✔	Barn siding	Yellow pine, white pine, oak
American Timber Frame Co. 302 North Main St., Dept. TB Pennington, NJ 08534 609-730-1213; Fax: Same as phone	Limited selection of complete antique houses, barns, and sheds available for relocation; architectural salvage and sale of floorboards, wainscot paneling, paneled walls, doors, mantels, staircases, and more.	Free	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Barn siding, complete timberframe structures	Pine, oak, poplar
Antique & Specialty Flooring Co. 100 West Main St., Dept. TB Plantsville, CT 06479 888-728-3966; Fax: 860-276-0704	Manufactures antique flooring in recycled heart pine, antique oak, antique chestnut, antique hemlock, and antique Eastern pine. Also stocks hand-hewn beams.	Free Write in No. 3390	✔				✔					Heart pine, oak, chestnut, hemlock, Eastern pine
Antique Woods & Colonial Restoration 1273 Reading Ave., Dept. TB Boyertown, PA 19512 610-367-8193; Fax: 610-367-6911	Antique timber frames, log homes, churches, covered bridges, stone barns. Dismantles and re-erects frames and converts to any use. Custom frames built using antique materials. Documentation, design, and construction services.	Free Write in No. 101	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		Oak, pine, hemlock, cypress
Architectural Timber & Millwork P.O. Box 719, Dept. TB Hadley, MA 01035 800-430-5473; Fax: 413-586-3045	Fabrication of cupolas, steeples, and domes; survey, design, structural, ornamental fabrication, rigging, and installation services for historic structures. Full range of restoration crafts, including high rigging skills.	Free Write in No. 3290	✔			✔	✔		✔	✔	Barn siding	Heart pine, chestnut, oak, pine, spruce, hemlock
Authentic Wood Floors, Inc. P.O. Box 153, Dept. TB Glen Rock, PA 17327 800-765-3966; Fax: 717-428-0464	Chestnut, oak, and pine, kiln-dried from resawn material for t-&-g flooring and beams. Flooring, paneling, molding, and wainscoting, as well as beam stock; heart pine and salvaged logs for milling; hand-hewn barn frames and house coversions.	Free Write in No. 8000	✔			✔	✔	✔				Chestnut, oak, pine
Barn People, Inc. P.O. Box 4, Morgan Hill, Dept. TB South Woodstock, VT 05071 802-457-3356; Fax: 802-457-3358	Meticulous dismantling of vintage Vermont barns and outbuildings which are reassembled as dwellings, additions, commercial structures, Great Rooms, and more; consulting services.	Free Write in No. 440								✔	Hand-hewn structural components	Oak, beech, hemlock, spruce, pine
Barnstormers! RR 1, Box 566, Dept. TB West Lebanon, ME 04027 207-658-9000; 603-332-4940	Vintage barns resourced, shipped, reassembled nationwide. Resawn flooring: heart pine, oak, ash, chestnut, more. Recycled 18th- and 19th-century building materials, specializing in hard-to-find. Authentic timberframing of period buildings.	Free Write in No. 2480	✔		✔	✔	✔			✔		Oak, chestnut, ash, heart pine
Brandt, Sylvan 651 Main St., Dept. TB Lititz, PA 17543 717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867	18th- and 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses, grist mills, and barns, including hand-hewn logs, windows, doors, flooring, and paneling.	Free Write in No. 3950	✔	✔			✔	✔				Heart pine, oak, chestnut, & others
Brandy Hollow Restorations Brandy Hollow Rd., P.O. Box 7 Durham, NY 12422 518-239-4746; Fax: Same as phone	Over 20 dismantled antique barns, carriage houses, and farmhouses. Offers structural restoration and frame altering for customized needs using antique building materials and traditional joinery. Delivery and setup anywhere.	Free Write in No. 3180	✔				✔			✔		Pine, oak, hemlock
Brookfield Farms, Inc. P.O. Box 51, Dept. TB Mattituck, NY 11952 516-548-8030; Fax: 516-298-5579	Antique post-and-beam restoration; antique building supplies; reproduction houses.	Free Write in No. 1590	✔		✔		✔			✔		
Carlisle Restoration Lumber 1676 Route 9, Dept. TB Stoddard, NH 03464 800-595-9663; Fax: 603-446-3540	Wide-plank flooring and paneling in old-growth Eastern white pine, longleaf heart pine, red and white oak, cherry; hand-hewn beams. Recycled heart pine, oak, and chestnut are also available. 30 years' experience.	Free Write in No. 5580	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔				Eastern white pine, heart pine, chestnut, oak
Chestnut Specialists, Inc. 400 Harwinton Ave., Dept. TB Plymouth, CT 06782 860-283-4209; Fax: Same as phone	Original planks and remilled flooring from antique salvaged lumber in chestnut, oak, and pine. Random-width, -length; planed t-&-g or square-edged, kiln-dried. Antique barn beams also available.	Free Write in No. 8780	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔			Barn siding	Chestnut, oak, white pine, heart pine
Chestnut Woodwkng. & Antique Flooring 14 Great Hollow Road, Dept. TB West Cornwall, CT 06796 860-672-4300; Fax: 860-672-2441	Recycles antique woods. Original wideboard flooring and remilled t-&-g flooring in chestnut, oak, white pine, heart pine, and hemlock. Kiln-dried. Also, furniture-grade antique chestnut and oak boards.	Free Write in No. 412	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	Hand-hewn beams, barn siding	Chestnut, oak, pine, hemlock, heart pine
Colonial Barn Restoration Co. 267 Old Bay Road, Dept. TB Bolton, MA 01740 978-779-0456; No Fax	Structural-member replacement to timber frames; barn additions and cupolas built with new or recycled timbers, using traditional joinery; steeplejack services, including rigging work and cupola restoration.	Free								✔		
Columbia Trading Co. 0547 SW Gaines St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97201 888-326-3577; Fax: 503-279-8793	Fine flooring from reclaimed woods; reclaimed timbers cut-to-order; installs and finishes wood floors.	Free Write in No. 587	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔				Douglas fir, maple
Conklin's Authentic Barnwood RR 1, Box 70, Dept. TB Susquehanna, PA 18847 717-465-3832; Fax: 717-465-3835	Offers remilled antique lumber (pine, hemlock, oak) and chestnut and heart pine recycled from old barns. Webpage: www.conklinsbarnwood.com	Free Write in No. 578	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔		✔	Barn wood	Pine, oak, hemlock, chestnut, heart pine
Country Road Associates, Ltd. Franklin Ave., P.O. Box 885, Dept. TB Millbrook, NY 12545 914-677-6041; Fax: 914-677-6532	Can provide large quantities, shipped anywhere; 19th- and 18th-century reclaimed lumber from old barns and homes; wood is de-nailed and trimmed on ends, can be planed and tongue-and-grooved or straight-lined ripped.	Free Write in No. 7480	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔				White pine, hemlock, chestnut, oak, heart pine, elm, ash, cherry
Darien Millworks 2506 Crockett Dr., Dept. TB Marietta, GA 30067 770-579-0320; Fax: 770-579-1046	Graded antique heart-pine flooring, millwork, and stair parts. Heart-pine timbers for exposed beams, structural and decorative. Also, certified yellow-pine flooring.	Free Write in No. 565	✔			✔	✔				Stair parts	Heart pine
Duluth Timber Co. P.O. Box 16717, Dept. TB Duluth, MN 55816 218-727-2145; Fax: 218-727-0393	Resawn planks and beams, flooring, paneling, and custom millwork from recycled timbers; 'as is' timbers; national shipping.	Free Write in No. 112	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔				Heart pine, Douglas fir, & others
Eagle Creek Designs P.O. Box 163, Dept. TB Mantua, OH 44255 330-274-2041; No Fax	Stock barns and log houses; building materials include beams, flooring, doors, wood paneling, mantels, and more. Also, salvaged stone.	Free Write in No. 529	✔		✔		✔	✔		✔		Poplar, white oak, chestnut
Evenson Natural Resources P.O. Box 157, Dept. TB Petrolia, CA 95558 707-629-3679; Fax: Same as phone	Recycled redwood and douglas fir; offers used timbers salvaged from industrial structures; custom-milled or -shaped to spec.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				Douglas fir, redwood, Port Orford cedar
Goodwin Heart Pine Co. 106 SW 109th Pl., Dept. TB Micanopy, FL 32667 800-336-3118; Fax: 352-466-0608	Antique heart-pine and heart-cypress flooring, stair parts, moldings, and furniture. 'River Recovered' is the premium brand; 'Legacy' includes nail holes, a more rustic look.	Free Write in No. 1330	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔			Furniture, stair parts, moldings, doors	Heart pine, heart cypress
Harvey Millwork, Inc. P.O. Box 249, Dept. TB Bozman, MD 21612 410-822-7689; Fax: 410-745-9926	Specialist in longleaf heart pine, three species available, native and imported. Custom flooring, doors, molding, paneling, vents/registers, mantels, trim, and stair parts; shipping worldwide.	Free Write in No. 3460					✔	✔				Heart pine

PIONEER MILLWORKS



ANTIQUE
HEART PINE
& FIR FLOORING

From Reclaimed Timbers

Timbers & Barn Beams
Board Stock, Custom Millwork, Barn Siding

1755 Pioneer Rd. Shortsville, NY 14548 800-951-9663

WRITE IN NO. 6370

"I sell barnwood very reasonably. Call me for a price quote."
Joe Rizzo, Proprietor—Country Road Associates, LTD.



- Flooring in rare chestnut, wide-board pine, oak & heart pine
- All wood in natural state, with trimmed ends (can be thickness planed and tongue & grooved)
- Random widths from 3" to 20"
- Weathered barnsiding in different natural colors: classic red, gray, silver gray and brown.
- Large quantities available • Deliveries throughout the USA

AUTHENTIC 19TH C. HAND HEWN BEAMS UP TO 13" WIDE, RANDOM LENGTHS

COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES, LTD.

P.O. Box 885, Millbrook, NY 12545
914-677-6041 Fax: 914-677-6532

PLEASE VISIT OUR SHOP ON FRANKLIN AVENUE. OPEN WED-SAT 10-4; SUN 11-4 OR BY APPOINTMENT

WRITE IN NO. 7480

SUPPLIER OF FINE RECYCLED LUMBER

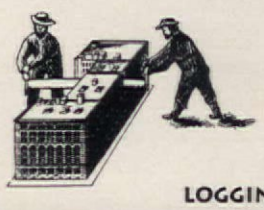


P.O. Box 548
Sylva, North Carolina 28779
(704) 586-0755

WRITE IN NO. 8640

DULUTH TIMBER COMPANY

RECYCLERS OF SALVAGE MATERIALS



OLD GROWTH TIMBERS

RESAWN BEAMS
FLOORING · PANELING
MANTELS · STAIR TREADS

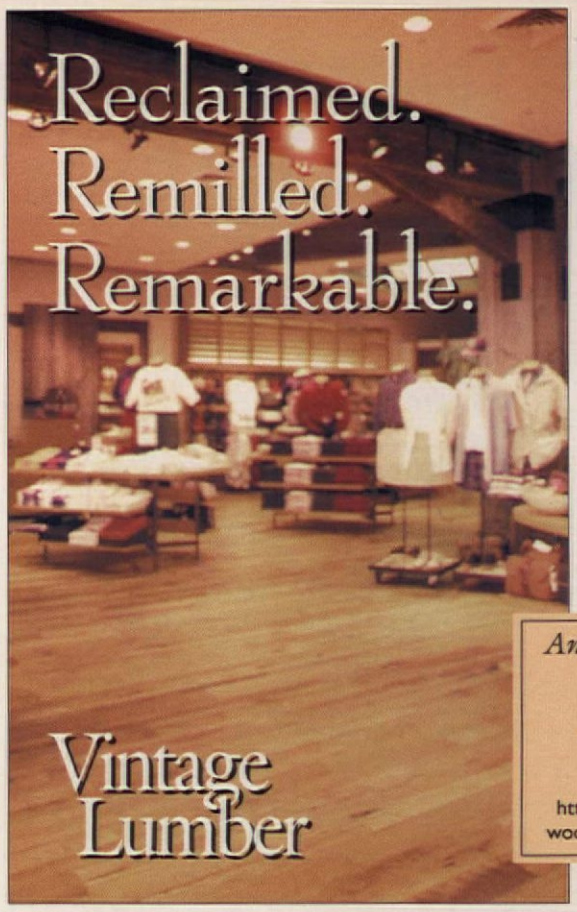
LOGGING THE INDUSTRIAL FOREST

DULUTH, MN	SEATTLE, WA	UKIAH, CA
218-727-2145	206-448-1982	707-462-2567
FAX 727-0393	FAX 448-2031	FAX 462-8607

WRITE IN NO. 112

---

www.traditional-building.com



For over twenty years we've been rescuing prized antique woods from old buildings destined for destruction. And that experience is evident in the outstanding quality and beauty of our flooring.

Antique Wood Flooring Since 1973
P.O. Box 104
Woodsboro, MD 21798
800-499-7859
FAX 301-845-6475
http://www.vintagelumber.com
woodfloors@vintagelumber.com

EXCLUSIVELY TO THE TRADE

WRITE IN NO. 311

The Barn People

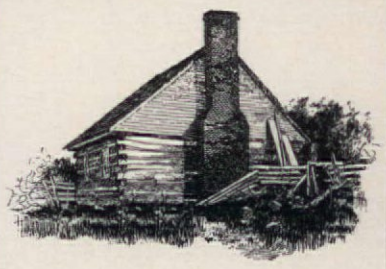
P.O. Box 4
So. Woodstock, Vermont 05071
802-457-3356 Fax 802-457-3358

VINTAGE VERMONT BARN FRAMES

and outbuildings dismantled, restored, and reassembled on your choice site anywhere in the U.S. Built from three-hundred-year-old trees by hands that took the time to do things right. These time-proven structures come in a wide variety of shapes and sizes and make excellent dwellings, great room additions, studios, garages, guest houses, and oddly enough...barns. Since 1974 people have called or written. Please do so.

Feasibility Studies, Consulting, Restoration, Preservation, & Stabilization

WRITE IN NO. 440



LOG HOUSES...
and other 18th and 19th century building materials salvaged from old houses, grist mills and barns; plus...

Long Leaf Yellow Pine & Oak
Random Width Flooring
up to 13" wide.

Sylvan Brandt

653 Main Street, Lititz, PA 17543
(717) 626-4520
Fax: (717) 626-5867

WRITE IN NO. 3950

After 150 years of wind, rain and sun...



they're finally ready for a new life.

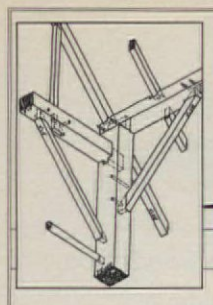


Barnwood weathered over decades, random-width planks and flooring, and unique hand hewn beams. To create interior and exterior designs with warmth and character, call (717) 465-3832 or fax (717) 465-3835.

Conklin's

Authentic Antique Barnwood
& Hand Hewn Beams
RR #1 Box 70 Susquehanna, PA 18847
Through Architects and Designers
www.conklinsbarnwood.com

WRITE IN NO. 578



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR ANTIQUE & RECYCLED WOOD

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 06130

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Antique Heavy Timbers	Salvaged Logs for Milling	Salvaged Rough Boards & Lumber	Milled Lumber	Antique Wood Flooring	Antique Wood Paneling	Fabricated Trusses & Roof Systems	Complete Barns & Other Antique Buildings	Other	Wood Species
Heartwood Industries 13672 US Hwy. 231, Dept. TB Utica, KY 42376 502-275-9424; Fax: 502-275-9380	Producers of antique flooring, veneers, cabinet stock, dimensioned flooring blanks, hand-hewed timbers, and barn lumber.	Free	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔			Furniture stock	Heart pine, poplar, cypress
Higgins Co., T.P. P.O. Box 772, Dept. TB Prairieville, LA 70769 504-695-6006; Fax: Same as phone	Producers of antique wood flooring in longleaf heart pine, white pine, chestnut, oak, and cypress woods; Also wood beams, bricks, slate, stair treads, newel posts, and handrails. Custom products from samples, photos, and specs.	Free	✔		✔	✔	✔				Stair treads	Pine, oak, chestnut, cypress
K-Wood & Logs RR 3, Box 221, Dept. TB Stewartstown, PA 17363 717-993-9037; Fax: 717-235-3511	Antique and recycled wood products for residential and commercial applications; flooring, trim, moldings; log cabins, post-and-beam frames; consultation and assessment of buildings and materials available.	Free Write in No. 537	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		Chestnut, oak, white pine, heart pine
Leyshon Antique Building Materials Badgers Cottage, Compton Dundon Somerton UK, TA11 6PE 01458272194; Fax: Same as phone	Supplier of reclaimed, 300-year-old oak beams and old oak floorboards. Also, old European floor tiles, fireplaces, brick.	Free Write in No. 572	✔				✔					Oak
Longleaf Lumber 70-80 Webster Ave., Dept. TB Somerville, MA 02143 617-625-3659; Fax: 617-576-6657	Antique heart-pine flooring and custom milling; wide-plank and random-width boards. Also, barn boards, chestnut and white pine.	Free Write in No. 272	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				Heart pine, chestnut, white pine
Longwood Restoration 330 Midland Place #3, Dept. TB Lexington, KY 40505 606-233-2268; Fax: 606-299-8205	Wide-plank flooring; original and remilled, all species. Two- and four-sided hand-hewn beams, furniture and cabinet stock, character boards, wainscoting, and much more. From ash to walnut.	Free Write in No. 564	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Stair treads, mantles, architecturals	Antique heart pine, ash, poplar, oak, chestnut, walnut, cherry
Mayse Woodworking Co. 319 Richardson Rd., Dept. TB Lansdale, PA 19446 215-822-8307; Fax: Same as phone	Specializes in 7/8-in. t-&-g flooring (2-1/2 in. to 15 in.) and 3-in. beaded board from recycled, old-growth heart-pine antique timbers. Provides stair parts and custom milling. Also call 888-LONGLEAF.	Free Write in No. 7980		✔		✔	✔				Stair parts	Heart pine
Minnesota Timber Salvage 13737 100th Street, Dept. TB Foreston, MN 56330 320-369-4507; Fax: Same as phone	Heavy timbers for timber-frame homes are the main product; also, plank flooring, custom trim, paneling, custom cabinets, interior doors, mantels, and siding. Have supplied all woodwork for home interiors.	Free	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Siding, custom cabinets, doors, mantels	Douglas fir, white pine, red pine
Moore, E.T. & Co. 3100 N. Hopkins Rd., Ste. 101, Dept. TB Richmond, VA 23224 804-231-1823; Fax: 804-231-0759	Flooring, paneling, moldings, stairs, beams, and cabinetry from salvaged timbers; more than five million board feet warehoused.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Cabinetry, stairs	Heart pine, tide-water red cypress, white oak, walnut, chestnut, mahogany
Normandy Imports, Ltd. 1102 Falls Road, Dept. TB Rock Hill, SC 29730 803-328-9232; Fax: Same as phone	Antique French building materials, including 300-yr.-old oak beams, timbers, trusses, 19th-c. oak parquet flooring, complete antique structures, 17th-19th-century doors. Antique terra-cotta and stone flooring, garden and architectural elements, fireplaces.	Free Write in No. 568	✔				✔			✔		Oak, pine
Ottinger Antique Buildings and Materials P.O. Box 253, Dept. TB Deerfield, NH 03037 603-463-7451; No Fax	Inventory of antique building materials, including flooring, sheathing, beams, doors, window glass. Also dismantles and reassembles houses and barns.	Free	✔		✔		✔	✔		✔		White pine, red pine, hemlock, spruce
Pacific Post & Beam P.O. Box 13708, Dept. TB San Luis Obispo, CA 93406 805-543-7565; Fax: 805-543-1287	Using recycled and new timbers, this company has designed, engineered, and constructed custom (award-winning) timber-frame buildings and trusses in California and trusses nationwide for commercial and residential uses since 1983.	Free Write in No. 516			✔	✔					Timber-frame restoration	Douglas fir, redwood
Patina Woods Co. 3563 New Franklin Rd., Dept. TB Chambersburg, PA 17201 717-264-8009; Fax: No Fax	Antique flooring, wall paneling, and beams from old barns and outbuildings. Also, flooring made from old beams.	Free Write in No. 569	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔				White oak, red oak, chestnut, white pine, hemlock
Pioneer Millworks 1755 Pioneer Rd., Dept. TB Shortsville, NY 14548 716-289-3090; Fax: 716-289-3221	Custom sawing and planing of reclaimed timbers in oak, Douglas fir, and heart pine for use with traditional joinery; hand-hewing, antique floors, ceilings, trim, and moldings.	Free Write in No. 6370	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Cabinetry, doors	Heart pine, oak, Douglas fir, redwood
Pitcairn-Ferguson & Associates, Inc. Cairnson Farms, 721 Old Philly Pike Kempton, PA 19529 800-462-2633; Fax: 610-756-6849	Antique Pennsylvania Bank Barn Kits with complete original post-&-beam frames, new pressure-treated sill plates, salvaged hardware and lumber, full architectural plans, and instructional video. Antique siding, beams, roof slate, hand-wrought hardware, stone.	Free Write in No. 585	✔		✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		
Polymeric Systems 723 Wheatland Street, Dept. TB Phoenixville, PA 19460 800-228-5548; Fax: 610-935-7123	Repair, rebuild, restore epoxies; hand-mixable epoxy putty sticks that shape like clay, set in 30 minutes; "Quikwood" for wood.	Free Write in No. 1047									Epoxy consolidants	
River City Woodworks 825 Ninth St., Dept. TB New Orleans, LA 70115 800-207-7738; Fax: 504-899-7278	Antique heart-pine flooring; antique cypress and recycled building materials.	Free	✔		✔	✔	✔					Longleaf yellow pine, white pine, cypress
Riverwood Heart Pine Co. 2953 Westfield Road, Dept. TB Gulf Breeze, FL 32561 850-932-5296; Fax: 850-932-0812	Using heart pine and cypress reclaimed from Southern river bottoms, the company offers kiln-dried, custom-molded flooring, paneling, trim, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 539	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				Heart pine, cypress
Second Harvest Salvage & Demolition P.O. Box 194E, RR 1, Dept. TB Jeffersonville, VT 05464 802-644-8169; Fax: No Fax	Dismantles 19th-century houses and barns for salvage and resale.	Free Write in No. 561	✔		✔		✔			✔		Old-growth pine, hemlock, spruce
Superior Waterlogged Lumber Co. 2200 E. Lake Shore Dr., Dept. TB Ashland, WI 54806 715-685-9663; Fax: 715-685-9620	Old-growth timbers harvested from the Great Lakes region during the 1800s, which are retrieved from the water, cut, and dried for a variety of uses.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				Maple, oak, red brich, pine, hemlock, cypress
The Woods Company 610-B No. Fifth Ave., Dept. TB Chambersburg, PA 17201 717-263-6524; Fax: 717-263-9346	Wide-plank flooring from new woods and remilled antique woods such as heart pine, oak, chestnut, and white pine; brush-textured flooring; stair parts; antique beams; floor decking; exposed-beam ceiling and joist systems.	Free Write in No. 5600	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔			Stair parts	Heart pine, oak, chestnut, white pine
Vintage Beams & Timbers P.O. Box 548, Dept. TB Sylva, NC 28779 704-586-0755; Fax: 704-586-4647	Hand-hewn timbers, reclaimed lumber, antique flooring, ancient Chinese brick and stone, architectural salvage, design services, more.	Free Write in No. 8640	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔				Walnut, elm, cherry, oak, hickory, & others
Vintage Lumber Co. P.O. Box 104, Dept. TB Woodsboro, MD 21798 800-499-7859; Fax: 301-845-6475	Random-width t-&-g plank flooring from antique reclaimed oak, chestnut, and other hardwoods and pines. Kiln-dried and milled in various grades and sizes; rough cabinet lumber, stair treads, nosings, antique barn beams.	Free Write in No. 311	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔			Stair parts	Chestnut, oak, white pine, yellow pine, hemlock, poplar, ash, hickory
Wood, Steel & Glas, Inc. 9 Old Post Road, Dept. TB Madison, CT 06443 203-245-1781; Fax: 203-245-0755	Clear, all heart, tight vertical-grain redwoood from recyceld timbers. Also, reclaimed old-growth cypress and white cedar. Long lengths available. Custom sawing and milling as well as architectural advice and services for over 25 years.	Free Write in No. 552	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔			Cabinetry, doors, difficult millwork	Old-growth redwood, cypress, white cedar



www.traditional-building.com

The #1 Site on the Web for Historical Products

Manufacturing Quality Products since 1983

WHOLESALE BUILDING MATERIALS

Minimum order: 300BF

Flooring, Trim, Barn Beams, Barn Siding, Log Cabins,
Post & Beam Frames & Rough Sawn Lumber

Chestnut, Heart Pine, Oak, White Pine and other Antique Woods

Our flooring is milled on a WEINIG moulder with a NOFMA profile;
slight relief under tongue; kiln dried to 8-10% EMC before milling.

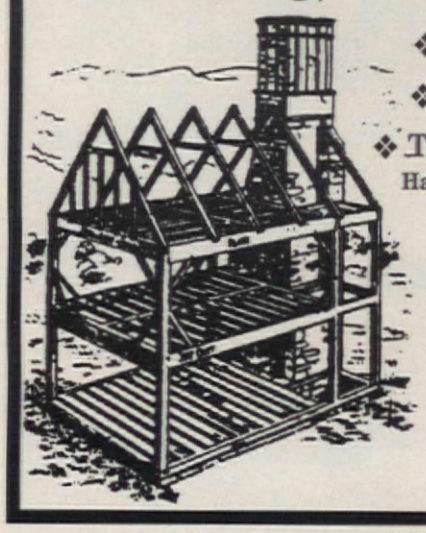
K-WOOD AND LOGS, INC.

16651 ROUND HILL CHURCH ROAD, STEWARTSTOWN, PA 17363

PHONE/FAX: 717-993-9037

WRITE IN NO. 537

Antique Plank Flooring
Paneling, Mouldings, Stairs



❖ Heart Pine ❖ Chestnut ❖ Oak
❖ Antique Beams & Barnboards
❖ Timber Framed Houses & Barns
Hand-hewn, Rough Sawn & Planed Surfaces
Mortise & Tenon, Dovetail Joinery

Architectural Timber & Millwork

P.O. Box 719, Hadley, MA 01035

800-430-5473

Fax: 413-586-3046

WRITE IN NO. 3290

CHESTNUT



100% RECYCLED Kiln - Dried

WOODWORKING & ANTIQUE ★ FLOORING CO.

BEAUTIFUL, RARE CHESTNUT,
– Oak, White and Heart Pine, Hemlock –
ANTIQUE WIDE BOARD FLOORING
– and Remilled Tongue & Grooved Flooring –
FURNITURE Grade ANTIQUE LUMBER

BOB FRIEDMAN · West Cornwall, CT · Phone 860/ 672-4300 · Fax 860/ 672-2441

WRITE IN NO. 412

From the Heart of the South...The BEST for Less$

ANTIQUE HEART PINE FLOORING

T&G Flooring • Custom Milling from Antique Beams
Stairparts • Doors • Cabinetry • Paneling
EXPOSED BEAMS • Dry • Aged • Superb
ANTIQUE HEART CYPRESS • Custom Milled

FOR A FREE BROCHURE CALL: (504) 567-1155
www.albanywoodworks.com

Albany *Woodworks* P. O. Box 729 • Albany, LA 70711

WRITE IN NO. 2870

"Antique Flooring Specialists"

Serving the Industry — The WOODS COMPANY — *Since 1985*

• Specialty Wood Flooring •
for the Traditional House Market
& Rustic Commercial Applications

• **Beams, Stair Parts, Interior Millwork** •

ANTIQUE – Heart Pine, Oak, Chestnut, White Pine
NEW – Wormy Oak, Red Pine & More

We are now offering Brush-Textured Distressed Flooring

We have a New Address:

610-B 5th Avenue
Chambersburg, PA 17201

Phone: 717-263-6524
Fax: 717-263-9346

WRITE IN NO. 5600



www.traditional-building.com

DATABASE OF THE
205 LEADING SUPPLIERS
OF HISTORICAL PRODUCTS

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 144.

ANTIQUE & RECYCLED LUMBER

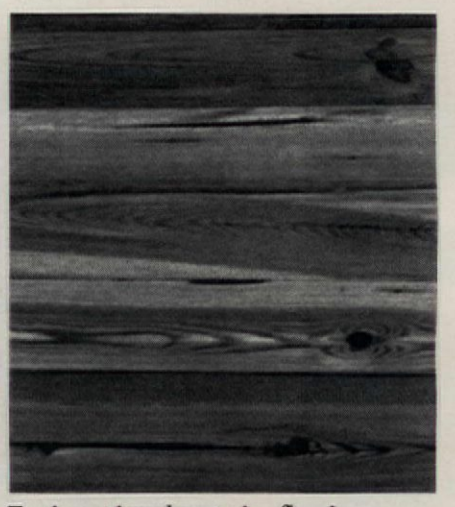
For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 66-68.



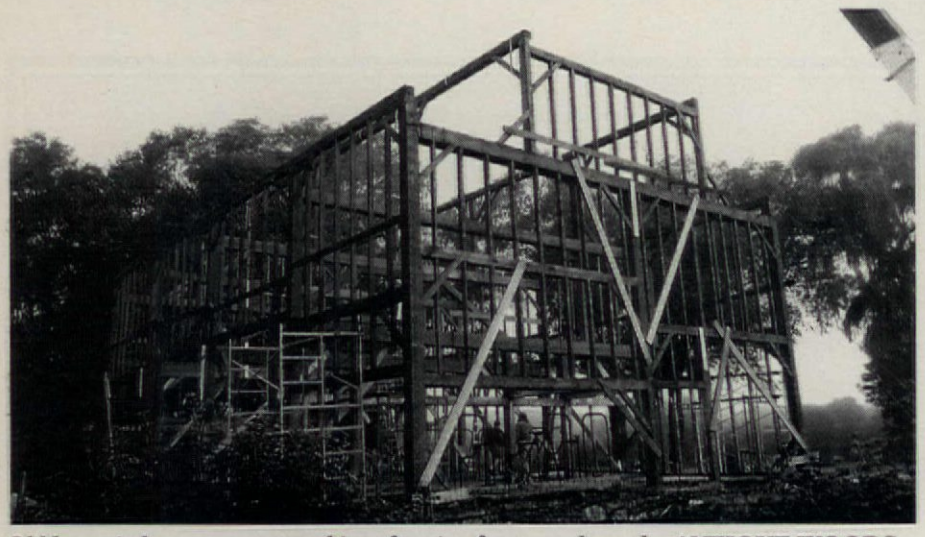
After disassembling an old barn, BRANDY HOLLOW RESTORATIONS restored its timbers, erected them at a new site with a new foundation, and then set to work bringing the barn back to life. *Write in No. 3180*



AGED WOODS offers a range of wood species, mostly retrieved from barns, for flooring, paneling, and millwork; antique hemlock provides the warm and comfortable flooring shown here. *Write in No. 1320*



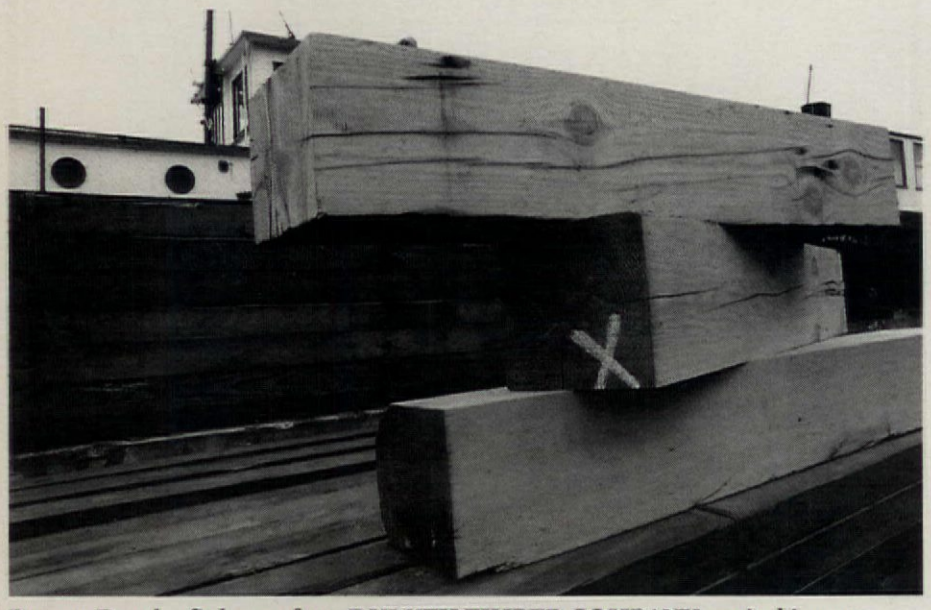
For its antique heart-pine flooring, ANTIQUE & SPECIALTY FLOORING reclaims timbers from post-Civil War Northeast mills and brick factories. *Write in No. 3390*



Old barn timbers are converted into framing for a new home by ANTIQUE WOODS & COLONIAL RESTORATIONS, INC. *Write in No. 101*



This hay barn was harvested from Vermont's Northeast Kingdom and reassembled in the San Fernando Valley by THE BARN PEOPLE. The L-shaped timber-frame structure is linked by an octagonal silo and measures 30 x 65 ft. *Write in No. 440*



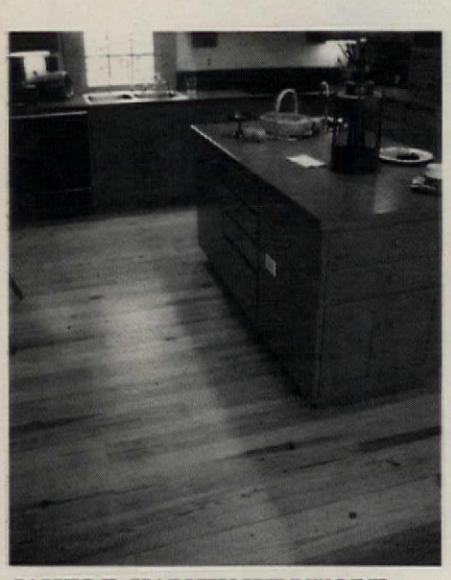
Resawn Douglas fir beams from DULUTH TIMBER COMPANY await shipment to their new existence as supports in someone's home. *Write in No. 112*



Among the antique woods milled for flooring by K-WOOD & LOGS are heart pine, chestnut, oak, and white pine. *Write in No. 537*



CHESTNUT WOODWORKING's remilled chestnut-wood, tongue-and-groove floor brings instant character and beauty to the room. *Write in No. 412*



JAMES E. HARVEY MILLWORK supplies longleaf heart pine for stair parts, doors, mantels, and other architectural woodwork — and for fine custom flooring, as in this kitchen. *Write in No. 3460*



MAYSE WOODWORKING recycles antique timbers into attractive Southern yellow pine flooring (shown here) and other architectural woodwork. *Write in No. 7980*



Vintage wide-plank flooring from CARLISLE RESTORATION LUMBER blends seamlessly with the other woodwork in this residence. *Write in No. 5580*



CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS remilled antique lumber and hand-sanded the wideboard chestnut planks for this floor; by adding an oil-base finish, the company created a striking simulation of Colonial-era flooring. *Write in No. 8780*

JAMES E. HARVEY MILLWORK
410·822·7689

SPECIALIST IN LONG LEAF HEART PINE

All of our products are custom made to your specifications.
A tradition you expect and respect.
Made by highly skilled craftsmen, committed to make your flooring, doors, mantels, molding and trim, or stair parts as perfect as humanly possible.
This is a commitment in every phase of production.
That is why we can say
"We stand on our flooring."®
Color brochure and samples available
1-800-528-5658
www.harveymillwork.com
e-mail: info@harveymillwork.com

WRITE IN NO. 3460

Pitcairn-Ferguson & Associates Inc

Suppliers of Antique Pennsylvania Bank Barn Kits

Make America's History Part of Your Future!

Nestled in the scenic valleys of Pennsylvania are monuments to American History. The Pa. Bank Barn overflows with antiquity, history, and earthy charm, everything you desire in a home. Our company will provide the antique barn perfect for conversion to the historic home of your dreams.



Edenburg Barn	*Endless Mountains*	*Kunkletown Barn*
34 Ft x 50 Ft 1,700 SqFt	30 Ft x 34 Ft 1,020 SqFt	46 Ft x 48 Ft 2,208 SqFt
$49,300.00 $29.00/SqFt	$35,700.00 $35/SqFt	$60,720.00 $27.50/SqFt

Many Other Frames Available
Shipped from Historic Bucks County, PA

All Kits Include Complete Original Post & Beam Structural Frame, New .40 Pressure Treated S.Y.P. Sill Plates, All Salvaged Hardware & Lumber, Full Architectural Plans, & Video.

Disassembled, Repaired, and Ready for Delivery Anywhere in the World!

Call for ***Free*** Photo Brochure, Detailed Frame & Salvage Descriptions, Sample Plans, and Price List.
Send Ten Dollars, Refundable, (Check, Visa, or M.C.) for VHS Video Catalog of Barn Frame Kits

Introducing our New Antique Barn Parts Division & New Toll Free Phone Number: 800-462-2633

We are now carrying a varied and constantly changing supply of antique siding, handhewn and sawn beams, threshing floors and walls, granary walls, antique barn blueprints, handwrought hardware, roof slates, lightning rod systems, and hundreds of tons of stone.

Cairnson Farms 721 Old Philly Pike Kempton, PA 19529 Voice (800) 462-2633 Fax (610) 756-6849
Come see our current inventory, sample plans, and more photos on our *NEW* web site at www.pabarns.com

WRITE IN NO. 585

Period Pine™

DARIEN MILLWORKS

Disfinctive Timbers and Flooring

Certified Yellow Pine Flooring

Heart of Pine from the Heart of Georgia

770-579-0320
Fax: 770-579-1046
fmoran@bellsouth.net
2506 Crockett Drive, Marietta, GA 30067

WRITE IN NO. 565

NORMANDY IMPORTS

Antique French Building Materials

Original French Materials from the 17th, 18th, and 19th Centuries

- Oak Beams, Trusses, Structural Timber to 30'
- Post and Beam, Colombage Framing
- Complete Period Structures
- Exterior and Interior Doors
- Oak Parquet Flooring
- Terra Cotta and Stone Flooring
- Stone Basins, Troughs, and Sinks
- Garden Statuary
- Limestone Mantels and Over Mantels
- Terra Cotta Chimney Pots
- Terra Cotta Roofing
- Forged Iron Entry and Passage Gates
- Architectural Pieces

1102 FALLS ROAD, ROCK HILL, SC 29730
PHONE/FAX 803.328.9232
E-MAIL YANDLE@RHTC.Net

WRITE IN NO. 568

Second Harvest

Salvage & Demolition

Specializing in Antique Beams & Lumber

- Structure Removal
- Site Clean-up
- Burn Jobs, Cave-ins
- Insurance Jobs
- White Elephants
- Hand-hewn & Sawed Beams
- Architectural Salvage
- Antique Lumber, Flooring
- Replacement Fixtures
- Brick, Stone & More!

R.R. #1, Box 194E
Jeffersonville, VT 05464
(802) 644-8169

WRITE IN NO. 561

Old World beauty at its best!

RIVERWOOD HEART PINE COMPANY

Riverwood Heart Pine Company is one of only a handful of mills nationwide that harvests century-old heart pine scavenged from river bottoms. Heart pine is the new wood of choice for old wood character, style, and ambiance due to its:

Stability • Strength • Natural Resistance to insects and decay

Utilizing our experience and expert craftsmanship, we deliver old world beauty at its best!

Riverwood Heart Pine Company specializes in reclaimed river heart pine and cypress in various grain densities including:

heart pine — black pine
Vertical Grain • Plain Sawn • Cabin Grade Sapwood • Virgin Heart Pine
Red Cypress
Black Cypress
Bird's Eye Cypress
curly pine — Tidewater Red Heart Cypress
cypress



Custom milling available. Call for brochure.

Riverwood Heart Pine Company
2953 Westfield Rd.
Gulf Breeze, FL 32561
(888) 858-7463
(850) 932-5296
Fax: (850) 932-0812

NWFA National Wood Flooring Association

WRITE IN NO. 539

www.barnsformers.net

Barnsformers!

- Antique barns resourced, restored, shipped and reassembled nationwide.
- Small authentic timberframe buildings from old barn timbers
- Vintage resawn flooring
- Other antique building materials

207-658-9000

WRITE IN NO. 2480

PATINA WOODS CO.

3563 New Franklin Rd.
Chambersburg, PA 17201
(717) 264-8009

Flooring made from century old timber to your specifications.

OAK — PINE

Since 1982

WRITE IN NO. 569



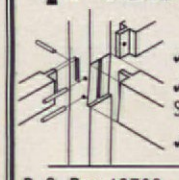
WRITE IN NO. 564



WRITE IN NO. 529

Custom Hand Crafted Timber Framed Homes & Trusses

PACIFIC POST & BEAM



✓ Established in 1983
✓ Experienced with California's Strictly Enforced Building Codes
✓ New and Recycled Woods

P. O. Box 13708 · San Luis Obispo, CA 93406
805/543-7565 CA License # 496314

WRITE IN NO. 516

All Types of Antique Lumber

- Nationwide suppliers of antique flooring
- Distressed new flooring
- New wide board flooring
- Hewn beams & barnboard
- Complete barn frames

Delivery arranged.

Call
BROOKFIELD FARMS
516-548-8030

WRITE IN NO. 1590

Reclaimed 300 Year-Old Oak Beams



Also: Wide Oak Floorboards—old & new Antique European Floor Tiles, 18th C. 2" Bricks

Leyshon Antique Building Materials
Badgers Cottage, Compton Dundon
Somerton, Somerset, England TA 11 6PE
Dial direct from U.S.
011 441458 272 194

WRITE IN NO. 572



CLASSIC AMERICAN HEART PINE™

Recycled from antique longleaf heart pine timbers into 7/8" flooring.

MAYSE WOODWORKING CO.
319 Richardson Road, Lansdale, PA 19446
(888) LONGLEAF • (215) 822-8307

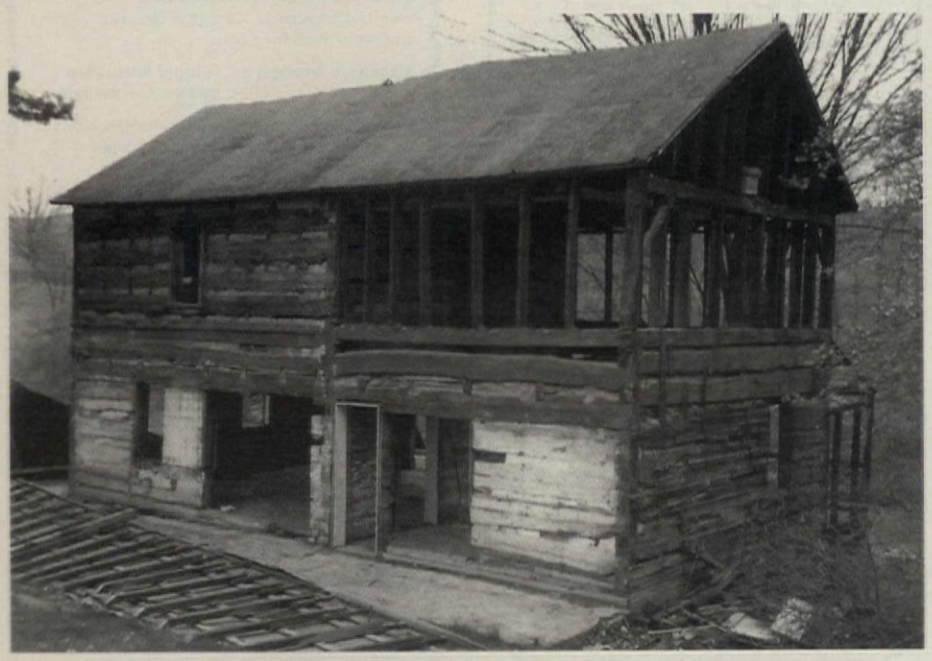
WRITE IN NO. 7980

ANTIQUE & RECYCLED LUMBER

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 66-68.



GOODWIN HEART PINE supplied the antique lumber used for this stairway and flooring in a Flagler Beach, Fla., residence. *Write in No. 1330*



An old barn that's facing oblivion also provides a treasure trove of antique building materials for EAGLE CREEK DESIGNS. *Write in No. 529*



Whether structural or decorative, antique exposed beams from ALBANY WOODWORKS bring a powerful element of history to an interior decor. *Write in No. 2870*



Antique beams, hand-hewn timbers, and other salvaged lumber from VINTAGE BEAMS & TIMBERS have been carefully worked into this impressive interior design to create a powerful blend of old and new, rustic and sophisticated. *Write in No. 8640*



PIONEER MILLWORKS supplied barn timbers for this ceiling and heart pine for the flooring; together, they give an automatic period charm to this kitchen. *Write in No. 6370*



RIVERWOOD HEART PINE rescues logs and trees from river bottoms, kiln dries the wood, and converts it into residential flooring. *Write in No. 539*



Salvaged lumber finds new life at PATINA WOODS as vintage flooring; species include white pine, chestnut, and red and white oak. *Write in No. 569*



COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES displays the various wood species it offers, either stained, waxed, or left natural. *Write in No. 7480*



LONGWOOD RESTORATION provides antique flooring in such wood species as pine, ash, oak, and hemlock. *Write in No. 564*



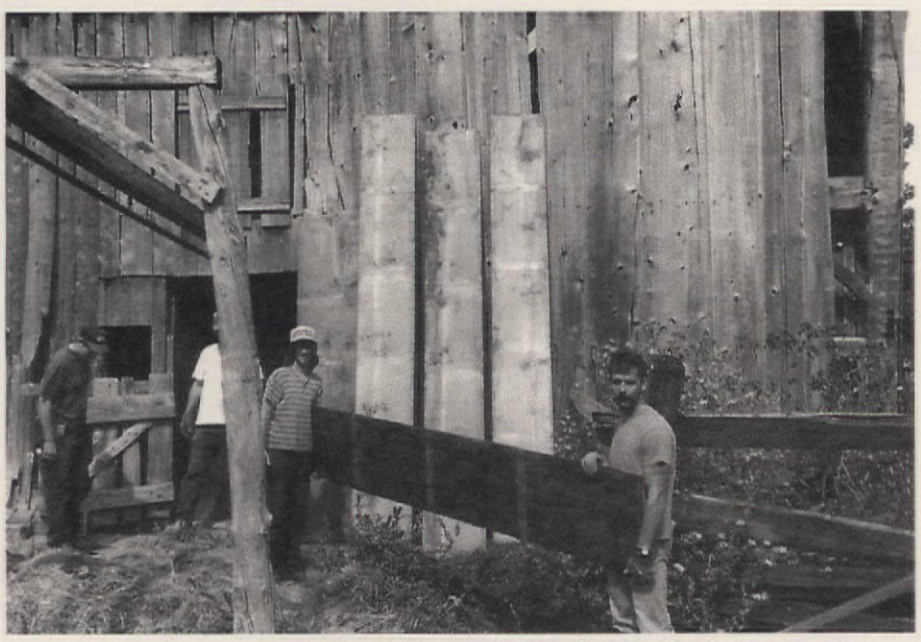
Reclaimed flooring from SYLVAN BRANDT is obtained from houses built between 1750 and 1850, and is available in white pine, yellow pine, oak, and poplar. *Write in No. 3950*

ANTIQUE & RECYCLED LUMBER

For information on these companies, see pp. 66-68.



Small structures for the garden or pool are also fabricated from reclaimed wood by NORMANDY IMPORTS; they can then be disassembled and shipped to order. *Write in No. 568*



An old barn is a rich source of antique flooring lumber for SECOND HARVEST SALVAGE. *Write in No. 561*



VINTAGE LUMBER recycles wood from dismantled barns and other agricultural buildings to create first-rate antique flooring, such as the beautiful vintage yellow pine shown here. *Write in No. 311*

SPECIAL REPORT
POLYMER MOLDINGS

SourceList 74-76
Portfolio 76-78

THE GREENING OF POLYMER MOLDINGS

Traditionally, "plastic" has been a pejorative word in environmental circles. But that is changing, due in part to the advent of "plastic lumber" for outdoor uses. One "green" virtue of plastic lumber is that some of it is beginning to be made with post-consumer recycled resin — providing an outlet for all of those plastic bottles we recycle at the curb.

It addition, plastic lumber lasts longer than much of today's fast-growth wood and eliminates the need for cyclical re-coating with paints, stains, and preservatives — with all the attendant chemicals and solvents involved — that are required to keep outdoor wood functional. Besides lumber for decks and fencing, polymer moldings for porch ornament, cornices, window caps, and door surrounds are becoming more popular as the quality and exterior life expectancy of domestic softwoods declines. Many of the exterior polymer products on the market today are billed as "maintenance-free" and come with long warranties.

In the *SourceList* and photo Portfolio that follow the Editors have surveyed today's suppliers of polymer lumber and moldings and have provided specifiers with a broad range of molding types — both exterior and interior — and applications from which to choose. — *RAL*

ARCHITECTURAL
ORNAMENT

Add value and distinctive curb appeal to every home design with our attractive and durable finishing details.

The finishing look that has all the warmth and natural elegance of wood or plaster.

Made from lightweight, durable **POLYURETHANE**, it is virtually maintenance free, and easy to install.

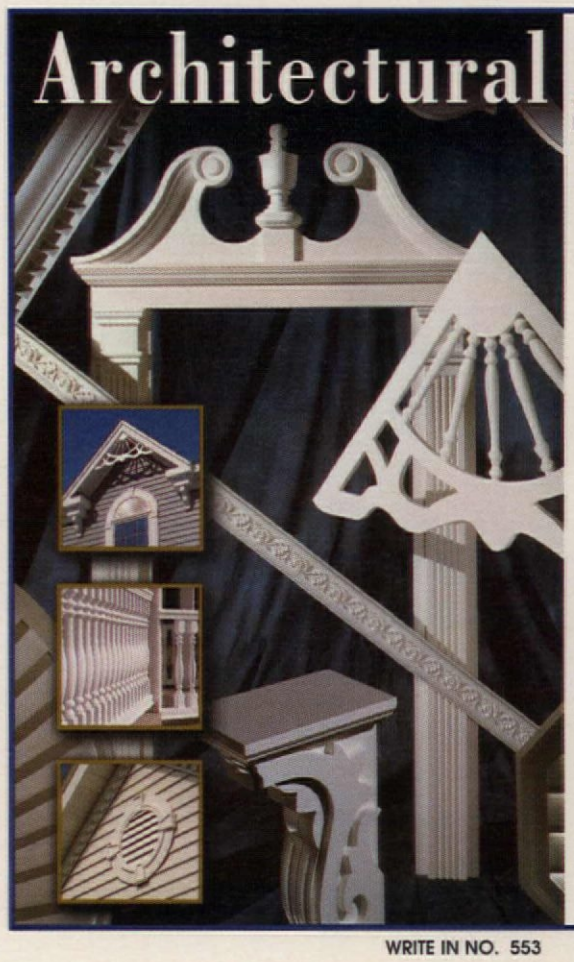
Quality interior and exterior details that make the difference.

For further information:
Call: 800•567•3554
Fax: (905) 738-6734
E-mail: archorn@accessv.com
Catalogue on-line:
www.architectural-ornament.com



WRITE IN NO. 960

Architectural Accents®
Urethane Millwork by **Style-Mark, Inc.**



High style with easy installation and low maintenance reveal Architectural Accents® advantages over wood and plaster.

Architectural Accents® sharp detail, consistent density, and smooth finish stand out when compared with other urethane millwork.

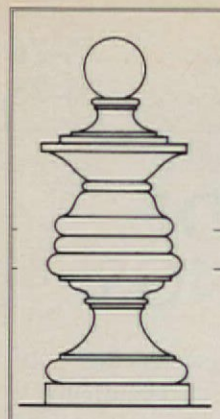
Fast, courteous and reliable service – featuring the best lead times in the industry.

Our product line includes thousands of standard products as well as custom profiles to meet your special project needs.

Call for a free Registered Product Specification Manual and our DWG/DXF files.

Style-Mark INC
WE MAKE HOMES UNFORGETTABLE.
960 West Barre Road • Archbold, OH 43502
419/445-0116 • 800/446-3040
Fax 419/445-4440
http://www.style-mark.com
Copyright © 1998, Style-Mark, Inc. All rights reserved.

WRITE IN NO. 553



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR POLYMER MOLDINGS & MILLWORK

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

CSI# 06620

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Interior Elements						Exterior Polymer								Do you use post-consumer recyled resin?
			Moldings	Medallions	Niches	Ceiling Panels	Columns/Pilasters	Other	Decking & Lumber	Lattice	Fencing	Railings & Balusters	Columns/Pilasters	Porch Ornament	Door & Window Trim	Other	
A&B Wood Design **P.O. Box 1199, Dept. TB** **Georgetown, CT 06829** **203-544-9871; Fax: 203-544-1088**	High-quality millwork; stock and custom moldings, casework, paneling, newels, stairwork, doors, and more, for both residential and commercial use.	Free Write in No. 2220	X														
Advanced Environmental Recycling Tech. **HC 10, Box 116, Dept. TB** **Junction, TX 76849** **800-951-5117; Fax: 915-446-3864**	Low-maintenance, rot-proof moisture-resistant products that offer an alternative to wood.	Free							X		X	X			X		
Apollo Construction Group **P.O. Box 537, Dept. TB** **Kennesaw, GA 30144** **770-966-5290; Fax: 770-966-1468**	Offers custom foam shapes; shapes are coated with a double-component aromatic polyurea spray elastomer which has tremendous strength and color flexibility; moldings, columns, balusters, cornice profiles, and more.	Free	X	X	X	X	X					X	X	X	X	Cornices, signage, statuary	
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. **1395 Marconi Blvd., Dept. TB** **Copiague, NY 11726** **800-439-2000; Fax: 516-842-4790**	Reproduction of original ornamentation or replacement from a large selection of stock styles and sizes; lightweight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors and texture; class-1 fire-retardant material.	Free Write in No. 6400											X			FRP cornices	
Architectural Ornament, Ltd. **216 Rivermede Rd., Unit 8, Dept. TB** **Concord, Ont., CANADA L4K 3M6** **905-738-9459; Fax: 905-738-6734**	This company offers a wide variety of high-quality polyurethane moldings, medallions, niches, window and door treatments, Victorian trim, and exterior friezeboards and moldings.	Free Write in No. 960	X	X	X		X						X	X	X	Moldings	
Architectural Products by Outwater **4 Passaic St., Dept. TB** **Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075** **800-631-8375; Fax: 800-888-3315**	Major international stocking supplier of more than 20,000 in-stock, ready-to-ship building components with a complete selection of interior/exterior polymer moldings and millwork; products include stock and custom "Orac Decor" polyurethane millwork and "flexible" moldings; stock "Style-Mark."	Free Write in No. 4937	X	X	X	X	X	Corbels	X			X	X	X	X	Louvers	Decking & lumber products do
Bufftech — Div. of CertainTeed **2525 Walden Ave., Dept. TB** **Buffalo, NY 14225** **800-333-0569; Fax: 716-685-1172**	Vinyl picket fences and other railing systems, all having several baluster/spindles styles available, and many with traditional finials and posts. Railing systems conform to BOCA building codes.	Free								X	X	X					
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns **277 N. Front St., Dept. TB** **Historic Wilmington, NC 28401** **1-800-COLUMNS; Fax: 910-763-3191**	Custom and stock columns, pilasters, pillars, and posts. Capitals. Interior and exterior. Plain or fluted. Round, square, octagonal. All styles and sizes. Wood, PolyStone, fiberglass. Job-site delivery. Quick ship, 72-hour. Worldwide delivery.	Free Write in No. 1580 for Polystone					X						X				
Country Estate Fence **P.O. Box 45, W. Hwy. 30, Dept. TB** **Cozad, NE 69130** **800-445-2887; Fax: 308-784-3216**	Decorative, no maintenance PVC fencing, gazebos, and garden arbors. Over 20 different styles of fencing.	Free Write in No. 7180								X	X					Arbors	
Diamond Manufacturing, Inc. **2330 Burlington, Dept. TB** **Kansas City, MO 64116** **816-421-8363; Fax: 816-421-4735**	Flexible millwork profiles; custom profiles are no problem.	Free Write in No. 575	X												X	Cornice	
Earth Care Products of Long Island **200-08 E. Second St., Dept. TB** **Huntington Station, NY 11746** **516-427-3432; Fax: 516-427-7965**	Recycled plastic lumber and lumber products (HDPE); decking, picnic tables, and benches; will not absorb paint or stain; graffiti-resistant. For outdoor use only.	Free Write in No. 556								X			X				Yes
Entol Industries, Inc. **8180 NW 36th Ave., Dept. TB** **Miami, FL 33147** **800-368-6555; Fax: 305-696-1045**	Large selection of stock and custom architectural ornament and other elements in polymer, wood, gypsum, GRG, FRP, etc.; primed or prefinished; interior or exterior.	Free Write in No. 2950	X	X		X											
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. **P.O. Box 57, Dept. TB** **Norristown, PA 19404** **800-392-6896; Fax: 610-275-6636**	Polymerized gypsum. Stock line of pilaster and column capitals; custom work; consultants, pattern-makers, and fabricators of cornices (interior and exterior) and other architectural ornament in Forton MG and plaster. Historic restorations a specialty.	Free Write in No. 2890	X	X	X	X	X	Poly-merized gypsum					X				
Flex Moulding, Inc. **16 E. Lafayette St., Dept. TB** **Hackensack, NJ 07601** **201-487-8080; Fax: 201-487-6637**	This company offers over 3,000 flexible and rigid moldings, spot decorations, simulated wood carvings, and more; rigid and flexible materials; custom casting and moldmaking capabilities. Restoration casting.	Free Write in No. 4900	X	X		X	X								X		
Flex Trim Industries, Inc. **P.O. Box 4227, Dept. TB** **Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730** **800-356-9060; Fax: 800-874-6832**	Flexible molding for interior and exterior use; can be made to shape, profile, or contour; radius molding for curved walls, round windows, doors, arch openings or other curved building contour; made from a polymer composite resin.	Free	X	X				Ornament							X		
Fypon, Ltd. **22 W. Pennsylvania Ave., Dept. TB** **Stewartstown, PA 17363** **800-537-5349; Fax: 717-993-3782**	Offers a full line of over 4,000 molded architectural elements: window features, turnings, columns, brackets, and more in high-density polymer and other polymers. Line of load-bearing polymer/steel columns, maximum diameter 12 in.	Free Write in No. 6170	X	X	X		X	Ornament				X	X	X	X	Entrance systems, louvers, mailbox and lamp posts	
Hammer's Plastic Recycling **10252 Hwy. 65, Dept. TB** **Iowa Falls, IA 50126** **800-338-1438; Fax: 515-648-5074**	Company offers a line of landscaping products and "lumber" made from recycled plastic. All products are UV stabilized and will not splinter or rot. Products range from benches and tables to trash receptacles and colored car stops.	Free														Mailbox posts	All products
HB&G **P.O. Box 589, Dept. TB** **Troy, AL 36081** **800-264-4HBG; Fax: 334-566-4629**	"PermaCast" (GRFP) columns, round and square; "PermaGranite" columns (material similar to solid surface countertops), pine and redwood columns, polyurethane decorative capitals for all columns; PermaPost and PermaRailing synthetic porch system (includes posts and newels).	Free Write in No. 380	X	X	X		X					X	X	X	X		
Kroy Building Products, Inc. **P.O. Box 636, Dept. TB** **York, NE 68467** **800-933-5769; Fax: 402-362-6797**	Dimensional vinyl (PVC) products and accessories to build custom fences, decks, gazebos, railings, trellises, picnic tables, and benches. Available in white, grey, or tan. Limited lifetime warranty.	Free Write in No. 82							X	X	X	X	X			Pergolas, arbors, fence systems	
L.B. Plastics **P.O. Box 907, Dept. TB** **Mooresville, NC 28115** **800-752-7739; Fax: 704-664-2989**	Maintenance-free PVC decking, railings, fencing, and post cladding.	Free							X		X	X	X				
Melton Classics, Inc. **P.O. Box 465020, Dept. TB** **Lawrenceville, GA 30246** **800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988**	Classical and custom columns, round or square profiles, plain or fluted shafts, all sizes; in fiberglass, synthetic stone, poly/marble composite, or wood. MarbleTex synthetic-stone balustrades, custom colors; custom designs available.	Free Write in No. 4100					X	Capitals				X	X			Balustrades	
Myro, Inc. **P.O. Box 23954, Dept. TB** **Milwaukee, WI 53223** **800-222-6976; Fax: 414-354-3618**	Wall base and "Caulk Strip;" vinyl with flow-through color — a long-lasting, mildew-resistant product; peel-and-stick application.	Free						Wall base & "Caulk Strip"								Wall base & caulk strip	
Nebraska Plastics, Inc. **P.O. Box 45, West Hwy. 30, Dept. TB** **Cozad, NE 69130** **800-445-2887; Fax: 308-784-3216**	"Country Estates" polyvinyl fencing and gates in more than 20 styles for residences. Dealers will custom-build and install. 20-year limited, non-pro-rated warranty.	Free							X	X	X		X		X	Gazebos, trellises, mailbox posts	
ResinArt Corp. **1625 Placentia Ave., Dept. TB** **Costa Mesa, CA 92627** **800-258-8820; Fax: 714-642-6519**	Solid polyester resin and high-density polyurethane moldings that curve around half-round windows, walls, stairwells, etc. Reproduction corbels, stair brackets, medallions, and more.	Free	8	X				Corbels						X	X		
Resinart East **17 Continuum Dr., Dept. TB** **Fletcher, NC 28732** **800-497-4376; Fax: 704-687-0182**	More than 6,000 custom molding patterns available; stock capitals in most popular styles, from 6 in. to 18 in. Custom capitals and restoration parts can be made to specs.	Free Write in No. 3821	8	X				Captitals						X	X		

ORAC DECOR

COLLECTION

by Outwater























Cornice & Crown Mouldings • Ceiling Medallions • Sconces • Chair & Panel Rail Mouldings • Wall Lighting Fixtures • Cornice Mouldings for Indirect Lighting • Niches • Columns • Capitals • Bases • Pilasters • Pediments • Door & Window Surrounds • Corbels • Pedestals • Wall Decorations • Raised Panels • Flexible "Made-To-Fit" & "Bend-To-Fit" Mouldings

Since 1970, ORAC DECOR has been recognized as a worldwide leader in the production of architecturally accurate, high-density polyurethane millwork for use in virtually all types of commercial and residential construction, renovation and redecoration applications.

ORAC DECOR guarantees easy handling and installation. An exclusive "Double Rigid Metal Mold" manufacturing process assures perfect and sharp rendering styles, identical sizes and constant quality unlike any other polyurethane or wood millwork available...every time!

With hundreds of different profiles from which to choose, ORAC DECOR is guaranteed to provide the highest quality, least expensive and most maintenance and trouble free interior environment ornamentation available.

All Available From Stock

Please Inquire For Our Free Catalog

WWW.OUTWATER.COM Toll Free 1-888-OUTWATER

Outwater Plastics Industries, Inc.

Architectural Division

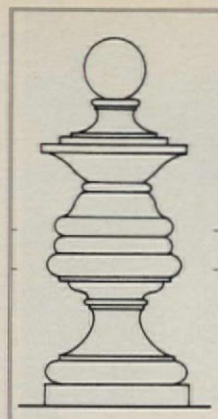
East and West Coast Locations to Serve You Better

On The Web: http://www.outwater.com • e-mail: orac@outwater.com

(Toll Free) 1-888-OUTWATER or 1-800-631-8375 • Fax 1-800-888-3315

SERVING THE INDUSTRY FOR OVER 25 YEARS

WRITE IN NO. 4937



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR POLYMER MOLDINGS & MILLWORK

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

CSI# 06620

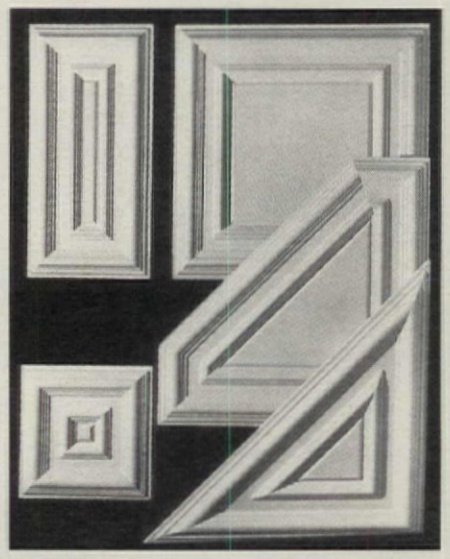
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Interior Elements: Moldings	Medallions	Niches	Ceiling Panels	Columns/Pilasters	Other	Exterior Polymer: Decking & Lumber	Lattice	Fencing	Railings & Balusters	Columns/Pilasters	Porch Ornament	Door & Window Trim	Other	Do you use post-consumer recyled resin?
Royal Crown Limited **P.O. Box 360, Dept. TB** **Milford, IN 46542** **219-658-9442; Fax: 219-658-3147**	Manufactures and markets vinyl residential decking; vinyl boat docks and piers; and vinyl fencing and deck railings.	Free							X		X	X					
Snelling's Thermo-Vac, Inc. **P.O. Box 210, Dept. TB** **Blanchard, LA 71009** **318-929-7398; Fax: 318-929-3923**	Polymer-sheet ceiling tiles resemble tin ceilings. Tiles fit into a 2-x-2-ft. suspended-grid system; decorative strip covers grid. Nail-up systems, fire-rated materials, range of patterns and colors available.	Free Write in No. 8450				X											
Spectis Moulders, Inc. **P.O. Box 375, Dept. TB** **Neche, ND 58265** **204-388-6500; Fax: 204-388-6510**	Standard and custom polyurethane moldings, niches, medallions, and other millwork products.	Free Write in No. 69	X	X	X	X	X					X	X	X	X		
Style-Mark, Inc. **P.O. Box 301, Dept. TB** **Archbold, OH 43502** **800-446-3040; Fax: 419-445-0116**	Rigid high-density polyurethane millwork and building accents: Exterior and interior moldings, porch panels, spandrel sections, gingerbread, louvers, door trims, ceiling medallions. "E-Vent" moldings serve as soffit ventilation.	Free Write in No. 553	X	X	X		X	Corbels				X	X	X	X	"E-Vents", louvers	
TREX Wood-Polymer Lumber **20 South Cameron St., Dept. TB** **Winchester, VA 22601** **1-800-BUY-TREX; No fax**	Wood-polymer lumber for decking and landscaping, composed partially of recycled plastic resin.	Free							X		X						Yes
Vista Panel Systems **403 Clements Rd. West** **Ajax, Ont., CANADA L1S 6N3** **905-428-3001; Fax: 905-428-1975**	FRP cornices, columns, and architectural ornamentation for hotels, churches, casinos, and retail. Specialists in the replication of natural materials, such as terra cotta and limestone.	Free Write in No. 7740											X		X		
Worthington Group **P.O. Box 868, Dept. TB** **Troy, AL 36081** **800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390**	Supplier of true classical columns in all the basic orders. Also, Lifestone columns and balustrades, panel mantels and cornice moldings, brackets, and mantels; new PermaPorch system elements.	Free Write in No. 1633	X	X	X		X					X	X	X			

POLYMER MOLDINGS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 74-76.



More than 25 PolyStone columns from CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS were used on this Memphis, Tenn., Show Home. *Write in No. 1580*



ENTOL ceiling panels in fiberglass-reinforced gypsum are available in irregular shapes, including diagonals and truncated diagonals. *Write in No. 2950*



These spot polyester decorations from FLEX MOULDING can be drilled, glued, sawed, painted, and stained — just like wood. *Write in No. 4900*



Vinyl decking, fencing, and porch parts are available from ROYAL CROWN LIMITED.



Your grandparents enjoyed early evenings out on the porch. Now your grandchildren can too. The PermaPost™ and PermaPorch™ System from HB&G is made to last a lifetime. Created from strong, durable synthetics, the posts, railings, newels, balusters and brackets you put up won't rot or decay, and won't even need painting for years.

With PermaPosts™ and PermaPorch™ railings, installations are easy, and you don't need special tools. So when you're done, you can sit back... and relax.

PERMAPORCH™ RAILING
- Weatherproof
- No painting needed for up to five years
- Installs with common carpentry tools and supplies
- Meets with national building codes
- Five-year warranty

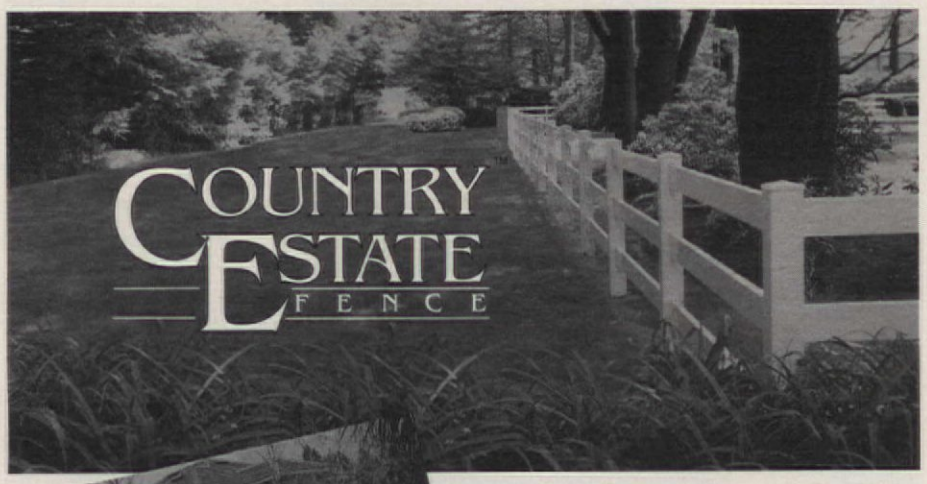
PERMAPOSTS™
- Weatherproof, insect-proof
- Low maintenance
- Ready to install with common carpentry tools
- Can bear loads up to 1,300 lbs.
- Ten-year warranty

HB&G

Permanent Performance.

P.O. Box 589, Troy, AL 36081 • 800.264.4HBG • 334.566.4629 FAX • www.hbgcolumns.com

WRITE IN NO. 380





How many ways can you improve the appearance of a home with Country Estate Fence?

With a little imagination, the list is endless.



Country Estate polyvinyl fence can add beauty, protect or provide privacy. It is available in white and three colors and is backed by a company with more than 50 years experience. A Country Estate dealer can assist you in planning your project, large or small. Call today.

For colorful literature and your nearest Country Estate Dealer, call

1-800-445-2887

View us on the web at www.countryestate.com

Country Estate Products are manufactured exclusively by

Nebraska Plastics, Inc. • PO Box 45 • Cozad, NE 69130-0045 • FAX 308-784-3216

WRITE IN NO. 7180



FLEX-ABILITY

ResinArt has more than 6,000 moulding profiles in stock! We produce radius parts from our stock or your wood sample. We also have a wide variety of capitals in sizes from 6" to 18", corbels, medallions and architectural accessories. ResinArt means design FLEX-ABILITY at an affordable price. Call us!

RESINART

ResinArt East, Inc.

17 Continuum Drive, Fletcher, NC 28732

1-800-497-4376 • 828-687-0215 • Fax: 828-687-0182 • www.ResinArt.com

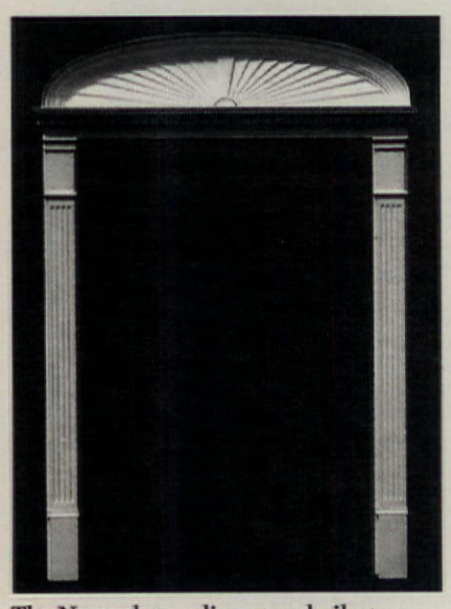
WRITE IN NO. 3821

POLYMER MOLDINGS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 74-76.



This large French waterleaf cornice molding from WORTHINGTON is made of high-density composition mixed with fiberglass. *Write in No. 1633*



The Nantucket pediment and pilasters from HB&G are made of high-quality, molded polyurethane that won't warp or rot. *Write in No. 380*

Flexible Polyurethane Moldings & Trim



• Silicone Molds & Masters

• Prebents, halfrounds & ellipticals

DIAMOND MANUFACTURING, INC.

2330 Burlington
N. Kansas City, MO 64116
800-343-1009
Fax: 816-421-4735

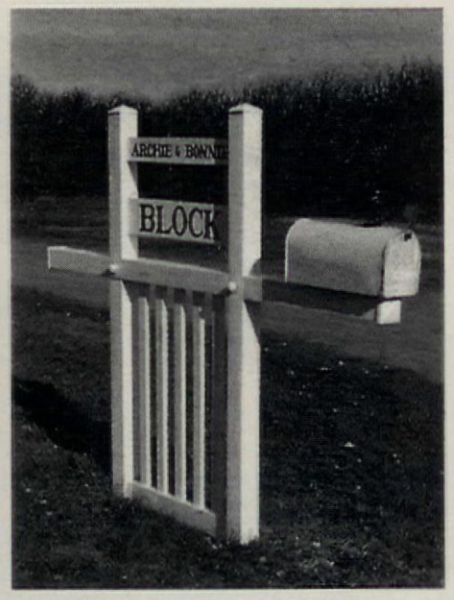
WRITE IN NO. 583



Polymer ceiling medallions — from the classically simple to the ornately elegant — are available from STYLE-MARK. *Write in No. 553*



MELTON CLASSICS ornamental capitals, including the Roman Corinthian capital, are molded from a durable, fiberglass-reinforced industrial composition material. *Write in No. 4100*



These double-posts for mounting a mailbox are polyvinyl construction from COUNTRY ESTATE and feature an extra three-inches at the bottom for secure burial in the ground. *Write in No. 7180*

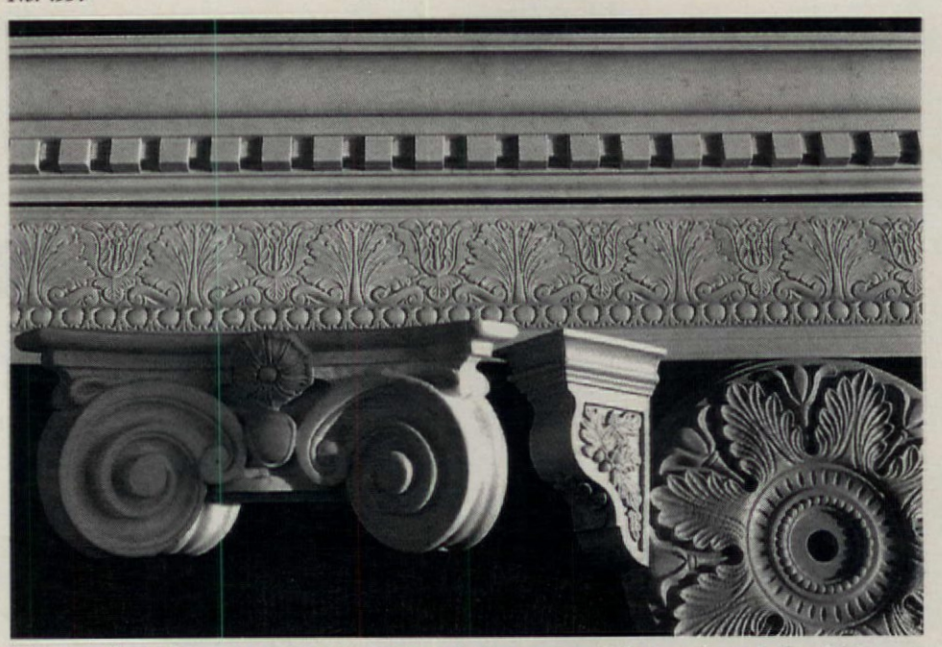
Instant Access to Product Literature for Polymer Moldings & Millwork

If your office qualified to receive the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Polymer Moldings & Millwork:

- Architectural Products by Outwater
- Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns
- Flex Moulding Inc.
- HB&G
- Kroy Building Products, Inc.
- Resinart East
- Treadway Industries
- Worthington Group



The Orac Decor line from ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS BY OUTWATER includes molding elements for doors, chair rails, as cornices, as well as decorative elements shown here, which can be easily installed using Orac Fix adhesive. *Write in No. 4937*



Elements here from RESINART EAST include a custom 9-in. porch capital, a 14-in. medallion, crown moldings, and small interior corbel. *Write in No. 3821*

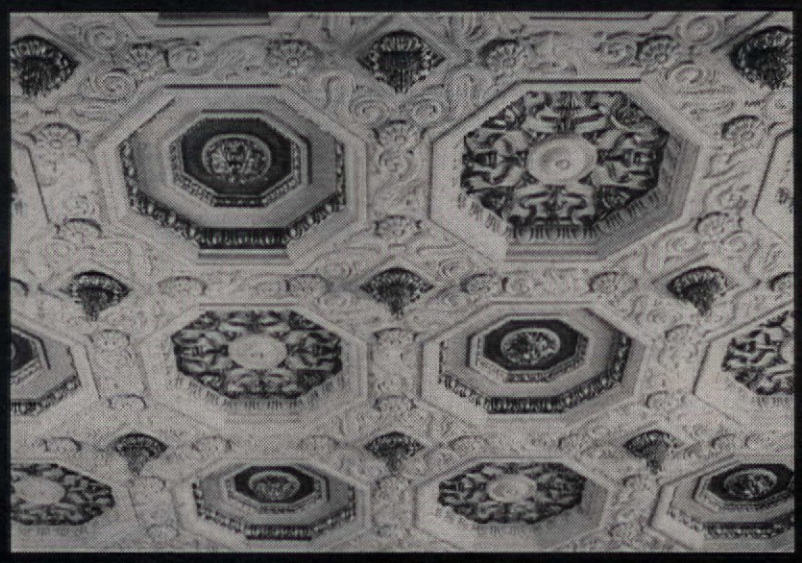


This porch spandrel #1544 from FYPON comes in 8-ft. lengths and a height of 8-1/4 in. with a 2-1/2-in. projection. *Write in No. 6170*



Recycled plastic is used to make decking lumber from EARTH CARE PRODUCTS. *Write in No. 556*

ORNAMENTAL PERFECTIONISTS



Shown: Entol's award-winning Venezia ceiling system.

Manufacturers of stock and custom decorative ceiling panels and systems. Over 150 stock designs available. Specialists in highly ornamented flat or barrel vaulted systems designed to install in standard grid. Also distributors of pressed tin lay-in or nail-up ceilings.

entol industries, inc.
8180 Northwest 36th Avenue. Miami, Florida 33147
Telephone 305 696-0900
Toll Free 1 800-ENTOL-55 (368-6555)
Fax: 305 696-1045 (24 hours)

entol

WRITE IN NO. 2950

COMPOSITION ORNAMENTS

Finely crafted replicas of wood carvings for all applications including, Picture Frames, Furniture, Architectural Detail

·BOMAR·
·D·E·S·I·G·N·S·

Catalog Available
BOMAR DESIGNS
5 Peoria St., #119
Louisburg, KS 66053
913-837-3202 • FAX 913-837-3256

WRITE IN NO. 2810

"Moulding & shaping your world !"

There are over **1000** unique ways to enhance the interior or exterior of your structure.

We can mould and shape your ideas into **customized** applications.

Call Spectis Moulders Inc. and receive a free catalogue; or talk to us about your custom application needs.

SPECTIS MOULDERS INC.

CUSTOM POLYURETHANE PRODUCTS

1 8 0 0 . 6 8 5 . 9 9 8 1

WRITE IN NO. 69

WORTHINGTON
ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS

ORDER TOLL FREE
1-800-872-1608
Fax 1-334-566-5390 or Mail PO box 868 ~ Troy, AL 36081-0868
We Accept MasterCard, Visa, American Express and Checks.

NEW *Polywood* CORBELS



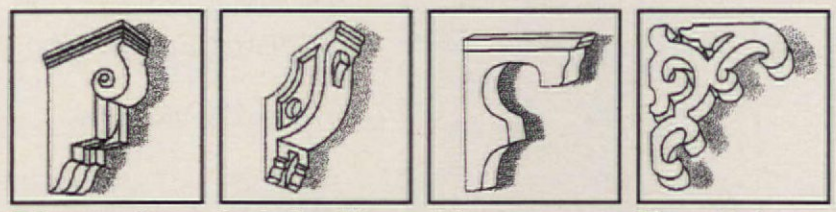
Seaside Centerpiece
70760 $20.00
H-13 1/4", W- 7/8",P-10



Floral
70500 $19.00
H-13 1/4" W-7/8", P-10"

Victoria
70510 $40.00
H-15", W-4", P-9 1/2"

Princess of Wales
70520 $20.00
H-19", W-1 3/4", P-15"

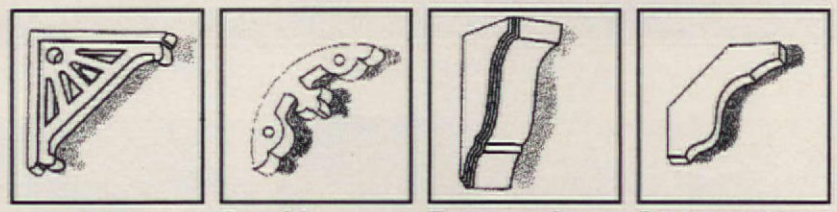


Princess Anne
70610 $39.00
H-14 1/2", W-4", P-9 1/4"

Lady Lucille
70710 $41.00
H-13 3/4",W-2 1/2",P-9 3/4"

Adams
70720 $40.00
H-17 1/4",W-2 3/4",P-12 3/4"

Lions Gate
70740 $20.00
H-15",W-1 1/4",P-14"



Sun Rays
70730 $17.00
H-12 1/4",W-1 1/8",P-12 1/4"

Seaside
70750 $20.00
H-16",W-1 1/4",P-4 7/8"

Townsend
70800 $20.00
H-9 1/8",W-3 1/2",P-6 7/8"

Portsmouth
70810 $17.00
H-15",W-1 1/4",P-14"

Satisfaction guaranteed!
If not satisfied in 10 days; return for a refund.

WRITE IN NO. 1633

Make your designs, decor and products COME ALIVE!

A flexible material that handles like wood

FLEXMOULDING
and "Superflex Moulding"

Polyester mouldings offer all the advantages of wood–at a fraction of the cost. Beautify and enhance your projects with mouldings, spot decorations, simulated wood carvings etc.

FLEX MOULDING can be:
• Nailed • Glued • Painted • Stained
• Drilled • Sawed • Gilded • Antiqued

Flex Moulding can accurately copy and reproduce from any sample piece. Flex Moulding can be made fire retardant or fire proof.

Write or call for 38 page catalog:

(201) 487-8080 • Fax: (201) 487-6637

Flex Moulding, Inc.
16 East Lafayette St., Hackensack, NJ 07601

WRITE IN NO. 4900

Classic Details *at* Affordable Prices



Beautifully crafted architecturally authentic columns and balustrades by Melton Classics, Inc. Quality products include: authentic wood columns for paint or stain, fiberglass columns, poly/marble columns, and synthetic stone balustrades and columns.

- *Interior/Exterior*
- *Custom Orders*
- *Jobsite Delivery*

For a free catalog call

1-800-963-3060

or see us in Sweet's Catalog (06400Mel-Columns) or (04720Mel-Balustrades)

Fax 770-962-6988

Melton™ Classics Incorporated

fine architectural millwork products

WRITE IN NO. 4100

WORTHINGTON

ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS

FREE MOLDING SAMPLE BOX

Please send a *FREE* molding sample box.

Name _____

Address _____

City & State _____

Phone _____

E-mail _____

MAIL COUPON TO: PO BOX 868 - TROY, AL 36081-0868

TOLL FREE ORDERING

1-800-872-1608

OR Fax 1-334-566-5390

www.architectural-details.com

WRITE IN NO. 1633

MOULDINGS

- **Massive Catalog** of proprietary mouldings.
- **Mouldings** for residential and commercial use.
- **Historical Mouldings** or duplication of existing styles.
- **Prefinishing** and sanding of mouldings.
- **Inventory** of our most popular profiles.
- **Newels**, balusters, handrails, volutes.
- **Carvings**, castings and turnings.
- **Curved** and flexible mouldings.
- **Columns,** all classical orders.
- **Design** services to the trade.
- **Architectural** millwork.
- **Samples** available.
- **Exotic** species.



Call (203)544.9871 for a free catalog.

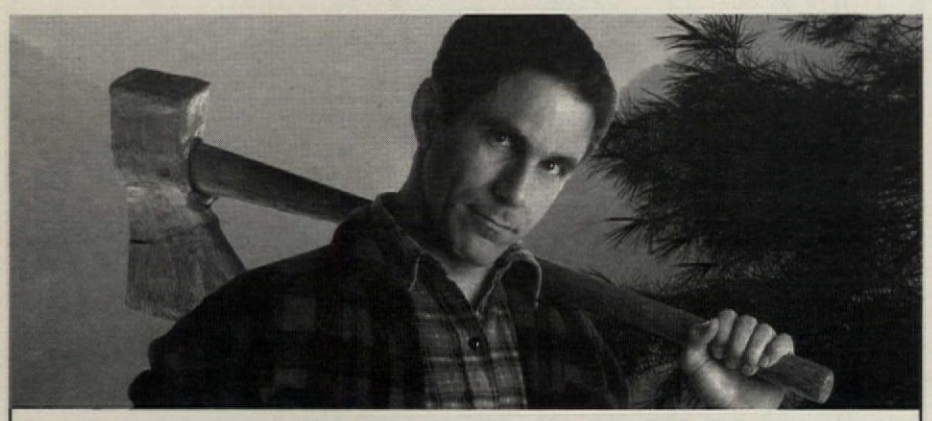


A & B Wood Design Associates, Incorporated

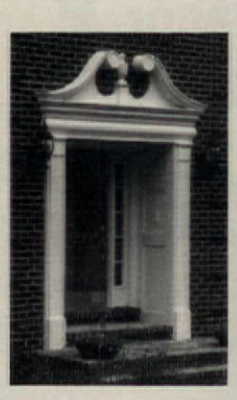
16 Old Mill Rd. P.O. Box 1199 Georgetown, Ct. 06829

Tel. (203)544.9871 Fax. (203)544.1088

WRITE IN NO. 2220



Because Beautiful Millwork Doesn't Grow on Trees.

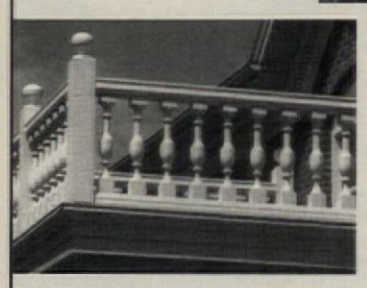


In fact, our millwork doesn't grow at all. Fypon® Molded Millwork® is made from polyurethane and offers the same architectural beauty of traditional, fine-crafted wood millwork without all the complications. We offer over 4000 products, from moldings to intricately curved balustrades, that are virtually maintenance-free. No rot or insect infestation. Just style, elegance and strength.



For more information, CAD drawing files or to receive our FREE 120 page color catalog, call 1-888-909-8883.

To all those lumberjacks out there, we offer our apologies in advance.



fypon® molded millwork® LTD

Beautiful Millwork Doesn't Grow on Trees.™

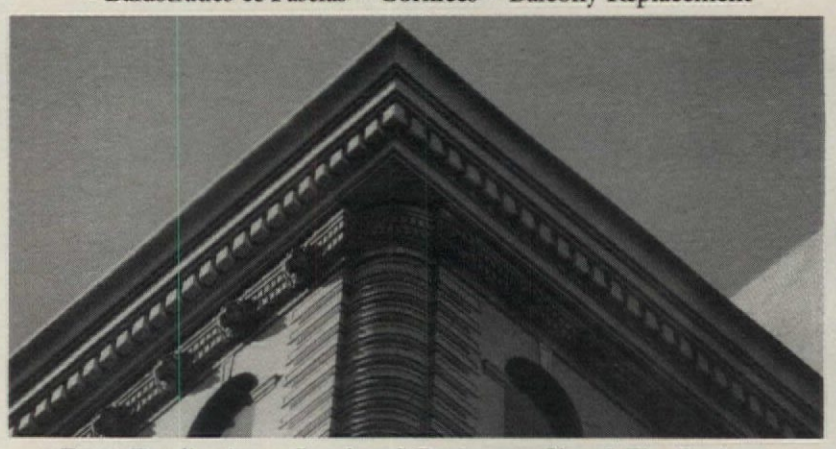
www.fypon.com

WRITE IN NO. 6170

ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS CORP.

CORNICE SPECIALISTS • Standard & Custom Shapes

• Cupolas • Domes • Terra Cotta Replacement • Columns & Pilasters • Balustrades & Fascias • Cornices • Balcony Replacement



• Exact Duplication • Landmark Projects • Class 1 Fire Resistance • Light Weight • Corrosion Resistant • Water & Rot Proof • Molded-In Color & Finish • Easy to Install • Cost Efficient

MOLDED FIBERGLASS FOR RESTORATION & NEW CONSTRUCTION

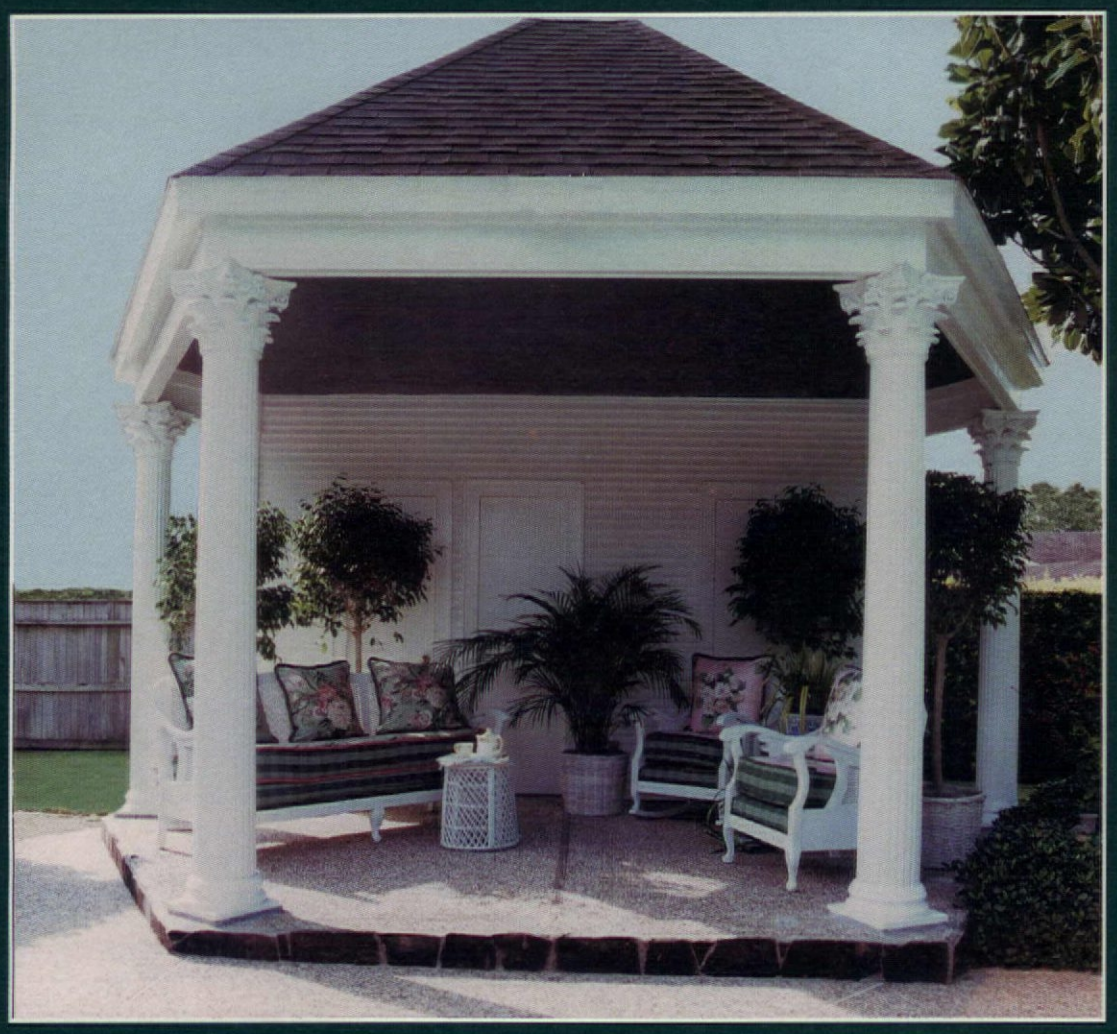
Call or Write for Free Consultation

1395 Marconi Blvd., Copiague, NY 11726

(800) 439-2000 FAX (516) 842-4790

WRITE IN NO. 6400

The charm of an old fashioned gazebo. A place to spend the afternoon with a cool drink and a good book.



COLUMNS CAPTURE THE AMBIANCE OF LUXURY IN THIS BACKYARD GAZEBO. CHADSWORTH'S COLUMNS CREATE AN ELEGANT OUTDOOR ROOM WHERE YOU CAN RELAX AND BE ALONE WITH YOUR THOUGHTS.

CHADSWORTH IS KNOWN FOR FINE CRAFTSMANSHIP THAT WILL STAND THE TEST OF TIME INDOORS OR OUT. WHEN YOU HAVE A CLIENT WHO WANTS TO ADD "ANOTHER ROOM" OUTDOORS, WHETHER BY THE POOL, ON THE PIAZZA, OR SURROUNDING A PATIO, CALL CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS.

1.800.486.2118

INQUIRE ABOUT OUR UNIQUE AWARD-WINNING IDEA BOOK WHICH FEATURES AN EXCITING COLLECTION OF COLUMN PROJECTS FROM CLASSIC TO CONTEMPORARY, FOR INTERIORS AND EXTERIORS. THE 44-PAGE IDEA BOOK INCLUDES A PRODUCT PORTFOLIO, $10 PLUS $3 P/H. PRODUCT PORTFOLIO $5

COLUMNS OFFERED IN WOOD, POLYSTONE™, FIBERGLASS COMPOSITE AND STONE.

WRITE IN NUMBER 1580 FOR POLYSTONE™ AND NUMBER 180 FOR WOOD

CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS

Voted No. 1 Brand in U.S.

Visit our website at www.columns.com.

277 NORTH FRONT STREET • HISTORIC WILMINGTON, NC 28401 • TELEPHONE 1.910.763.7600 • TELEFAX 1.910.763.3191 • ATLANTA • PRIVATE CONSULTATION • 1.404.876.5410 • LONDON • EUROPEAN HEADQUARTERS • 01.287.8718

WRITE IN NO. 1580 FOR POLYSTONE & NO. 180 FOR WOOD

"TODAY'S MOST VERSATILE, DECORATIVE AND MAINTENANCE FREE RAILING SYSTEM"

Our Large Selection of Components Allows You to Create Hundreds of Unique and Imaginative Rail Designs.

Kroy's vinyl railing products can help recreate the look of the old traditional decorative architectural accents, and are perfect for balconies, roof lines or trim. Optional fluted top rail, molded detailed post caps, bases and mounting brackets give the look of millwork without the maintenance of wood. All profiles are available in white, tan or grey, and will never need painting.



P.O. Box 636
York, Nebraska
68467
Fax (402) 362-6797
or visit our
website at
www.kroybp.com

Kroy
Building Products Inc.

©1997 Kroy Building Products Inc.

(800) 933-5769

WRITE IN NO. 82

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* **THE WEB**

Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products

http://www.traditional-building.com

D.I.Y. Shutters & Hardware

Simply the finest, authentic wood shutters available!

Authentic Kestrel shutters are made just for you! Available in our Original D.I.Y. Shutter™ kits and fully assembled for both indoor and outdoor applications.

- Full selection of interior and exterior hardware
- Custom sizing
- Historic reproduction, commercial and residential

Kestrel Manufacturing
#9 East Race Street, Stowe, PA 19464 www.DIYShutters.com
Phone: 610-326-6679 • 1-800-494-4321 • Fax: 610-326-6779



Send $3.00 for Brochure

WRITE IN NO. 7990

Earth Care Products
of Long Island & Westchester, Inc.

100% Recycled Plastic Lumber Products

Decking & Outdoor Furniture made from Recycled HDPE plastics
50 year limited warranty—Maintenance Free
Available in Cedar, Gray, Weathered Wood, Sand & White
200-08 E.2nd St.,Huntington Station,NY 11746
Call 1-800-445-4445
for our free Carefree Decking brochure
http://www.interstor.com/earthcare

WRITE IN NO. 556



Introducing Timberpeg's
New
BARN SERIES.

Simple elegance for the way you've always wanted to live.

That's the feeling of a Timberpeg barn home, created with all the attention to detail and design for which Timberpeg is famous.

You could be living the way you've always wanted to live, sooner than you think.

To find out more call or write for our $15 design portfolio.



(MC™ or VISA™)

© T-Peg, Inc. 1998

TIMBERPEG®
The Artisans of Post & Beam.

Box 1500 TB4, Claremont, NH 03743 (603) 542-7762
Box 880 TB4, Fletcher, NC 28732 (704) 890-1155
Box 270488 TB4, Fort Collins, CO 80527 (970) 221-3355
Box 70123 TB4, Reno, NV 89570 (702) 826-4447
www.timberpeg.com

WRITE IN NO. 8370

Quality . Price . Performance



- Architectural Ornamentation
- Decorative Brackets
- Column Covers
- Cornice & Entablature
- Cladding & Signage

- High Strength. Light Weight
- Exceptional Durability
- Virtually No Water Absorption
- Unlimited Colors & Finishes
- Immense Design Latitude



High quality, hand crafted **Architectural FRP** components for restoration and new construction. Specializing in the replication of natural materials such as terra cotta and limestone for cornice, column covers, cladding and architectural ornamentation. Choose from our standard products or allow us to custom fabricate to meet your specific needs.

V I S T A
F.R.P. PRODUCTS
Making your vision a reality

403 Clements Rd. West
Ajax, Ontario, Canada
L1S 6N3
Toll Free:1-800-408-9613
Fax:1-905-428-3308
E-mail:info@vistapanel.com
http://www.vistapanel.com



WRITE IN NO. 7740

FAGAN DESIGN

A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.

Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction.
Further, we offer:

- Moldings
- Curved crowns
- Porch Posts
- Capitals
- Carvings
- Fluting & spiral rope twists
- Other large turnings (Diameters to 12 ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.)

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
44 Railroad Ave., Dept. TB, West Haven, CT 06516
Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321

WRITE IN NO. 8210

Quality Products for
Rubber Mold Design & Development
There is a basic set of principles that apply to every mold, but each mold is unique.

50 YEARS OF EXPERIENCE TO ASSIST YOU



The Perma-Flex® Mold Co., Inc.
1919 East Livingston Ave.
Columbus, OH 43209 (U.S.A.)
Telephone:
(614)-252-8034 Technical Information
(614)-252-8572 Our FAX Number

PHONE:
(800)-736-6653

WRITE IN NO. 7340

S·H·U·T·T·E·R·S



- Mortise & Tenon Construction
- Built From Western Red Cedar
- Fast Delivery
- Extensive Hardware Selection
- 26 Styles To Choose From
- Custom Reproductions Quoted
- Cut-outs Available
- Aluminum/Copper Drip Capping
- Custom Rail Placements
- Painting Services Available

Call for your 16-page color catalog
TIMBERLANE WOOD CRAFTERS, INC.
(800) 250-2221
Fax 215-616-0753
www.timberlane-wood.com
197 Wissahickon Avenue
North Wales, PA 19454

TIMBERLANE WOOD CRAFTERS INC

"Craftsmanship that meets the test of time"

WRITE IN NO. 1056

CEILINGS PLUS

The Elegance and Beauty of Yesterday for Today!



Exact replicas of the beautiful old tin ceilings are now available in durable, lightweight, high impact polymer plastic. They are easy to install, paintable and washable. Available in fire-rated materials and colors. Several patterns from which to choose. Please write or call:

Snelling's
Thermo-Vac INC.

P.O. Box 210, Blanchard, LA 71009
Office (318) 929-7398
FAX (318) 929-3923

WRITE IN NO. 8450

ABATRON, INC.

RESTORATION and MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS











These products are used by restoration professionals for:

- Wood Restoration
- Concrete Restoration
- Crack-Injection
- Metal Restoration
- Moldmaking

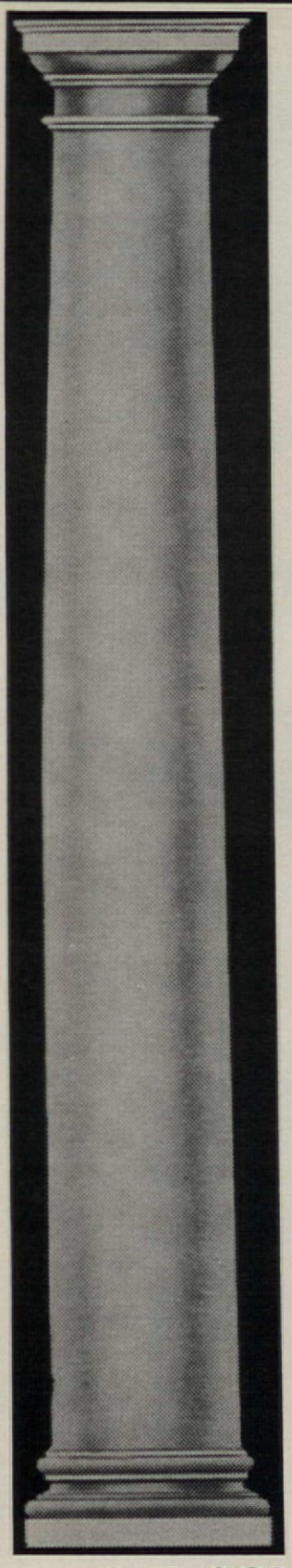
- Casting Compounds
- Adhesives • Coatings
- Porcelain Refinishing
- Accessories



ABATRON, INC.
5501 - 95th Ave., Kenosha, WI 53144

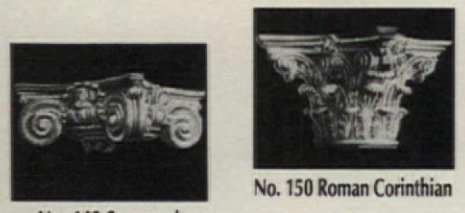
800/445-1754
414/653-2000 FAX 414/653-2019
http://www.abatron.com E-mail info@abatron.com

WRITE IN NO. 1300



SCHWERD'S
Quality Wood Columns
since 1860

A.F. Schwerd Manufacturing Co. has been producing wood columns and pilasters for over 135 years. The wood is thoroughly seasoned pine for exterior use; additional lumber species available for interior. Production begins with a minimum 2" shaft wall thickness using solid piece lumber (no finger joints) resulting in a quality, durable column. Columns are available in diameters from 4" to 50" and in the length required for your specific installation up to 35'. To assist in your restoration projects, we can manufacture columns to match your existing design. Capitals, shafts, bases and plinths can be purchased separately.



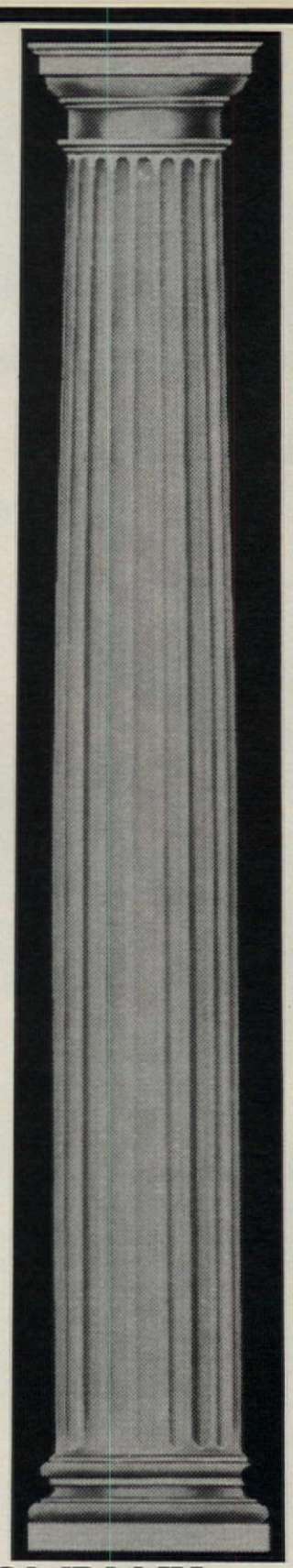
No. 140 Scamozzi | No. 150 Roman Corinthian | No. 142 Greek Ionic

Our ornamental capitals are made of a hard, durable composition suitable to withstand the elements. Additional styles are available.



#130 ATTIC BASE

Our complete aluminum bases are manufactured of thick metal and are recommended for exterior columns for a seamless base that will last a lifetime. The aluminum plinths are ventilated for air circulation through the column shaft. Complete aluminum bases are available in three architecturally-correct styles for even diameter columns from 8" to 30".



Call or write for our free catalog

A.F. SCHWERD MANUFACTURING COMPANY
3215 McClure Avenue, Dept. TB • Pittsburgh, PA 15212
Telephone: (412) 766-6322 • Fax: (412) 766-2262

WRITE IN NO. 1610



HANDCRAFTING TOMORROW'S LANDMARKS, TODAY.

Excellence in timber frame design and craftsmanship since 1983.

RED SUSPENDERS TIMBER FRAMES

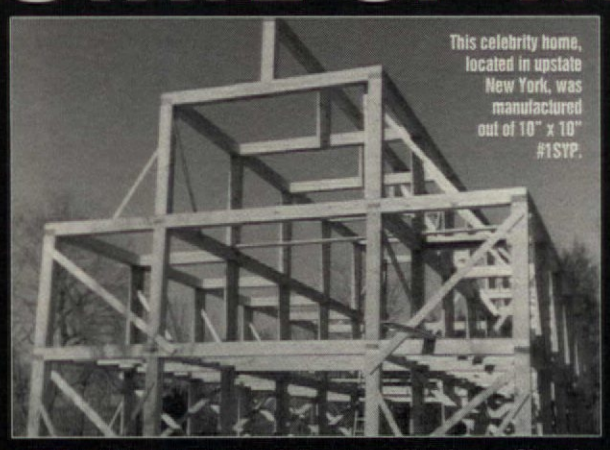
(409)-564-9465 Nacogdoches, Texas

WRITE IN NO. 1025

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 144.

HEAVY TIMBER SPECIALISTS
STATE OF THE ART MILLING FACILITY



This celebrity home, located in upstate New York, was manufactured out of 10" x 10" #1SYP.



Boro Timber manufactured and installed the Select Structural Douglas Fir trusses for the rebuilding of Saint Phillip Neri Church, Bronx, NY.

This Bridgewater, NJ timber frame bridge was prefabricated and pressure treated by Boro Timber.

• T&G • Holes • Mortise & Tennon • Notches • Chamfer • Dado • Ship Lap • Grooves • Scarf Cuts • Counter Sink • Timber Trusses, Barns, Bridges, Houses, and anything else you can dream up, including the Steel Fabrication.

BORO LUMBER & TIMBER CO., INC., founded in 1925, is one of the largest timber suppliers and custom milling facilities on the East Coast. To serve the growing demand for timber frame buildings, homes, bridges, barns and trusses, we carry Douglas Fir, Southern Yellow Pine, Cedar, and Oak in sizes from 16" x 16" in lengths up to 40 ft.

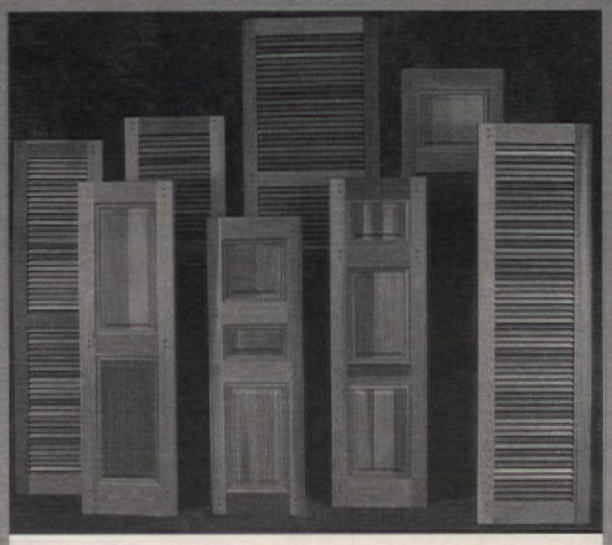
Boro Lumber & Timber Co., Inc.
P.O. Box 78, 57-57 47th Street, Maspeth, NY 11378
718-821-3600 Fax 718-821-7521

WRITE IN NO. 1080

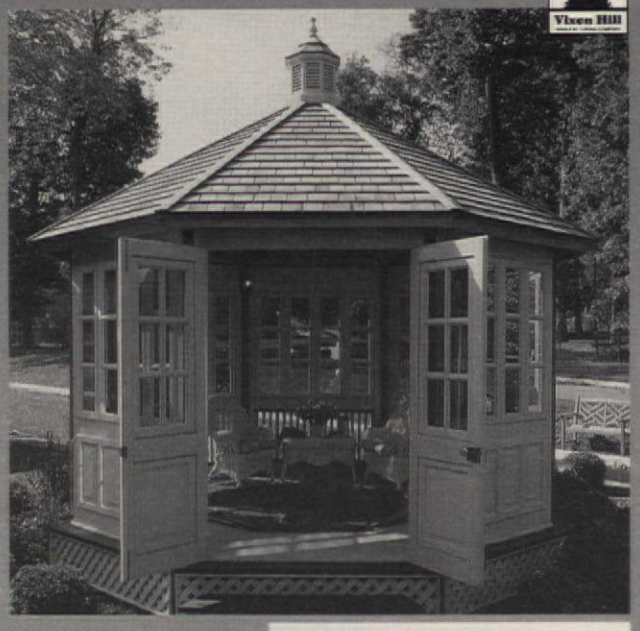
VIXEN HILL GAZEBOS & SHUTTERS



Above: VICTORIAN 15 FT. MODEL WITH TWO-TIERED ROOF.



VIXEN HILL CEDAR SHUTTERS ARE THE MOST COST-EFFECTIVE SOLUTION TO YOUR SHUTTER NEEDS. THE NATURAL QUALITIES OF THE HAND-SELECTED CLEAR CEDAR KEEPS YOUR VIXEN HILL SHUTTERS HEALTHY AND ROT FREE. WE HAVE SIXTEEN DIFFERENT STYLES AVAILABLE AND A FULL SELECTION OF SHUTTER HARDWARE.



Above: GARDENHOUSE 15 FT. MODEL WITH SINGLE-TIERED ROOF.

Discover our wide selection of modular, cedar Gazebos or screened GardenHouses, engineered for easy assembly by the non-carpenter.

SEND $4 FOR OUR 22-PAGE COLOR CATALOG WITH PRICELIST.

Vixen Hill,
Dept. # TB-6
Elverson, Penna 19520

800 423-2766

Website: www.vixenhill.com
E-mail: vixenhil@vixenhil.com



Left: GRAND PAVILION MODEL
The central 30ft unit is specially designed to join with two 21ft units through walkways. The layout of the three units can be linear or angled depending on location requirements and desired appearance. Ideal for varied functions such as weddings, theatrics, orchestras and V.I.P. platforms, the Grand Pavilion can generate revenues and kindle community harmony. Modular components, fabricated of western red cedar for strength and durability, assembled quickly (approx. 160hrs).

WRITE IN NO. 7100 FOR GAZEBOS & 1230 FOR SHUTTERS

WHEN IT COMES TO HIGH PERFORMANCE WOOD REPAIR...

WE'RE FLEXIBLE:

- Professional Epoxy Repair Materials
- Window Surveys
- Repair vs. Replacement Options
- Weatherstripping System
- Contractor Assistance
- Window Inspection System

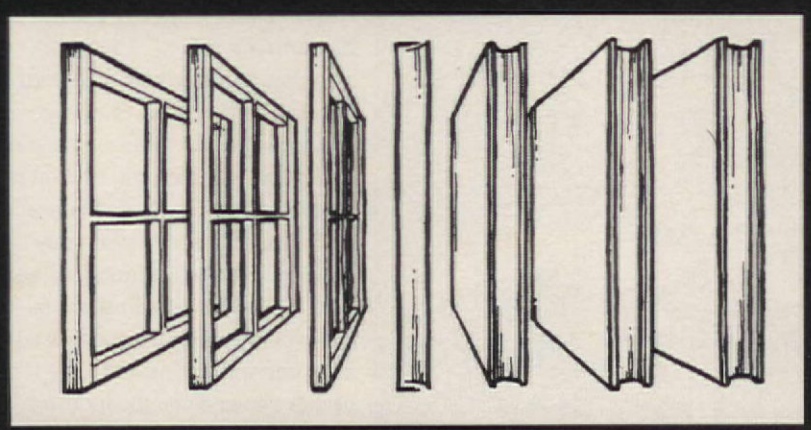


Advanced Repair Technology
Methods and Materials for Building Conservation

P.O. Box 510 • Cherry Valley, New York 13320 • Tel. (607) 264-9040

WRITE IN NO.1002

Books, like windows, Can Improve Your View



BOOKS ON PRESERVATION AVAILABLE FROM

PRG, INC.
P.O. BOX 1768 ROCKVILLE, MD 20849-1768 USA
TELEPHONE 301-309-2222 FAX 301-279-7885

WRITE IN NO. 3030

Cure YOUR age old preservation problems Using OUR new age solutions . . . . .

ConServ® epoxies

From hands-on professionals For hands-on preservationists

Formulated to FILL your reconstruction needs for stabilizing and repairing decayed wood . . . . . windows, railings, columns, trim, siding, floors, rafters, vigas, sills, timbers frames, logs and more. The flexible solution for experts, homeowners and professionals.

ConServ 100	Flexible, slow curing, very low viscosity epoxy stabilizes loose, decayed and charred wood
ConServ 200	Flexible epoxy patch fills voids, makes cosmetic repairs, easily tools and accepts paint & fasteners
ConServ 500	Structural epoxy adhesive for splicing and making repairs to load bearing connections
ConServ 600	High strength, low viscosity epoxy for structural casting and heavy duty consolidation jobs

HOUSECRAFT ASSOCIATES

7 Goodale Road, Newton, N.J. 07860 Ph/Fax (973) 579-1112

Call, write or fax today for information
See you on the WEB ! conservepoxy.com

WRITE IN NO. 1790



ARCHITECTURE WITH

RHEINZINK®

RHEINZINK is a titanium zinc used for high quality architectural cladding of roofs, facades and interiors. A crafted metal, combining 99.995% purity, high grade zinc with copper and titanium alloys, RHEINZINK adds elegance to any building on which it is used. Employed extensively in Europe since the early 1800's zinc is a proven, dependable material with a potential lifespan of a century. Environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable, RHEINZINK is a material for today's world.

- Preweathered and bright rolled finishes
- low maintenance • weathers to natural blue-grey colour • self healing patina
- extremely durable and corrosion resistant
- intricate detailing • restoration and renovation to progressive designs.

RHEINZINK® CANADA LTD.
4560 Dawson St.,
Burnaby, B.C., Canada V5C 4C1
Tel: (604) 291-8171
Fax: (604) 291-1343

WRITE IN NO. 9570

Block Pest Birds from Landing Strips!

SPIKES®

NOTHING COMES CLOSE!



- EASY TO INSTALL
- TRANSPARENT
- TOUGH
- DENSE
- FLEXIBLE
- ECONOMICAL
- ENVIRONMENTALLY SAFE

Call **800-662-5021** or write today for literature featuring the most effective range of bird-repellent products available. Eliminates pest birds and the mess they bring to your property.

THE BIRD CONTROL "X-PERTS"
BIRD-X

300 N. ELIZABETH ST. DEPT. TB
CHICAGO IL 60607
312-BAN-BIRD
312-226-2480 FAX

WRITE IN NO. 3230

Raingutter Mounting Solutions from Plastmo & K-Snap



Roof mounted Heavy Duty Hangers: for mounting under existing roofing material. New hole finder from Plastmo allows hanger to slipped underneath and fastened from the top. Ideal for homes with cornice mouldings or without facia. Standard facia brackets are also available. Plastmo and K-Snap vinyl Raingutters are engineered with reinforced gutter rims and permanently glued joints to withstand severe climates. Made from impact resistant UV stabilized PVC that snaps together for easy installation.



Available in sizes 4", 5", 6", 1/2 round and traditional style. Three colors in stock.

Plastmo **K-Snap**

Call Plastmo, Inc. for further information.
8246 Sandy Court, Jessup, MD 20794 • 1-800-899-0992 • FAX 410-792-8047
www.plastmo-ltd.com

WRITE IN NO. 6290

T • H • E
DURABLE SLATE
COMPANY

Providing the highest quality of craftsmanship.

Slate, tile, and sheet metal. Repair, restoration, and new installation.

Thousands of projects successfully completed.

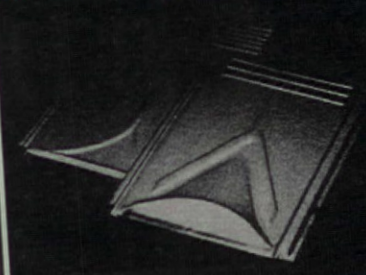
Over 400,000 pieces of salvaged slate and tile currently in stock. Constantly buying new stock.

(614) 299-5522
(513) 621-3455
1-800-666-7445

WRITE IN NO. 3720

Exclusively from Berridge

Authentic Classic or Victorian Steel Shingles



- **Authentic design - suited for New or Renovation**
- **Satin Finish Galvalume or *Kynar500*® Prefinished Galvanized**
- **Strong, 24-ga. Steel material**
- **Hidden fastener interlocking design.**

Over twenty other standing seam, simulated tile and shake shingle architectural metal roofing products to choose from.

BERRIDGE MANUFACTURING CO.
1720 Maury
Houston, TX 77026
1-800-231-8127

WRITE IN NO. 7830

New & Historical Slate & Clay Tile Roofing

- Unique Clay Trim Roofing Pieces
- Glazed Roof Tile
- English Chimney Pots
- New & Historical Slate Flooring
- Pennsylvania Bluestone Flooring

THE LARGEST SALVAGED LUDOWICI® INVENTORY IN AMERICA.

All Tiles in Stock
We Buy / We Sell.

The Roof Tile and Slate Co.

1209 Carroll Street, Carrollton, Texas 75006
(800) 446-0220 Fax (972) 242-1923

WRITE IN NO. 9560



Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc. introduces *THE SLATE BOOK: How to Design, Specify, Install, and Repair a Slate Roof.* The most complete handbook on slate roof application available, this book provides updated information about slate roofs and their installation and restores a basic level of understanding and communication within the industry. Detailed instructions and over 200 tables and illustrations guide owner, architect, and installer from concept to finished roof. It is destined to become the industry standard. **Special Offer $69.95**

VERMONT SLATE & COPPER SERVICES INC.

P.O. Box 430 • Stowe, VT 05672 • Phone: 888-766-4273 • Fax: 802-253-4369

WRITE IN NO. 145



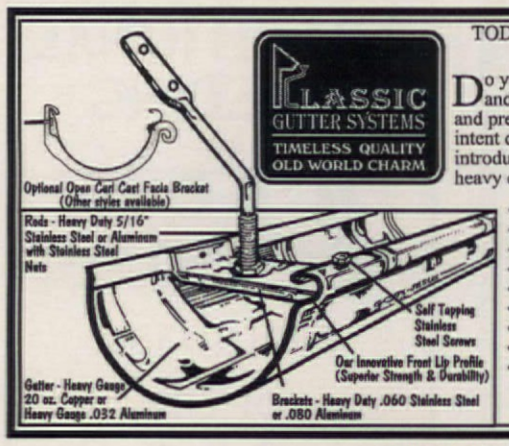
Lifetime Renewable Warranty

- **Lifetime Renewable Labor & Materials Warranty** will end the constant aggravation of flat roofs forever. This advanced technology simply wears down 1 mil/yr and is renewed indefinitely by reapplying a top coat.
- **Fully Transferrable -** When the building is sold the warranty holds. Prospective buyers can be assured that the roof carries a renewable warranty for a true selling advantage.
- **Preserves Architectural Details -** Historic details remain the same as the Aduron system is poured-in-place to encapsulate the existing matrix.
- **Excellent for:** built-in gutters, tin decks, back additions, porches, and all types of commercial/industrial roofing.

Protecting over $500 billion in assets since 1982

CETCO Colloid Environmental Technologies Company
1350 West Shure Dr. Arlington Heights, IL 60004
Call: 1-888-826-8846 Fax: 414-632-6145 www.aduron.com

WRITE IN NO. 2290



TODAY'S TECHNOLOGY PRESERVING THE LOOK OF THE PAST

Do you appreciate the old world style of gutters and downspouts and desire to restore, enhance and preserve your home in harmony with the original intent of its design? If so, Classic Gutter Systems introduces authentic 6" half-round gutter in both heavy copper and heavy aluminum.

- up to 26' lengths shipped nationally
- complete line of half-round accessories
- unique nut & bolt adjustable hanging system
- cast brass & aluminum facia brackets
- cast brass & alum. decorative components
- buy direct from the exclusive manufacturer
- installation video & samples available
- information & pricing available upon request
- all major credit cards accepted

5621 East 'D. E.' Avenue Kalamazoo, MI 49004
Phone (616) 382-2700 Fax. (616) 343-3141

WRITE IN NO. 1280

Roofing by Classic Restoration, Inc.

28 Southfield Ave.
Stamford, CT 06902

Call: 1-800-ROOF-572

ROOFING CONTRACTORS
TOTAL ROOF RECONSTRUCTION & RESTORATION



✦ CEDAR ROOFS ✦ SLATE AND TILE ROOFS ✦ FIBERGLASS ASPHALT ROOFS ✦ TORCH DOWN SYSTEM & EPDM ✦ ALL TYPES OF CEDAR SIDING



COPPER SMITH SPECIALIST

WRITE IN NO. 581

If the entire U.S. Women's Hockey Team were to hang on this bracket, it would hold them, even with their gold medals.

- Solid Cast Bronze Bracket for Snow Fence Systems.
- Plate is 1/8" Commercial Bronze. (Thicker material available.)
- Snow & Ice Guards for All Types of Roofs.



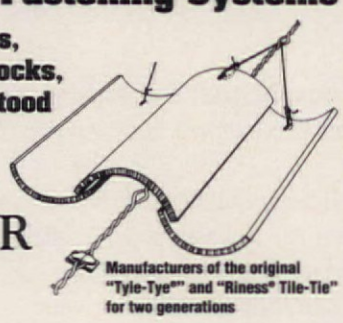
M.J. MULLANE COMPANY, INC.
P.O. Box 108, Hudson, MA 01749
(978) 568-0597 FAX (978) 568-9227

Test results available upon request.

WRITE IN NO. 560

The Most Advanced Roof Tile Fastening Systems

FACT: Newport Fastener's Hurricane Clips, Twisted Wire Tyle-Tye® Systems, Wind Locks, Riness® Tile Ties & Tile Nails have withstood EARTHQUAKES, HURRICANES & TYPHOONS!



NEWPORT FASTENER
Roof Fastener Specialists
1300 Gene Autry Way
Anaheim, CA 92805
(800) 645-7811 (714) 385-1111 Fax: (714) 385-1312

Manufacturers of the original "Tyle-Tye®" and "Riness® Tile-Tie" for two generations

WRITE IN NO. 3910

Quality Craftsmanship Nationwide Since 1974

ROOFING • Slate • Tile • Metal
•
ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL ORNAMENTATION
•
CUSTOM FABRICATION
•
HISTORIC RESTORATION
•
PRESSED METAL CEILINGS



NKC CONTRACTING CO.

For information on custom fabrication and installation write or call

3434 Parkview Ave. Dept. TB, Pittsburgh, PA 15213 (412) 687-1517

WRITE IN NO. 8300

For the next century and beyond . . . specify Swan Secure Fasteners!

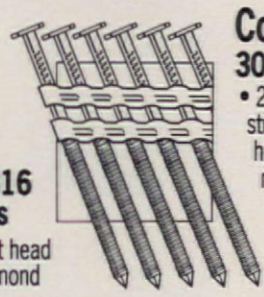
Stainless steel, silicon bronze and copper offer the best protection for structural performance and appearance in restoration projects.



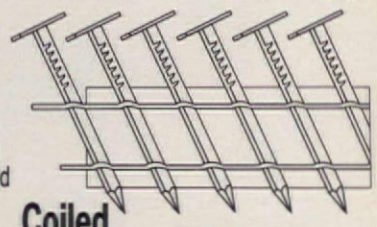
SWANEZE Screws For Outdoor Construction
305 & 316 Stainless
- Beaver Bite point
- Square drive
- Available in trim and bugle heads
- Self-tapping coarse threads
- Coated with non-stick, dry lubricating film to enhance drivability
- Superior corrosion resistance



Wood Siding Nails
304 & 316 Stainless
- Small, flat head
- Blunt diamond point
- For cedar, redwood cypress and pressure treated wood
- Also available: Decorative head reminiscent of old rose head nails



Collated Nails
304 Stainless
- 20°–22° plastic strips • Full round head • Blunt diamond point • Annular ring shank
- Available in convenient job size packaging





Roofing Nails
Copper & 304 Stainless
- Large flat head
- Diamond point
- Smooth shanks or ring-threaded for superior holding power in wood and plywood

Coiled Roofing Nails
304 Stainless
- Diamond point
- Available in convenient job size packaging
- Collated with stainless steel wire



Phone or write for our **NAILDATA 104** fastener catalog

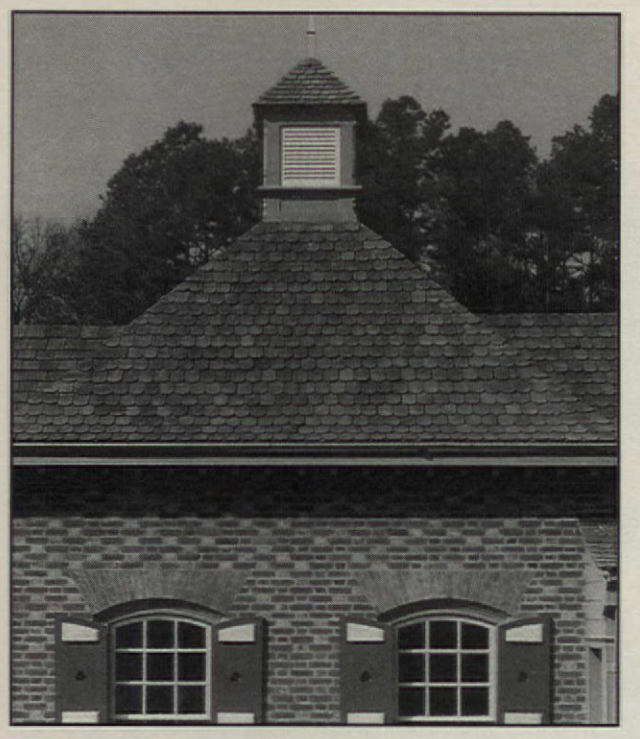
SWAN SECURE PRODUCTS INC.

Swan Secure Fasteners Support Construction Material Manufacturers' Warranties!

Swan Secure Products, Inc.
7525 Perryman Court, Baltimore, Maryland 21226
http://www.swansecure.com
410-360-9100 FAX 410-360-2288

WRITE IN NO. 3470

EXCLUSIVE MANUFACTURERS OF HENDRICKS TILE



When nothing will do but the top-of-the-line, professionals specify Hendricks Handmade Concrete Roof Tiles.

Hendricks Tile is made in colors and textures selected for the individual job. They are hand-finished to achieve a unique, natural appearance. And within a year of installation, the tile weathers to a warm, mellow color that sets it apart from any other roofing product.

First made in 1926, Hendricks Tile today beautifies and protects fine homes all up and down the East Coast — including Colonial Williamsburg. The tile ages extremely well, even in freeze-thaw weather conditions.

A building roofed with handmade Hendricks Tile grows more distinctive with each passing year.

RICHMOND PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS CO.
P.O. Box 37099, Dept. TB, Richmond, VA 23234
(804) 275-8262 (800) 276-8262

WRITE IN NO. 6340

TIN ROOF RESTORATION SYSTEMS

NOW THERE IS A 21ST CENTURY SOLUTION TO 18TH CENTURY ROOFING PROBLEMS!

AcryMAX®
Acrylic Roof Coating System

Restores, beautifies, repairs and weatherproofs tin roofs. (Also works great on wood, asphalt and other surfaces.) Easily applied, Environmentally safe. Available in many colors. Durable and long lasting.

(800) 553-0523
CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR FREE BROCHURE!

PRESERVATION PRODUCTS
221 Brooke Street, Media, PA 19063

WRITE IN NO. 8180









Planters and planter benches from Sitecraft are available in eleven styles in a total of over two hundred sizes. No one offers more.

Planter staves are clear all-heart California redwood. Each is tongued and grooved, bevel cut and assembled by hand. Hoops are galvanized steel with malleable iron lugs. Square planters have reinforced corners and internal steel rods with wood plugs. Planter bottoms are precisely notched into staves. Bench members are mounted on steel brackets.

Custom configurations can be created to your exact specifications and other woods can be used such as Oak, Cedar, Mahogany, or IPE. Naturally, all Sitecraft planters and planter bench sections are shipped fully assembled, finished and ready for installation.

Make the natural selection. Choose the classic style, strength and beauty of planters, benches, planter benches and site accents from Sitecraft.

Write Sitecraft Inc., 40-25 Crescent St., Long Island City, NY 11101. Or call 718-729-4900. Call toll-free 800-221-1448 for a rep near you. Or fax us at 718-482-0661.

sitecraft

WRITE IN NO. 6730

TRADITIONAL BUILDING on THE WEB

Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products



TRADITIONAL BUILDING now has a Home Page on the WORLD WIDE WEB.

There you'll find a database of the 205 companies most frequently mentioned in the pages of the magazine . . . indexed in 95 product categories.

If you can't find a company you believe you've seen in the pages of TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE, try searching the database at:

http://www.traditional-building.com

SourceList 92
Portfolio 94

SHINGLE REVIVAL - 1990s STYLE

Wooden houses of early Colonial America inspired the Shingle Style of the 1880s and Post-Modern architecture from the 1960s to the present day. Boston architects Albert, Righter & Tittmann draw on the American vernacular as they add a major chapter to the tradition of shingled houses.

by Kim Lovejoy

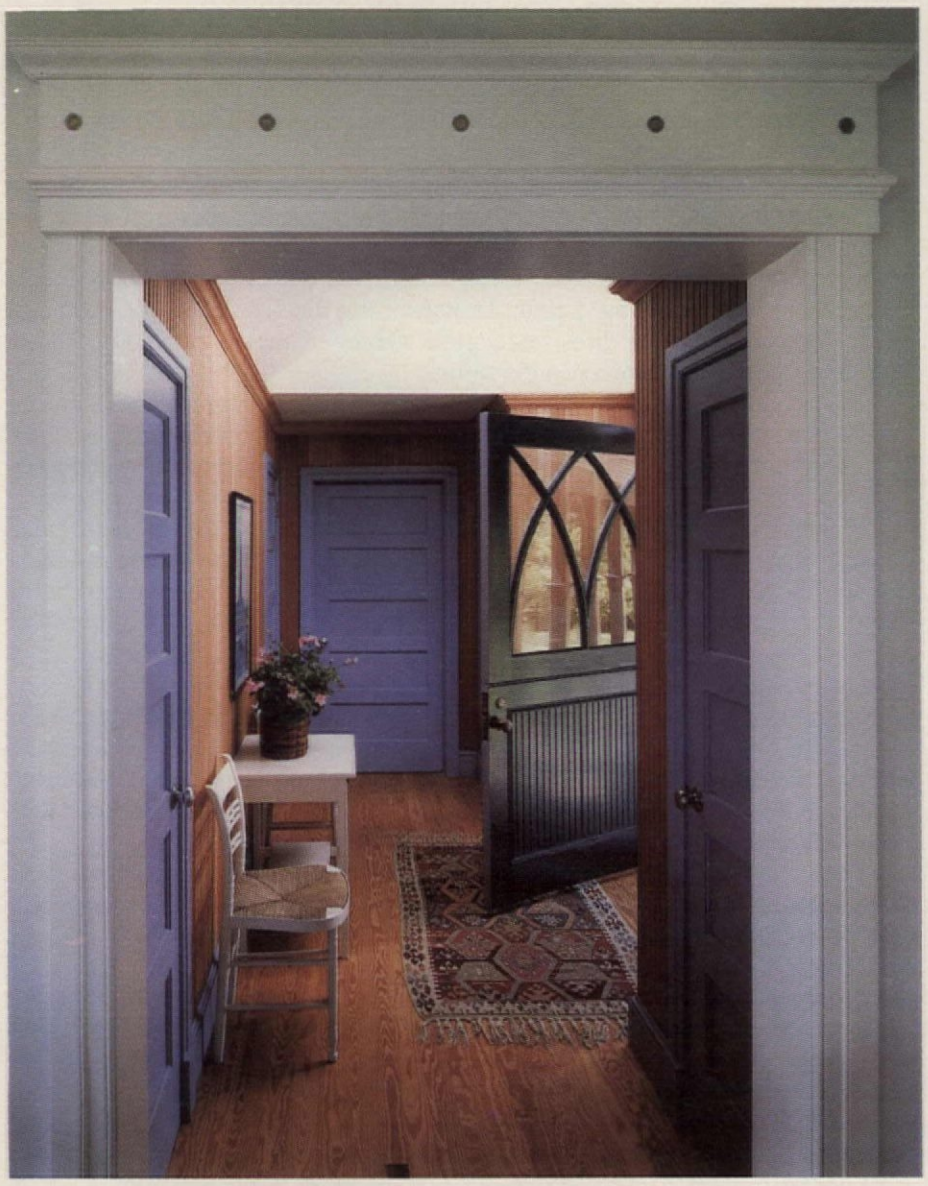
Wooden clapboard siding and roof shingles covered the timber-frame houses of 17th-century New England, a tradition that resonates deeply in the evolution of the American home. The professional craftsmen who emigrated from England brought with them the postmedieval building customs that flourished at the vernacular level for at least another two centuries, Abbott Lowell Cummings explains in *The Framed Houses of Massachusetts Bay, 1625-1725* (Harvard University Press, 1979). The abundant building materials found in the virgin territory of North America allowed the wood-building tradition to flourish here, while it withered in England as timber stocks were depleted by the Elizabethan building boom.

THE SHINGLE STYLE

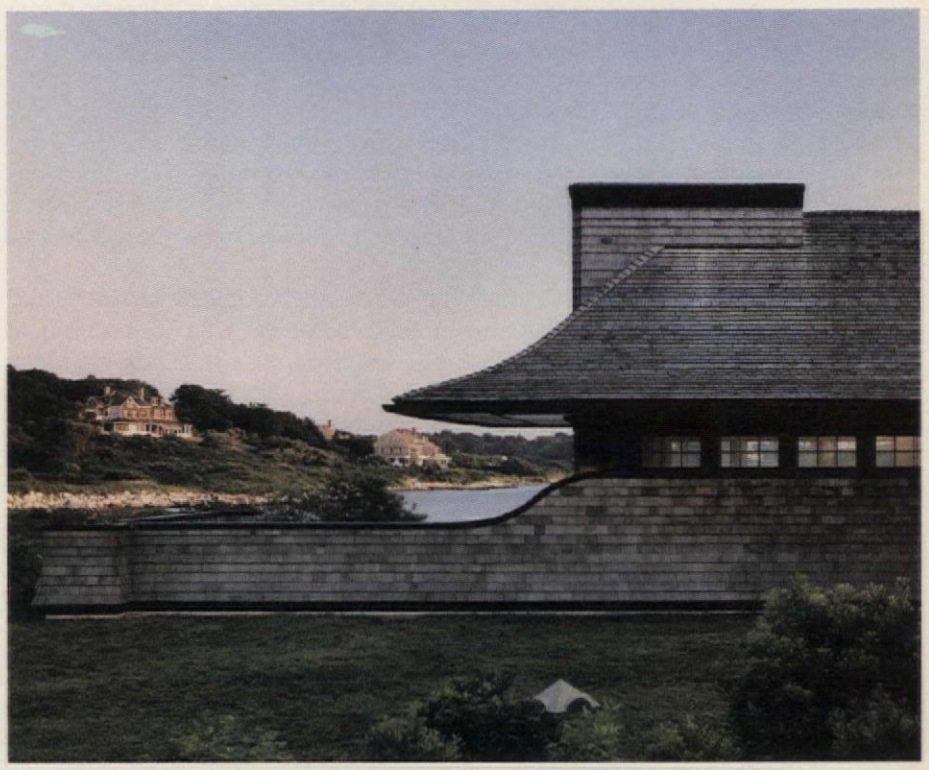
The irregular silhouettes of 17th- and early-18th-century New England houses, formed of multi-gabled, gambrel, and salt-box roofs, with lean-to and other additions, began to be regarded as romantic images by writers and artists in the mid-19th century. Antiquarian interest and nostalgia for a more virtuous, pre-industrial rural ideal were also important factors in the Colonial Revival that was celebrated in the Centennial Exhibition in Philadelphia in 1876.

In the 1880s, a uniquely American architectural style coalesced in wooden houses and summer cottages built at the seaside and in the suburbs. From coastal Maine to New Jersey, city dwellers flocked by train and stagecoach to summer resorts for recreation and escape from the pollution and crowds of the burgeoning industrial cities. The "Shingle Style," as it was later called by architectural historian Vincent J. Scully, Jr., was rooted in the revival of interest in vernacular Colonial buildings. This new architectural type was characterized by a relaxed freedom in interior plan, use of native wood and rough stone, and picturesque forms wedded to the landscape. The dominant motif was a major unifying roof slope adopted from early Colonial architecture. Roof and wall planes were punctuated by dormers, bay windows, multi-light sash, and porches opened the living spaces to the surrounding seaside and country.

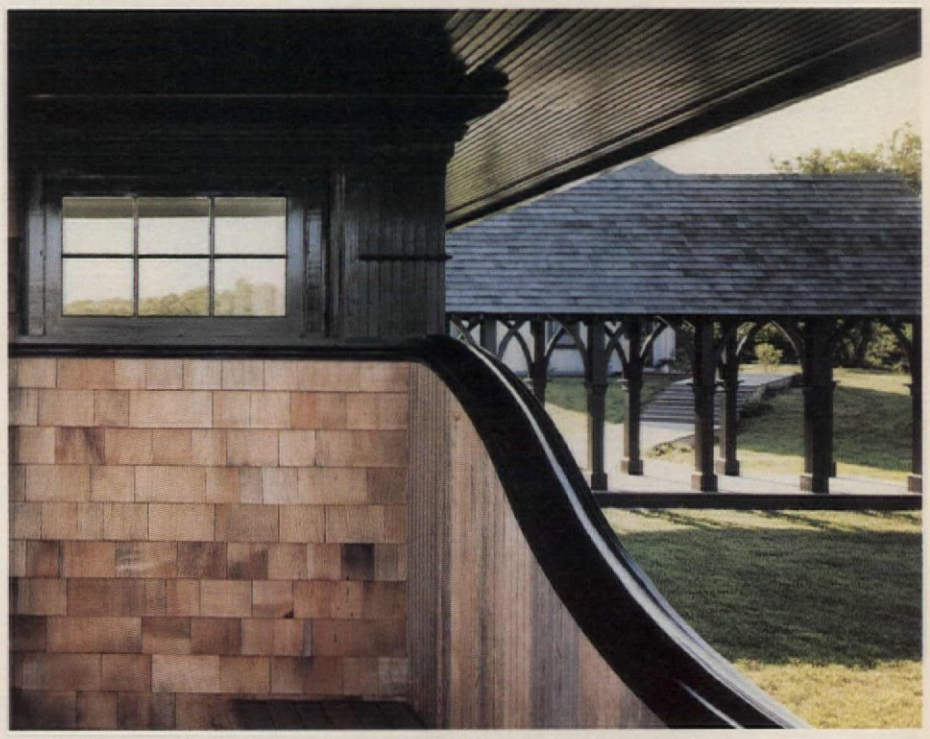
Among the architects who defined the Shingle Style in the late 1870s and '80s were Henry Hobson Richardson, Robert Swain Peabody, William Ralph Emerson, and Arthur Little, all of Boston; John Calvin Stevens of Portland, Maine; Wilson Eyre of Philadelphia; Bruce Price of New York; and the firm of



The surprising pointed-arch mullions and substantial width of the front door convey a presence that opens into a foyer with both serene and unexpectedly bold colors. *Photo: Copyright 1990 Nick Wheeler/Wheeler Photographics.*



Swaths of red cedar shingles on roof and walls envelop a house of the 1980s by James Volney Righter Architects on an island off the New England coast. Decisive horizontal lines and massing reflect the influence of H. H. Richardson's railroad stations and Frank Lloyd Wright's houses. *Photo: Copyright 1990 Nick Wheeler/Wheeler Photographics*



The hefty curved rail, tongue-in-groove paneling under the eaves, hopper windows with delicate mullions, and Stick-Style arcaded walkway of the New England house illustrate the quality of details in Righter's wooden buildings. *Photo: Copyright 1990 Nick Wheeler/Wheeler Photographics.*

McKim, Mead & White. They were part of the first generation of American architects who were professionally trained at the rigorous L'Ecole des Beaux Arts in Paris or in the studios of French architects.

They traveled in Europe, sketched endlessly, and collected architectural books and photographs. The lessons in formal planning learned in Paris enabled many of this generation to create the great civic monuments of our cities. But others broke out of the formalist mold, and were especially influenced by the English Queen Anne Revival and the American Colonial vernacular in their invention of a new domestic architecture better suited to the optimism, freedom and outdoor enthusiasm of American life. The Shingle Style set the tone for further developments that echoed even in modest suburban homes and cottages.

Modern architects of the mid-20th-century, preoccupied with steel, glass, and concrete, dismissed dark-shingled Victorian houses as gloomy, rambling piles. So did most of society. Scully's highly influential book, *The Shingle Style and the Stick Style*, first published in 1959, enlightened contemporary architects

continued on following page

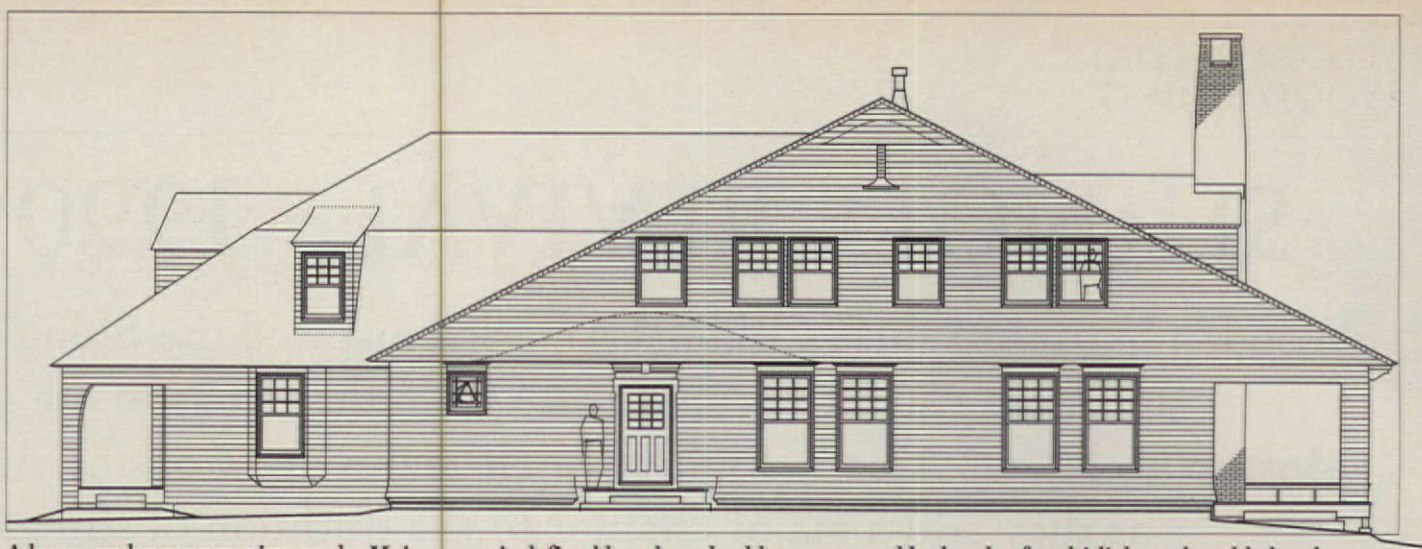
and historians on the originality in American domestic architecture from 1872-1889.

MASTERS OF THE AMERICAN VERNACULAR TRADITION

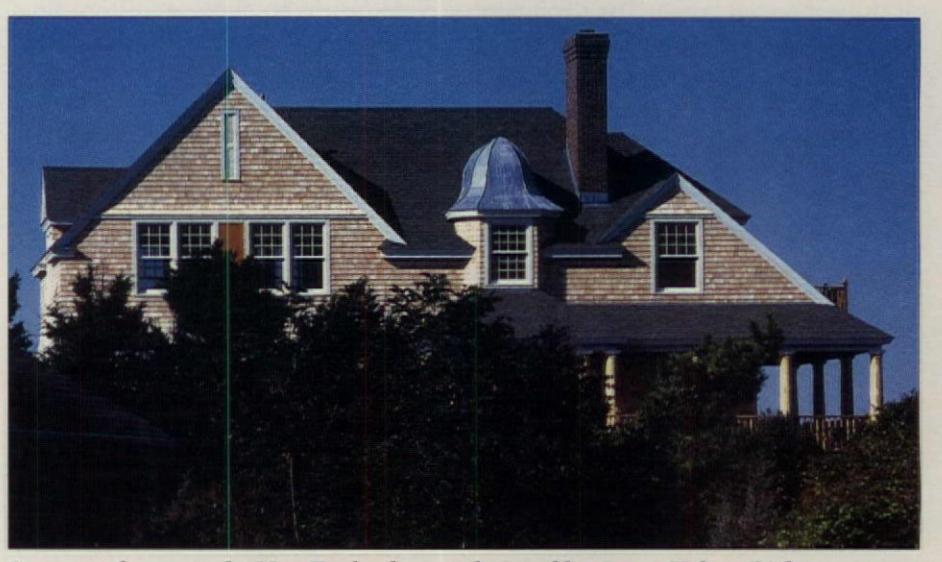
In the early 1960s, a few leading architects reacted against the aggressive idealism and monumentality of Modern architecture by reaching back to vernacular traditions and modest buildings of the American past. Chief among these were Robert Venturi and Charles Moore, founders of the Post-Modern movement. Moore, as dean of the Yale School of Architecture (supported by Scully's teaching of American architectural history), spurred many young architects to challenge Modernist dogma and search the American past for inspiration. Two directions of Post-Modernism were the New Classicists (see features on this subject in *Traditional Building*, Sept./Oct. 1997) and those that looked to the more informal American vernacular.

In the latter camp is James Volney Righter, a late bloomer who graduated from the Yale School of Architecture in 1970, when he was 35, and began practicing on his own at once. His Boston-based firm, known as James Volney Righter Architects from 1971-95, and Albert, Righter and Tittmann, Inc., since 1996, is best known for its delightful wooden vacation and year-round houses along the New England coast and inland hills from Maine to New York. The greatest number (twenty houses and over forty additions and remodelings) are located on a secluded island off the New England coast. Critical acclaim in architectural, home, and regional publications has been accompanied by over a dozen awards from chapters of the American Institute of Architects, and design awards from the American Wood Council and the Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau.

Righter was a Visiting Critic in Architectural Design at Yale from 1969-84, and has mentored and employed a number of young graduates in his Boston office. The veteran is Jacob Albert, a former head teaching assistant for Vincent Scully, who has been the backbone of the practice since 1980. Albert has a dry wit and disciplined manner. In 1996, Righter and Albert formed a partnership with John Tittmann, a Yale architecture graduate of 1986 who had worked with



A house under construction on the Maine coast is defined by a broad gable, punctuated by bands of multi-light sash, gabled and shed dormers, and porches. "After all these years of building summer houses, this is our most quintessentially Shingle Style house," remarked Jacob Albert. It is derived from the work of John Calvin Stevens, the leading architect in Maine at the turn of the century and an advocate of democratic simplicity. *Drawing: Albert, Righter and Tittmann*



A summer house on the New England coast, designed by James Volney Righter Architects in 1994, illustrates the firm's disciplined integration of the vocabulary of the classic Shingle Style summer houses surrounding the site: horizontality, intersecting gables, bay windows, 9/1 sash, and a broad columned porch that wraps around three sides of the house. Lead-coated copper clads the roof of one bay. *Photo: Albert, Righter and Tittmann*



An unpretentious fishing cabin in the Catskills employs the basic forms of vernacular camps: a long, gabled rectangle with front porch. The board-and-batten cladding, stained barn red, is made from cedar-faced plywood with battens over joints and applied on boards. *Photo: Albert, Righter and Tittmann*



The living room of the Catskills cabin achieves an appealing warmth and spaciousness through inexpensive materials thoughtfully employed. Stained 1 x 6 V-groove paneling on the ceiling and 1 x 4 spruce paneling on the walls glow with light from monitor windows below the eaves and large double-hung sash. The tall fireplace of local stone is an archetypal element of inland cabins. *Photo: Albert, Righter and Tittmann*

Allan Greenberg in Connecticut; Skidmore, Owings & Merrill and Booth/Hansen in Chicago; and on his own since 1991. The outgoing Tittmann is an agreeably forceful exponent of Classicism, both monumental and vernacular, with proven success as a designer of houses and public buildings, including museums and schools. Other staff members in this collegial practice are Christine Finn, Craig Gibson, David Guarino, and Kate Lemos.

The three partners have a deep knowledge of architectural history through studies with Scully at Yale and years of involvement with the Society of Architectural Historians' national organization and New England Chapter. Furthermore, they draw on an extensive office library on historic American and European architecture, with many rare and out-of-print books. Albert points out The White Pine Series of Architectural Monographs (from 1915) as valuable for examples of detailing of well-designed wooden houses for the middle class.

The architects have digested these sources so thoroughly that one can imagine the firm as a living example of a small Boston architectural office of a century ago. The Richardsonian atmosphere of the library and drafting room, with its magnificent view across Boston Common towards Beacon Hill, contributes to the sense of drifting in time. Transforming the past into a coherent new vision for contemporary life was a great achievement of the 1880s. Albert, Righter & Tittmann strive to do the same.

Designing new buildings and additions in historic resorts and suburbs, where house sites stand by anything from Cape Cod homesteads to great Shingle-Style cottages to vernacular farm buildings, have forced these architects to define their positions on contextualism and originality with each project.

In fact, the firm is avidly eclectic, rooted in the American rural vernacular, yet thoroughly conversant in the languages of their architectural heroes: Henry Hobson Richardson, John Calvin Stevens, William Ralph Emerson, and Frank Lloyd Wright. Righter acknowledges the strong influences of two opposing mentors, the spare Modernist Edward Larrabee Barnes, and the colorful Post-Modernist Charles Moore. The firm draws freely on the Greek, Gothic and Egyptian Revivals as employed by carpenter-builders in the nineteenth century. Righter has designed a pool house in the style of a Carpenter Gothic chapel, and jaunty striped bathing pavilions like tents at Victorian resorts. What unites this eclectic style is a controlled mastery of space, form and detailing combined with a playful spirit.

The firm's houses are at once comfortable and familiar, and unexpected. Their spaces, forms, and details speak viscerally to everyone, using elements with powerful metaphors. Integration of architecture with landscape is a given. No Righter house had yet been sold by its original client, reported architectural critic Robert Campbell ("An Island Showcase for an Architect's Work," *Boston Globe*, 10/29/92), indicating a level of satisfaction achieved by few star architects. These houses are beloved gathering places for families, meant to be enjoyed by generations coming together from afar. Many of the houses have separate guest wings or cottages with playful features, ideal for visiting grandchildren.

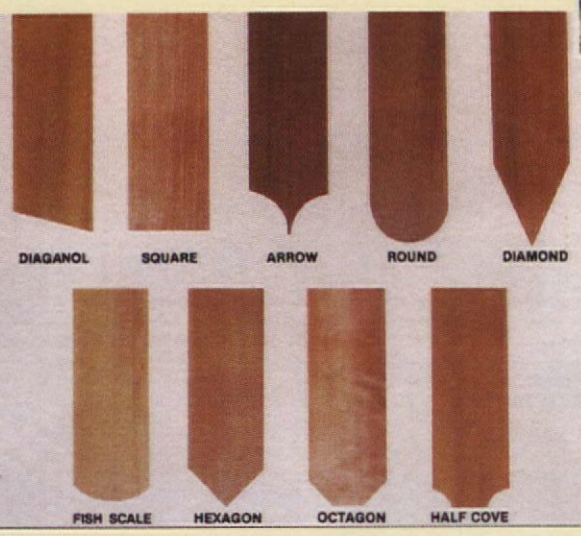
Like his houses, Righter makes any person comfortable, through his modesty, graciousness, and youthful freshness and wonder. He has a zestful appreciation for individuality. When beginning a project, the firm analyzes the

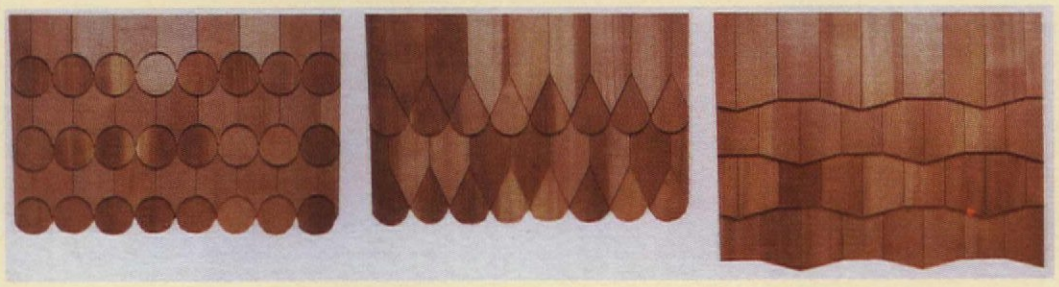
TEAL Prestain Cedar Shingles

- Manufactured from the highest quality, kiln dried, Western Red Cedar shingles.
- 100% Vertical Grain, 100% Heartwood.
- Available in Natural R&R, Grooved and Sanded face.
- Pre-stained with quality name brand oil-based semi-transparent stains.
- Carton contents: 50 square feet at 7" exposure on sidewall.
- Class "C," Class "B," and CCA treated also available (unstained).
- Application information available on each carton.









TEAL "Classic Butt" Shingles

- Manufactured from Western Red Cedar shingles (nominal dimensions 4-15/16" x 18").
- Carton contents: 96 shingles. Coverage per carton: sidewall - exterior - 7-1/2" (max. exposure)=25 square ft.: sidewall - interior 10" (max. exposure)=33 sq. ft.
- Application information is available in each carton.
- Class "C" and Class "B" fire rated "Classic Butt" shingles are available for the areas where local codes are in effect.

Manufactured by

TEAL Cedar Products Ltd.

17897 Trigg Road, Surrey, BC V4N 4M8

Phone: (604) 581-6161 Fax: (604) 581-4104

Toll Free: (888) 995-TEAL

www.tealcedar.com e-mail: sales@tealcedar.com

MEMBER OF RED CEDAR SHINGLE & HANDSPLIT SHAKE BUREAU & NORTH AMERICAN WHOLESALE LUMBER ASSOCIATION INC.

WRITE IN NO. 546

program, site and budget requirements, to be sure. But Righter also probes his client's dreams, visions, and memories of favorite places. "We invent from that, drawing on our vast knowledge, and go beyond the client's initial ideas to create something that will surprise and may delight them."

Mary Denny Wray and her family commissioned an island summer house fifteen years ago, followed by a guest cottage and an addition. Says Mrs. Wray: "Most of my friends who've had new houses built end up not speaking to their architects or builders. With Jim, I've never had an argument, the builders like him, and we all become friends. He is a superb designer, who understood what we needed and what kind of house would fit in the neighborhood. The house was built on time and within the budget established at beginning. Jim, Jacob, and their staff were very diligent in making sure that builders did what they should, down to the punch list."

THOROUGH DETAILING & CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION

Ed Howland of the Howland Company, a general contractor on Cape Cod, describes the firm as "very good architects technically. They really spend time on specifications and drawings, providing a very clear, complete set of documents. They adhere to standard building practice with well-thought-out construction details. A lot of other architects try to re-invent the wheel and end up making mistakes."



A guest cottage was designed to complement a house designed by James Volney Righter Architects several years earlier on the New England coast. Since the available site was adjacent to a driveway, the cottage was conceived as a converted carriage house, with a handsomely detailed, unapologetically fake double door. *Photo: Albert, Righter and Tittmann*

Durability is important to both the architects, who return frequently to the coastal communities where they build, and their clients, who expect to keep the houses in their families for generations. The firm often specifies Western red cedar shingles for roofs and sidewalls, treated at the time of construction with Cabot's bleaching oil. (Samuel Cabot Inc., Newburyport, Mass., has produced paints and stains for shingles since 1877. Contact Cabot at (978) 465-1900, www.cabotstain.com.) "For exterior trim, we specify cedar, redwood, or mahogany," says Albert. "We believe these woods are resistant to weathering and rot, when detailed and primed properly."

P.J. Bigelow, General Manager of Z & S Contracting, which has built many of the firm's houses and renovations, said that "we really enjoy working with them. They visit the jobsite and we never have to wait long for detail drawings. The buildings are durable and the details and moldings aren't difficult to put together."

Resourcefulness and imagination come to play in creating special spaces from ordinary and inexpensive materials. Albert explains, "We often use inexpensive stock products in unconventional ways. We turn to *Traditional Building* as a source for products more often than *Sweet's Catalog*. Custom moldings aren't that much more expensive anymore either, so we enjoy designing our own details, as well as custom cabinetry."

"Customers are increasingly aware of choices in high-end products, especially in kitchens and baths," Righter adds. But he recalls Moore's lessons about placing priority on delightful spaces rather than expensive detail. "People forget that a lovely sequence of spaces and overall effect is hard to achieve."

While continuing to build in coastal New England, the firm is increasingly sought for new houses, renovations and additions in distinctive historic suburban neighborhoods and country retreats. Aspirations for the future include a greater range of building types, such as small-scale academic and public buildings. The creative talents of Jacob Albert, Jim Righter, and John Tittmann in both the Classical and Picturesque traditions indicate that their past and future works will be cherished by owners and studied by architects in generations to come. Their shingled New England houses are a major part of that legacy. (Albert, Righter and Tittmann Architects, Inc., can be reached at 58 Winter Street, Boston, MA 02108, (617) 451-5740). *Copyright 1998 Kim Lovejoy.* ■

Kim Lovejoy, of Preservation Communications and Marketing, Brooklyn, N.Y., was an architectural historian in New England for ten years, where her studies focused on summer-resort architecture.

SEE BOX ON PAGE 92 FOR SOURCES OF TECHNICAL INFORMATION ON WOOD SHINGLES.



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S WOOD SIDING *SourceList*

CSI# 07460

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Wood Shingle	Quarter-Sawn Clapboards	Lap	Novelty	Other	Wood Species
Bear Creek Lumber **P.O. Box 669, Dept. TB** **Winthrop, WA 98862** **509-997-3110; Fax: 509-997-2040**	Distributes wood sidings including many patterns of t-&-g, clapboard/bevel (both rabbeted and regular) and channel rustic sidings. Worldwide delivery.	Free Write in No. 521	✔	✔	✔	✔	Board & batt, shakes, shingles	Redwood, red cedar, pine, Alaskan yellow cedar
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. **P.O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB** **Carlisle, PA 17013** **800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502**	Architectural and period millwork, fixtures, and decorative treatments; commercial projects from ornate bars to conference tables; also, carvings, carved signs, appliques, fretwork, grilles, wood ceilings, screen doors.	Free Write in No. 1310	✔					Western red cedar
Donnell's Clapboard Mill **County Rd., RR1 Box 1560, Dept. TB** **Sedgwick, ME 04676** **207-359-2036; No Fax**	Produces traditional rift-sawn air-dried pine clapboard in all sizes, up to a full 6-in. width. Specializes in sawn replica 17th-century hand-rived clapboard measuring 4-1/2 in.	Free Write in No. 6430		✔				Eastern white pine
Liberty Cedar **535 Liberty Lane, Dept. TB** **West Kingston, RI 02892** **401-789-6626; Fax: 401-789-0320**	Decay-resistant wood roofing & siding, all species; tapersawn shakes, hand-split and resawn shakes; specializing in historic projects; many patterns available; custom runs.	Free Write in No. 6530	✔		✔	✔	Shakes, all vertical & horizontal patterns	Western red cedar, redwood, Port Orford cedar, Alaska yellow, Atlantic white, Northern white
Pacific Lumber Co. **P.O. Box 565, Dept. TB** **Scotia, CA 95565** **707-764-8888; Fax: 707-764-4444**	Bevel siding; works on single- and multi-story structures; rustic sidings come in 6-in. or 8-in. rabbeted patterns for rapid, accurate installation. The extra thickness creates strong shadow lines; knotty, rustic texture.	Free		✔	✔		Shiplap and tongue-&-groove patterns	Redwood, Douglas fir
Sky Lodge Farm **134 Wendell Rd., Dept. TB** **Shutesbury, MA 01072** **413-259-1271; Fax: Same as phone**	Produces radially sawn Early American clapboards; restoration grade; custom sawing and matching. All sizes available. Thick-butt Eastern white cedar shingles.	Free Write in No. 4370	✔	✔	✔	✔	Radially sawn clapboards	All
Sovebec, Inc. **9201 Boul. Du Centre Hospitalier, Dept. TB** **Charny, PQ CANADA G6X 1L5** **418-832-6181; Fax: 418-832-1456**	Full range of Eastern white cedar shingles that are available in five grades and can last many years without the need for special protection. Brands include "Double R," "UltraBleach," and "Cedshim" specialties.	Free Write in No. 542	✔					Eastern white cedar
Superior Shakes of Texas **P.O. Box 405, Dept. TB** **Willis, TX 77378** **800-635-0573; Fax: 409-856-7469**	Largest producer of Southern yellow pine taper-sawn shingles, CCA-treated for long life.	Free	✔					Southern yellow pine
T.R. Miller Mill Co. **P.O. Box 708, Dept. TB** **Brewton, AL 36427** **334-867-4331; Fax: 334-867-6882**	Log-cabin siding that can be cut and fit without special equipment; modern insulation, can be painted or stained; untreated siding available for interior applications. Available in random lengths.	Free				✔		Southern yellow pine
Teal Cedar Products **P.O. Box 1480, Dept. TB** **Blaine, WA 98231** **604-581-6161; Fax: 604-581-4104**	Western red cedar shingles for roofing, siding; remanufactured shingles, classic-butt shingles.	Free Write in No. 546	✔				Shakes	Western red cedar, Alaska yellow cedar
Ward Clapboard Mill **P.O. Box 1030, Dept. TB** **Waitsfield, VT 05673** **802-496-3581; Fax: 802-496-3294**	Manufactures and supplies spruce or pine vertical-grain quartersawn clapboard in widths from 4-1/2 to 6-1/2 in.	Free Write in No. 8590		✔				Spruce, pine
Westmount Forest Products, Ltd. **12601 Hardy Street, Dept. TB** **Maple Ridge, BC Canada V4R 2J4** **604-467-9161; Fax: 604-467-0661**	Traditional and historical shingle and shake sidewall and roofing products in a variety of species.	Free Write in No. 562	✔				Shakes	Western red cedar, Alaska yellow cedar, Western larch, Douglas fir, Sitka spruce, white oak
Wood, Steel & Glas, Inc. **9 Old Post Road, Dept. TB** **Madison, CT 06443** **203-245-1781; Fax: 203-245-0755**	Clear Atlantic white cedar and other decay-resistant species, including Northern white cedar, reclaimed old-growth redwood and cypress. Custom sawing and milling as well as architectural advice and services for over 25 years.	Free Write in No. 552	✔		✔	✔	Tongue-&-groove, board-&-batten, shiplap, specialty cuts	Atlantic white cedar, Northern white cedar, old-growth redwood, bald cypress, old-growth cypress
Woodcraft Productions, Ltd. **P.O. Box 17307, Dept. TB** **Smithfield, RI 02917** **401-232-2372; No Fax**	Custom shakes and shingles up to 36 in. long; other specialty products for replication and restoration; made from Atlantic white cedar (juniper), bald cypress, Western red cedar, Alaskan yellow cedar, and white oak.	Free	✔				Fancy-cut shingles	Atlantic white cedar, bald cypress, Western red cedar, Alaska yellow cedar, white oak

■ SHINGLES AS A BUILDING MATERIAL

Shingles made from dense heartwood in virgin timber have proven to be a durable building material since the 17th century: resistant to rot, wind and hail; good insulators; and aesthetically pleasing. Their major disadvantage was susceptibility to fire. As the 20th century draws to a close, however, concerns have increased about the durability of shingles installed today, and the future supply of good-quality wood shingles.

Although few 17th-century roof shingles have survived, the historian Abbott Lowell Cummings found written documentation of the use of dense, long-lasting swamp cedar for shingles, as well as less-durable pine or hemlock on occasion. Cedar and oak were favored for clapboards in early Massachusetts.

"We know from physical and documentary evidence that shingles were given preservative and aesthetic treatments in the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries," states Sara B. Chase, Preservation Consultant, an architectural conservator in Lexington, Mass. Chase has seen fragments of 17th-century shingles that were treated with red lead and oil, and 18th-century shingles painted dark brown with iron oxide and linseed oil.

Untreated old-growth cedar, split with the grain, weathered to silvery-gray and often lasted a century or more on Nantucket and Cape Cod. In the late-19th century, Chase says, paint companies like Devoe and Cabot made pigmented preservative coatings specifically for shingled buildings, to prolong their life and achieve a more uniform appearance than would result from uneven natural weathering.

Today, shingled roofs remain popular with owners who prefer traditional materials. An added benefit is the high insulating value: a cedar roof has an R-factor of .95, more than double that of 3-tab asphalt shingles. Shingles are available in western red cedar, redwood, northern white cedar, and cypress. However, concern about durability has been a hot topic among producers, roofers and wood scientists. Untreated roofs have a relatively short lifespan of 7 to 15 years or longer, according to the Cedar Guild. "Many wood experts believe that second-growth trees, which succeeded virgin forests, simply do not yield the same quality wood as the old-growth timber we have all but used up," reported Josh Garskof in *Old-House Journal* ("Wood Shingle Report," Sept.-Oct. 1994).

Improper installation and poor maintenance also contribute to early failures. The highest-grade materials should be selected. "Roofers must cull out inferior shingles from each square in a shipment," advises Bob Fulmer of Harraseeket Roofing & Restoration, South Freeport, Me., a firm that has been using white cedar shingles since 1910. Shingle roofs must be installed properly, with battens or strapping under each course so they can dry out. Correct exposure and good flashing details are also essential.

For longer life, preservative treatments are required to protect the natural oils and resins from washing out in rain and lignin from deteriorating in ultraviolet light. Light oil-based pigmented coatings are still recommended for new roofs, and should be reapplied every 3-7 years. Good maintenance also means keeping the roof clean and free of fungus, and replacing individual shingles that fail.

A wide variety of water-repellent preservative coatings, both clear and pigmented, are available from large paint companies and small manufacturers. Wood-research laboratories have tested the effectiveness of many of these products. Pressure-treated western red cedar shingles with a 30-year warranty were introduced in 1990. Shingles treated with fire-retardant chemicals are also available to comply with building codes.

Time will tell whether research on preservatives and fast-growing, renewable woods will keep shingled roofs a viable option for future generations.

■ INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

Preservation Brief 19: "The Repair and Replacement of Historic Wood Shingle Roofs," by Sharon C. Park, AIA, is available in the set of Historic Buildings Preservation Briefs #15-23. GPS Stock number 024-005-01085-8, $5.00, from the Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954, (202) 512-1800. Or get it online at **www2.cr.nps.gov/tps/briefs/brief19.htm**

The Cedar Guild, Inc., P.O. Box 249, Lyons, OR 97358, (503) 897-2541, **www.cedarguild.com**. "Frequently Asked Questions" Web pages provide practical answers for property owners about maintaining cedar shakes and shingles, based on studies by forest-products research labs.

Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau, 515 116th Ave., NE, Suite 275, Bellevue, WA 98004-5294, (425) 453-1323, **www.cedarbureau.org**. Information on the use of western red cedar, its properties, preservatives, fire retardants, warranties, and building codes. A "Building Official's Checklist for Wood Roofs" is useful for inspecting installations.

National Roofing Contractor's Association, 10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600, Rosemont, IL 60018-5607, (847) 299-9070, **www.roofonline.org**. Education and publications for roofing professionals on installation of all types of roofing systems. Wood roofs are covered in the *NRCA Steep Roofing Manual*, Fourth Edition, a 200-pg. manual on application techniques ($50 members, $75 non-members) and Residential Steep-Slope Roofing Materials Guide, a 200-pg. report comparing technical data on asphalt shingles, fiber-cement, metal, tile, wood, slate, and synthetic roofing materials ($55 members, $85 non-members).

Finishes for Exterior Wood: Selection, Application, and Maintenance, R. Sam Williams, Mark T. Knaebe, and William C. Feist. Madison, WI: Forest Products Society, (608) 231-1361. $19.95 + $5.00 shipping.

LIBERTY CEDAR
EXTERIOR WOOD PRODUCTS

WESTERN RED CEDAR
DOUGLAS FIR
REDWOOD • CYPRESS
MAHOGANY

Roofing • Siding • Decks • Trim

ROOFING FOR HISTORIC PROJECTS A SPECIALTY

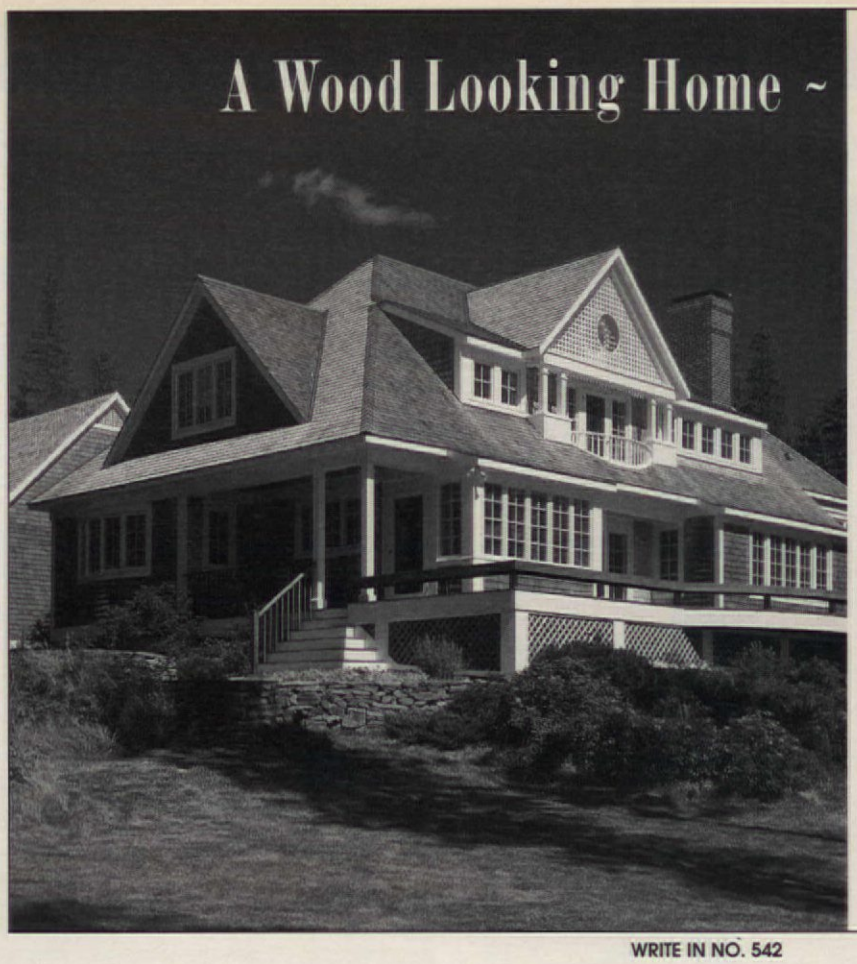
HIP & RIDGE CAP STOCK & CUSTOM FANCY CUTS

CUSTOM ORDERS WELCOME

535 LIBERTY LANE
WEST KINGSTON, R.I. 02892
800-88CEDAR 401-789-6626

Plant -a-Tree
WE SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE & RENEWABLE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

WRITE IN NO. 6530



A Wood Looking Home ~ Naturally...

Beautify your home with classic Eastern White Cedar Shingles from Sovebec. We provide a wide range of products to suit your needs

- Regular and Premium
- Utility and shims
- Double R™
  Wider, rebutted and rejointed for easier and faster installation.
- UltraBleach™
  The Ecological Choice
  Treated with an acrylic-base non-toxic bleaching agent for accelerated weathering

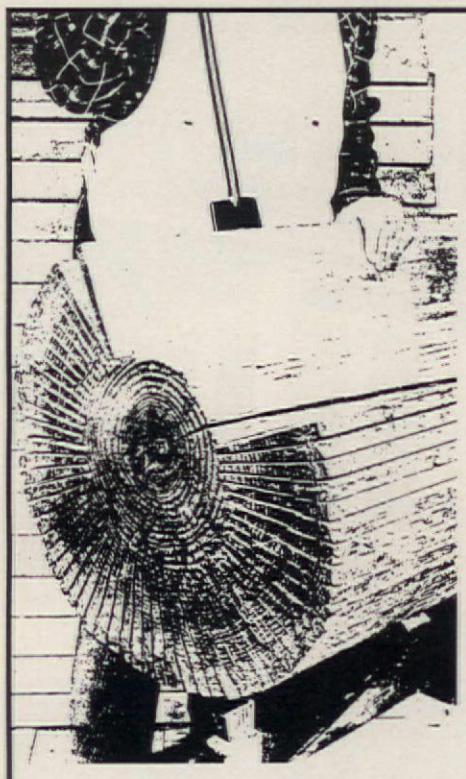
All Sovebec shingle products are manufactured in strict accordance with the lastest industry quality standards. For more details, visit our web site at www.sovebec.com
Contact us for nearest dealer.

It's your environment... make it friendly

SOVEBEC

Tel.: (418) 832-6181 • Fax: (418) 832-1456
e-mail: sovebec@sovebec.com • internet: www.sovebec.com

WRITE IN NO. 542



The Ward Quartersawn Clapboard

Authentically Produced Early American Clapboards for new construction and restoration

Over 100 years of continuous operation by the Ward family. Quartersawing produces a vertical grain which eliminates warping and accepts paint and stain easily for extended life and beauty. Spruce and pine. Widths from 4-1/2" to 6-1/2". Pre-staining available in your choice of color.

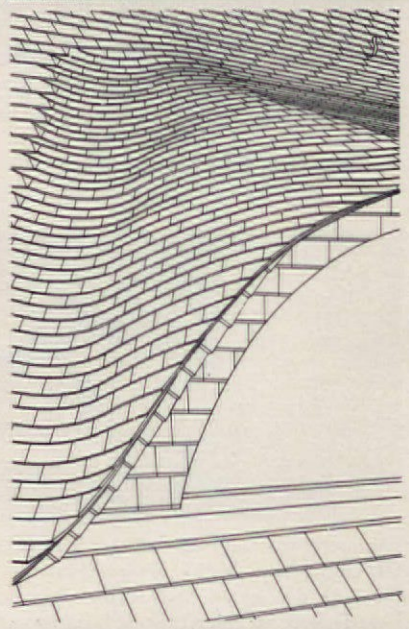
Moretown, Vermont
(802) 496-3581
Patten, Maine
(207) 528-2933

Ward Clapboard Mill
P.O. Box 1030
Waitsfield, VT 05673

WRITE IN NO. 8590

WESTMOUNT SHINGLES & SHAKES

Old World Craftsmanship, Improving Technology Today - Naturally



~ PRESENTING ~
TRADITIONAL & HISTORICAL SHINGLE AND SHAKE SIDEWALL AND ROOFING PRODUCTS BORN FROM A EUROPEAN HERITAGE, STILL USED TODAY AFTER CENTURIES OF PROVEN CRAFTSMANSHIP

WESTMOUNT SPECIALTY ITEMS

- Euro-Style™ Barn Shakes
  - Any Thickness
  - Any Length
  - Any Species
- Beveled Butt™ Shingles & Shakes
- Custom Cut Fixed Widths
- Custom Cut Designs
- Tapersplit, Straight-Split & Resawn Shakes 32" & 36"

Dedicated to the supply of top quality, historically correct wood shingles & shakes to meet any specifications.

SPECIES AVAILABLE

Western Red Cedar *(Thuja plicata)*
Alaska Yellow Cedar *(Chamaecyparis nootkatensis)*
White Oak *(Quercus alba L.)*
Douglas Fir *(Pseudotsuga taxifolia)*
Western Larch *(Larix Laricina)*
Sitka Spruce *(Picea sitchensis)*

WESTMOUNT STANDARD ITEMS

Shingles 16", 18" & 24"
Resawn Shakes 18" & 24"
Tapersawn Shakes 18" & 24"
Sidewall Barn Shakes 16", 18" & 24"

IN THE U.S. EASTCOAST - PLEASE CALL
EARLL FOREST PRODUCTS @ 1-800-966-3275

WESTMOUNT FOREST PRODUCTS LTD.
12601 Hardy St Tel: (604) 467-9161
Maple Ridge, BC Fax: (604) 467-0661
Canada V4R 2J4 lclefstad@westmountforest.bc.ca

Proud members of the Cedar Shake and Shingle Bureau

WRITE IN NO. 562

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* THE WEB



Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products
http://www.traditional-building.com

Atlantic White Cedar

and other Decay Resistant Species including Reclaimed Old-growth Redwood & Cypress

Environmentally-friendly and historically important woods prized for their beauty, durability and resistance to rot. Used primarily for fine decking, siding, rails and trim.

Wood, Steel & Glas, Inc.
9 Old Post Road, Madison, CT 06443
Tel 203 245 1781 - Fax 203 245 0755
www.whitecedar.com

Clapboard, T&G, shiplap, shingles, timbers, wide boards - Milled to specification, custom millwork.
Hand-picked select clear, clear, pinknot clear, knotty

WRITE IN NO. 552

Producing the World's Finest Traditional Clapboards Rift-Quarter Sawn.

DONNELL'S CLAPBOARD MILL

As seen in Traditional Building, March/April 1989

County Road, R.R. Box 1560
Sedgwick, Maine 04676
(207) 359-2036
before 8 a.m. - after 5 p.m.

"Best Known Little Sawmill in North America."

WRITE IN NO. 6430

Radiallysawn Clapboard

AUTHENTICALLY PRODUCED COLONIAL CLAPBOARDS
RADIALLY SAWN • SQUARED EDGE



Sky Lodge Farm

134 Wendell Road, Shutesbury, MA 01072
1-413-259-1271

WRITE IN NO. 4370

BEAR CREEK LUMBER

Western Cedar•Fir•Redwood
(800) 597-7191
Fax (509) 997-2040

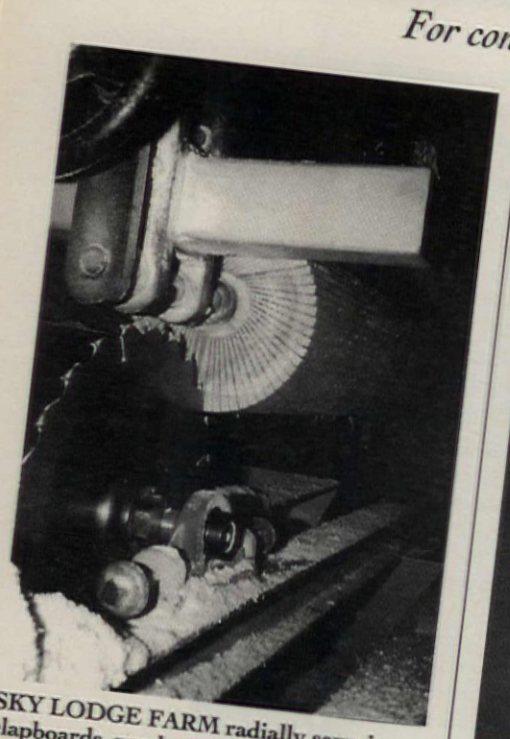
WE CAN DELIVER TO YOUR JOBSITE *ANYWHERE* IN THE WORLD
(500 BF Min. Order)



WRITE IN NO. 521

WOOD SIDING PORTFOLIO

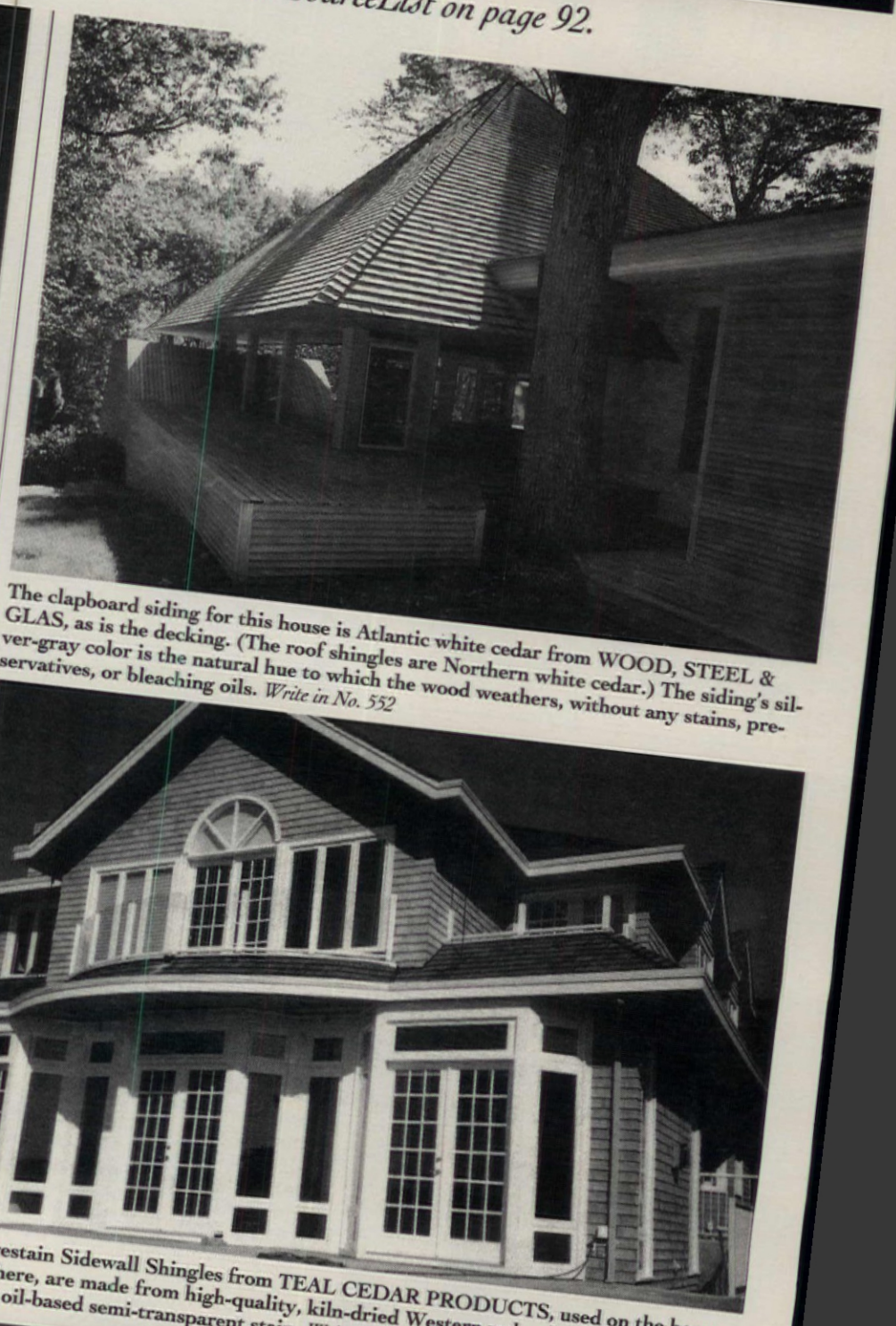
For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 92.



SKY LODGE FARM radially saws its clapboards, producing a vertical grain that eliminates the cupping and warping problems of flat-grained clapboards. *Write in No. 4370*



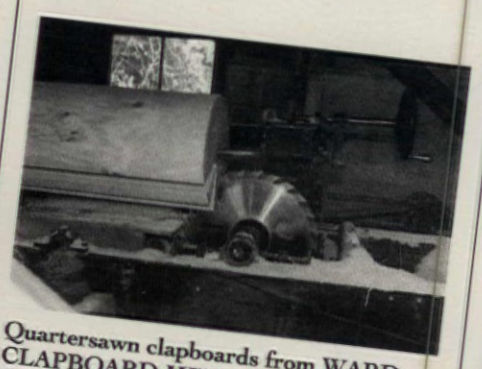
Clapboards from DONNELL'S CLAPBOARD MILL were essential to the restoration of the 1726 Trinity Church in Newport, R.I. *Write in No. 6430*



The clapboard siding for this house is Atlantic white cedar from WOOD, STEEL & GLAS, as is the decking. (The roof shingles are Northern white cedar.) The siding's silver-gray color is the natural hue to which the wood weathers, without any stains, preservatives, or bleaching oils. *Write in No. 552*



This church in Hamburg, Germany, had its steeple re-sided with new fixed-width, arrow fancy butt, "Euro-Style" shakes in larch from WESTMOUNT FOREST PRODUCTS. *Write in No. 562*

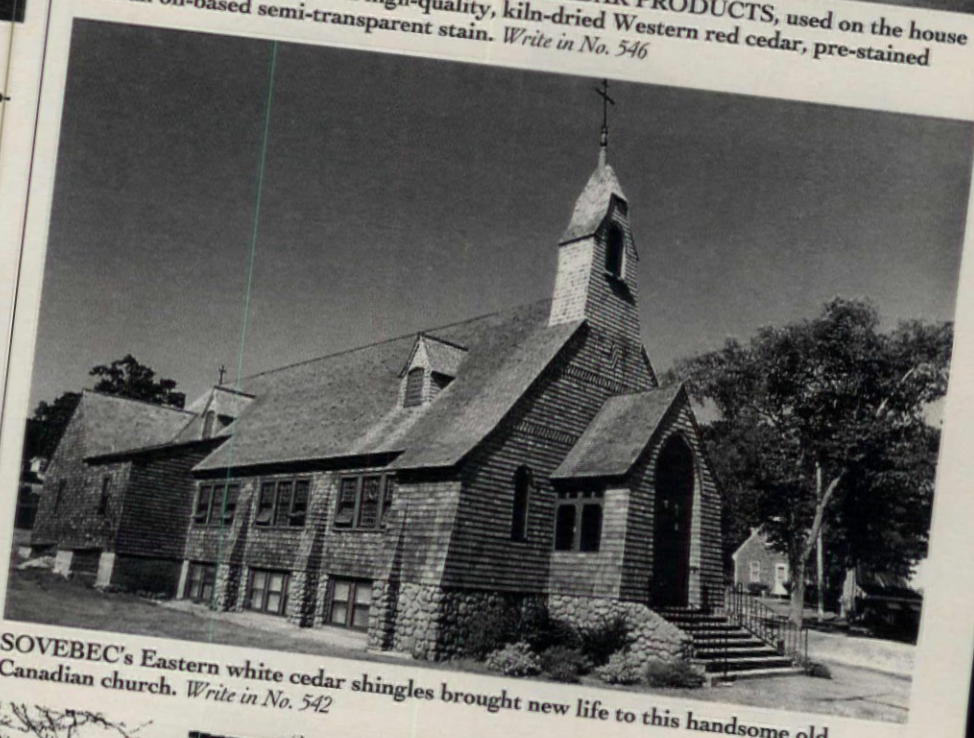


Quartersawn clapboards from WARD CLAPBOARD MILL are available in three grades: extra clear (unmarked clapboard), second clear (minor blemishes, occasional knots), and cottage (major blemishes with knots, for rustic-look clapboard). *Write in No. 8590*

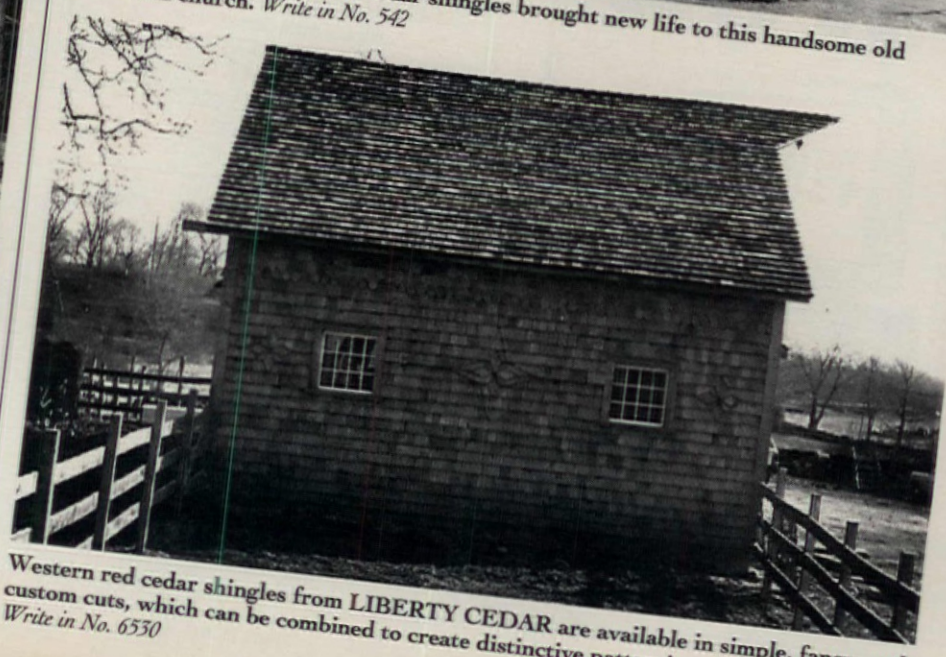
Teal Prestain Sidewall Shingles from TEAL CEDAR PRODUCTS, used on the house shown here, are made from high-quality, kiln-dried Western red cedar, pre-stained with an oil-based semi-transparent stain. *Write in No. 546*



This residence in Pinehill, N.Y., is practically a showcase for the red cedar siding available from BEAR CREEK LUMBER. *Write in No. 521*



SOVEBEC's Eastern white cedar shingles brought new life to this handsome old Canadian church. *Write in No. 542*



Western red cedar shingles from LIBERTY CEDAR are available in simple, fancy, and custom cuts, which can be combined to create distinctive patterning, as was done here. *Write in No. 6530*

SourceList 96-98
Portfolio . . . 100-104

BOLTING FROM ONE HARDWARE MANUFACTURER TO ANOTHER

For historic projects, clients may need to find or restore existing hardware, supply new hardware in a matching style and finish, or find hardware with modern lines for a contemporary-cum-traditional look. The majority of companies listed offer complete sets or matching styles of period hardware in one of these three categories, and many also specialize in custom manufacturing.

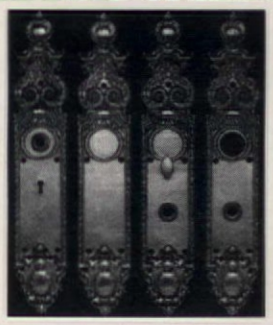
For antique hardware, there are a number of companies who specialize in a broad range architectural salvage that also includes hardware, like Decorum, Inc., in Portland, Me.; Olde Good Things in New York City; or Tim & Billy's in Indianapolis. And there are salvage hardware companies that are simply focused on hardware, like architectural antiques from Eugenia's Antique Hardware in Chamblee, Ga., and never-used hardware dating back to the 1860s, available from Wm. J. Rigby Co., in Cooperstown, N.Y.

For new hardware, the list grows to include a wide range of American- and European-made hardware. Bouvet and Golden Lion supply forged-iron hardware made in France, while companies like Ball & Ball, Acorn Forged Iron, Mansfield, Mass., Old Smithy Shop, Brookline, N.H., and Kayne & Son, Candler, N.C., have specialized in Early American hardware for years.

For this Special Report, we surveyed 96 door-hardware manufacturers and distributors and, from their responses, selected the 48 companies on the following pages (pp. 96-98). — *LRA*

INSTANT ACCESS TO PRODUCT LITERATURE FOR
DOOR HARDWARE
If your office qualified to receive the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Planters & Urns:
• Architectural Products by Outwater •
• Ball & Ball • Decorum • H.T. Sales • Sign of the Crab •

VICTORIAN DOOR AND CABINET HARDWARE



Our Victorian Door and Cabinet Hardware Catalogue has what we have found to be the most asked-for hardware with many hard-to-find items, such as floor registers, bar rails, towel bars, stair rods and ice box hardware.

We also have a large collection of original 19th and 20th century keys, including Victorian door and gate, clock, pocket watch, furniture and barrel keys.

This catalogue has complete ordering and reference information. Send $3 for each Catalogue - indicate Victorian Hardware or Bathroom Machineries.

DEA BATHROOM MACHINERIES
495 Main St., Dept. TB • Murphys, CA 95247
(209) 728-2031

WRITE IN NO. 5860

ACORN



For over half a century we've combined beauty and function to bring you the highest quality forged iron. Continuing in this tradition, it is with great pride that Acorn presents **Adobe Iron.** Adobe Iron, inspired by Native American designs reflects the charm of the old Southwest and is available in two new finishes, verdigris and russet. Call or fax for our catalogues.



Acorn Manufacturing Co., Inc.
FORGED IRON HARDWARE
800-835-0121 Fax: 800-372-2676

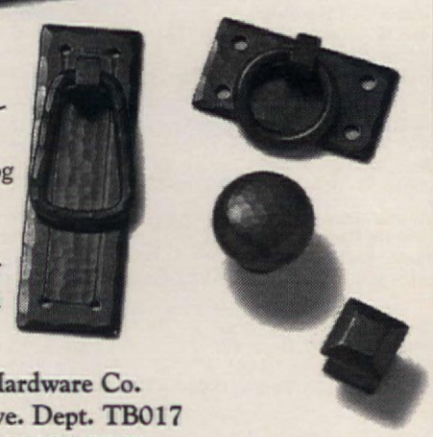
WRITE IN NO. 1690

Crown City Hardware Co.

Hardware Even Gustav Would Appreciate



Now you can choose from the world's finest collection of arts & crafts hardware without leaving your home. Our craftsman line of hardware offers authentic bungalow reproductions, hand crafted with exceptional quality and detail. The all new 404 page Crown City Collection catalog features the Arts & Crafts collection along with an unsurpassed selection of restoration and decorative hardware for virtually every style of home. To obtain a copy, please send $6.50* to:



Crown City Hardware Co.
1047 N. Allen Ave. Dept. TB017
Pasadena, CA 91104-3298

*Refundable with first purchase. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.
For rush delivery, 1-2 weeks, include an additional $3.00.

WRITE IN NO. 432



Lighting by
HAMMERWORKS

We offer the finest quality and most complete catalog in handmade colonial reproduction lighting and forged hardware



Custom Blacksmithing & Lighting

Send $5.00 for 2 color catalogs to:
6 Fremont St., Dept TB, Worcester, MA 01603 (508) 755-3434
Other location: Main St., Meredith, NH 03253 (603) 279-7352
Web site address: www.hammerworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 5090

Antique
Builder's Hardware



Handmade in England since 1855
Iron • Armour • Brass • Bronze • Rust

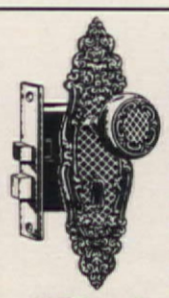
Lever Handles • Ring Handles • Sliding Bolts • Coat Hooks • Push Plates • Keyhole Escutcheons • Gate Latches • Grilles • Switch Plates • Door Knobs • Hinges • Door Pulls • Windows Fittings • Cabinet Hardware • Letter Boxes • Knockers • Bell Pulls • Lamps

Compatible Locks and Latches with various backsets and functions

- *Free Folder*
- *Mail or fax your letterhead for illustrated150 Page Catalog*
- *Complete packages of traditionally styled hardware for new construction*
- *Fast delivery from large inventory*

MAGUIRE IRON CORPORATION
CARSON CITY, NEVADA 89701
ANTIQUE DESIGN HARDWARE
215-22ND STREET • RICHMOND, CALIFORNIA 94801 • TEL (510) 234-7569 • FAX (510) 232-7519
MEMBER DHI

WRITE IN NO. 7600



Authentic Antique
Hardware

- One of a Kind
- No Reproduction
- Door Hardware
- Furniture Hardware
- Door Knockers
- Curtain Tie-backs
- Twist Bells

Catalog $1.00

Eugenia's Antique Hardware
5370-72 Peachtree Rd. • Chamblee, GA 30341
(800) 337-1677 (770) 458-1677 Fax(770) 458-5966

WRITE IN NO. 4310



HAND FORGED
Reproduction Colonial Hardware
Old Smithy Shop
193 A Route 13
Brookline, NH 03033
Ph. (603) 672-4113
Catalog $3.00

WRITE IN NO. 5110

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S FOR DOOR HARDWARE *SourceList*

CSI# 08710

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Latches	Knobs/Escutcheons	Mortise/Box Locks	Hinges	Knockers/Bells	Push Plates	Lever Handles	Cremone Bolts	New/Antique	Restoration	Residential/ Commercial	Other	Materials	Styles
Acorn Forged Iron 457 School St., Box 31, Dept. TB Mansfield, MA 02048 508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104	Manufactures a wide range of Early American forged-iron builder's hardware, including hinges, latches, slide bolts, pulls, lever handles, and hardware for shutters and wood gates.	Free Write in No. 1690	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		N		R/C	Door bells, kick plates, mailboxes	Iron	Early American, Arts & Crafts, southwestern, contemporary
Addkison Hardware Co. P.O. Box 102, Dept. TB Jackson, MS 39205 800-821-2750; Fax: 601-354-1916	This company, established in 1925, has over 30 lines of decorative and utility hardware, including door and shutter hardware in a variety of metals and other materials.	Free Write in No. 320	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔			R/C			
Al Bar-Wilmette Platers 127 Green Bay Rd., Dept. TB Wilmette, IL 60091 847-251-0187; Fax: 847-251-0281	Preservation of old door and window hardware; repair, clean, polish, and plate hardware; all finishes: brass, bronze, copper, nickel, and chrome; work with architects, interior designers, and homeowners. Salvaged hardware, also.	Free		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		N/A	✔	R			Early American, Victorian, Arts & Crafts, contemporary
Architectural Hardware Koncepts P.O. Box 184, Dept. TB South Windsor, CT 06074 860-649-3878; Fax: 860-643-2340	Handcrafted production line of a variety of styles and finishes; custom machining; can retrofit to job specs.; also, custom design and reproduction available.	Free Write in No. 573		✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N		R	Custom reproduction	Brass, red or white bronze	Victorian, Arts & Crafts, contemporary, European
Architectural Iron Works 2815 Industrial Rd., Dept. TB Santa Fe, NM 87505 505-438-1864; Fax: 505-438-0033	Variety of aluminum and bronze hardware for doors and cabinets in Classic and American Southwest styles.	Free Write in No. 540	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔		N		R/C		Aluminum, bronze	Southwestern, contemporary
Architectural Products by Outwater P.O. Box 347, Dept. TB Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075 800-631-8375; Fax: 800-888-3315	Major stocking supplier of ready-to-ship architectural products in aluminum, fiberglass, plaster, polyurethane, polyethylene, and wood. Molded ornament; columns and capitals; balustrades and cornice mouldings; and much more.	Free Write in No. 4937	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N		R/C	Kick plates, numbers, mail slots	Brass	Early American, Victorian, contemporary
Architectural Resource Center 557 Old Turnpike Rd., Dept. TB Northwood, NH 03261 800-370-8808; Fax: 603-942-7465	Builders hardware for doors, windows, cabinets, millwork. Premium-quality window pulleys in cast bronze or brass. Custom weights. Awning hardware, window locks, and more.	Free Write in No. 1670	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			N					
Arrow Lock 10300 Foster Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11236 718-257-4700; Fax: 718-649-9097	Full line of architectural hardware; lever handles; cylindrical lock meets ADA compliance. Many finishes to match existing hardware.	Free	✔	✔	✔						N			Exit devices, door closers	Brass, bronze, stainless steel	
Artist in Iron 700 Cedar Ave., Dept. TB Liberty Corner, NJ 07938 732-566-8199; Fax: 732-560-8199	Blacksmith artist's shop specializes in custom forged bronze and wrought iron. Masterpiece locks, hardware, accents, lighting, and architectural work; high-end residential and commercial.	Free Write in No. 579	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N	✔	R/C	Masterpiece locks	Bronze, iron	As specified
Ball & Ball Hardware 463 W. Lincoln Hwy., Dept. TB Exton, PA 19341 610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639	Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century builder's hardware and lighting. Broad line of furniture hardware and fireplace tools; repairs and sells antique hardware; custom reproductions.	Catalog, $7 Write in No. 2930	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N/A	✔	R/C		Brass, bronze, forged iron, cast iron	Early American, Victorian
Bathroom Machineries, DEA 495 Main St., Dept. TB Murphys, CA 95247 800-255-4426; Fax: 209-728-2320	Restorer of plumbing and lighting fixtures; reproduction and original lighting, hardware, tubs, sinks, toilets, transom hardware, pull-chain toilets. Also, videos and catalogs.	Free Write in No. 5860	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	N	✔	R	Transom hardware	Brass, cast iron	Victorian, Early American
Bouvet, Inc. 540 De Haro St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94107 415-864-0273; Fax: 800-282-6883	Decorative-hardware company, est. 1884, offers a wide selection of hand-forged iron hardware: door pulls, levers, bolts, knockers, and cabinet hardware. The products are made in France and adapted to U.S. standards.	Free Write in No. 1620	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N/A		R/C		Pewter, steel, brass	Early American, Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Contemporary
Brandywine Valley Forge P.O. Box 1129, Dept. TB Valley Forge, PA 19482 610-948-5116; Fax: 610-948-5116	Restoration blacksmiths offering stock, custom, and semi-custom hardware for interior and exterior applications; specialize in shutter hardware; wide range of regional and period variations.	Free Write in No. 302	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				N	✔			Forged steel	Early American, Victorian, contemporary
Butler Co., Edward R. 75 Spring St., 5th Fl., Dept. TB New York, NY 10012 212-925-3565; Fax: 212-925-3305	Custom manufacturer, importer, and distributor of premium-quality brass, bronze, stainless-steel, and wrought-iron hardware for doors, windows, and furniture; hardware repair, custom finishes, plumbing and bathroom fixtures.	Free Write in No. 2260	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N				Brass, bronze, stainless steel, wrought iron	
Close Hammer Smiths 558 W. Hollis St., Dept. TB Nashua, NH 03062 888-598-4642; Fax: 603-889-6301	Unique hand-forged iron with chased and chiseled openwork; high detail repousse and custom components. Styles include Gothic and Renaissance.	Free	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		N	✔	R/C		Mild steel, wrought iron	Gothic, Renaissance, Early American, Victorian, Arts & Crafts, contemporary
Conant Custom Brass, Inc. 270 Pine St., Dept. TB Burlington, VT 05401 800-832-4482; Fax: 802-864-5914	Custom manufacturing, production, design, restoration, and repair of lighting in all metals to builders'/architects' specs. Manufactures a traditional line of pendants, chandeliers, and sconces; many finishes and styles.	Free Write in No. 620					✔				N				Brass, bronze, copper	
Craftsman Hardware Co. P.O. Box 161, Dept. TB Marceline, MO 64658 816-376-2481; Fax: 816-376-4076	Arts & Crafts-style hand-hammered copper, brass, and bronze sash lifts; custom hardware.	Free Write in No. 6980	✔	✔	✔						N		R		Hand-hammered copper	Arts & Crafts
Crown City Hardware Co. 1047 N. Allen Ave., Dept. TB Pasadena, CA 91104 626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064	Wide selection of hardware, including glass knobs, bin pulls, door and window hardware; styles include Victorian and Arts & Crafts.	Free Write in No. 432		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			N		R	Letter slots	Brass	Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Colonial, Art Deco
Decorum, Inc. 231 Commercial St., Dept. TB Portland, ME 04101 207-775-3346; Fax: 207-775-3038	New and antique decorative hardware and accessories, clawfoot tubs, slate sinks, old stoves, pedestal sinks, lighting, doors, windows, cabinet hardware; Contract dept. for period style, finish, and function choices.	Free Write in No. 1680	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N/A	✔	R/C		Brass, cast iron, nickel plate, porcelain, glass	Early American, Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Eastlake, Mission, Art Nouveau, Art Deco, contemporary
Eugenia's Antique Hardware 5370-72 Peachtree Rd., Dept. TB Chamblee, GA 30341 800-337-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966	Supplier of authentic antique hardware, such as curtain tie-backs, door knockers, hinges, door plates, rosettes, furniture hardware, and twist bells. Vintage bathroom accessories in nickel-plated brass and porcelain.	Catalog, $1 Write in No. 4310	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		A			Door bolts, transom hardware	Brass, cast iron, nickel plate, porcelain, glass	Early American, Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Eastlake, Art Deco, Art Nouveau, Mission
Fagan's Forge P.O. Box 964, Dept. TB Dayville, CT 06241 860-928-4020; Fax: 860-963-0130	Hand-forged Early American door hardware.	Free Write in No. 1010	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N	✔	R/C		Wrought iron	Early American
G.U. Hardware, Inc. 11761 Rock Landing Dr., Ste. M6, Dept. TB Newport News, VA 23606 800-927-109x; Fax: 757-873-1298	Multi-point door-locking hardware combines traditional look with high security. Tilt-turn hardware, large sliding systems, bi-fold door systems, multi-lock hardware for casements, weatherstripping, window locks, transom operators.	Free Write in No. 7060		✔	✔				✔	✔	N					
Gerber Hinge Co. 647-649 N. Fairfax Ave., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90036 213-651-0976; Fax: 213-655-8533	Lift-off hinges, barrel hinges, European period hardware; casters, decorative nails, and more. Large inventory in Los Angeles warehouse. Finishes on iron and brass.	Catalog $15, refundable with purchase Write in No. 2540		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N/A		R/C	Lift-off	Brass, iron	French, Italian, English
Get a Grip Fine Hardware 8283 West Iliff Ln., Dept. TB Denver, CO 80227 303-985-8081; Fax: 303-980-0692	Custom made cabinet hardware and a line of manufactured hardware in anodized aluminum, chrome-plated aluminum, polished brass, and fused glass. Traditional, Western, and contemporary styles.	Free		✔									R/C		Fused glass, brass, anodized aluminum	Western, contemporary

The Finest Authentic Decorative Hardware By

bouvet™

Unique Designs For Unique Homes



Complete line shown in Free Catalog

For the Nearest Authorized Showroom, Please Fax or Write To:

bouvet U.S.A.
540 de Haro
San Francisco, CA 94107
Fax: (800) AT-BOUVET
www.bouvet.com

WRITE IN NO. 1620

Fine Architectural Hardware

• Restoration • Refurbishing
• Custom Plating • Fabrication
• Specifications • Schedules
• Consultation • Installation





Distributors of all major hardware lines
• Baldwin
• Bouvet
• P.E. Guerin



Katonah Architectural Hardware
180 Katonah Avenue
Katonah, NY 10536
(914) 232-7796
FAX (914) 232-0773

WRITE IN NO. 122



© SVB Photo: Kirk Anderson

THE ORIGINAL COLLECTION OF HAND-CRAFTED SOLID BRONZE HARDWARE

Visit our web site: www.svbronze.com

SUN VALLEY BRONZE INC.
Architectural Hardware & Foundry

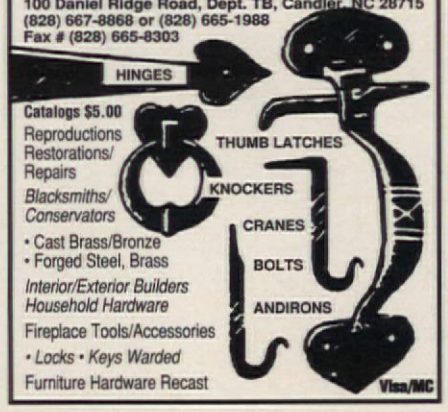
208-788-3631 or FAX: 208-788-1306
P.O. Box 3475 • HAILEY, IDAHO 83333

WRITE IN NO. 136

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 144.

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware
100 Daniel Ridge Road, Dept. TB, Candler, NC 28715
(828) 667-8868 or (828) 665-1988
Fax # (828) 665-8303



Catalogs $5.00
Reproductions
Restorations/
Repairs
Blacksmiths/
Conservators
• Cast Brass/Bronze
• Forged Steel, Brass
Interior/Exterior Builders
Household Hardware
Fireplace Tools/Accessories
• *Locks* • *Keys Warded*
Furniture Hardware Recast

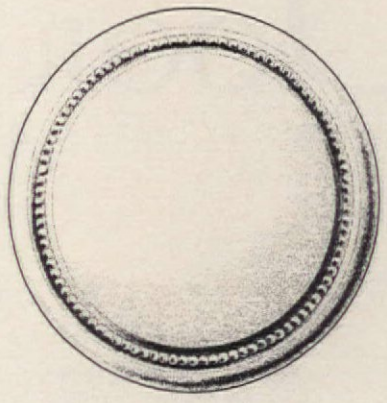
Visa/MC

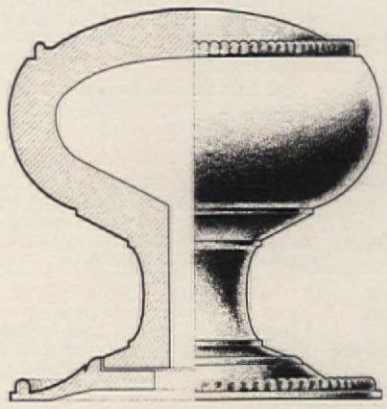
TRADITIONAL BUILDING on THE WEB

Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products

http://www.traditional-building.com

EDWARD R. BUTLER CO., INC.





PREMIUM GRADE

Traditional PR Series Door Knobs and Roses

W.C. Vaughan Company Collection

Available in 3", 2-1/2", 2-1/4", 2", 1-3/4" and 1-5/8" Diameters for Doors.
Also Available in 1-1/2", 1-1/4", 1", and 3/4" Diameters for Cabinets and Fine Furniture.
Solid Brass Turned Knob and Rose.
Standard, Custom Plated and Patinated Finishes Available.

75 SPRING STREET - FIFTH FLOOR NEW YORK NY 10012 TEL 212 925-3565 FAX 212 925-3305

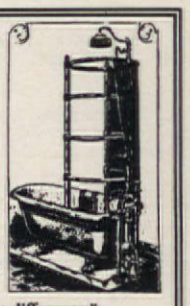
WRITE IN NO. 2260

ROCKY MOUNTAIN RUSTIC HARDWARE



WRITE IN NO. 7720

Curiously, we sell both new and old decorative hardware and accessories, bath and kitchen faucets, claw-foot tubs, towel bars, mirrors, railings, cabinet-door hardware, custom and old lighting, architectural salvage, and more. For period, style, finish and function, the choice is yours!



"Where different is the difference."

DECORUM®
DECORATIVE ACCESSORIES & HARDWARE

231 Commercial St., Portland, Maine 04101
1-800-288-3346 • 207-775-3346

WRITE IN NO. 1680

Gate Hardware

Your Source for Traditional Gate, Barn and Stable Hinges



James Peters & Son, Inc.
Manufacturers of HARDWARE

1936 North Front Street • Philadelphia, PA 19122
Phone: 215-739-9500 Fax: 215-739-9779
Sold through hardware distributors

WRITE IN NO. 1240

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S FOR DOOR HARDWARE *SourceList*

CSI# 08710

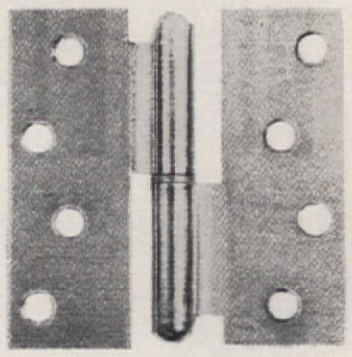
COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Latches	Knobs/Escutcheons	Mortise/Box Locks	Hinges	Knockers/Bells	Push Plates	Lever Handles	Cremone Bolts	New/Antique	Restoration	Residential/ Commercial	Other	Materials	Styles
Golden Lion, Inc. 3910 Minerva Ave., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90066 310-398-2848; Fax: Same as phone	Imported lines of French door hardware; traditional handmade rustic iron/bronze hardware; importer of Bricard and Turnstyle Designs lines of hardware.	Free Write in No. 115	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N			Clavos	Iron, brass, bronze	French traditional
H.T. Sales Co. 718 10th Ave., Dept. TB New York, NY 10019 212-265-0717; Fax: 212-262-0150	Fine brass knobs, levers, locks, plates, and hooks. Distributors of architectural, commercial, and decorative hardware. Custom castings and fabrication. Professional hardware consultants, locksmiths, and specification writers on staff.	Free Write in No. 286	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N		R/C	Kick plates, numbers, door knockers, door bolts	Brass, bronze, stainless steel, aluminum, iron	All
Imperial Decorative Hardware 22915 Savi Ranch Pkwy., Dept. TB Yorba Linda, CA 92887 800-685-9190; Fax: 714-283-8152	Solid brass decorative hardware and bath accessories; competitive prices.	Free		✔			✔	✔	✔		N/A		R/C	Trim hardware	Brass	Early American, colonial, contemporary
Katonah Architectural Hardware 180 Katonah Ave., Dept. TB Katonah, NY 10536 914-232-7796; Fax: 914-232-0773	Offers all lines of fine door hardware and accessories, consultation, specifications, restoration, and reproduction of originals, refinishing and refurbishing, and custom plating. Custom designs fabricated; installation available.	Free Write in No. 122	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N	✔	R/C		Brass, bronze, chrome, nickel, iron, steel	All styles
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware 100 Daniel Ridge Rd., Dept. TB Candler, NC 28715 828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303	Custom hand-forged ferrous and non-ferrous metals: strap hinges, thumb latches to match hinges, entrance hardware, special fasteners, and more; cast brass or bronze, your choice of finish. Also repairs, reproductions, restoration.	Catalog $5 Call for more information	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N	✔	R/C	Security grilles	Steel, brass, copper, bronze	Spanish, southwestern, Mediterranean, Early American, Victorian, Arts & Crafts, contemporary
Kolson, Inc. 653 Middle Neck Rd., Dept. TB Great Neck, NY 11023 516-487-1224; Fax: 516-487-1231	Extensive selection of tubs, toilets, bidets, sinks, faucets, medicine cabinets, and bath accessories. Also, cremone bolts, window hardware, transom hardware. Visit Kolson's website at www.kolson.com.	Free Write in No. 3760	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N	✔	R/C	Custom	Brass, glass, wrought iron, steel, crystal	All styles
LaForge 540 De Haro St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94107 415-252-9898; Fax: 888-LAFORGE	Hardware created by traditional forging methods and modern manufacturing processes; unique black and pewter decorative finishes.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		N/A		R/C		Pewter, steel	Early American, Victorian, Arts & Crafts, contemporary
Leonard Antique Hardware, Jim 509 Tangle Dr., Dept. TB Jamestown, NC 27282 336-454-3583; No fax	18th- and 19th-century wrought-iron door hardware and fireplace equipment: latches, hinges, slide bolts, cranes, trammels, andirons, pots, utensils, toasters, tongs, shovels, bootscrapers, more.	Catalog $3	✔		✔	✔					A		R	Slide bolts	Wrought iron	Early American
Lighting by Hammerworks 6 Fremont St., Dept. TB Worcester, MA 01603 508-755-3434; Fax: 508-755-3434+51	Reproduction lighting fixtures: chandeliers, wall sconces, wall and post lanterns made in copper, brass, and tin. Also, hand-forged door hardware, shutter hinges and dogs, slide bolts; exact reproductions.	Free Write in No. 5090	✔			✔	✔						R			Early American, Colonial
Maguire Iron Corporation 215 22nd St., Dept. TB Richmond, CA 94801 510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519	Door, window, and other builders' hardware: push plates, kick plates, hooks, etc., in wrought iron, pewter, brass, bronze, and much more. Patterns from 17th century to Art Deco; custom work.	Free Write in No. 7600				✔	✔	✔							Wrought iron, brass, bronze, pewter	17th c. to Art Deco
Mitchell, D.C. 8E Hadco Rd., Dept. TB Wilmington, DE 19804 302-998-1181; Fax: 302-994-0178	Authentic reproduction period door and shutter hardware, including box locks, strap hinges, shutter tie backs, etc.	Free Write in No. 2800			✔	✔					N		R			
Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. 20 Vandam St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10013 212-367-7000; Fax: 212-367-7375	Custom manufacturer of high-end period door hardware, Gothic to Moderne. Expert metal finishing; consultation, specification, and restoration services.	Free Write in No. 1150		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		N		R/C			
Old Smithy Shop 193A Rte. 13, Dept. TB Brookline, NH 03033 603-672-4113; No fax	Forged pintles and pintle hinges, sash locks, shutter holdbacks, and more. Forge or painted finishes; hinge sets can be broken.	Free Write in No. 5110	✔			✔						✔	R	Fireplace cranes	Wrought iron	Early American
Olde Good Things 124 W. 24th St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10011 212-989-8401; Fax: 212-463-8005	Salvaged architectural lighting, sconces, and light poles; architectural columns, and salvaged terra cotta; also cast iron, onyx, granite, and marble capitals.	Free Write in No. 494		✔							A		R			Victorian
Patten Design 15561 Product Ln., Ste. D6, Dept. TB Huntington Beach, CA 92649 714-894-0131; Fax: 714-894-0031	Fabrication of custom and reproduction hardware in all metals; large and small runs, including knobs, levers, pulls, hinges, medallions, lighting (all periods and styles), railings, signage, more.	Free Write in No. 1520	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			R/C		Bronze, brass, steel, nickel, chrome	
Peters & Son, Inc. 1936 N. Front St., Dept. TB Philadelphia, PA 19122 215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779	Period-style hardware for shutters, doors, and gates in wrought steel with a black finish.	Free Write in No. 1240									N			Shutter hardware	Wrought steel	
Rocky Mountain Rustic Hardware Collection P.O. Box 5130, Dept. TB Ketchum, ID 83340 888-788-2013; Fax: 208-788-2577	High-quality, hand-crafted solid-bronze or -brass door, bath, and cabinet hardware. Front-entry sets, levers, knobs, pulls, escutcheon plates, surface bolts; hand-applied patinas.	Free Write in No. 7720	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N		R/C	Hooks	Bronze	Early American, Arts & Crafts, Tuscan
Sign of the Crab 3756 Omec Circle, Ste. A, Dept. TB Rancho Cordova, CA 95742 916-638-2722; Fax: 916-638-2725	Distributes a wide range of high-quality solid-brass door hardware and trim, plumbing fittings, faucets, and bath and shower accessories. Also, traditional copper weathervanes. Custom work. Antique, Victorian and modern styles.	Free Write in No. 7400	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		N/A		R	Hooks, letter slots	Solid brass	Victorian, contemporary
Simon's Hardware and Bath 421 Third Ave., Dept. TB New York, NY 10016 212-532-9220; Fax: 212-481-0564	NYC specialist in decorative and architectural hardware, all types and periods, including mail slots, sweeps, and closers; services the trade and retail customers; also, kitchen, bath, marble, stone, and tile departments.	Catalog $25 Write in No. 420	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	N/A		R/C		Brass, pewter, iron, steel, chrome, nickel, porcelain, crystal	Art Deco, French, Victorian, Early American, Arts & Crafts, contemporary
Southwest Forge & Door Box 1875, Dept. TB Summerland, BC, CANADA V0H 1Z0 250-494-7307; Fax: 250-494-7364	Complete door hardware in styles including Southwestern, Early American, colonial, Victorian, Arts & Crafts, and more.	Free Write in No. 538		✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		N		R		Steel, bronze, pewter, brass	Southwestern, Early American, colonial, Victorian, Arts & Crafts
Sun Valley Bronze P.O. Box 3475, Dept. TB Hailey, ID 83333 208-788-3631; Fax: 208-788-1306	Manufacturer of premium-quality bronze decorative hardware; specialist in door, cabinet, bathroom, and kitchen hardware, made to order.	Free Write in No. 136		✔			✔	✔	✔		N		R/C		Bronze	Southwestern, Early American, rustic, contemporary
Tim & Billy's Architectural Salvage 970 Ft. Wayne Ave., Dept. TB Indianapolis, IN 46202 317-632-7161; Fax: 317-632-0047	Architectural-salvage store with a large line of antique elements, including entryways, mantels, locksets and hardware, stained glass, and period lighting.	Free Write in No. 4380	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		A			Shutter hardware		Art Deco, Victorian, Arts & Crafts
Wm. J. Rigby Co. 73 Elm St., Dept. TB Cooperstown, NY 13326 607-547-1900; Fax: 607-547-5939	This company sells unused, antique hardware for doors, windows, and furniture in a variety of styles and finishes. The stock is from c. 1860 to 1940 and is ever-changing. Also restores existing hardware.	Free Write in No. 8410	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			A	✔	R	Letter slots, pocket-door hardware	Iron, brass, bronze	Victorian

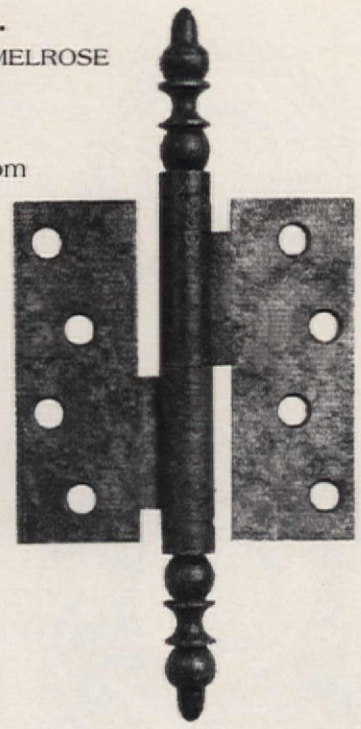
French Style Hinges with American Measurements

Gerber Hinge Co.

647 - 649 N. FAIRFAX AT MELROSE
LOS ANGELES, CA 90036
(213) 651-0976 - 655-6880
Fax (213) 655-8533
http://www.gerber-hinge.com



02.210.3
RIGHT OR LEFT
SOLID BRASS AND BRASS PLATED HINGE WITH OR WITHOUT CAPS



02.210.1
WITH **03.3.161**
RUSTED HINGE WITH OR WITHOUT CAPS

Catalog of French Hardware available for $15.00 reimbursable with first $100.00 purchase.

HINGES • STRAP HINGES • LOCKS • KEYS • PULLS ESCUTCHEONS • KNOBS • PENDANTS • CASTERS KNOCKERS • DECORATIVE NAILS

Ask for your free brochure.

- American Standard Butt Hinge. Jig Door Hanger - Sizes 4" x 4".
- Complete security - Pin is not removable - Lift-off door must be opened at a 90° angle.
- All hinges are kept in stock and are available in polished iron, heavy or light rusted finish and brass plated.

PATENT NO. 4,864,688.

WRITE IN NO. 2540

NANZ®



No 2013

Our 2013 Georgian lever may be used with Multi-Point Locking systems and Tilt & Turn windows as well as interior mortise locks. Nanz manufactures this and a wide range of other handles, locks, hinges, trim, and cabinetry hardware. Order our $20 catalogue featuring over seventy handles or fax a request for our free Product Selection Guide.

©1998 **Nanz Custom Hardware Inc** 20 Vandam St New York NY 10013 Tel 212 367 7000 Fax 212 367 7375 By Appointment.

WRITE IN NO. 1150

Architectural Hardware Koncepts™

Handcrafted hardware for Doors, Windows & Cabinetry...

Found in the finest residences of the World.

P.O. Box 184 (860) 649-3878
So. Windsor, CT 06074 Fax (860) 643-2340

WRITE IN NO. 573

Hand-forged hardware at machine-made prices

FAGAN'S FORGE

For a free brochure
FAX: (860) 963-0130
Or write: PO Box 964, Dayville, CT 06241
WEB: http://www.ciadv.com/FagansForge

WRITE IN NO. 1010

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* THE WEB



http://www.traditional-building.com

ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCE CENTER

NORTHWOOD, NH

SASH PULLEYS
Solid Brass or Bronze
Stainless Steel Pin
Ball Bearing

SASH WEIGHTS
Custom per Opening
Steel, Lead, or Galvanized

SASH LIFTS
More Than 100 Choices
Solid Brass
Polished & Antique Finishes

SASH LOCKS
For All Types of Sash
Many Finishes
Custom Designs

SASH CHAIN
Solid Brass, Bronze, Steel, Copper, Brass, Nickel Plated
Lifting Capacity to 300 lbs.

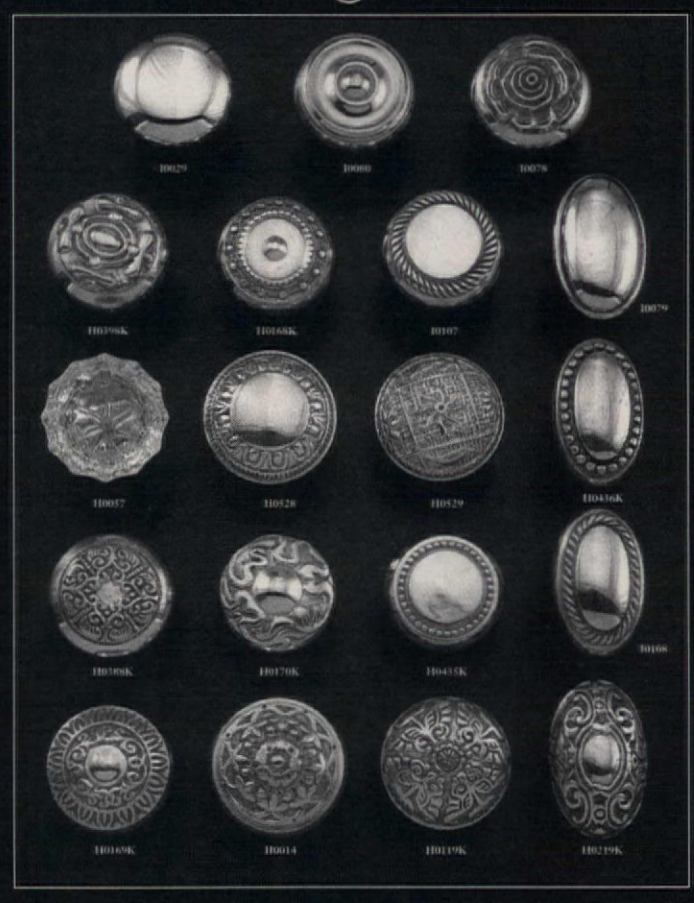
SASH WEATHERSTRIP
Interlocking or Exposed-Bronze or Zinc
Widths to 2.875 inches
Compression, Pile, Bulb, Leaf

(800) 370-8808
Fax: (603) 942-7465
557 OLD TURNPIKE RD.
NORTHWOOD, NH 03261
www.aresource.com
E-mail: rpm@aresource.com

WRITE IN NO. 1670

Strom Plumbing

BY
Sign of the Crab



The Building and Renovation Source For:
SOLID BRASS
Plumbing Fixtures, Bath Accessories & Door Hardware
3756 OMEC CIRCLE, DEPT. TB, RANCHO CORDOVA, CA 95742
(916) 638-2722
www.signofthecrab.com

WRITE IN NO. 740

DOOR HARDWARE PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 96-98.



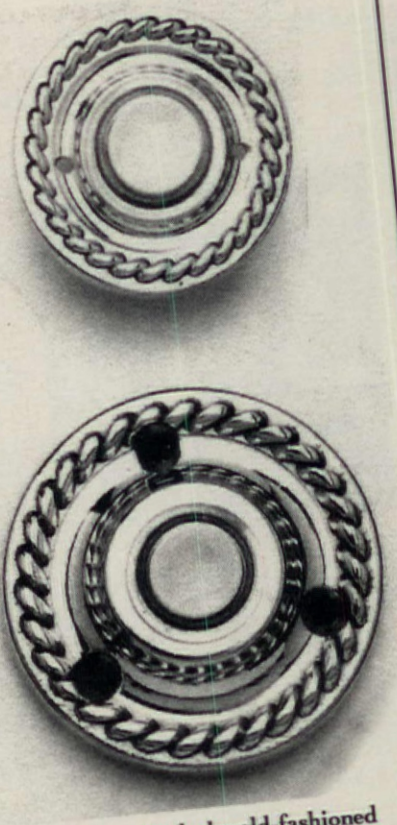
CONANT CUSTOM BRASS designed and fabricated this striking solid-brass, polished and lacquered door knocker for a judge. *Write in No. 620*



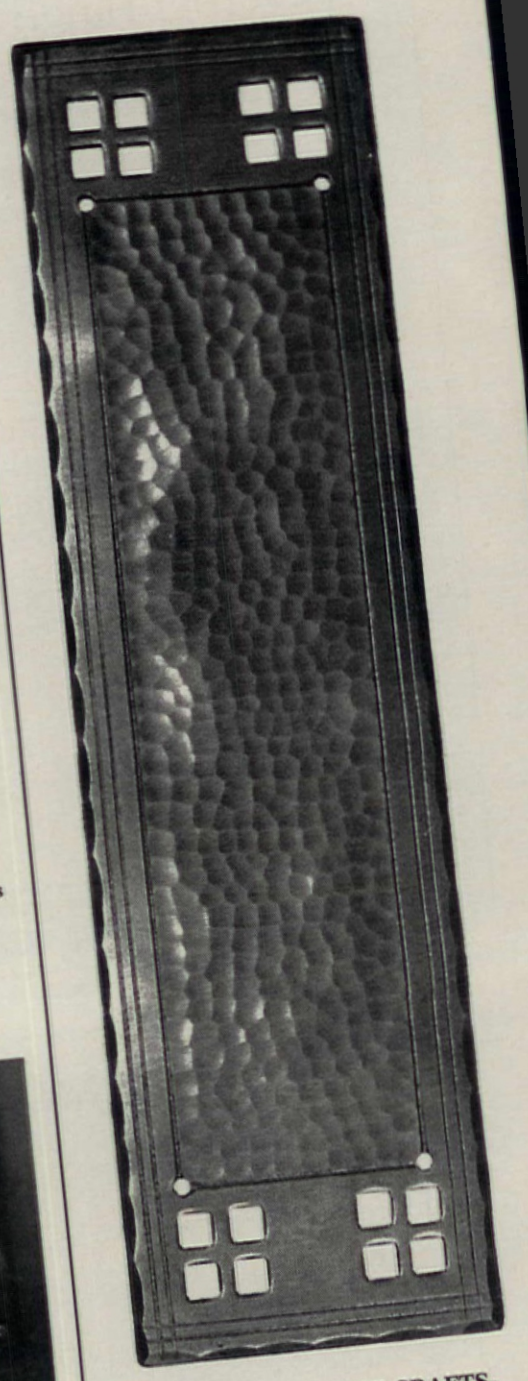
ACORN MANUFACTURING distributes these Colonial locksets with modern locking mechanisms from Dexter. *Write in No. 1690*



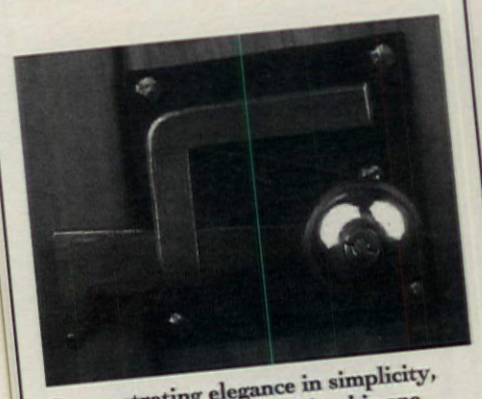
Art Nouveau lines flow around lever and plate 225/211 from EDW. R. BUTLER CO. *Write in No. 2260*



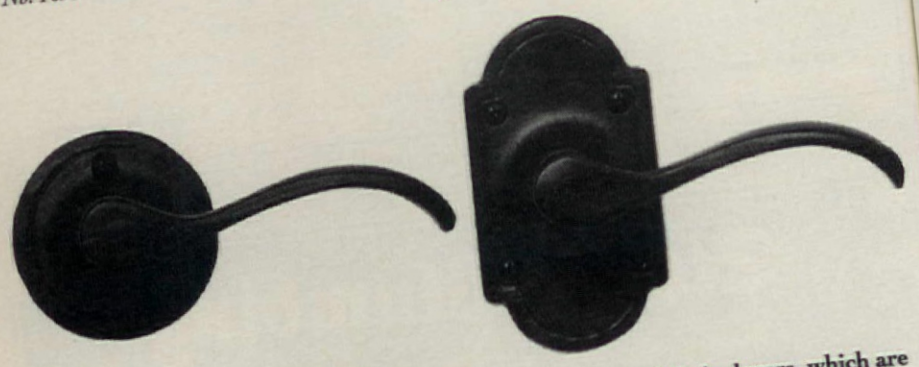
Door bells — both the old-fashioned manual bells, and the lighted bell buttons for electric doorbells shown here — are a sub-specialty of all the door hardware available from CROWN CITY HARDWARE. *Write in No. 432*



The Pacific line from THE CRAFTSMAN HARDWARE CO. includes this hand-hammered geometric push plate, model C-346W. *Write in No. 6980*



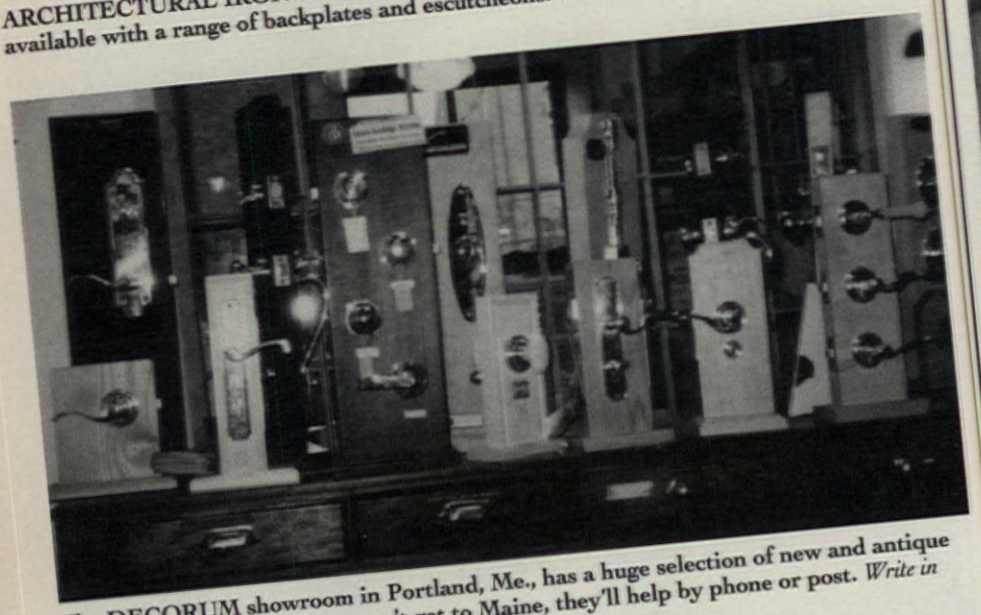
Demonstrating elegance in simplicity, Early American latches like this one are available from BRANDYWINE VALLEY FORGE. *Write in No. 302*



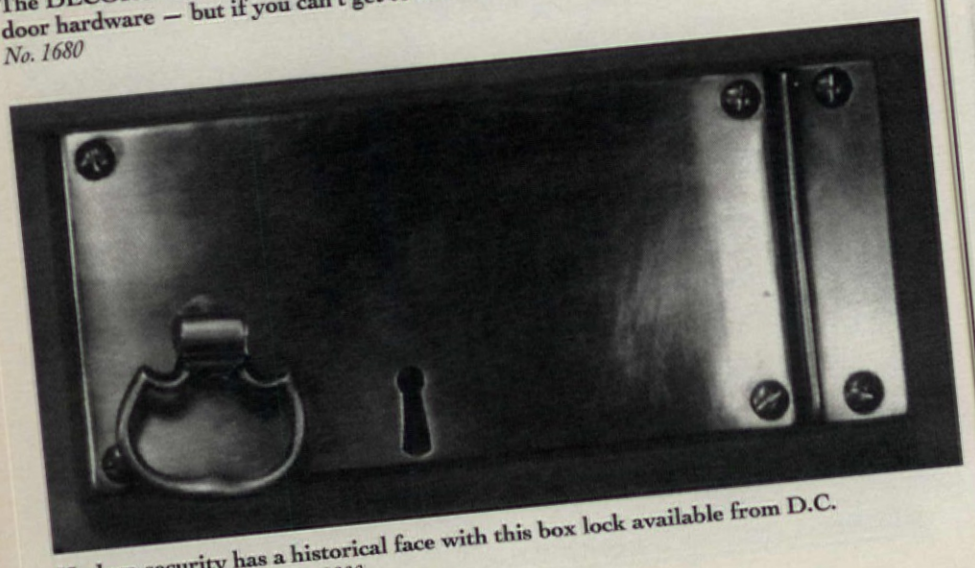
ARCHITECTURAL IRONWORKS uses square spindle stock in its levers, which are available with a range of backplates and escutcheons. *Write in No. 540*



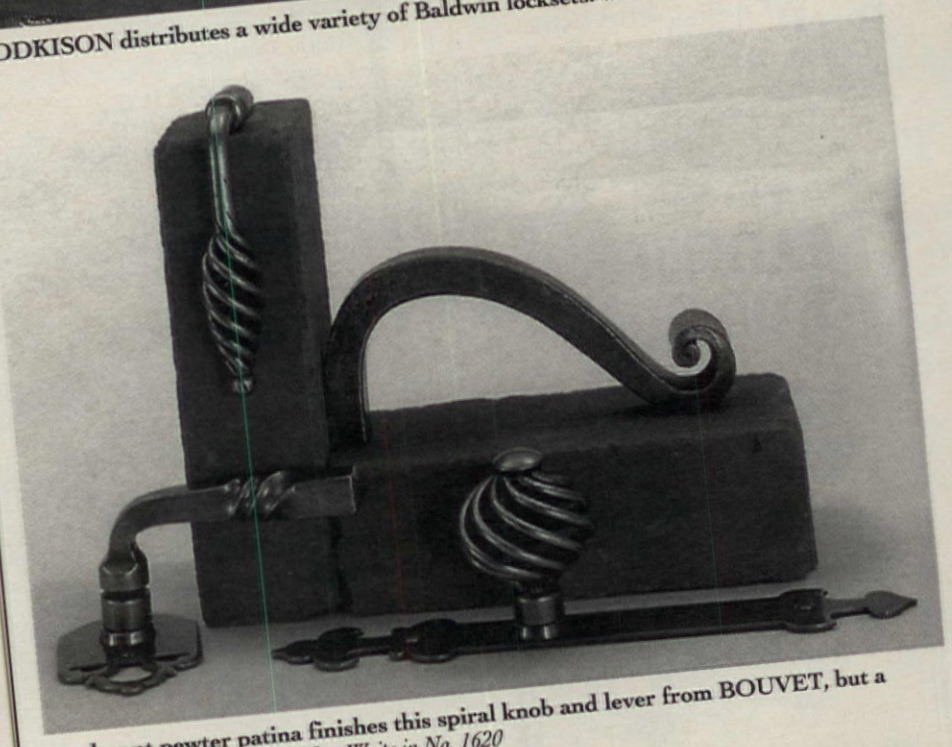
ADDKISON distributes a wide variety of Baldwin locksets. *Write in No. 320*



The DECORUM showroom in Portland, Me., has a huge selection of new and antique door hardware — but if you can't get to Maine, they'll help by phone or post. *Write in No. 1680*



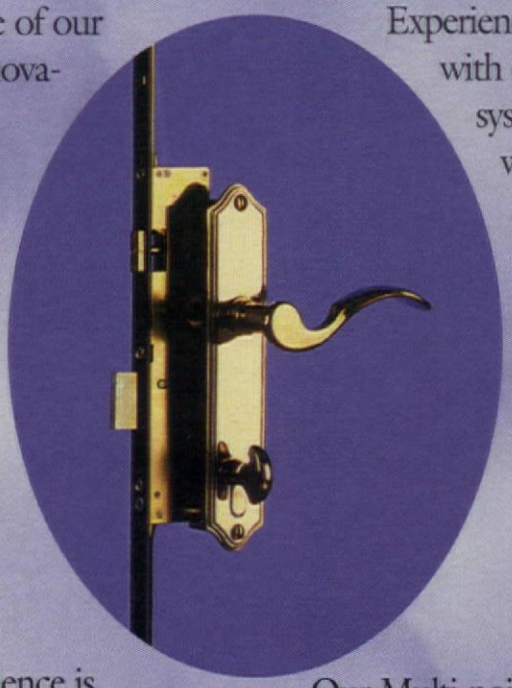
Modern security has a historical face with this box lock available from D.C. MITCHELL. *Write in No. 2800*



An elegant pewter patina finishes this spiral knob and lever from BOUVET, but a black finish is also available. *Write in No. 1620*

EXPERIENCE THE DIFFERENCE

Experience the difference of our precision technology, innovative design and excellent value, plus the commitment of our people who give you the very best in customer service and technical assistance.



Experience the elegance of ease with our Lift Slide hardware system. Panels up to 11 feet wide glide at the touch of a finger! A superior weather tight seal is built into the system.





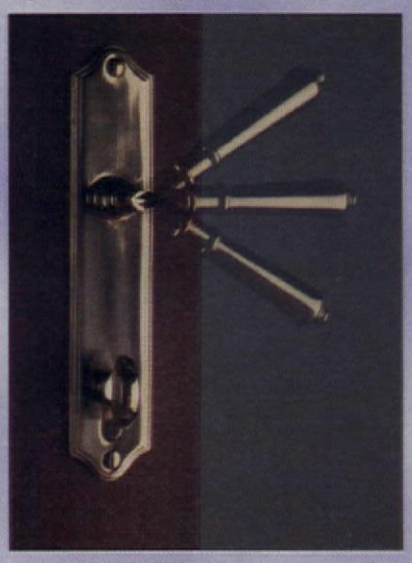
Excellence is obvious in our Contura window hardware system. With its sleek, totally concealed hardware that tilts for ventilation and turns for easy cleaning, the future is here.

Our Multi-point Systems represent the ultimate in U.S. standards and European technology by blending the elegance of design with the beauty of security.

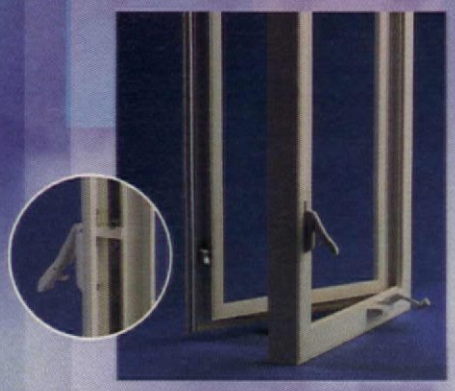


Open the doors of imagination with our unique Bi-fold hardware systems. Their unsurpassed performance with a variety of inswing and outswing systems creates openings up to 21 feet wide.

Our line of accessory items is extraordinary: new casement slide hinges, glazing packers and shovels, new screw program, friction stays, and more. Experience the difference!



One of the finest Multi-point Casement hardware systems in the industry features our positive lock trigger release handle and stainless steel locking bar with the unique mushroom head and keeper design.

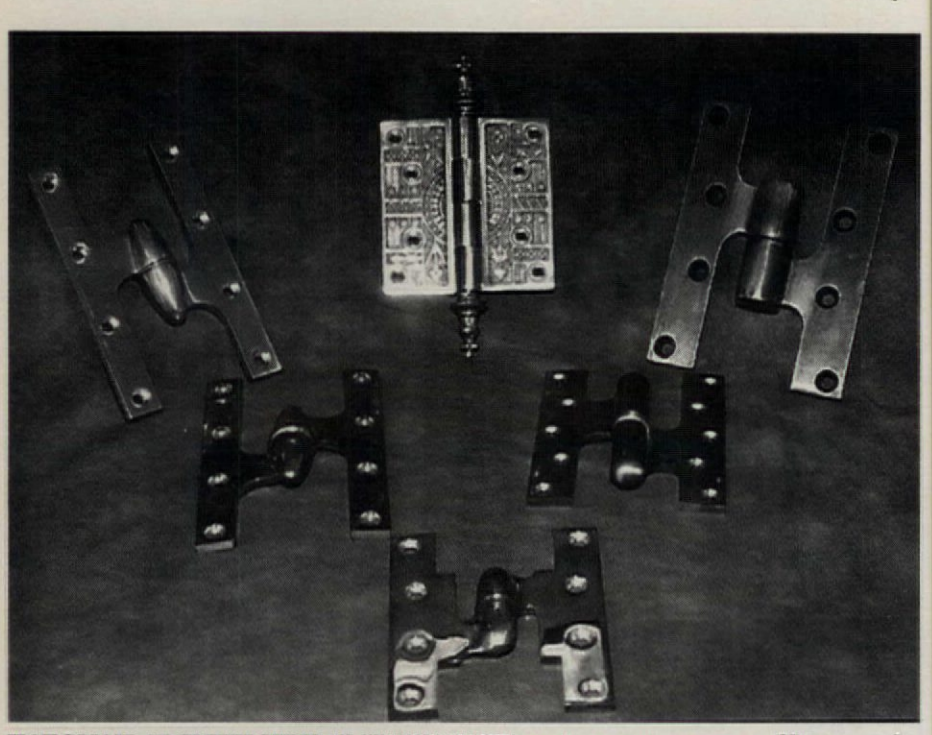


G-U HARDWARE INCORPORATED

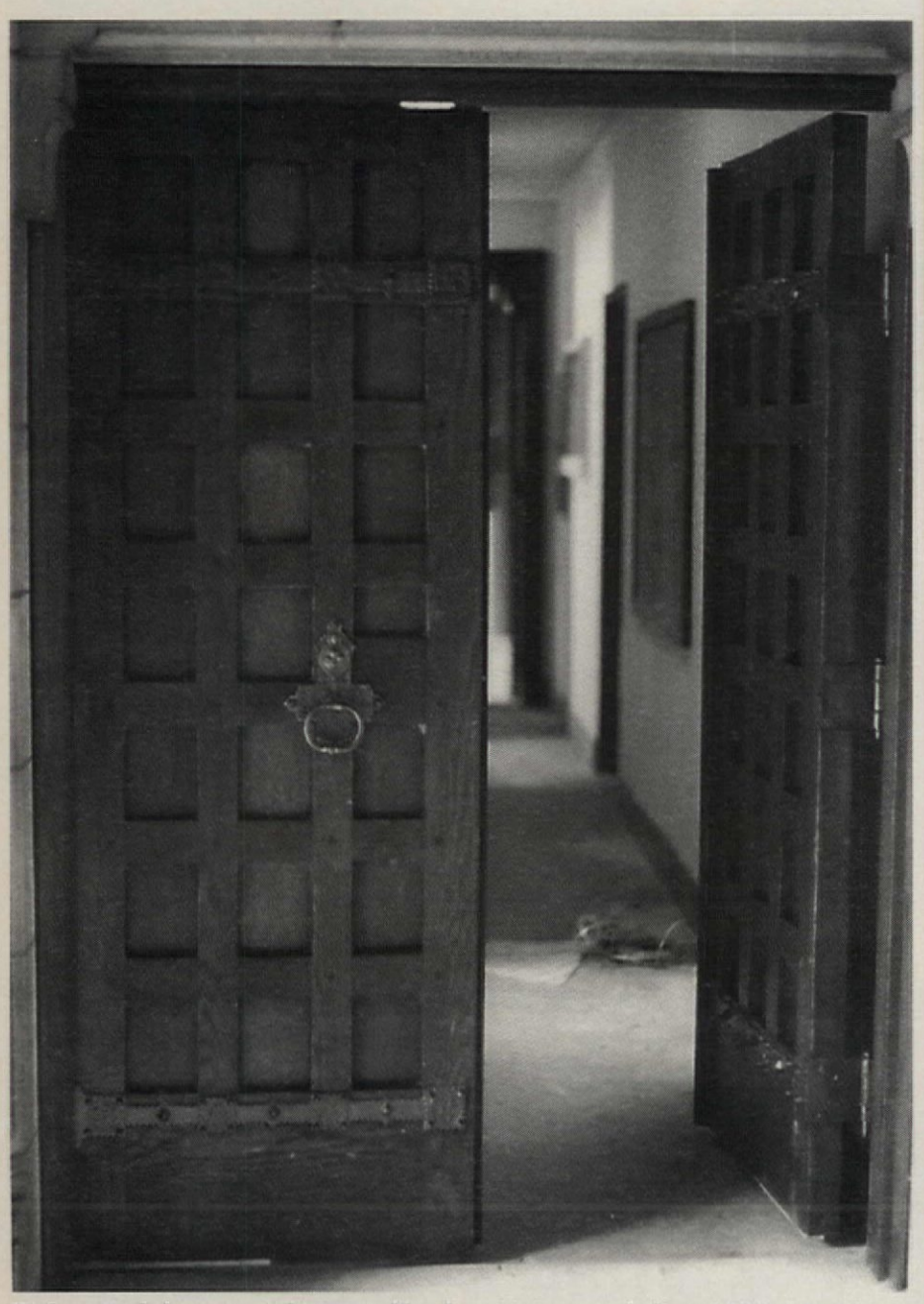
11761 Rock Landing Drive, Suite M6,
Newport News, Virginia 23606
1-800-927-1097
http://www.g-u.com

DOOR HARDWARE PORTFOLIO

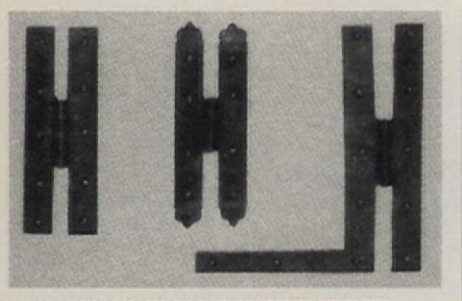
For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 96-98.



KATONAH ARCHITECTURAL HARDWARE carries a vast spectrum of hinges and other door hardware. *Write in No. 122*



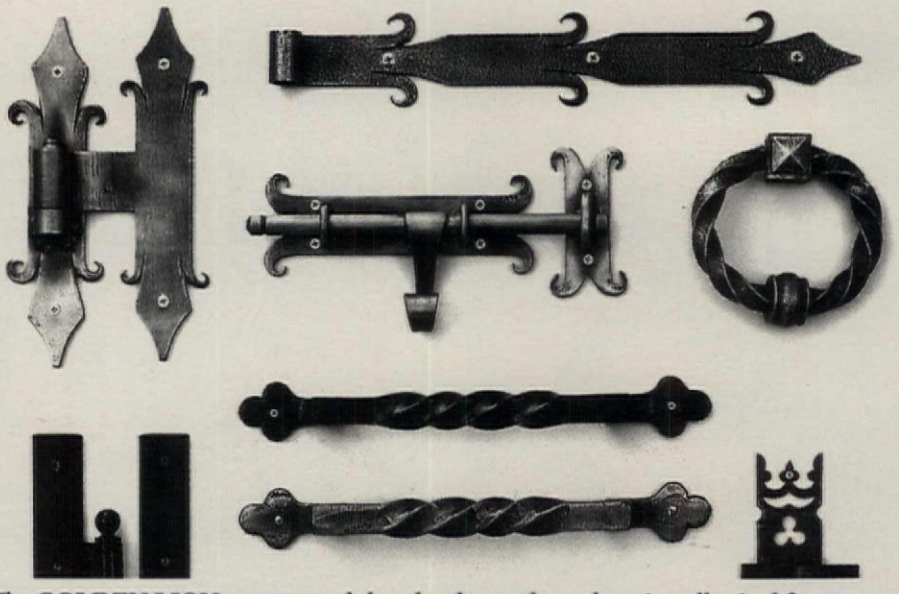
Fit for a castle keep, rustic hinges and hardware custom-made from BALL & BALL were used on these monumental doors. *Write in No. 2930*



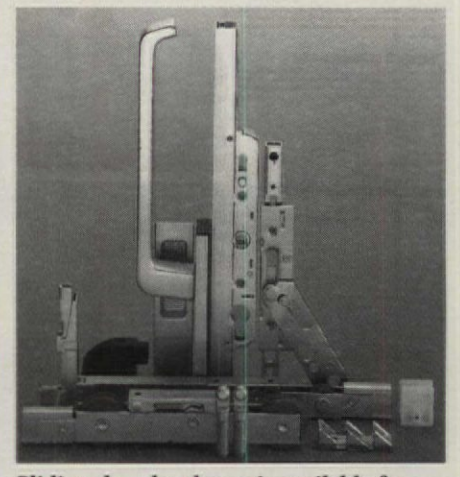
LIGHTING BY HAMMERWORKS does more than lighting, as these hand-forged interior H and HL-hinges from their catalog show. *Write in No. 5090*



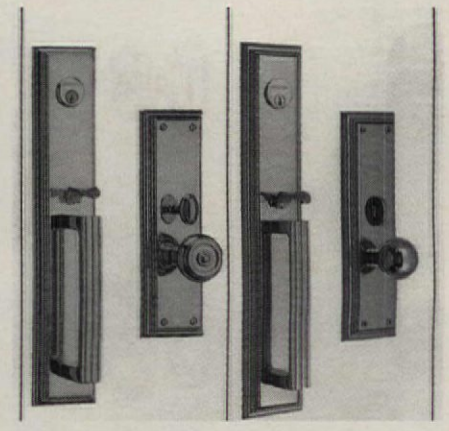
A standard mortise lock is fronted by an elegant iron lever and plate from MAGUIRE IRON. *Write in No. 7600*



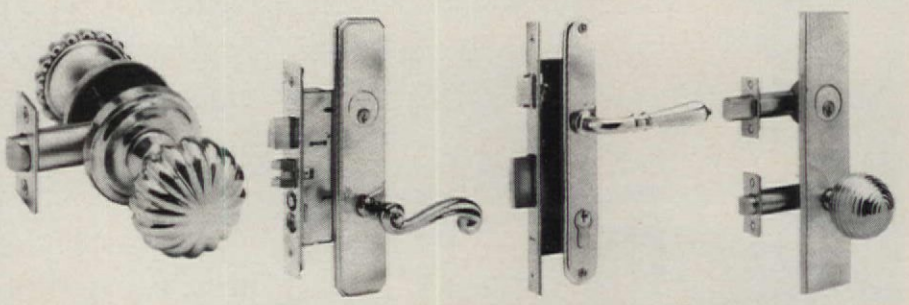
The GOLDEN LION monumental-door hardware shown here is well suited for a grand entry, whether it be a residence, restaurant, or religious building. *Write in No. 115*



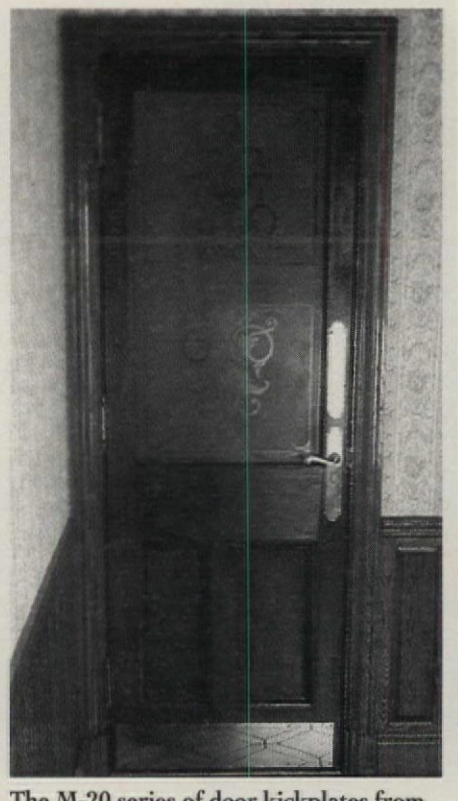
Sliding-door hardware is available from G.U. HARDWARE CO. *Write in No. 7060*



KOLSON distributes the elegantly geometric Tremont and Empire styles of Baldwin brass hardware, along with many others. *Write in No. 3760*



SIMON'S distributes an impressive array of door hardware, including (from left) Omnia latchsets, mortise locksets, narrow backset locks, and deadbolt locksets. *Write in No. 420*



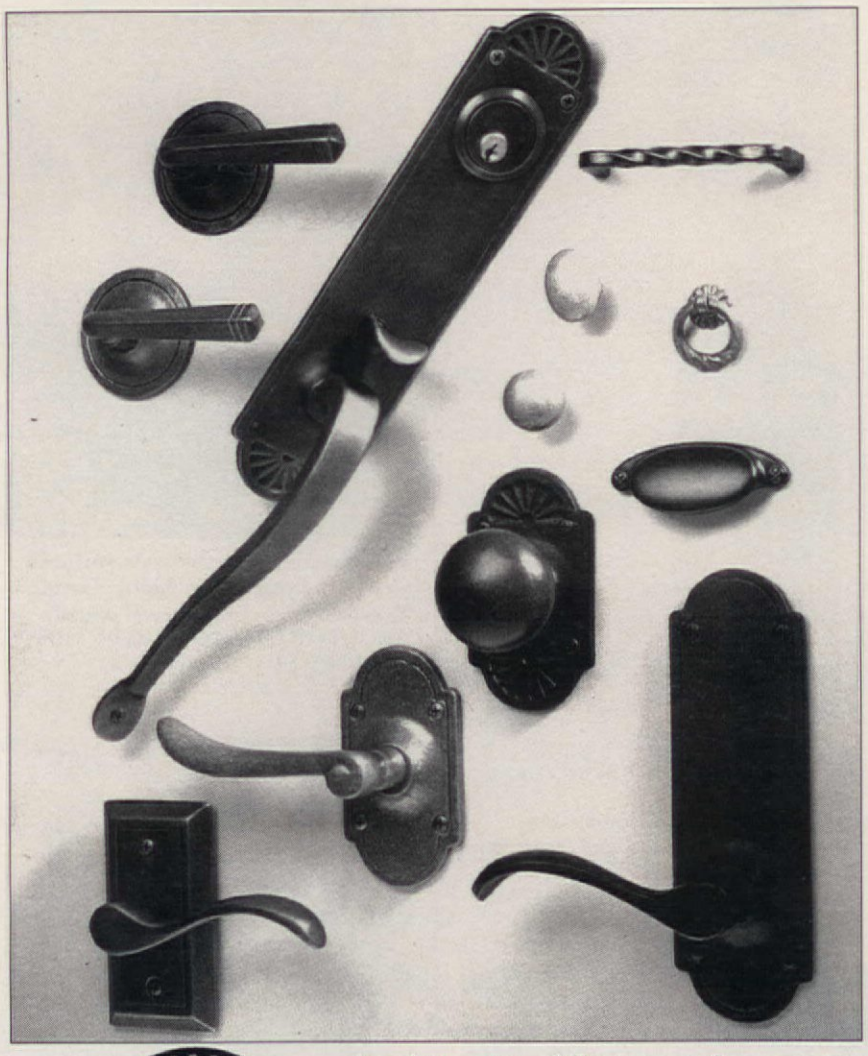
The M-20 series of door kickplates from BATHROOM MACHINERIES are 6-in. tall solid-brass elements that are finely polished and laquered. *Write in No. 5860*



This custom-forged door knocker was a recent commission of KAYNE & SON CUSTOM HARDWARE. *Call (828) 667-8868 for more information*

Architectural Ironworks

For classic door hardware and accessories, uncompromised in quality and durability, let Architectural Ironworks provide your complete hardware package. Available in Black, Pewter and Solid, Oil-Rubbed Bronze.



Architectural Ironworks
2815 Industrial Road, Santa Fe, NM 87505
505-438-1864 Fax: 505-438-0033

WRITE IN NO. 540

SOUTHWEST
FORGE & DOOR COMPANY

Unique Door Hardware & Accessories in Hand-Forged Steel, as well as Brass, Bronze & Pewter

Distinctive Designs to Complement Any Architectural Style



- Door Hardware
- Knockers
- Door Viewers
- Butt Hinges
- Strap Hinges
- Clavos
- Letters
- Numerals
- Letter Slots
- Door Stops
- Paper Holders
- Towel Bars
- Towel Rings
- Robe Hooks
- Cabinet Pulls

Available in a variety of Finishes including Rust, Black and Steel.

P.O. Box 1875, Summerland, BC, Canada V0H 1ZO
Tel: (800) 811-0181 Fax: (250) 494-7364

WRITE IN NO. 5570

BALDWIN



Lexington Design mortise lock handleset with knob and oval plat trim inside - polished brass with new BALDWIN Lifetime Finish $295.00 plus shipping cost. Miss. residents add 7% tax. VISA and MasterCard accepted.

Call toll-free 800-821-2750
Ask for the Hardware Department

Addkison HARDWARE CO INC
126 E. Amite St., PO Box 102, Jackson, MS 39205

WRITE IN NO. 320

INTERIOR & EXTERIOR LIGHTING
PERIOD HARDWARE

See our display ad on the back cover.

BALL & BALL
463 West Lincoln,
Exton, PA 19341
Tel: 610-363-7330
Fax: 610-363-7639

WRITE IN NO. 7660 FOR LIGHTING & 2930 FOR HARDWARE

CRAFTSMAN HARDWARE CO.

CHRIS EFKER



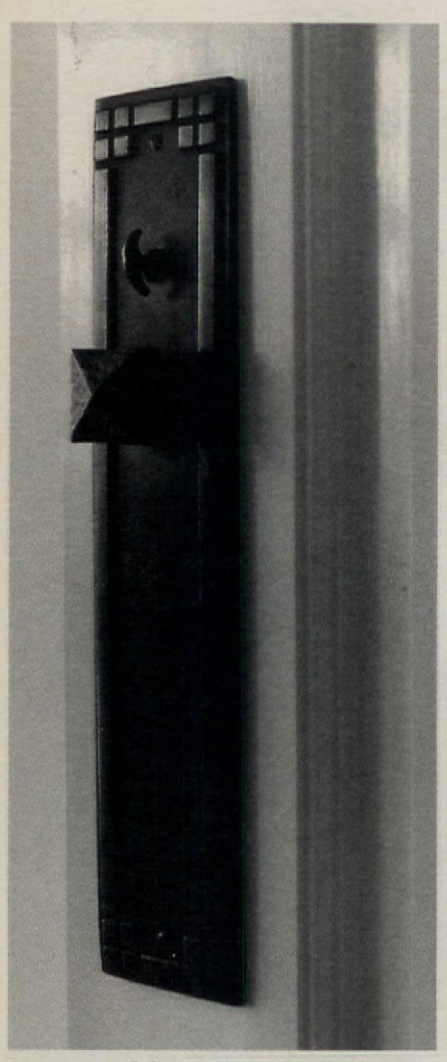
HAND-HAMMERED COPPER hardware with authentic detail and style. The most complete line of ARTS AND CRAFTS period architectural and cabinet hardware available including a full line of electrical plates in four distinctive styles.

For Catalog Send $5 to:
Craftsman Hardware Co.
P.O. Box 161, Marceline, MO 64658
Tel 816-376-2481 Fax 816-376-4076

WRITE IN NO. 6980

DOOR HARDWARE PORTFOLIO

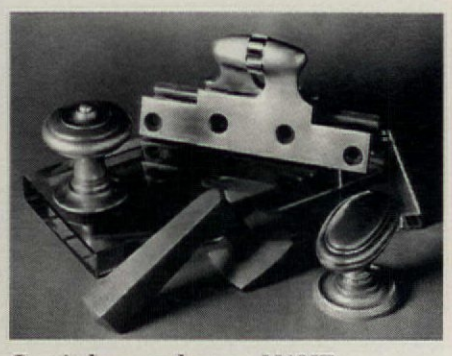
For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 96-98.



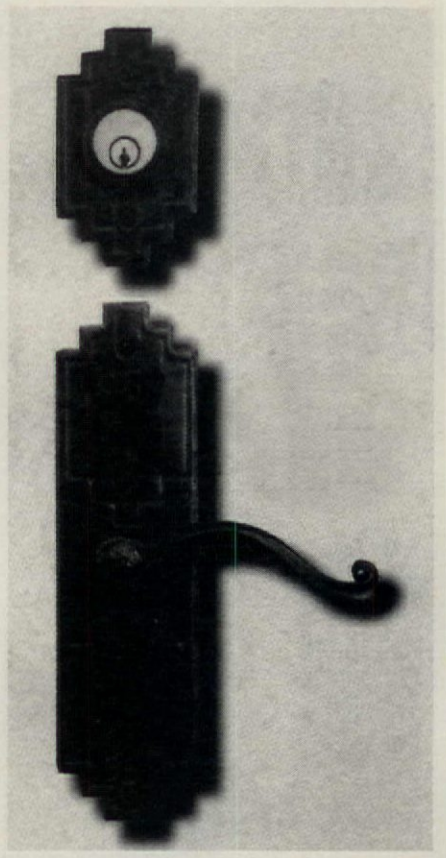
Custom work by PATTEN DESIGN includes cast-bronze hardware like this Arts & Crafts-style set. *Write in No. 1520*



Unusual hardware is constantly discovered by OLDE GOOD THINGS, where this "Lady Diana" bronze door knob was a recent acquisition. *Write in No. 494*



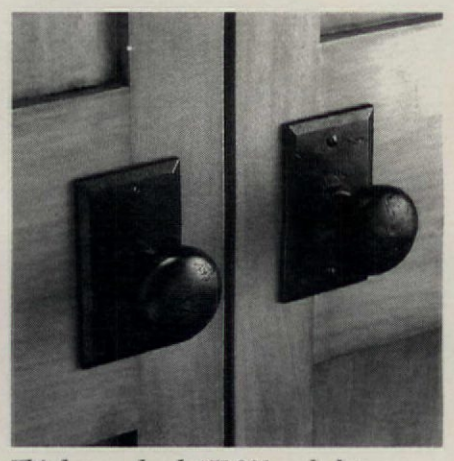
Cast in brass or bronze, NANZ CUSTOM HARDWARE elements include elegant knuckle hinges, knobs, and levers. *Write in No. 1150*



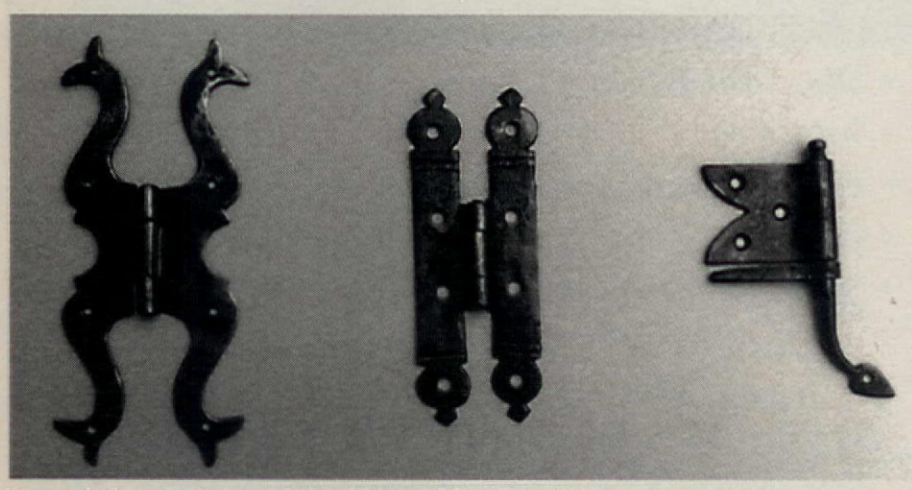
Native American geometric designs decorate this two-piece forged lever door set from SOUTHWEST FORGE & DOOR. *Write in No. 538*



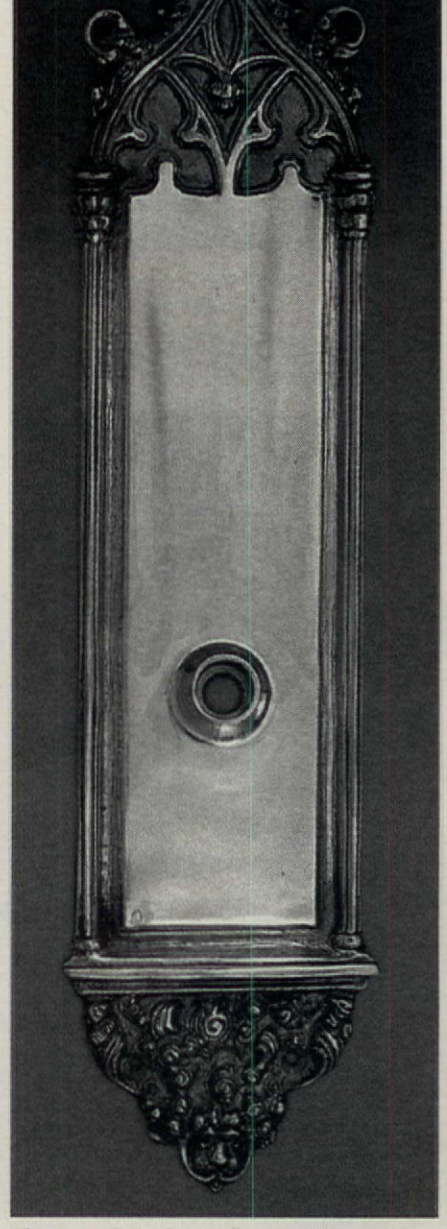
European-style hardware in various metals and periods, including Gothic and Renaissance, is from the catalog of ARCHITECTURAL HARDWARE KONCEPTS. *Write in No. 573*



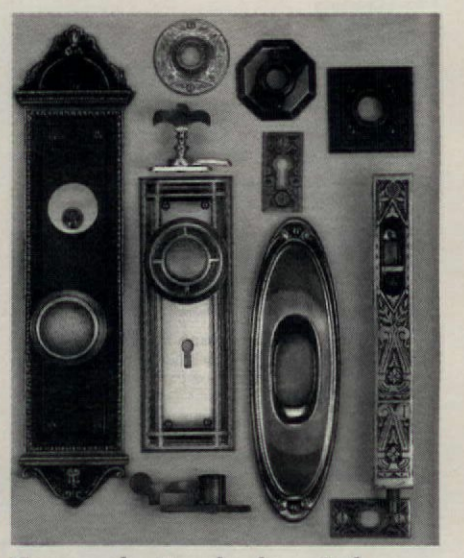
This bronze knob #K-201 and plate #P-404 are from the SUN VALLEY BRONZE catalog of door, window, and cabinet hardware. *Write in No. 136*



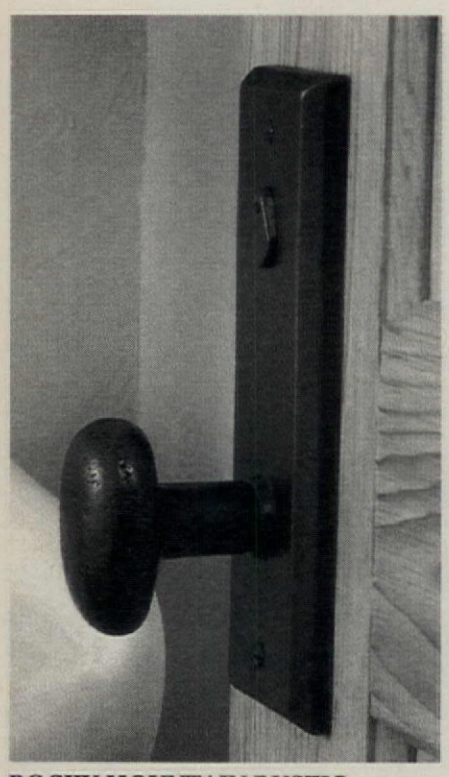
Pictured (from left), a cock's-head hinge, foliated-tip hinge, and rat-tail hinge: just a few of the forged door hardware models available from THE OLD SMITHY SHOP. *Write in No. 5110*



This grand Gothic-influenced door plate is #H0015 in the SIGN OF THE CRAB catalog. *Write in No. 7400*



Never-used antique hardware is the metier of WM. J. RIGBY CO, including a full line of elements for doors. *Write in No. 8410*



ROCKY MOUNTAIN RUSTIC HARDWARE calls this doorknob the "potato"; the backplate has a privacy escutcheon. *Write in No. 7720*



This leonine iron door knocker is the work of CARL CLOSE HAMMER SMITHS.



EUGENIA'S sells antique hardware, including glass knob sets. *Write in No. 4310*

Decorative Hardware & Plumbing



Traditional and contemporary styles from
leading American and European manufacturers.
Competitively priced, in stock for immediate delivery.

Hard to Find Hardware

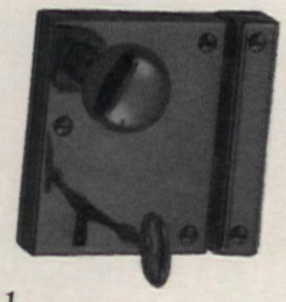


All types of custom locks and lock strikes,
Harmon hinges, special wide throw hinges,
kick plates and push plates cut to size,
hardware restoration, custom plating and refinishing.



We wouldn't still be here
if we weren't so good!





KOLSON

653 Middle Neck Road, Great Neck, NY 11023
Telephone: (516) 487-1224 Fax: (516) 487-1231 E-mail: kolson1@idt.net
Visit Kolson's website: www.kolson.com

WRITE IN NO. 3760

NOTHING'S AS GOOD AS



Wm. J. Rigby Co.

NEW OLD STOCK

ANTIQUE HARDWARE

ALSO
•General hardware Repair
•Cylinder and Bit keys
Cut to Existing Locks

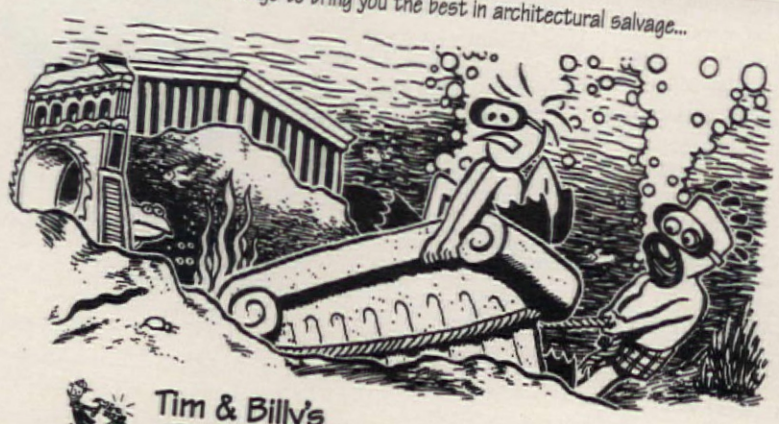
Showroom Now Open
Call for Hours

73 Elm Street
Cooperstown, NY 13326
(607) 547-1900 Fax (607) 547-5939
M-F, 9am - 4 pm EST

WRITE IN NO. 8410

Doors • Windows • Shutters • Cabinets • Mantels • Sinks • Bathtubs • Door Knobs • Trim • Tiles • Mirrors • Curios • Stained Glass • Terra Cotta • Toilets • Towel Racks • Light Fixtures • Stoves • Radiators • Clay City Pottery • Glass Blocks • Stuff

How far will we go to bring you the best in architectural salvage...



Tim & Billy's
SALVAGE STORE
Architectural Antiques • Curios • Consulting

Wednesday - Thursday 12 - 5
Friday - Saturday 9 - 5
970 Fort Wayne Avenue., Indianapolis, IN 46202
Corner of East 10th and Central Avenue
317 632 7161

Window Weights • Book Cases • Lock Sets • Leaded Glass • Screen Doors • Porch Posts • Collectibles and Junk

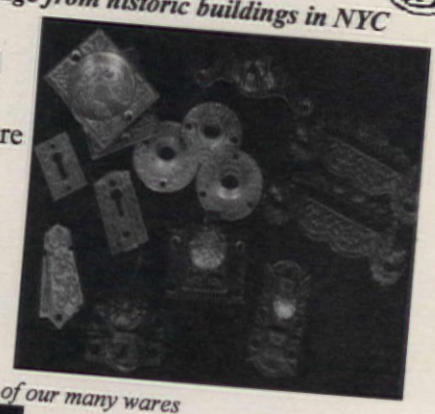
Chairs • Tables • Spindles • Gingerbread Trim • Gable Brackets • Register Grates • Handrails • Banisters • Newel Posts • Corbels • Shelves

WRITE IN NO. 4380

Olde Good Things

"The Place of the Architecturologists"
Leaders in Architectural salvage from historic buildings in NYC

- 1,000's of pieces of beautiful terracotta
- Specialists in original hardware
- Over 10,000 doorknobs in stock
- Ornamental Iron including fencing, gates, garden spears and posts



Just a sampling of our many wares



- Mantles - Marble & Wooden
- Antique Lighting
- Wood, Bronze & Iron Doors
- Large Quantity of wood molding
- Columns - Wood, Iron, Stone & Onyx
- Stained Glass & Ceramic Tile

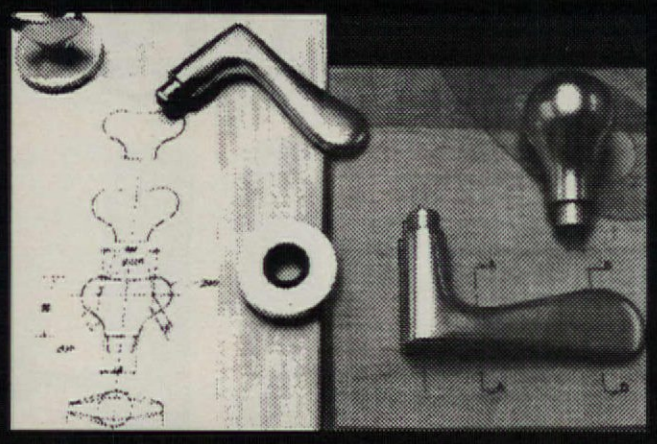
Everything Architectural Imaginable

A lot more we could even mention - you name it, we could even have it
Can be seen at all major U. S. Antique Markets – Call for calendar or better yet
Check us out at our website: www.oldegoodthings.com
Don't miss out on visiting our over 50,000 sq ft warehouse & iron lots
124 West 24th Street, New York, New York 10011
Phone: (212) 989-8401 - Fax: (212) 463-8005 - email: info@oldegoodthings.com
"The one believing into the Son has everlasting life..." (Jn 3:36)

WRITE IN NO. 494

ARCHITECTS & CONTRACTORS SAY

"WE'RE NEW YORK'S BEST KEPT SECRET"



ARCHITECTURAL HARDWARE DISTRIBUTORS FOR

Baldwin • Corbin Russwin • Rixson • Schlage
Von Duprin • Norton • Glynn -Johnson • Geze • LCN
Omnia • Period Brass • FSB • Ives • Hewi • Yale

Estimating/Scheduling/Specification
Product Selection

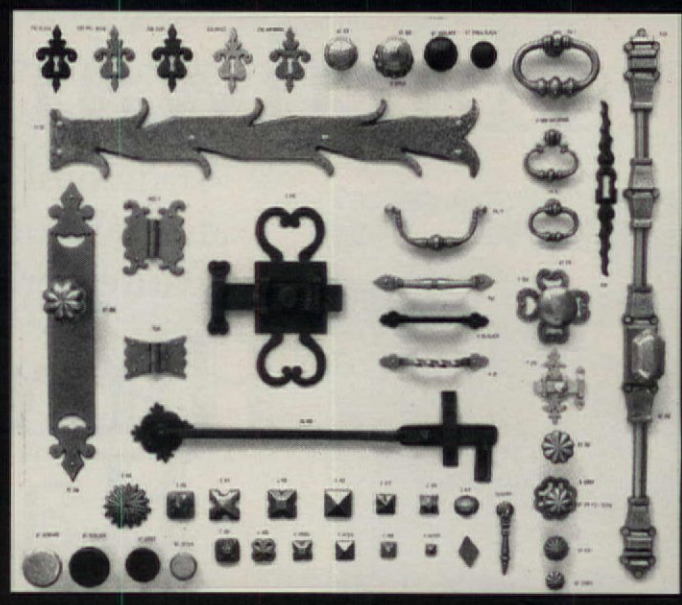
Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) on staff

H . T . SALES Company Inc.
718 Tenth Avenue New York NY 10019
212-265-0747 Fax 212-262-0150
1-800-Hardware
EST. 1957

WRITE IN NO. 286

THE GOLDEN LION
3910 Minerva Ave., PO Box 66742, Los Angeles, CA 90066

QUALITY HARDWARE



IMPORTED LINES OF QUALITY EUROPEAN FURNITURE AND RESIDENTIAL HARDWARE.
PULLS, KNOBS, HINGES, LOCKS, CREMONE BOLTS IN IRON, BRASS OR BRONZE.

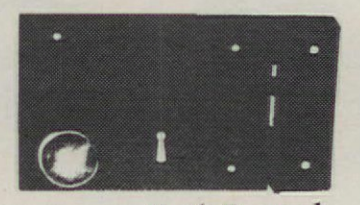
FOR INFORMATION PLEASE CALL OR FAX AT
(310) 398-2848
www.goldenlion-hardware.com

WRITE IN NO. 115

The best value in period hardware...
custom, semi-custom and stock items.

Shutter Tie backs
from $12.50/pair



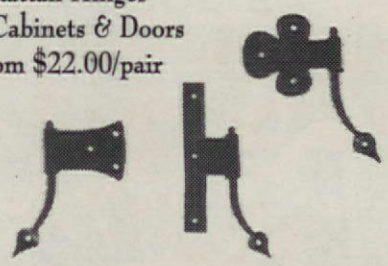


4" x 6" Box Lock
from $150.00



Thumb Latches
from $59.00/set

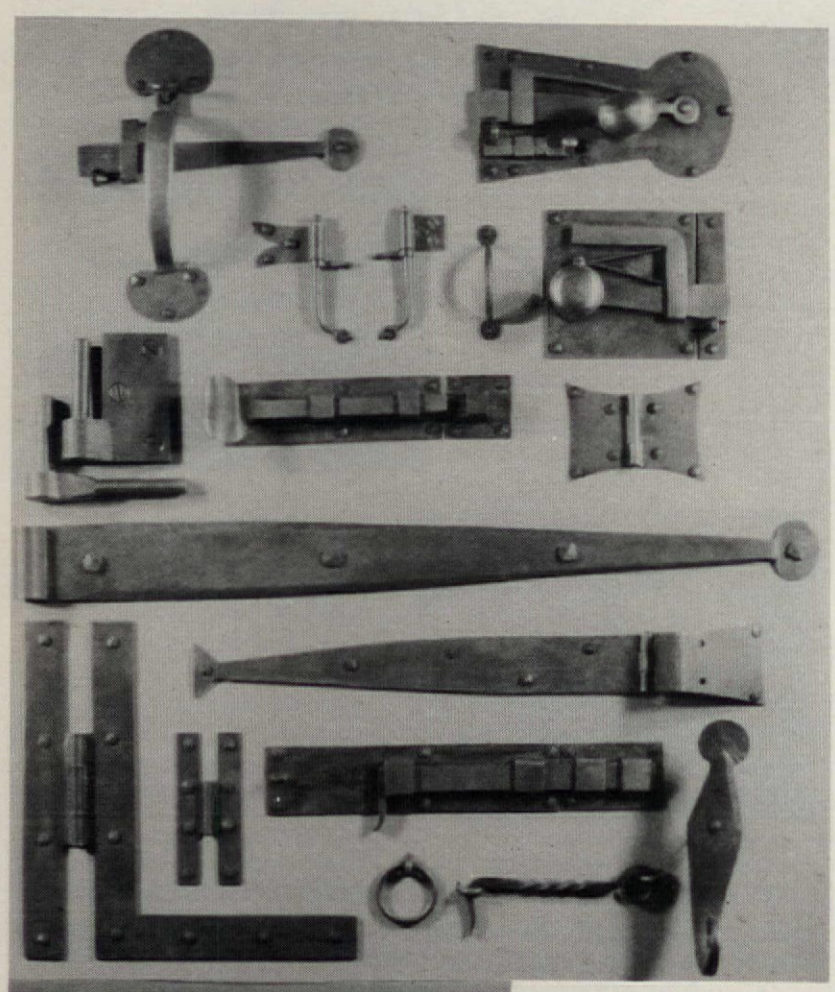
Rattail Hinges
for Cabinets & Doors
from $22.00/pair

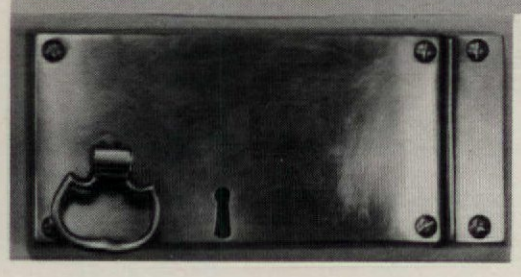


Brandywine Valley Forge
Wm. G. Greene
Proprietor
P.O. Box 1129, Valley Forge, PA 19482-1129 • (610) 948-5116 • Fax 933-4605

WRITE IN NO. 302

D.C. Mitchell

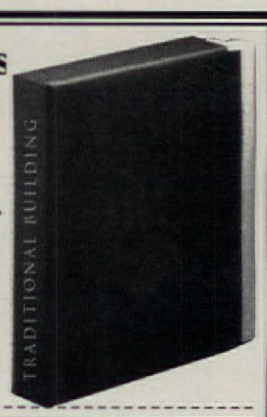




D.C. Mitchell
Quality Reproductions of Period Hardware
Please Send For A Free Brochure To:
8E Hadco Road
Wilmington, DE 19804
Phone (302) 998-1181

WRITE IN NO. 2800

Organize and Protect Your Copies of TRADITIONAL BUILDING



Now there's an easy way to keep copies of your favorite magazine readily available for future reference.

Designed exclusively for Traditional Building by Jesse Jones Industries, these custom-made titled slipcases are sized to hold a year's issues (may vary with issue sizes) • Reinforced board covered with durable leather-like material in spice brown • Title is hot-stamped in gold Free personalization foil included for indexing year • Cases are V-notched for easy access • Binders have special spring mechanism to hold individual rods which easily snap in.

QUANTITY	CASES
One	$ 8.95
Three	$24.95
Six	$45.95

Add $1.50/case for postage and handling. Outside Continental U.S. (including AK & HI) $3.50/case. (U.S. funds only.)

TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE
Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. 95TB
499 East Erie Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa. 19134

Please send _____ cases for Traditional Building Magazine.
Enclosed is $ _____.
Charge my (Minimum $15)
☐ American Express ☐ Visa
☐ Master Card ☐ Diners Club

Card # Exp. Date
Signature
Charge Orders: Call TOLL FREE 7 days, 24 hours # 1-800-825-6690
Print Name
Address (No P.O. Box Numbers Please)
City/State/Zip
PA residents add 7% sales tax

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery

FOR THE RESTORATION OF HISTORIC HOMES AND BUILDINGS WE OFFER:

- PLAIN RAIL SASH FOR 18TH AND 19TH CENTURY WINDOWS; 7/8", 1", 1-1/8", 1-1/4" THICK
- CHECK RAIL SASH FOR 19TH AND 20TH CENTURY WINDOWS; 1-3/8", 1-1/2", 1-3/4", 2-1/4" THICK
- PRECISE DUPLICATION OF MUNTIN PROFILES; WIDE AND NARROW OVOLO, OGEE, REVERSE OGEE, BEAD AND COVE, "LAMB'S TONGUE"; 1/2" - 1-1/2" WIDE
- PUTTY FACE GLAZING USING ANTIQUE OR REPRODUCTION CYLINDER GLASS
- WINDOW FRAMES TO MATCH EXISTING DETAILING WITH UPGRADED ENERGY EFFICIENCY
- 18TH CENTURY PLANK-TYPE WINDOW FRAMES
- HISTORICALLY ACCURATE WINDOW HARDWARE TO MATCH EXISTING SAMPLES

OUR REPUTATION IS BUILT ON CRAFTSMANSHIP, EXPERIENCE AND METICULOUS ATTENTION TO DETAIL. PLEASE CALL OR WRITE FOR DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE.

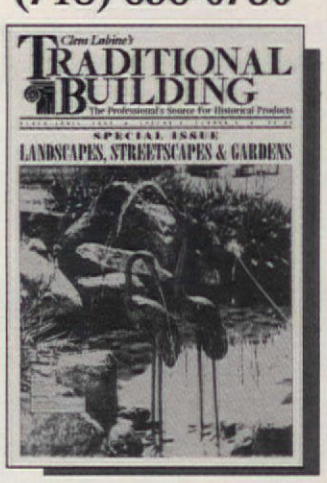
WALTER E. PHELPS CO.
WOOD SASH AND WINDOWS FOR HISTORIC BUILDINGS
802-257-4314

WRITE IN NO. 5951

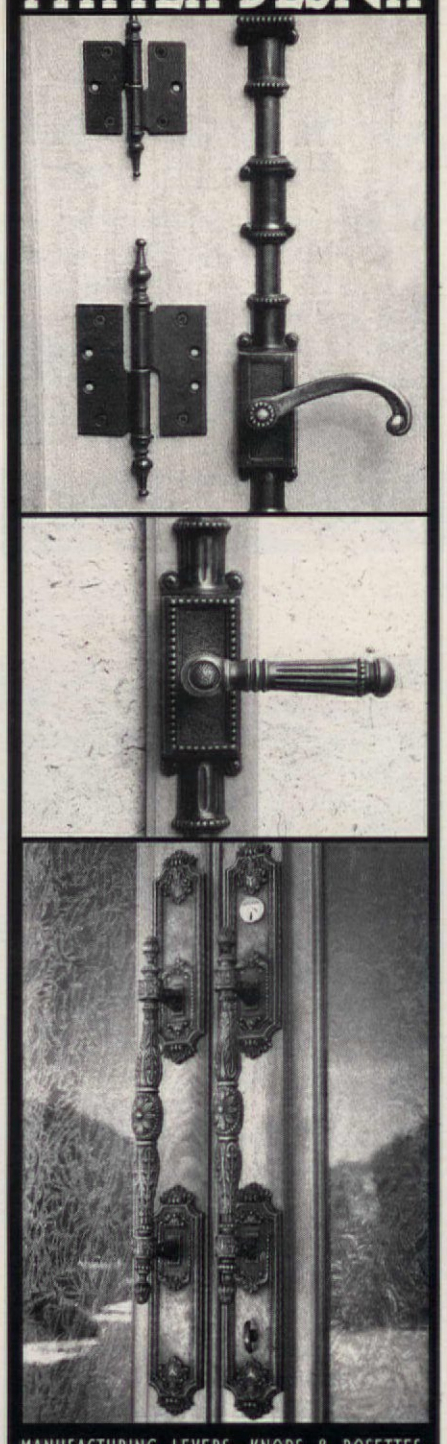
if

you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us at

(718) 636-0750



PATTEN DESIGN



MANUFACTURING LEVERS, KNOBS & ROSETTES; HINGES AND PIVOTS; CREMONES, SURFACE BOLTS, PUSH PLATES, EDGE PULLS & FINGER POCKETS. WE WORK FROM SAMPLES, SKETCHES, PHOTOS AND OUR DESIGNS. SPECIALIZING IN COMPLETE HARDWARE PACKAGES FOR ENTIRE PROJECT, WE LOOK FORWARD TO HEARING FROM YOU.

(714) 894-0131
Fax (714) 894-0031
15561 Product Lane #D-5
Huntington Beach, CA 92649

WRITE IN NO. 1520

The riches of restoration



The finely-tuned knob. The captivating claw-footed tub. So much of a restoration hinges on the details. Simon's has been supplying designers, architects and restoration buffs for nearly a century with the elegant, unusual, authentic and hard-to-find. Baths, faucets, sinks, antique and reproduction hardware, accessories, giftware, marble, tile, stone and granite as well as the most complete collection of door and cabinet hardware in New York.

SIMON'S
HARDWARE BATH

421 3rd. Avenue & 29th St.,
New York, NY 10016
212-532-9220 fax 481-0564
www.simons-hardware.com

WRITE IN NO. 420

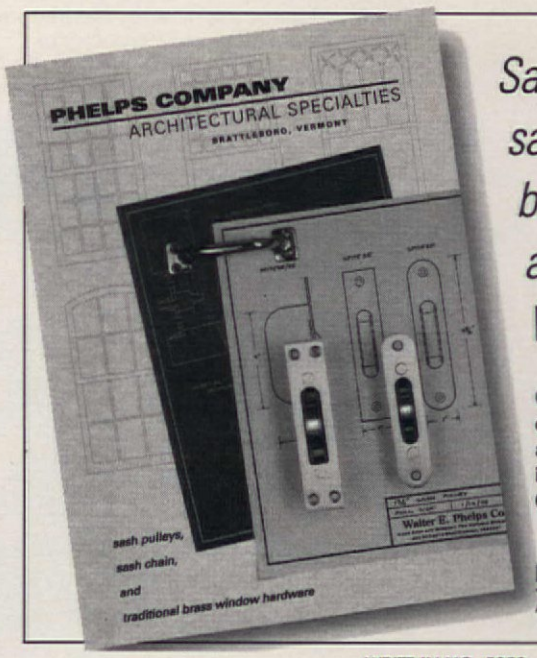


- **WINDOW RESTORATION & REPAIR**
  (Insulated Glass Retrofit)
- **HISTORIC WINDOW REPLICATION**
- **REPLACEMENT WINDOWS & SASH**
- **STORM WINDOWS**

Custom windows - all shapes & sizes
WOOD (most species), ALUMINUM, STEEL
Window Surveys - Consultation
Quality Since 1948

REPLACEMENT SYSTEMS INTERNATIONAL, LTD.
P.O. BOX 2304 • KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN 49003 • (616) 345-8214

WRITE IN NO. 6790



Sash pulleys, sash chain, brass sash locks and lifts. We stock them.

Our free 1997 catalog includes clear photos, template drawings, and application and specifying information for all of our products. Call us today at 802-257-4314.

PHELPS COMPANY
ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES

WRITE IN NO. 5950

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 144.

www.traditional-building.com

SourceList 114-118
Portfolio..... 108-112

STILES IN STYLE

The arched, ornate Italianate style, stile-and-rail Craftsman, neoclassical paneled door, louvered Greek Revival, or one-of-kind art glass or hand-carved — no matter the style, there are 64 door companies on our *SourceList* offering something for every client's taste. And, moldings, hardware, sidelites, and frames are just a few of the elements also available.

In addition, for specifiers with environmental concerns, some of the companies on the *SourceList* will fabricate doors in just about any species. The Woodstone Company is just one example of a company that will provide doors in indigenous species, like Northeast white pine, cherry, or white oak.

The Editors surveyed 355 door and millwork suppliers for information on their door capabilities. From their responses, we selected companies that offer everything from complete entryway packages to custom carved and art-glass-paneled doors to the moldings surrounding these entries. You'll find the results on pp. 114-118. ■

WOOD DOORS PORTFOLIO

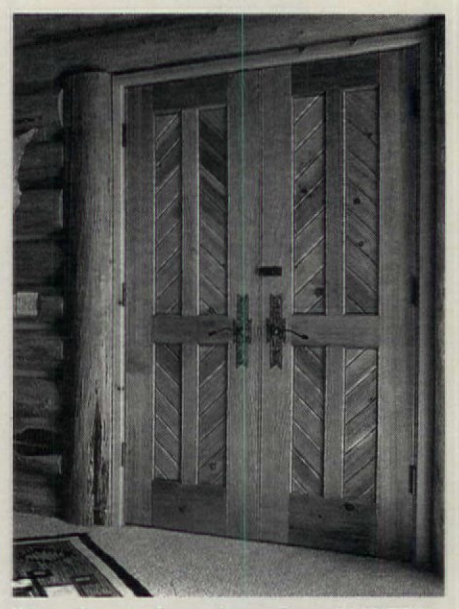
For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 114-118.



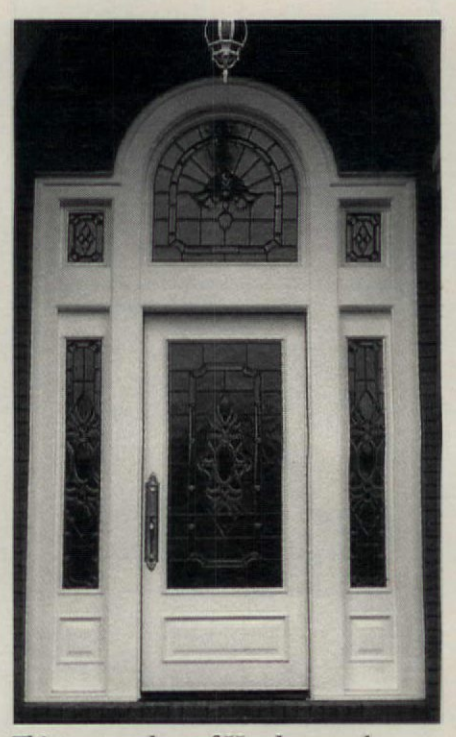
This new home in Lithonia, Ga., was designed to reflect the Prairie style, with an elegant front entrance fabricated by SUN-DOR-CO. *Write in No. 5720*



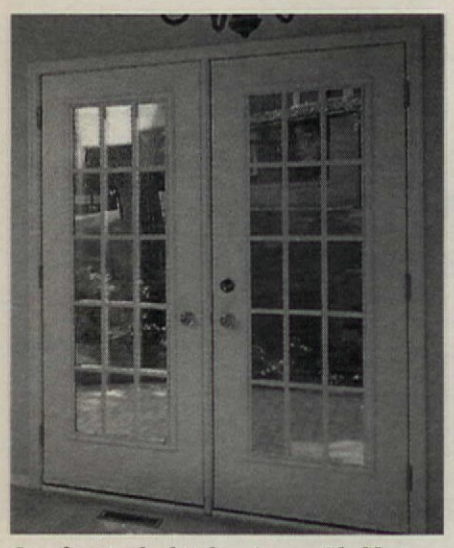
Cherry wood warms this room, with multiple-lite French doors and transom in cherry by SELECT INTERIOR DOOR. *Write in 559*



These herringbone doors from SOUTHWEST DOOR's plank and tambour stile-and-rail line, are used in this rustic log cabin in Idaho ski country. *Write in No. 5570*



This custom door of Honduras mahogany from JACK WALLIS DOORS has bevel- and water-glass with brass came and tempered removable thermo-panels inside; the standard 36-in.-x-80-in. door also has sidelites that measure 12 in., and a 33-in.-high transom. *Call 502-489-2613 for more information*



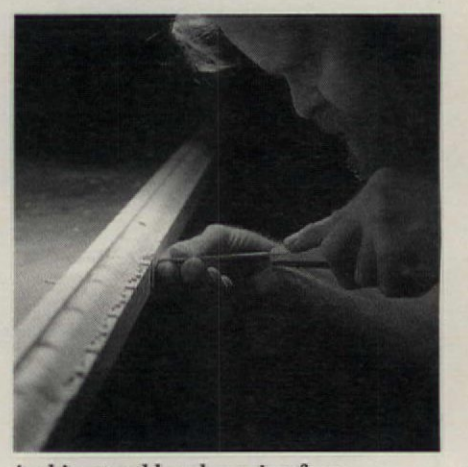
Comfort in the kitchen is provided by these insulated doors from WILLMAR, which also brighten the room with multiple decorative lites. *Write in No. 563*



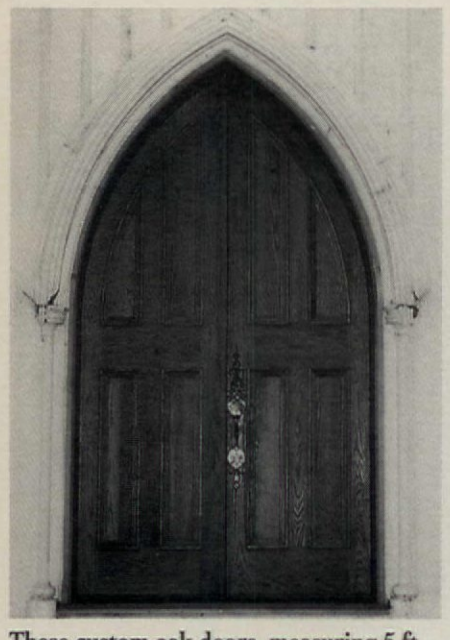
The 3-in. cherry doors in the boardroom and corporate offices of Frito Lay in Dallas, Tex., are by MAIMAN CO. *Write in No. 2680*



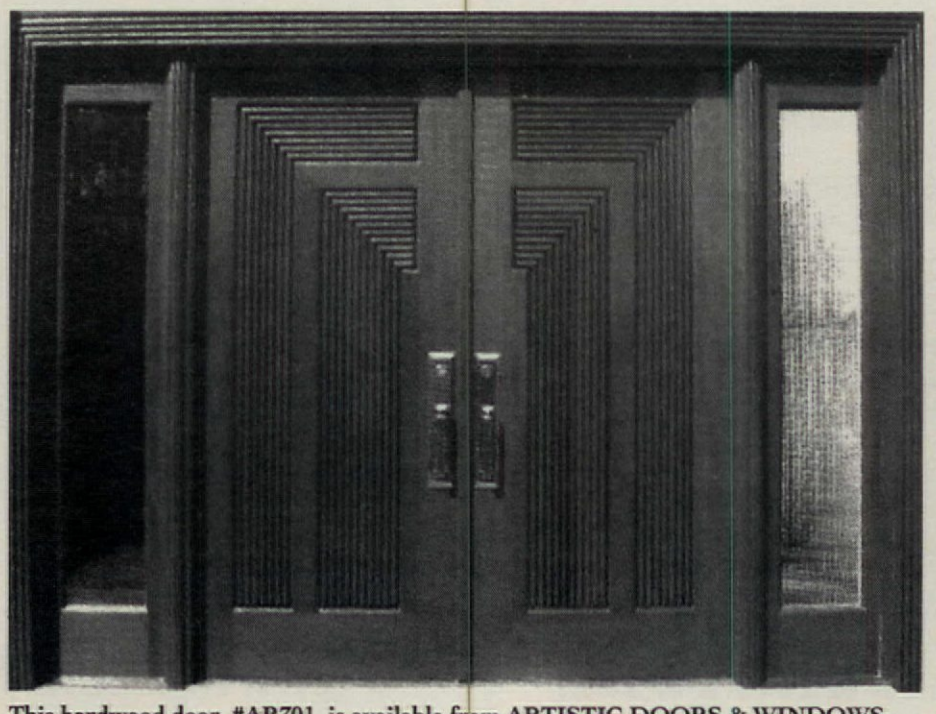
Exterior glass panel doors with raised moldings and beveled glass are a custom design from SOMERSET DOOR. *Write in No. 660*



Architectural hand-carving from FREDERICK WILBUR provides a highly personal statement for any interior architectural woodwork, from carved doors to mantelpieces to moldings. *Write in No. 1650*



These custom oak doors, measuring 5 ft. x 9 ft. x 2-1/4 in. and featuring raised moldings and flat panels, were designed for a residence by LAMSON-TAYLOR. *Write in No. 9410*



This hardwood door, #AR701, is available from ARTISTIC DOORS & WINDOWS. *Write in No. 8060*



In addition to complete millwork services, ALLEGHENY RESTORATION provides sitework as well, such as restoring the doors and windows of the Thurmond Depot in Thurmond, W. Va. *Write in No. 1004*

Introducing Southwest Door Company's newest addition to their full line of hardware

the Pioneer Series













Southwest Door Company continues to build on their reputation as a high quality custom-shop producer of fine hardware products with their latest development, the Pioneer Series. A specialized sandcast-bronze finish designed to weather and mature with age, along with a full range of functions, combine to make the Pioneer Series an attractive and integral hardware solution for every situation. Equally reputable are Southwest Door Company's entire product line of doors, windows, cabinet-fronts and flooring that remain unmatched in craftsmanship, custom capabilities and quality of materials. So ask your dealer for details on Southwest Door's new Pioneer Series hardware and other crafted goods.

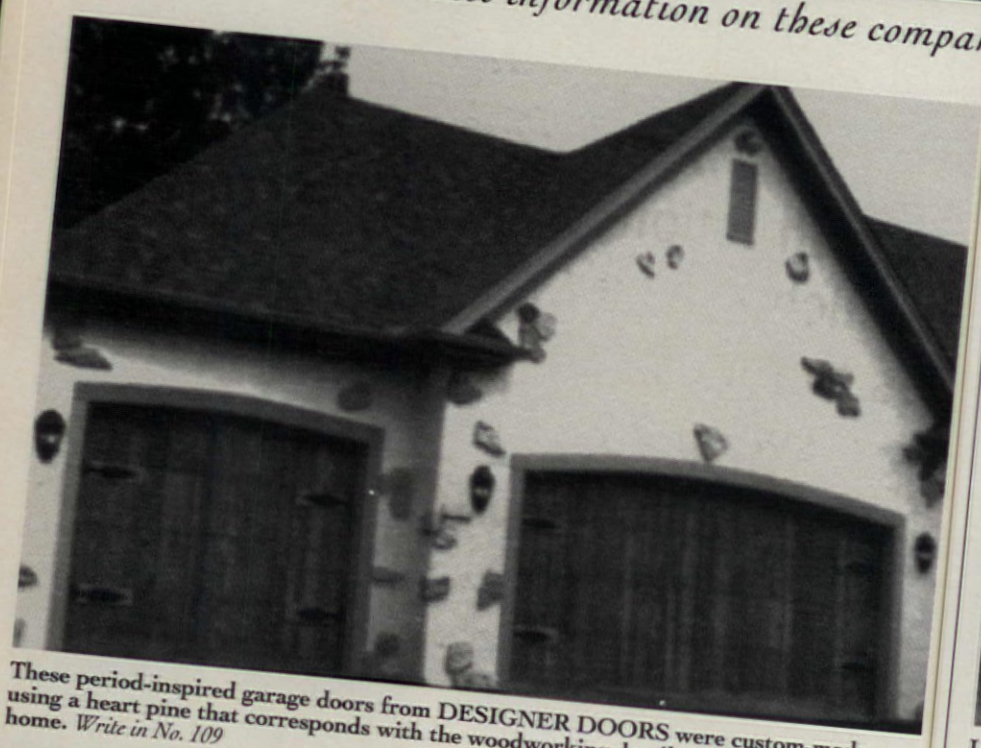
SOUTHWEST DOOR CO.

DOORS-WINDOWS-HARDWARE-CABINETS-FLOORING
9280 East Old Vail Road, Tucson Arizona 85747
Phone 520.574.7374 Fax 520.574.7375

WRITE IN NO. 5570

WOOD DOORS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 114-118.



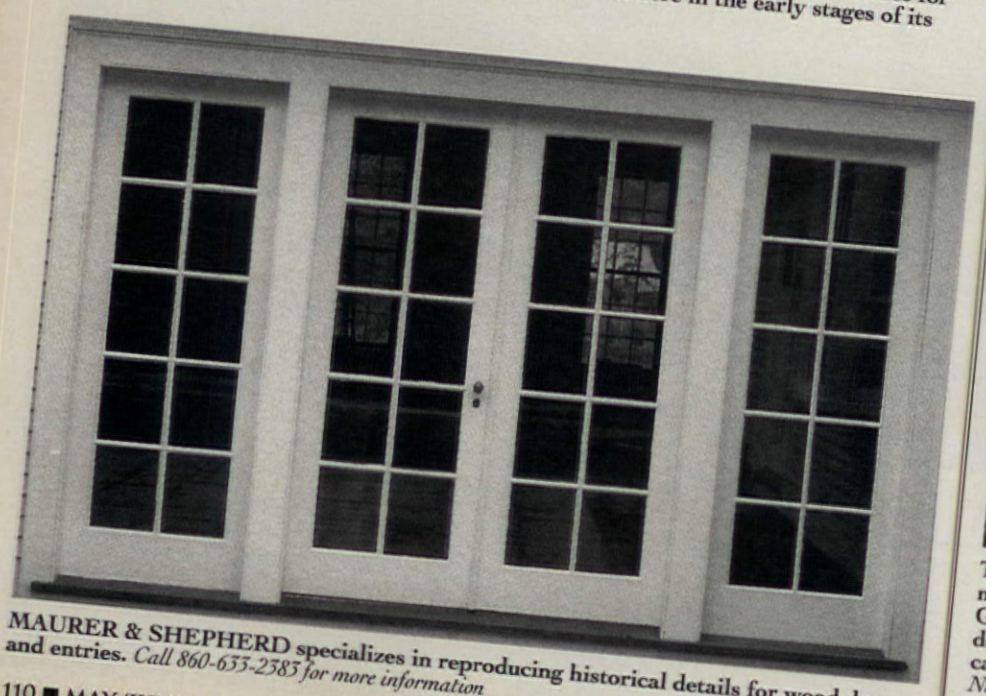
These period-inspired garage doors from DESIGNER DOORS were custom-made using a heart pine that corresponds with the woodworking details in the rest of the home. *Write in No. 109*



RICKETSON SASH & DOOR created the doors on this residence in Florida, with art glass supplied by an art-glass studio. *Write in No. 5520*



MIDWEST ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS' custom double entrance for a commercial storefront in Davenport, Iowa, is shown here in the early stages of its installation. *Write in No. 1460*



MAURER & SHEPHERD specializes in reproducing historical details for wood doors and entries. *Call 860-633-2383 for more information*



Louvered doors are a specialty of BEECH RIVER MILL, and this one has a small raised panel on the bottom and 1-3/8-in. louvers. *Write in No. 4110*



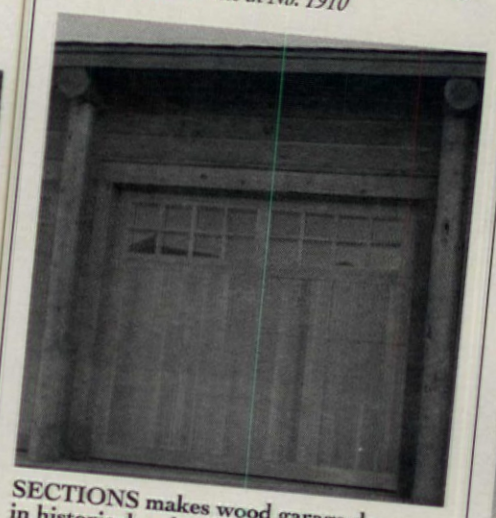
This Honduras mahogany custom door with Gothic-topped, true divided-lite windows and 8-in. tempered glass, is from KINGSLAND CO. *Write in No. 4573*



Prairie-style mahogany entry door #103 has 60 lites, each with 2-in. squares, by GRABILL FINE WOOD WINDOWS & DOORS. *Write in No. 1910*



"Grizzly's Decision" is a door that commands attention, hand-carved from red alder by CORNELIUS ENTERPRISES. *Write in No. 526*



SECTIONS makes wood garage doors in historical styles, like this Craftsman-style door with multiple lites. *Write in No. 584*



This beveled-glass door is one of the many models available from JD'S GLASSWORKS, which include single doors, double doors, sidelites, and elliptical or radius transom windows. *Write in No. 288*



WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP makes elegant windows and entryways, like these handsome casement sidelites and door. *Write in No. 9640*

We specialize

in manufacturing & repairing wood doors, windows and historic millwork.



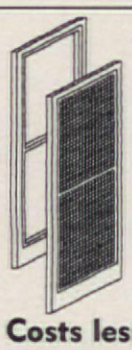
ALLEGHENY RESTORATION

Call today: 304-594-2570

32 Tibbs Road, Morgantown, WV 26505

http://www.mountain.net/hp/allegheny-restoration/

WRITE IN NO. 1004



TRADITIONAL STORMS & SCREENS

Still the best product you can put on your window!

Costs less than you think!

Quick turn-around!

Energy efficient for both heating and cooling

Simplicity itself, easy to measure and fit

Quality mortise-and-tenon construction

Solid pine, no finger jointing

Custom made to your size

Preservative treated for long life.

MIDWEST ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS LTD. ELDRIDGE, IOWA

300 Trails Rd.
Eldridge, IA 52748
(319) 285-8000
(319) 285-8003

WRITE IN NO. 1460

ARCHITECTURAL DOORS & WINDOWS BY DIXIE ENTERPRISES, INC.



Yale Club, NYC



Pottery Barn, NYC

DIXIE ENTERPRISES is a custom architectural window and door manufacturer. Our specialties include historic replication to landmark specifications. From our 25,000 square foot facility we offer complete field surveys, shop drawings, and unlimited manufacturing capabilities. Our standard lumber for manufacturing is Honduras Mahogany, although we can provide any other variety. We use mortise and tenon joinery, bronze weather-stripping and the highest of standards in our quality craftsmanship.

ANY DOOR
ANY SIZE • SHAPE • QUANTITY •
RADIUS OR BOWED

DIXIE ENTERPRISES

1951 S Broadway, Camden, NJ 08104

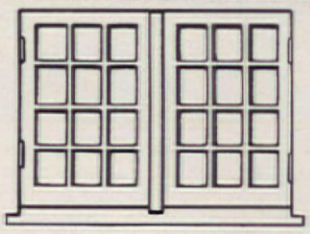
609-338-0033



Radius Door

WRITE IN NO. 551

CUSTOM WOOD WINDOWS & DOORS



- Replacement sash
- Any size or layout
- Circle, oval, Gothic, or cottage
- Sash or complete window unit
- Custom mouldings, doors
- Raised panel shutter, millwork to detail
- Send sketch, specifications for price

SEND $2.00 FOR OUR CATALOG.

DRUMS SASH & DOOR CO., INC.

BUTLER DRIVE, RTE. 653, P.O. BOX 207 - DRUMS, PA 18222

PHONE (717) 788-1145 ▪ FAX (717) 788-3007

For the present and future

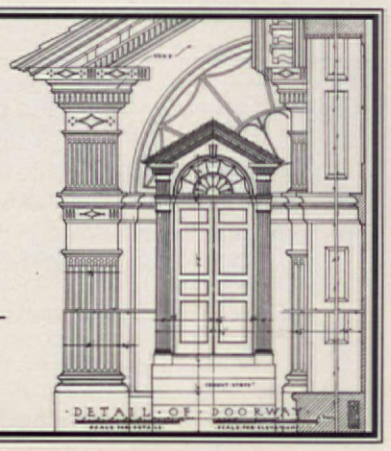
Historic Doors

Mortise & tenon and radius woodwork for reproduction or new construction.

Call for consultation on your next project.

Hendricks
Woodworking

P.O. Box 139, Kempton, PA 19529
610/756-6187 Fax 610/756-6171



WRITE IN NO. 3570

TRADITIONAL EXTERIOR SHUTTERS IN MAHOGANY



- RAISED PANEL
- LOUVERED
- CUT-OUTS
- REPRODUCTION
- COPPER CAPS

- MORTISE & TENON CONSTRUCTION
- WEST SYSTEM EPOXY
- RABBETING AND BEADING
- FIXED-CONTROL RODS
- SHUTTER HARDWARE
- WARRANTY

KINGSLAND Architectural Millwork

7 COLEBROOK RD.
NORFOLK, CT 06058
860-542-6981
FAX: 860-542-1752

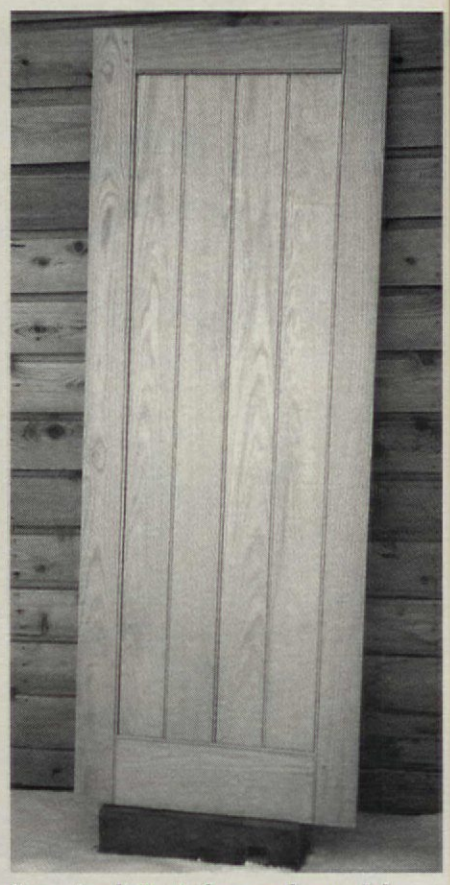
WRITE IN NO. 196

WOOD DOORS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 114-118.



These beveled-glass doors and transom of full 1/4-in. plate with a 1/2-in. bevel in zinc came, are set in a beautiful mahogany door, all designed by ART GLASS OF THE SOUTH. *Write in No. 2510*



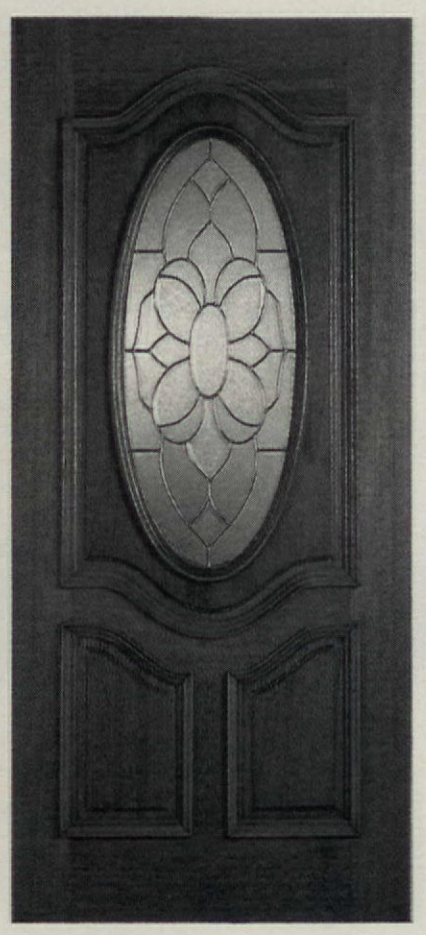
Pure simplicity in form and materials show through in this oak stile door from ALTERNATIVE TIMBER. *Write in No. 550*



This contemporary entry of doors, transom, and sidelites at a recreational building combines natural elements with a sense of whimsy. Built of white oak by DRUMS SASH AND DOOR, the doors measure 6 ft. by 6 ft. 8 in. *Call 717-788-1145 for more information*

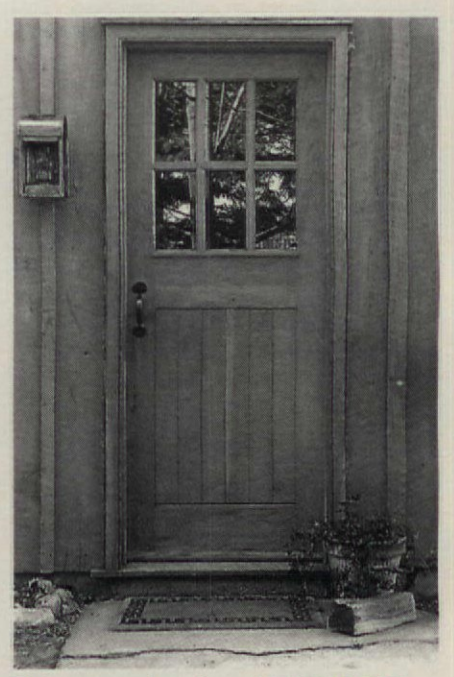


This barn-door-style garage door, model #HWBD-OH-VTG-A, is an overhead operating model from HAHN'S WOODWORKING CO. *Write in No. 6640*





KENMORE INDUSTRIES/ STICKNEY'S solid-wood doorway #500 has a pediment with a depth of 16-1/2 in., and a width of 103-1/2 in. *Write in No. 1105*



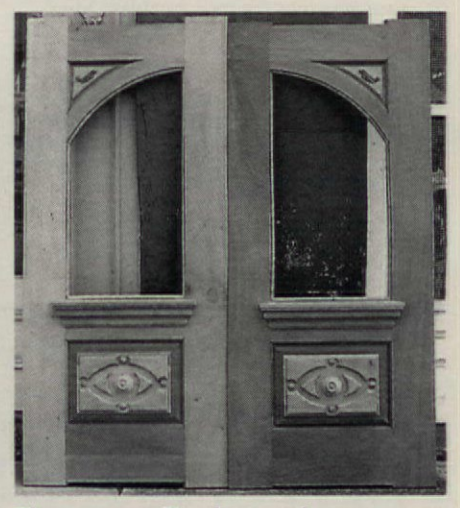
This cottage door from HENDRICKS WOODWORKING is based on a rural English design. *Write in No. 3570*



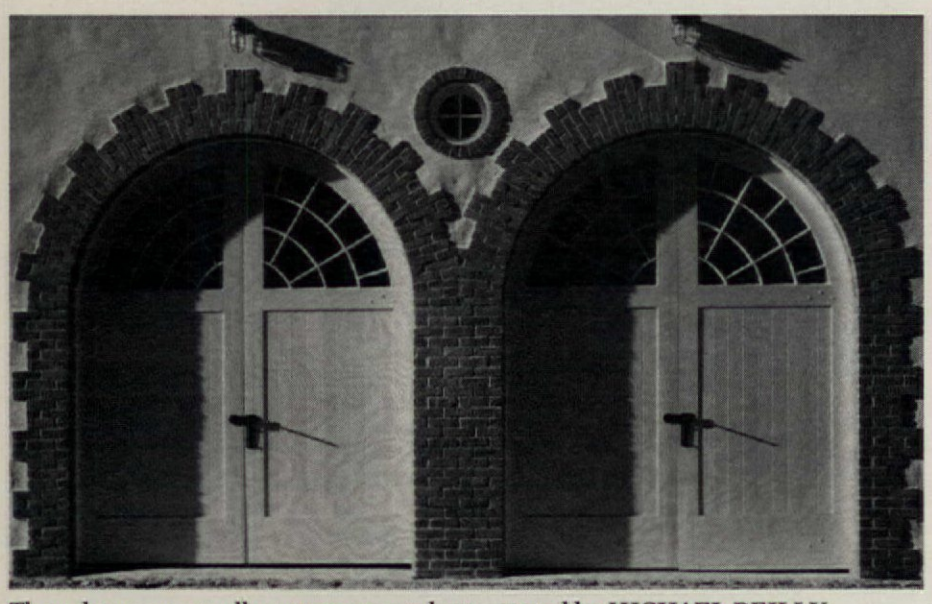
Arched tops and elegant divided lites characterize these exit doors at the Yale Club in New York City, by DIXIE ENTERPRISES. *Write in No. 551*



J.S. BENSON re-created the original entryway to this Back Bay Boston house, eliminating the steel and glass door that had replaced it in the 1950s. *Write in No. 8930*



These custom Honduras mahogany doors with an Eastlake influence have arched tops and hand-carved appliques with lower raised panels. They were built by the WOOD FACTORY for a Houston, Tex., residence. *Write in No. 7120*



These doors are actually custom garage doors, created by MICHAEL REILLY DESIGN for a stable that was converted into a garage. *Write in No. 9210*

Instant Access to Product Literature for

WOOD DOORS & ENTRYWAYS

If your office qualified to receive the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Wood Doors & Entries:

Cochran's Lumber & Millwork
Cumberland Woodcraft
Hahn's Woodworking
Midwest Architectural Wood Products
Ricketson Sash & Door / Sun-Dor-Co
Woodstone Co.



Barn-door-style garage doors are one of the many period-inspired garage-door models available from HOLMES GARAGE DOOR. *Write in No. 116*

ARTISTIC
Doors and Windows

PROJECT LIST INCLUDES:

- Ellis Island National Park
- Pratt University
- City College
- Parkside Senior Citizen Apartments, Staten Island, NY
- Metropolitan Postal Station, Brooklyn, NY
- West Point Academy, West Point, NY

10 S. INMAN AVENUE • AVENEL, NJ 07001 • PHONE: 732-726-9400 • FAX: 732-726-9494



Artistic Doors and Windows can open up a new Design horizon for you. . . . .

- **Design department to help you with your unique creations**
- **Quality is our only standard**
- **Any design can be produced in a selection of hardwoods**
- **Expand your creativity with Artistic's line of quality products**

DOORS, ENTRYWAYS, MILLWORK, TRUE DIVIDED LIGHT DOUBLE HUNG / CASEMENT WINDOWS

WRITE IN NO. 60

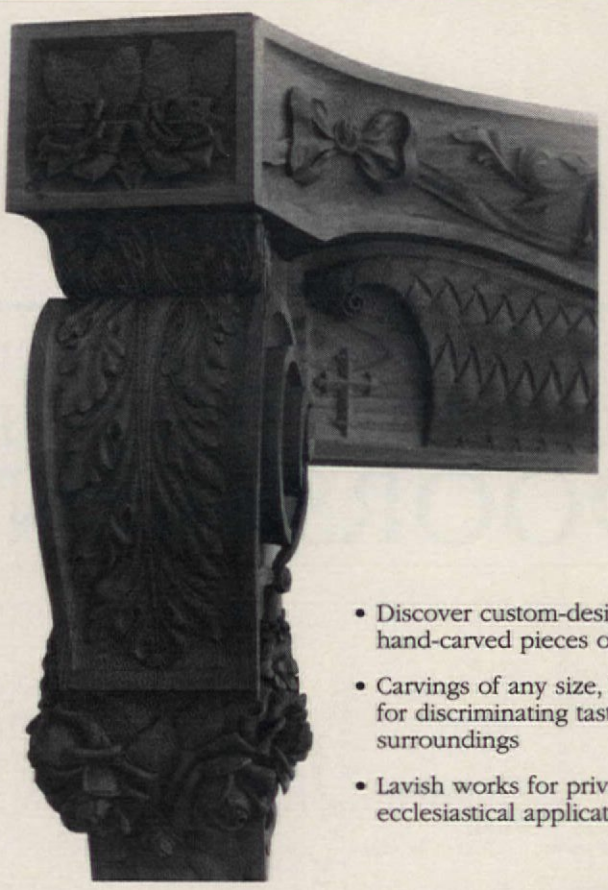
Custom Doors & Windows

- Residential Entry Ways
- Custom Stile & Rail Doors
- French Doors for Extreme Service • Wood Clad • Aluminum Core
- Complementing Interior Door & Trim Packages
- Double Hung Windows True Divided Lite
- European & American Casements
- Replacement Sash for Historic & Institutional Projects

SINCE 1978

J. S. BENSON
WOODWORKING & DESIGN
BRATTLEBORO, VERMONT 05301
1-800-339-3515 FAX: 802-254-4874

WRITE IN NO. 8930





- Discover custom-designed meticulously hand-carved pieces of elegance.
- Carvings of any size, lovingly crafted for discriminating tastes and opulent surroundings
- Lavish works for private, corporate and ecclesiastical applications.

DIMITRIOS KLITSAS
Fine WOOD SCULPTOR
• 378 NORTH ROAD • HAMPDEN • MA • 01036 •
(413) 566-5301
FAX (413) 566-5307

WRITE IN NO. 7380

Art Glass of the South

The Glory of Glass



- Glass Creations for: Doors, Windows, Tables, & Commercial Projects
- Custom Designs & Patterns
- Nationwide Service
- All Beveling & Fabrication Done on Premises

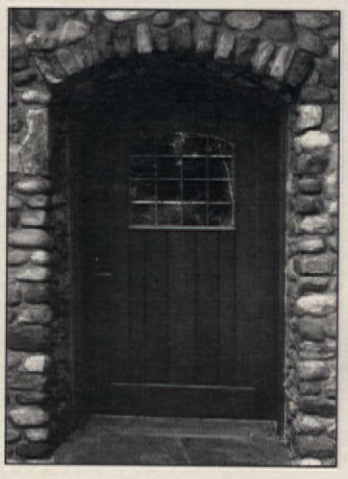
2401 Government Street
Mobil, AL 36606
(334) 479-3392



The door above is all hand-cut & hand-bevelled glass. The bath window (right) is in a home in Jackson, MS.

WRITE IN NO. 2510

GRABILL
Windows & Doors
Bringing Traditional Craftsmanship into the 21st Century



- ❑ Superior Detailing
- ❑ Quality Materials
- ❑ Distinctive Design
- ❑ Built to Specifications
- ❑ Art Glass Studio In-House

Mahogany • Teak
Cherry • Oak • Pine

P.O. Box 161 • Metamora, MI 48455
810-678-2643 • Fax 810-678-3142

WRITE IN NO. 1910

WOOD DOORS PORTFOLIO

For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 114-118.



ARCHED CASINGS, INC., specializes in continuous-grain radius wood products in custom shapes and profiling. *Write in No. 1091*



Medium-density fiberboard is being used for more than just kitchen cabinets, as evidenced by these classic panel doors with solid construction from BOLECTION DOOR. *Write in No. 519*



This lush panel screen with grape leaves, vines, and birds illustrates the delicacy and detail that can be achieved in the hand carving of DIMITRIOS KLITSAS. *Write in No. 7380*



Etched tempered glass and beveled glass for entries are specialties of ART GLASS ENVIRONMENTS. *Write in No. 390*

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR WOOD DOORS & ENTRYWAYS

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

CSI # 08210

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Paneled	Carved	Louvered	French	Pocket	Storm	Screen	Garage	Fire-Rated	Art Glass	Casing/ Moldings	Complete Entryways	Wood Species	Door Hardware	% Custom
Allegheny Restoration 32 Tibbs Rd., Dept. TB Morgantown, WV 26505 304-594-2570; Fax: Same as phone	Company specializes in the restoration, rehabilitation, and remanufacturing of historic wood windows, doors, and millwork.	Free Write in No. 1004	✔	✔		✔							✔	✔			100%
Alternative Timber Structures 1054 Rammel Mt. Rd., Dept. TB Tetonia, ID 83452 208-456-2711; Fax: Same as phone	Custom built doors in recycled fir, redwood, pine and most hardwoods. Unusual sizes and custom species welcomed. A Timberpeg dealer.	Free Write in No. 550	✔			✔	✔	✔									100%
Arched Casings 8490 Carters Mill Rd., Dept. TB Plain City, OH 43064 614-873-1196; Fax: 614-873-9963	Arched radius wood products; moldings for door and window casings; extension jambs and custom shapes; custom profiles and nationwide shipping available.	Free Write in No. 1091											✔				100%
Architectural Products by Outwater P.O. Box 347, Dept. TB Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075 800-631-8375; Fax: 800-888-3315	Major stocking supplier of ready-to-ship architectural product essentials which comprise numerous accessories and accoutrements for doors and entryways; products include a complete series of millwork, hardware, and art glass accessories.	Free Write in No. 4937											✔			✔	5%
Art Glass Environments 1865 NW Boca Raton Blvd., Dept. TB Boca Raton, FL 33432 561-391-7310; Fax: 561-391-8447	Custom entryways in stained, beveled, and carved glass. Meet all building codes, local and national. Pre-hung jambs, available K/D. Shipping worldwide insured.	Free Write in No. 390										✔		✔	Any	✔	95%
Art Glass of the South, Inc. 2401 Government St., Dept. TB Mobile, AL 36606 334-479-3392; Fax: 334-476-7292	Custom-glass studio: design, fabrication, hand-beveling, and restoration done on premises. Products include windows, decorative glass screens, and tables. Sandblasting and deep-etching in any style, including Art Deco and Victorian.	Free Write in No. 2510	✔									✔		✔			100%
Artistic Doors & Windows 10 South Inman Ave., Dept. TB Avenel, NJ 07001 732-726-9400; Fax: 732-726-9494	Manufacturers of custom and stock hardwood doors and windows. Door thicknesses range from 1-3/8 to 3 inches. Full line of hardware.	Free Write in No. 8060	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔					✔	✔	✔	Any	✔	100%
Beech River Mill Corp. Box 236, Dept. TB Center Ossipee, NH 03814 603-539-2636; Fax: 603-539-2636	Custom louvered doors and wood shutters and shutter and blind hardware; duplication and authentic reproduction, in any size or period. Consultation, design, site visit, and installation services.	Catalog, $5 Write in No. 4110			✔										Pine, cedar		100%
Bolection Door P.O. Box 21786, Dept. TB Greensboro, NC 27420 336-851-5208; Fax: 336-851-5209	Solid, one-piece medium-density fiberboard (MDF) doors available in any design or size, with or without raised moldings; can cut directly from customer-supplied CAD drawings.	Free Write in No. 519	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				✔			✔	Medium-density fiberboard (MDF)		100%
Bovard Studio, Inc., Stained Glass 3007 W. Grimes Ave., Dept. TB Fairfield, IA 52556 800-452-7796; Fax: 515-472-0974	Doors and entries; studio has new work and extensive restoration experience with stained-glass windows. Hand-painted glass and faceted glass; all complete with wood, aluminum, or steel frames. Also, protective coverings.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔					✔			All	✔	100%
Champion Wood Specialties 15621 Industry Lane, Dept. TB Huntington Beach, CA 92649 714-898-7870; Fax: 714-892-8477	Dimensional doors; the Heritage series feature true raised moldings and panels in solid wood core rails and stiles; many standard styles, plus unlimited custom designs. Pre-primed doors available.	Free	✔				✔				✔	✔			Any		10%
Cornelius Enterprises P.O. Box 6051, Dept. TB Sheridan, WY 82801 307-672-3470; Fax: 307-672-1730	Unique, pictorial, hand-carved doors for a distinctive personal statement at the entryway; each door is custom designed and carved. Website: www.cyberhighway.net/~richdoor.	Free Write in No. 526	✔	✔										✔	Any carvable hardwood		100%

Your Award-Winning Source for Elegant Woodwork

Everything you need in Victorian gingerbread, turnings and carvings, in premium grade solid hardwoods. Factory-direct savings.

Period bars, Backbars, Servers, Ceilings, Seating, Gazebo Kits and accessories.

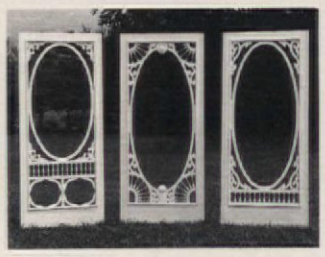
We'll build to your specifications, supply any or all component parts. Complete custom design services.

Interior/exterior restoration projects, Victorian to Ultra-Contemporary, our specialty.

Send for catalog. Over 180 color pictures of products and design ideas. $5.00. Free if ordered on Company letterhead.







Cumberland Woodcraft Co. INC.

Office hrs. 8 AM to 4 PM Mon.-Fri. EST

Post Office Drawer 609 Carlisle, PA 17013 Dept. 222

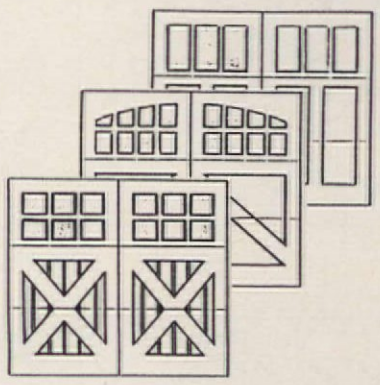
(717) 243-0063 (800) 367-1884 Outside PA FAX (717) 243-6502

Internet http://www.pa.net/cwc E-mail: cwc@pa.net

WRITE IN NO. 1310

Carriage House Doors

HANDCRAFTED BY HOLMES DOOR



Authentic Carriage House style wood overhead sectional garage doors - any size - any design. Custom garage door millwork from the Northwest's leading wood garage door manufacturer.

Info. Call (253) 931-8900
Holmes Garage Door
Auburn, Washington

WRITE IN NO. 116



17th and 18th Century Millwork

Windows, Doors & Entryways

Raised Panel Walls

Old Glass, Moldings, Wide Pine Flooring

Beaded & Feather edge boards

Send $2.00 for catalog.

CUSTOM WOODWORKING

Maurer & Shepherd Joyners

122 Naubuc Avenue

Glastonbury, Connecticut 06033

(860) 633-2383

The Wood Factory

AUTHENTIC VICTORIAN MILLWORKS



Screen Doors • Porch Parts
Custom Woodwork • Moldings
Ornamental Trim

Send $2.00 for a Catalog

111 Railroad Street
Navasota, Texas 77868
Tel: (409) 825-7233
Fax: (409) 825-1791

WRITE IN NO. 7120

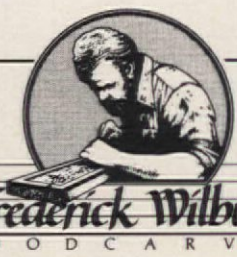


SUN-DOR-CO manufactures high quality custom doors at an affordable price. Designers may choose from over 200 standard configurations or design their own to complement their project. Every door is custom made using production equipment and techniques to obtain competitive prices while upholding product excellence and design flexibilty.

SUN-DOR-CO

901 S. SPENCER ROAD
NEWTON, KS 67114
TEL: 800-835-0190
FAX: 316-284-0066

WRITE IN NO. 5720



Frederick Wilbur

WOODCARVER

•ARCHITECTURAL CARVING•
•HISTORICAL OR CONTEMPORARY•
•HAND-CARVED MILLWORK•
•RESTORATION EXPERIENCE•

P.O. Box 425 Lovingston, VA 22949
(804) 263-4827 Fax: (804) 263-5958

WRITE IN NO. 1650

HAND-CRAFTED GARAGE DOORS FOR VINTAGE AND DESIGNER HOMES.



- Beautiful wood garage doors to complement distinctive residential projects.
- Custom designs and sizes to match the architecture of any home.
- First-quality woods and features like true divided panes and curved tops.
- Patented construction allows overhead automatic opening with swing-open carriage look.
- Designed, delivered, and installed nationwide.

DESIGNER DOORS INC

Boston ❖ Chicago ❖ Minneapolis ❖ Philadelphia

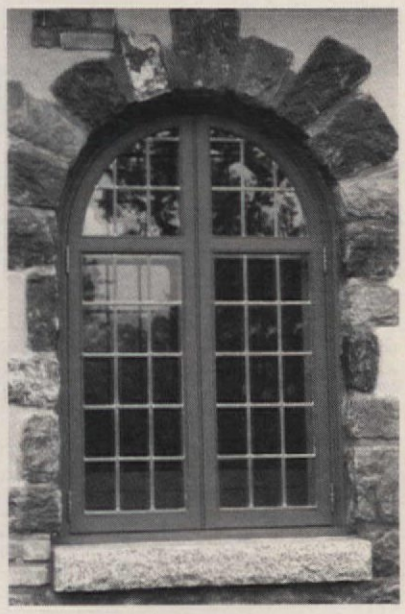
800-241-0525 • www.designerdoors.com

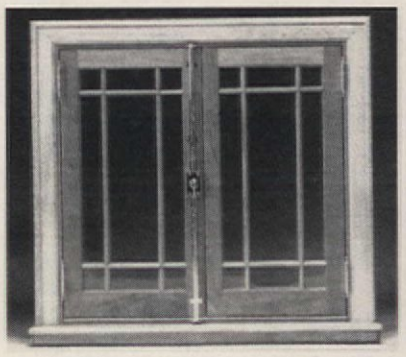
WRITE IN NO. 109

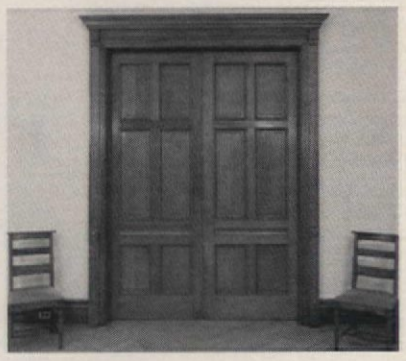
History Repeats Itself At
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

UNCOMPROMISING QUALITY AND CRAFTSMANSHIP





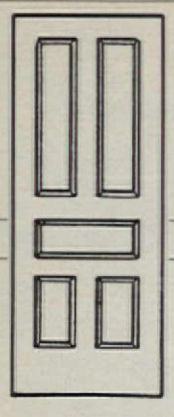




WWW WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

Manufacturers of Custom Wood Windows & Doors
Value Engineered to Meet the Most Demanding Specifications
1-800-724-3081 Fax 315/733-0933
A division of: Kershaw Zalewski Associates, Inc.
839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501

WRITE IN NO. 9640



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR WOOD DOORS & ENTRYWAYS

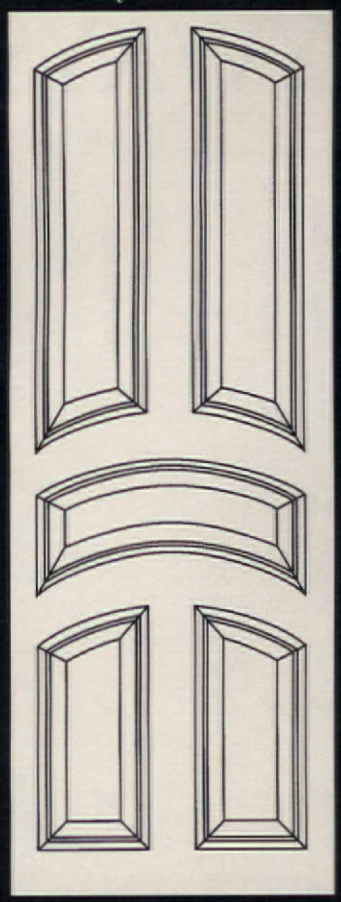
COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

CSI # 08210

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Paneled	Carved	Louvered	French	Pocket	Storm	Screen	Garage	Fire-Rated	Art Glass	Casing/ Moldings	Complete Entryways	Wood Species	Door Hardware	% Custom
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. P.O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB Carlisle, PA 17013 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502	Architectural and period millwork, fixtures, and decorative treatments; commercial projects from ornate bars to conference tables; also carry carvings, carved signs, appliques, fretwork, grilles, and wood ceilings; also, screen door	Free if requested on letterhead Write in No. 1310	✔	✔				✔	✔					✔	Cedar	✔	30%
Designer Doors, Inc. 283 Troy St., Dept. TB River Falls, WI 54022 800-241-0525; Fax: 715-426-4999	Custom hand-crafted overhead wood garage doors; many replicate carriage and vintage swing and folding doors, but function as overhead doors; also, matching service and entrance doors.	Free Write in No. 109								✔							100%
Dixie Enterprises, Inc. 1951 South Broadway, Dept. TB Camden, NJ 08104 609-338-0033; Fax: 609-338-1678	Custom architectural doors and windows; projects have included the Cooper-Hewitt Museum and the Yale Club rooftop restaurant in New York City.	Free Write in No. 551	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	All	✔	100%
Door-Ways 281 Scenic Rd., Dept. TB Fairfax, CA 94930 415-453-5275; Fax: 415-453-7009	One-of-a-kind art doors in fine hardwoods; art glass and/or patina'd metals; custom hardware.	Free	✔	✔							✔			✔	Hardwoods, exotics	✔	100%
Drums Sash & Door Co. P.O. Box 207, Dept. TB Drums, PA 18222 717-788-1145; Fax: 717-788-3007	Custom wood shop specializing in replacement sash. All sizes and layouts (circle, oval, Gothic, cottage). Custom doors, moldings, and raised-panel shutters in hardwoods and softwoods. Clear white pine storm/screen doors. Catalog $2.	Free Call for more information	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				✔	✔	Pine, oak, mahogany, Spanish cedar		100%
Dykes Lumber Co. 1899 Park Ave., Dept. TB Weehawken, NJ 07087 201-867-0391; Fax: 201-867-2981	Architectural woodwork supplier; stock doors in pine, fir, oak, cherry, and mahogany; stock and custom mantels. Hundreds of molding profiles; raised-panel moldings, lumber and plywood; corbels, finials, columns, mantels, and more.	Free Write in No. 3100	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Pine, oak, mahogany	✔	15%
Escon Corp. 2437 S. Eastern Ave., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90040 800-368-7850; Fax: 213-721-4104	Sells to retailers only: manufactures a complete line of oak and mahogany doors, entry and interior; supply glazing in single and triple glazed. Special order doors, sidelites, and transoms. Prehanging and prefinishing.	Free Write in No. 557	✔	✔		✔						✔	✔	✔	Mahogany, oak, custom in all species		10%
Feather River Door 500 Main St., Dept. TB Chico, CA 95926 800-395-3667; Fax: 530-895-9207	Custom hardwood doors, designer art glass, transoms, sidelites, interior doors, as well as a "Southwest" line. Individual CADD design available, ideal for retrofit or new construction. Website: www.FeatherDoor.com.	Free	✔	✔		✔	✔					✔	✔	✔	Oak, mahogany, black walnut, cherry, knotty pine, maple	✔	100%
Grabill Fine Wood Windows & Doors P.O. Box 161, Dept. TB Metamora, MI 48455 810-798-7020; Fax: 810-798-2809	Custom-designed and manufactured; windows, doors, and art glass. Historic reproductions and restorations. Unique hardware options.	Free Write in No. 1910	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔	All	✔	100%
Greenwood Door Co. 115 N. Alameda St., Dept. TB Corpus Christi, TX 78401 512-888-5750; Fax: 512-888-4916	Solid Honduran mahogany doors; no-glass, beveled-glass, insulated-glass, or French door options; pre-hung; specialize in French door units; custom fit to any specs; solid core and hollow core available; interior doors.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔		✔	✔		✔	Mahogany		10%
H.I.C. Millwork, Inc. 130 Seaboard Ln., Ste. A-5, Dept. TB Franklin, TN 37067 615-371-8080; Fax: 615-377-3385	Wood windows and doors with any glazing, wood, size, and shape. Historical, residential, commercial; also offers prefinished, any color, any wood; 10-year warranty.	Free Write in No. 1067	✔			✔	✔								As specified		50%
Hahn's Woodworking Co. 109 Aldene Rd., Bldg. 8, Dept. TB Roselle, NJ 07203 908-241-8825; Fax: 908-241-9293	Custom wooden garage doors built to spec; stile and rail with flat or raised panels; historic barn and carriage-house style doors with convenient overhead motorized operation; traditional swing-out and sliding-door styles to spec.	Free Write in No. 6640	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	Honduras mahogany, redwood, cedar	✔	100%
Hendricks Woodworking P.O. Box 139, Dept. TB Kempton, PA 19529 610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171	Specializes in custom doors and entryways. Offers distinctive circular moldings with stock and matched profiles for interior and exterior applications. Paneled, French, and pocket wood doors, all species of wood.	Free Write in No. 3570	✔			✔	✔			✔			✔	✔	All		100%
Heritage Door, LLC 7667 Market St., Dept. TB Canton, MI 48187 734-414-7100; Fax: 734-414-7103	Manufactures Honduras mahogany millwork, including doors, molding, wainscoting, hardwood flooring, and customer-designed bars and furniture.	Free Write in No. 1350	✔	✔		✔	✔		✔			✔	✔	✔	Honduras mahogany		50%
Holmes Garage Door P.O. Box 1976, Dept. TB Auburn, WA 98071 253-931-8900; Fax: 800-758-2601	Complete line of standard or custom hand-crafted wood garage doors; can meet most any architectural need, including historic-preservation projects; 'Carriage House' line look like swing type doors but have sectional operation.	Free Write in No. 116	✔	✔						✔					Cedar, redwood, hemlock, fir, mahogany	✔	100%
J.S. Benson Woodworking & Design 26 Birge St., Dept. TB Brattleboro, VT 05301 800-339-3515; Fax: 802-254-4874	Custom windows, stave core doors, and stile-&-rail doors in historic and modern styles; traditional storms and screens. Wood doors with an aluminum core for high-traffic locations. CAD-generated drawings. Doors from 100% recycled/salvaged wood.	Free Write in No. 8930	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	All suitable hard- and softwoods		100%
JD's Glassworks 2100 Barrett Pk. Dr. NW, #501, Dept. TB Kennesaw, GA 30144 770-514-8979; Fax: 770-425-0763	Custom turnkey delivery of decorative doors, windows, and millwork for both commercial and residential applications; custom art glass; true-insulated custom designs available.	Free Write in No. 288	✔	✔		✔	✔					✔	✔	✔	All	✔	90%
Joseph Millworks HCR 87, Box 800, Dept. TB Baker City, OR 97814 541-894-2347; Fax: Same as phone	Doors, windows, and millwork, new or restoration. Specializing in Craftsman style, true divided lite, mortise-&-tenon construction in recycled douglas fir. Custom work.	Free Write in No. 488	✔			✔	✔	✔	✔				✔	✔	Recycled douglas fir, as specified		100%
Kenmore Industries 144 Granite St., Dept. TB Rockport, MA 01966 978-546-6400; Fax: 978-546-5810	Wooden entryways in over 20 styles, including Georgian and Federal; true divided wood sash; leaded fanlights and sidelights; pilaster columns with handcarved or simple capitals.	Free Write in No. 1105	✔	✔										✔	Mahogany		40%
Kingsland Co. Doors 7 Colebrook Rd., Dept. TB Norfolk, CT 06058 860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752	Entryways are custom-designed in Honduras mahogany; doors, jambs, thresholds. Glazing options include: single glass, insulated glass with simulated divided lites, and leaded glass; sidelites and transoms; special shapes.	Free Write in No. 4573 for wood doors	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔			✔	✔	✔	Honduras mahogany	✔	100%
Dimitrios Klitsas - Fine Wood Sculptor 378 North Rd., Dept. TB Hampden, MA 01036 413-566-5301; Fax: 413-566-5307	Custom carving of wood architectural elements, both interior and exterior, including furniture (all periods), fireplace mantels, stairs, chandeliers, moldings, and other specialty carvings.	Free Write in No. 7380		✔											Carved wood	✔	100%
KML Windows 23 Buchanan Ct., Dept. TB London, Ont., CANADA N5Z 4P9 519-681-5327; Fax: 519-668-6375	Custom wood and wood-clad entryways; architectural window products; species include oak, pine, and mahogany.	Free	✔			✔			✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	Pine, oak, mahogany, cherry	✔	100%
Koch & Co. 111 North First St., Dept. TB Seneca, KS 66538 800-540-5624; Fax: 785-336-2638	Supplies the "Formanek Door," a clad entry door; all-wood, shipped without glass; the Imperial door is a complete 1-3/4 in. French door.	Free	✔			✔									Oak, cherry, maple, mahogany, fir, birch, pine, and poplar		20%
Lamson-Taylor Custom Doors 5 Tucker Rd., Dept. TB South Acworth, NH 03607 603-835-2992; Fax: 603-835-2992	Custom shop specializes in energy-efficient entrances to complement any architectural style; work with homeowners, contractors, architects, and designers; raised panel and sheathed doors for interior and exterior use.	Brochure, $2 Write in No. 9410	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔	Any		100%
Leeds Clark Restoration 300 N. Third St., Dept. TB Midlothian, TX 76065 972-775-3843; Fax: 972-723-8856	Wide range of Main Street restoration services: window replacement/repair, storefront renovations, awnings & cornice work, masonry repair, tuck pointing. Also, inspection, condition assessments, pro-forma cost estimates, workshops.	Free Write in No. 1930												✔			100%
Maiman Co. 3839 E. Mustard Way, Dept. TB Springfield, MO 65803 800-641-4320; Fax: 417-862-3780	True stile and rail and raised- and flat-panel doors in over 70 wood species. Fire-rated 20-, 45-, 60-, and 90-min. wood doors and 90-min. door jambs. Doors in over 70 species and 25 elevations.	Free Write in No. 2680	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				✔		✔				100%

Bolection™ Door

Manufactured by Consolidated Fiber, LLC.



- UNLIMITED design flexibility (We can cut directly from CAD files)
- Solid one-piece construction. No panel cracking or joint separation.
- MDF (Medium density fiberboard) construction ensures stability, sound deadening, resource conservation.

P.O. Box 21786, Greensboro, NC 27420

Phone 336.851.5208
Fax: 888.511.5209

WRITE IN NO. 519

Joseph Millworks

Manufacturers of Custom Doors, Windows & Millwork

37123 Hansen Lane
Baker City, OR 97814

Ph/fax: 541-894-2347

WRITE IN NO.

The Bead & Batten Door



Tired of "the Basic Door"? Get away from panel, solid or hollow core "standard" doors. Our design fits traditional or contemporary homes, and we can fit almost any opening. All our products are made from quality lumbers (pine & select hardwoods). We ship assembled F.O.B. ID with or without jambs or casings. Call (208) 456-2711 or send for our spec sheet.

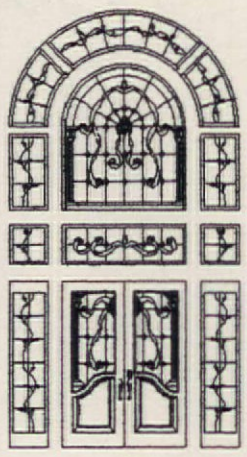
1054 RAMMELL MT. RD.
TETONIA, ID 83452

Alternative Timber Structures

WRITE IN NO. 550



WRITE IN NO. 526



JD's GLASSWORKS, INC.

Stained & Bevel Leaded Glass
Custom Doors & Windows
Full Service Supplier
of Custom Entryways
Since 1985

2100 Barrett Park Drive
Kennesaw, Ga 30144
1-888-JDGLASS
WWW.JDGLASS.COM

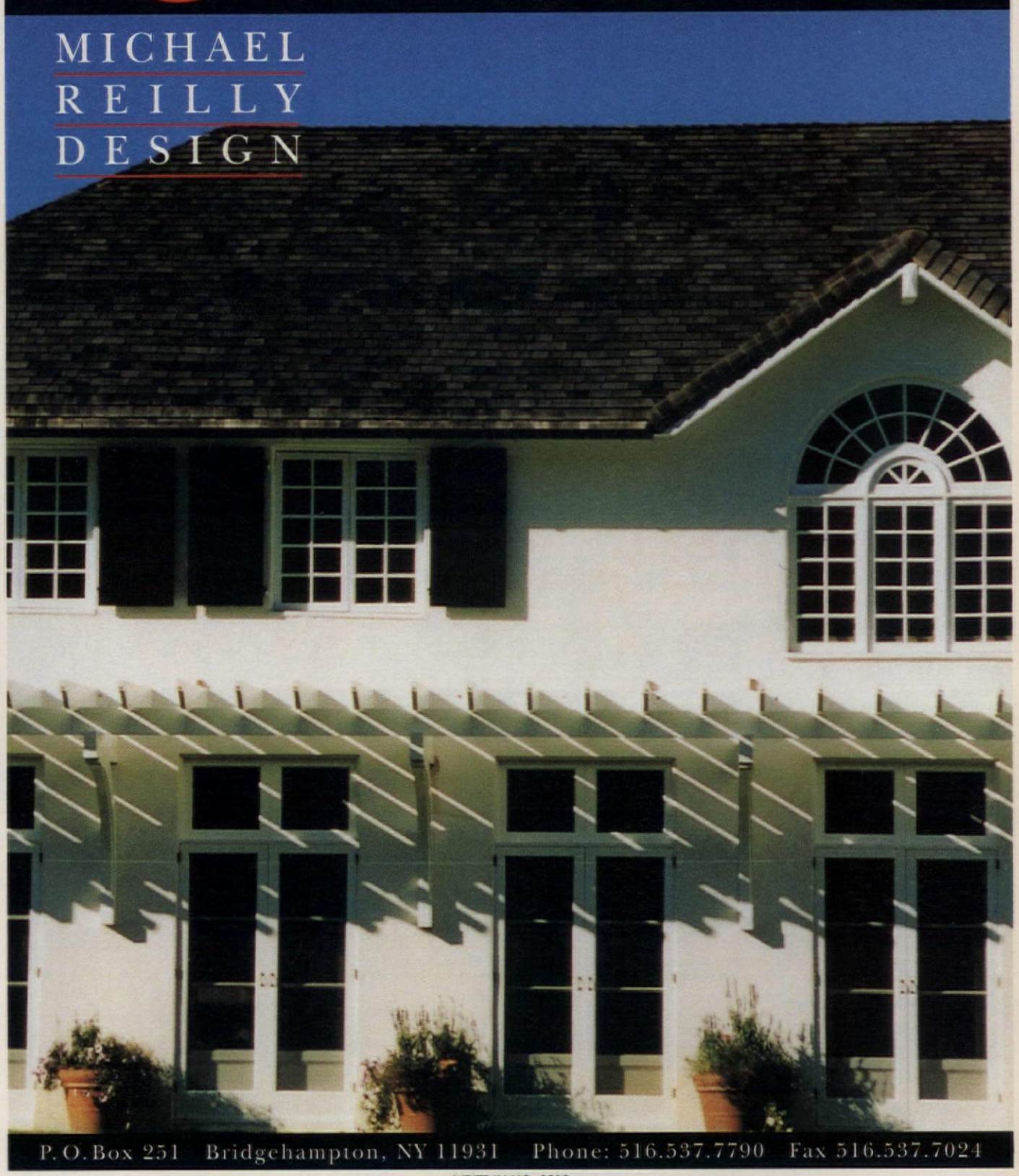
WRITE IN NO. 288

the finest

Custom Windows & Doors

large scale projects are our specialty

MICHAEL REILLY DESIGN



P. O. Box 251 Bridgehampton, NY 11931 Phone: 516.537.7790 Fax 516.537.7024

WRITE IN NO. 9210

The art of framing a view

When the frame is as important as the view



Precision, Performance, Perfection...

Our expertise transcends fabrication. We help budget, engineer, and execute the simplest or most complex design. From initial concept through installation, from hardware to glass to wood selection, we will give you the information you need to frame your view.

See us in Sweet's & Architects' First Source 1997 editions

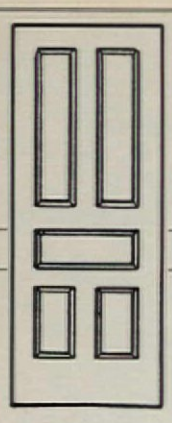
RICKETSON Sash & Door™

Continuing a tradition begun in 1902

a Legere Group Company

100 Bidwell Road, P.O. Box 10
South Windsor, CT 06074
Tel 860-289-1222
Fax 860-528-7863
E-Mail rsd.inc1@juno.com
Internet www.afsonl.com

WRITE IN NO. 5520



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST FOR WOOD DOORS & ENTRYWAYS

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

CSI # 08210

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Paneled	Carved	Louvered	French	Pocket	Storm	Screen	Garage	Fire-Rated	Art Glass	Casing/ Moldings	Complete Entryways	Wood Species	Door Hardware	% Custom
Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners 122 Naubuc Ave., Dept. TB Glastonbury, CT 06033 860-633-2383; Fax: 860-633-7231	Shop specializes in historic reproduction architectural millwork in pine and mahogany: windows, doors, entryways, and raised paneling.	Free Call for more information	✔			✔	✔							✔			100%
Michael Reilly Design P.O. Box 251, Dept. TB Bridgehampton, NY 11932 516-537-7790; Fax: 516-537-7024	This highly customized shop makes windows, doors, and moldings. Will work in any wood species, but specializes in mahogany.	Free Write in No. 9210	✔			✔	✔	✔	✔				✔	✔	Any		100%
Midwest Architectural Wood Products 300 Trails Rd., Dept. TB Eldridge, IA 52748 319-285-8000; Fax: 319-285-8003	Custom windows and doors with a special emphasis on historic-restoration projects. AWI premium-grade construction, with a wide variety of glazing and wood-species options. Replacement and storm and screen sash a specialty.	Free Write in No. 1460	✔			✔		✔	✔						Pine, oak, mahogany, cherry, poplar, as specified		100%
Moulding Associates, Inc. 103 N. Kirby St., Dept. TB Garland, TX 75042 800-394-6680; Fax: 972-487-6584	Entry doors in solid mahogany and oak; extensive design range includes art glass with brass or sterling zinc caming, hand carved wood panels, beveled French doors, and much more.	Free	✔	✔		✔						✔	✔	✔	Oak, mahogany	✔	5%
New Hampshire Door & Window 52 Marsh Rd., Dept. TB Pelham, NH 03076 603-635-3265; Fax: 603-635-3749	Design and manufacture of custom doors, windows, and architectural millwork; historic doors, windows, porticos, and curved stairs.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	All	✔	100%
Rails & Stiles 145 Cherokee Trail, Dept. TB Birmingham, AL 35124 205-967-6675; Fax: 205-967-2662	Hardwood millwork custom designed and manufactured. Shop drawings provided from 1/4 in. to full scale.	Free	✔		✔	✔	✔						✔	✔	Cypress, teak, mahogany, oak, poplar		100%
Renaissance Woodcarving 743 Sanborn Pl., #10, Dept. TB Salinas, CA 93901 408-759-0558; Fax: 408-759-2635	Entry and passage doors; cabinet doors; carved mantels with hand-planed textures and aged finishes; 'Antigua' line of aged cabinet doors and trim, passage doors, hand-planed flooring.	Free	✔	✔		✔	✔			✔		✔	✔	✔	Cherry, Honduras mahogany, walnut	✔	100%
Ricketson Sash & Door Co. P.O. Box 10, Dept. TB South Windsor, CT 06074 860-289-1222; Fax: 860-528-7863	Monumental wood windows and doors including tilt-turn, double-hung, casement, fanlight, pivot, fixed, awning, & hopper windows. Also, French swing, lift-slide, bi-fold, main entry, sliding, folding, and sliding pocket doors.	Free Write in No. 5520	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔	Any		100%
Sections, Inc. 3580 Kennebec Dr., Dept. TB Eagan, MN 55122 612-686-9911; Fax: 612-686-9922	Custom wood products, including carriage-house style garage doors, barn sashes, transoms, and grids. Matching service doors. Garage doors from existing line or free custom designs using AutoCAD. Sold through local garage door companies.	Free Write in No. 584	✔							✔					Many, including reclaimed & exotics	✔	100%
Select Interior Door 2074 Perry Rd., Dept. TB North Java, NY 14113 716-535-9900; Fax: 716-535-9923	Solid hardwood stile & rail doors, many standard styles, as well as custom work. Pre-hanging and pre-finishing available; stain-grade and primed paint-grade.	Free Write in No. 559	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔	All hardwoods		45%
Select Millwork Co. 383 East D Ave., Dept. TB Kalamazoo, MI 49004 616-349-7841; Fax: 616-349-5190	Manufacturer of a wide selection of stock moldings, doors, paneling, staircasing, and flooring; veneer or solid wood, all species; matching interior trim. Guaranteed rigid quality control.	Free Write in No. 7860	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔						✔	✔	All	✔	50%
Somerset Door & Column Co. P.O. Box 755, Dept. TB Somerset, PA 15501 814-445-9608; Fax: 814-443-1658	Colonial wood columns, custom or standard, up to 40-in. dia. and 40-ft. length; architectural solid-wood doors, hand assembled to spec.; newels, balusters, posts, casework and moldings.	Free Write in No. 660	✔		✔	✔	✔					✔		✔	Any		55%
Southwest Door Co. 9280 E. Old Vail Rd., Dept. TB Tucson, AZ 85747 520-574-7374; Fax: 520-574-7375	Hand-forged hardware ranging in style from bold American West to charming European, from Art Deco to contemporary.	Free Write in No. 5570														✔	90%
Specialty Woodworks Co. PO Box 450, Dept. TB Hamilton, MT 59840 406-363-6353; Fax: 406-363-6373	Manufactures custom handcrafted solid wood doors and cabinets; designs range from simple rustic/Mission styles to elegant. Traditional styles and custom designs.	Free brochure, catalog $7	✔			✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	Pine, hardwoods	✔	100%
Sun-Dor-Co 901 South Spencer Rd., Dept. TB Newton, KS 67114 800-835-0190; Fax: 316-284-0066	Custom interior and exterior hardwood doors in over 250 different styles. Provides matching combination storm/screen doors with removable wood frames, dutch doors, transoms and louvers.	Free Write in No. 5720	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	All		100%
Taylor Brothers, Inc. P.O. Box 11198, Dept. TB Lynchburg, VA 24506 800-288-6767; Fax: 804-237-4227	Handcrafted Chippendale mahogany storm and screen doors. Over 30 designs; tempered safety glass and charcoal colored fiberglass screens; custom sizes and designs. Website: www.taylorbrothers.com.	Free Write in No. 142	✔		✔	✔		✔	✔					✔	Mahogany	✔	100%
Versatile Sash & Woodworking 1420 SE Water Ave., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97214 503-238-6403; Fax: 503-238-0669	Wood doors and windows; can duplicate existing woodwork in both residential and commercial applications; dealer for other companies.	Free	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔						All		50%
Wallis Doors & Stained Glass 2985 Butterworth Rd., Dept. TB Murray, KY 42071 502-489-2613; Fax: 502-489-2187	Custom solid-wood doors, sidelites, transoms, and turnkey entry-ways; Victorian carved and stained-glass doors with blind mortise-and-tenon construction; stained, beveled, and leaded glass; stock and custom; shipped anywhere. www.holleyweb.com/jwd.	Free brochure, catalog $9 Call for more information	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔			✔		✔	Oak, mahogany, poplar	✔	75%
White Street Woodworking 45 White St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10013 212-219-3053; Fax: 212-219-3053	Interior and exterior wooden doors and cabinetry; custom made in mahogany, white oak, and other woods.	Free	✔											✔	Mahogany, white oak		100%
Frederick Wilbur — Woodcarver P.O. Box 425, Dept. TB Lovingston, VA 22949 804-263-4827; Fax: 804-263-5958	Woodcarver specializes in traditional decorative carving for interiors and exteriors, furniture, mantels, moldings, friezes, column capitals, logos, and heraldry. Creates original designs and historically accurate reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1650		✔											Carved Wood	✔	100%
Willmar Windows 42023 Kenosha Rd., Dept. TB Zion, IL 60099 800-665-8438; Fax: 847-746-4505	Semi-custom wood windows and doors; aluminum- and vinyl-clad windows and doors; new copper-clad windows, with a low-maintenance finish suited for natural exteriors.	Free Write in No. 563				✔			✔						Pacific hemlock	✔	25%
Wood Factory 111 Railroad St., Dept. TB Navasota, TX 77868 409-825-7233; Fax: 409-825-1791	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior and exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazebo parts, finials, stair parts, railings, porch parts, custom-turned lighting posts. Specialist in custom mantels.	Free Write in No. 7120	✔					✔	✔				✔		Mahogany, white oak, fir		95%
Wood Window Workshop 839 Broad St., Dept. TB Utica, NY 13501 800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933	Custom-built wood windows and doors, any size and shape; historic reproductions; windows with true divided lites; weight-and-pulley balance system for double-hungs; solid-brass hardware; bronze interlocking weatherstripping.	Free Write in No. 9640	✔			✔	✔	✔	✔				✔	✔	Mahogany, oak, pine, poplar, cherry	✔	100%
Woodharbor Doors & Cabinetry 3277 Ninth St. SW, Dept. TB Mason City, IA 50401 515-423-0444; Fax: 515-423-0345	Over 100 different interior stile-and-rail doors in a variety of woods; arched panel designs; all styles available in oak, poplar, cherry, birch, maple, or hickory; available factory-finished; available pre-hung. Millwork available.	Free	✔		✔	✔	✔						✔		Oak, poplar, cherry, hickory, maple, birch, pine		50%
Woodpecker Mfg., Inc. P.O. Box 3250, Dept. TB Montrose, CO 81402 800-524-7055; Fax: 970-249-2392	Supplies custom cabinet doors and drawer fronts; passage, bi-fold, and louver doors; bi-fold, passage, and louver doors; custom and stock trim; most wood species available.	Free	✔		✔		✔						✔	✔	All		100%
Woodstone Co. P.O. Box 223, Patch Rd., Dept. TB Westminster, VT 05158 802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528	Specialist in making high-quality traditional wood windows. Also provides other millwork such as moldings, turnings, casework, doors, etc., in a variety of woods, including exotics.	Free Write in No. 8430	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔					100%

ART • GLASS • ENVIRONMENTS
INCORPORATED



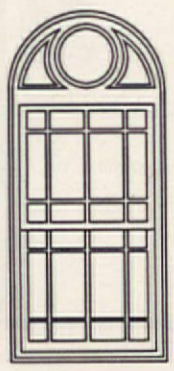
GLASS–Etched • Leaded • Stained • Beveled • Laminated • Curved • Fused • Blown–GLASS

1865 NW Boca Raton Blvd. • Boca Raton, FL 33432 •
(407) 391-7310 • Fax: (407) 391-8447

© Copyrighted 1996 by A.G.E. Inc. • Bill Klug, pres.
Entry designed by Bill Klug

WRITE IN NO. 390

Historic Window Restoration Specialists



SINCE 1978

- Accurate duplication of historic wood windows
- Quality repair, retrofit and replacement service
- On-site surveys and condition assessments
- Listed in National Park Service's *Window Directory for Historic Buildings* and member of APT

When Quality Counts Call...

LEEDS CLARK
HISTORIC RESTORATION & CONSULTING

300 North 3rd St • P.O. Box 222 • Midlothian, TX 76065 • (972) 775-3843 • Fax (972) 723-8856

WRITE IN NO. 1930

Select Interior Door, Ltd.

Manufacturers of fine hardwood interior and exterior doors
for the luxury home market, *Featuring*:

Traditional Colonial, Newport styles,
"Craftsman Designs" interior and exterior doors
and "Entrance By Design" custom millwork.

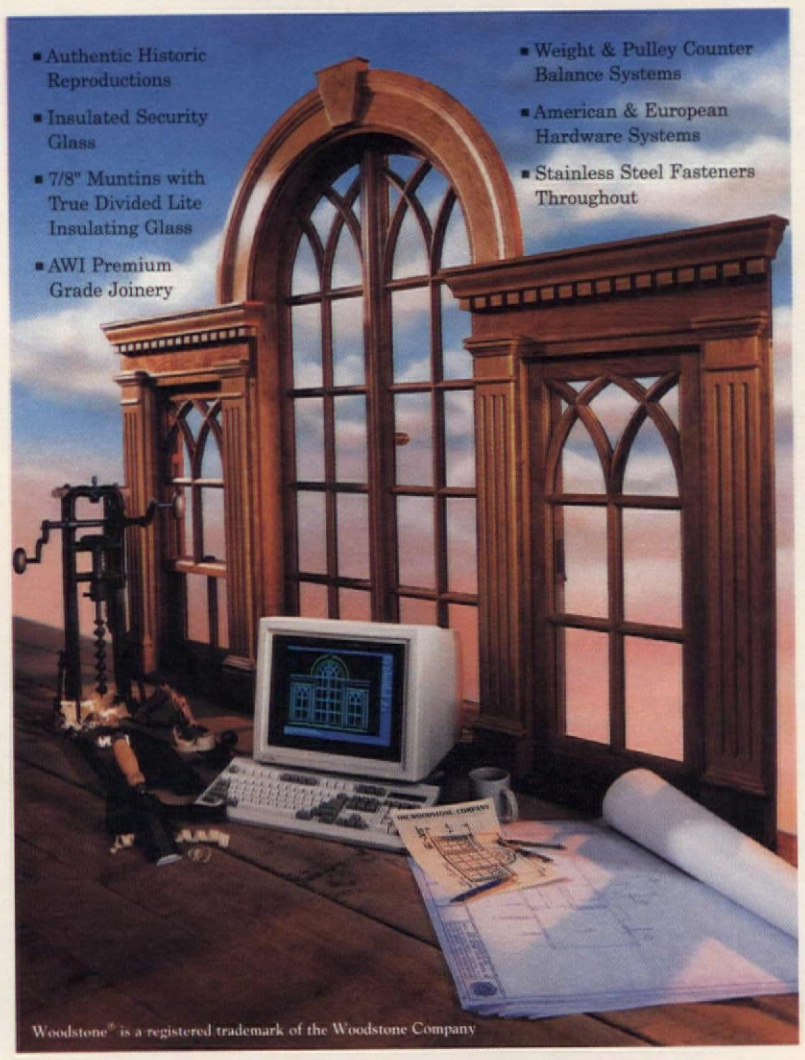
For brochures and sales imformation, call (800) 535-9335.
Fax at (716) 535-9923 or visit our website: www.sidl.com.

Architectural Woodwork Institute Associate Member

Select Interior Door, Ltd.
P.O. Box 178, 2074 Perry Road
North Java, New York 14113

WRITE IN NO. 559

CUSTOM MADE TRADITIONAL & CONTEMPORARY HIGH PERFORMANCE WOODEN WINDOWS & DOORS



WOODSTONE

For Brochures: Please send $4.00 for shipping and handling
Dept. TB, Box 223, Westminster, Vermont 05158
Phone 802-722-9217 Fax 802-722-9528
E-Mail: sales@woodstone.com, Web: http//www.woodstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 8430



Elegant Honduras Mahogany Doors... from Heritage Door

We Manufacture:

- Mahogany Doors
- Paint-Grade Doors
- Exotic Hardwood Flooring
- Exotic Hardwood Wainscot

Also Available:

- Custom Doors
- Handcarvings
- Mahogany Jamb Stock & Accessories
- Surfaced Mahogany
- Mahogany Cut Stock
- Mahogany Component Parts

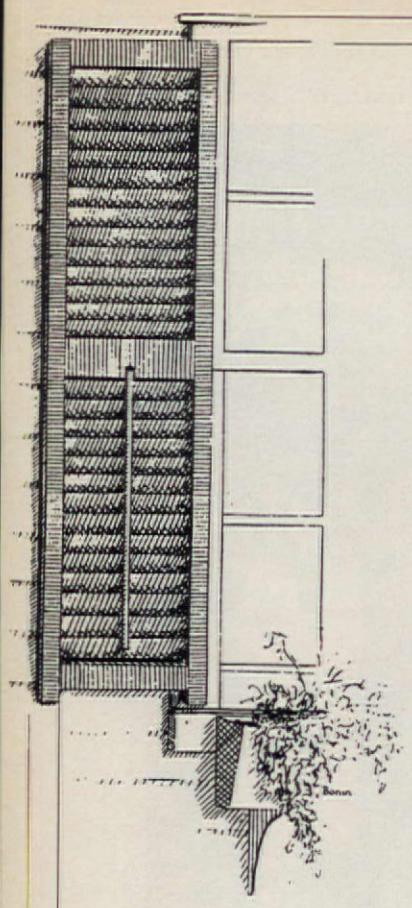
Seeking Quality Millwork Representatives

Heritage Door L.L.C.
Doors • Flooring • Millwork

Manufacturers of Mahogany doors, exotic hardwood flooring and wainscot material.

7667 Market Drive, Canton, MI 48187
Office: (734) 414-7100 • Fax: (734) 414-7103

WRITE IN NO. 1350



Shutters & Hardware

that are history...

Complete Service Provided

- replicate any shutter or hardware
- technical drawings for Historical Commissions
- consultation and site visits
- installation

TRADITION & QUALITY

since 1856

Beech River Mill Corp.

30 Route 16B, Dept TB, Ctr. Ossipee, NH 03814

Phone & Fax (603) 539-2636

Send $3.00 for Catalog

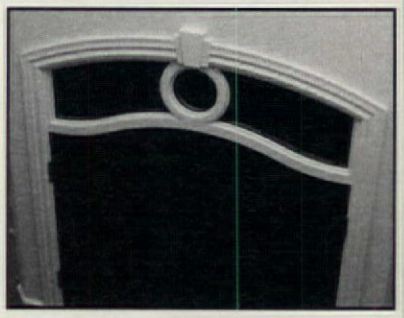
WRITE IN NO. 4110

Curved Casings With Continuous Grain

Radius Wood Work
Without Finger Joints

- * seamless
- * solid wood
- * one piece
- * high quality

Customized casings and shapes
for any roundtop window, door or cased opening



ARCHED CASINGS

8490 Carters Mill Rd.
Plain City, OH 43064

614-873-1196
FAX 614-873-9963

WRITE IN NO. 1091

Jack Wallis'
Door Emporium



COLOR CATALOG

Sketchbook with 144 Designs
Color Hardware Brochure
Send $9.00 refundable with order
2985 Butterworth Rd., Murray, KY 42071 502-489-2613

Willmar Windows

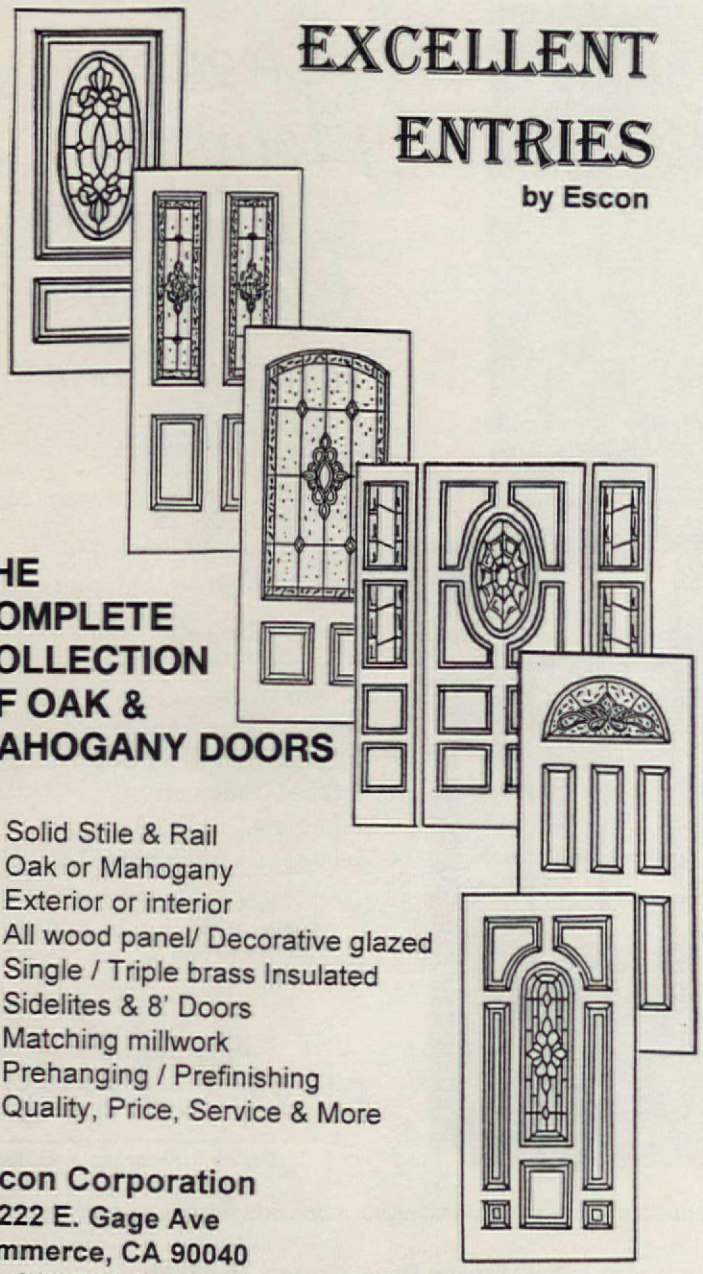
Introducing Willmar's new Copper Clad Windows and Doors.
Real Copper Clad wood windows and wood doors represent a long term, low maintenance finish which ideally suits natural exteriors such as brick, stone, stucco and wood.

For more information, call
1-800-265-0070

WRITE IN NO. 563

EXCELLENT ENTRIES

by Escon

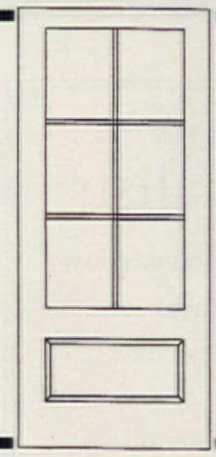


THE COMPLETE COLLECTION OF OAK & MAHOGANY DOORS

- Solid Stile & Rail
- Oak or Mahogany
- Exterior or interior
- All wood panel/ Decorative glazed
- Single / Triple brass Insulated
- Sidelites & 8' Doors
- Matching millwork
- Prehanging / Prefinishing
- Quality, Price, Service & More

Escon Corporation
7222 E. Gage Ave
Commerce, CA 90040
Tel: 213-721-2211
800-368-7850
Fax:213-721-4104

WRITE IN NO. 557



H·I·C
WINDOW & DOOR Co.

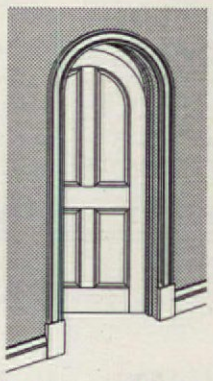
LINCOLN WINDOWS

Specialty Door Panels Shipped All Over The U.S.

Let us quote your next fenestration project
Sash and doors are available in any type wood or muntin size or configuration.
Min 2-0 wide; Max 3-6 wide; Max 10-0 height; Max 2 1/4" thick.
Pair of doors also available.
130 Seaboard Lane A-5, Franklin, TN 37067
(615) 371-8080 Fax: (615) 377-3385
This is just an example of what is available in our custom door collection.

WRITE IN NO. 1067

Pre-hung Doors



Door Pricing

Size	Poplar 4 or 6 panel	Oak 4 or 6 panel
1/6 x 6/8	122.90	154.00
2/0	147.21	188.15
2/4	160.79	193.15
2/6	163.64	203.16
2/8	168.66	211.73
3/0	176.52	224.61

All doors pre-hung in 4 5/8 wood jamb, solid stop, 1 1/2 pr. brass hinges.

Bi-folds

4/0 x 6/8	267.14	407.51
5/0	302.89	450.41
6/0	334.34	486.16

Bi-folds include 4 5/8 wood jamb, 1/4 rnd. or cove stop, track and hardware.

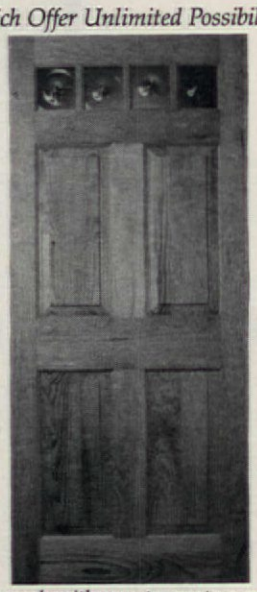
SELECT COMPANY MILLWORK

Kalamazoo, MI **1-800-349-2056**

WRITE IN NO. 7860

CUSTOM DOORS

Which Offer Unlimited Possibilities



Let us work with you to create a personal, distinct entrance.

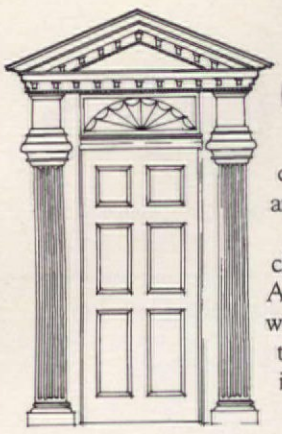
We build insulated doors of native woods with the highest standards of craftsmanship for beauty and durability.

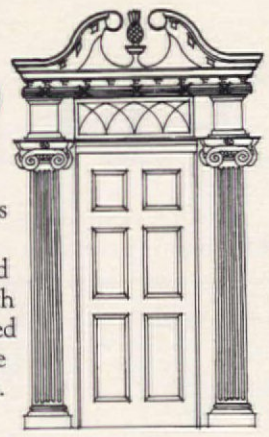
Color brochure $2

LAMSON-TAYLOR CUSTOM DOORS
5 TUCKER ROAD
SOUTH ACWORTH, NH 03607
603-835-2992

WRITE IN NO. 9410

The Best Traditional Doorways in America.





(custom and historic also)

Our stock line of hand-crafted, hand-carved doorways are the best traditional doorways available, anywhere. A large choice of Georgian, Federal, and Adam styles and pediments. Both wooden (true divided) and leaded transoms and sidelites. All have in-depth details and mouldings. Choice of pilaster column capitals, hand-carved Ionic, Corinthian or Simple Doric. Most items are in stock and ready to ship. Custom and Historic doorways done to your specs are also available.

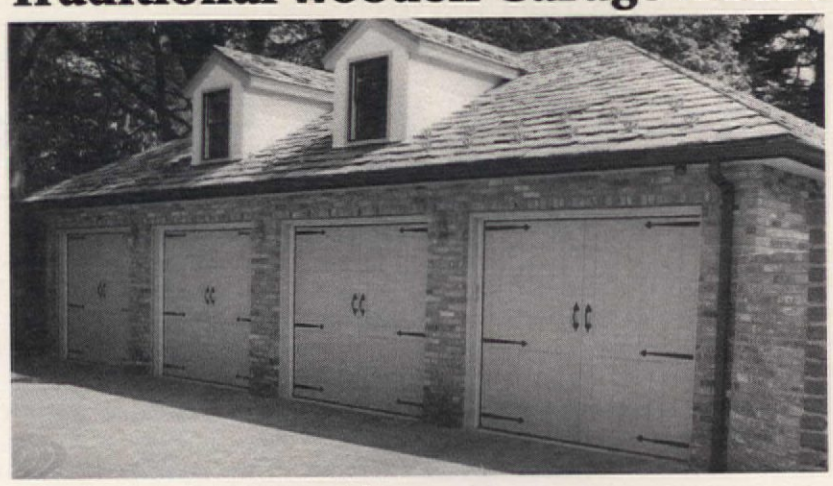
For a brochure and a price list please call or write.

KENMORE INDUSTRIES

144 Granite Street, Rockport, Ma 01966
(978) 546-6700 Fax (978) 546-5810

WRITE IN NO. 1105

Traditional Wooden Garage Doors



- Carriage house doors a specialty
- Custom designs fabricated to your specifications
- Traditional swing out and sliding barn doors fabricated to your specs
- Specializing in radius top doors to match arched openings
- All species of lumber available
- True divided sunburst top sections with individual lites
- Overhead operating doors with the appearance of traditional barn doors
- Custom entrance doors fabricated to match garage doors

HAHN'S WOODWORKING COMPANY, INC.
Feel welcome to visit our new showroom facility at:
109 Aldene Road, Building #8, Roselle, NJ 07203
Ph: (908) 241-8825 7a.m. – 4p.m. ET Fax: (908) 241-9293 (24 hours)

WRITE IN NO. 6640

Dykes Lumber Company
is the Metro New York Area's Largest Stock Millwork Supplier

400
MOULDING PATTERNS IN STOCK

HARDWOODS, SOFTWOODS
MOST ITEMS AVAILABLE FLEXIBLE

Doors, Stair Parts, Windows,
Corbels, Domes, Mantels, Niches, Pediments,
Medallions, Rosettes, Columns, Ornaments

MUCH MORE, IN STOCK

1899 Park Avenue
Weehawken, NJ
(201) 867-0391

348 West 44th Street
New York, NY
(212) 246-6480

26-16 Jackson Avenue
Long Island City, NY
(718) 784-3920

555 Route 17
Ramsey, NJ
(201) 327-1300

1777 West Farms Road
Bronx, NY
(718) 893-2127

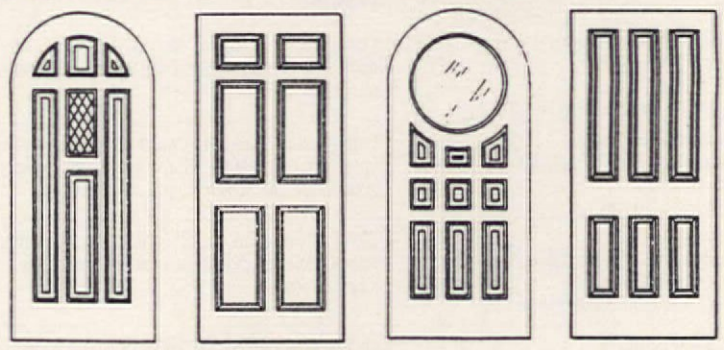
167 Sixth Street
Brooklyn, NY
(718) 624-3350

Moulding Catalog now available in DXF format on diskette

Authorized Distributor — Authorized Distributor

WRITE IN NO. 3100

CUSTOM DOORS IN ALL STYLES



- Many style-and-rail designs
- Mortise-and-tenon joinery.
- Full thickness raised panels for high R value
- Finest hardwoods create rich, warm tones
- Premachining for hinges and prehanging available
- Custom manufacturing to meet specific needs
- Also, door jambs, casing, stops, hardwood paneling, mantels, and moldings.

For more information, please contact:

Somerset Door & Column Co.
Box 755, Somerset, PA 15501
Outside PA: 800-242-7916 814-445-9608 FAX: 814-443-1658

WRITE IN NO. 660

Elegant Garage Doors. . .Designed for the Changing Seasons



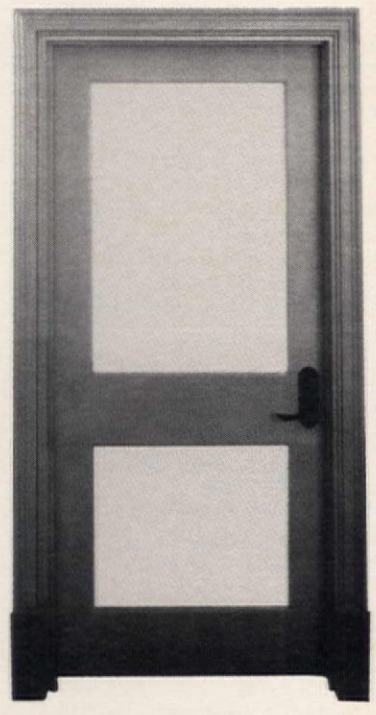
Old world charm of carriage-house style doors. Select any style of operation—sectional overhead, sliding, swing-out. Choose from our existing line or we build to your specifications. Matching service doors and other custom wood products available. In cedar, redwood, oak, mahogany, antique & exotic woods. Free design assistance using AutoCAD. Sold through your local garage door company.

Sections, Inc.
EAGAN, MN
Toll-free
1-888-686-9911
Visit our web site at
www.sections.com
If you design it, Sections, Inc. will build it!

WRITE IN NO. 121

Full Compliment of Fire Rated & Non-Rated True Stile & Rail Doors
– 20, 45, 60, 90 Minute –

Another round of **firsts** for **The Maiman Company**. A **20** minute rated **full lite True Stile** and **Rail** door with **2500** sq. inches of glass area, also **two** and **three** lite **90** minute doors with **1176** sq. inches of glazing. These new developments along with their **patented 1 3/4" - 45, 60**, and **2 1/4" - 90** minute **True Stile** and **Rail** raised panel fire doors, **90** minute wood jamb and full design compliment of non rated product along with our new **Bullet Resistant** door meeting the **U.L. Level 6** test requirements make **The Maiman Company** the most advanced high tech stile and rail door manufacturer in the world. Manufacturer of **True Stile** and **Rail** raised panel wood doors that meet **NWWDA** Architectural, **Woodwork Institute of California, A.W.I.** Quality Standards, and **NFPA-80**.



THE MAIMAN COMPANY
Fine Architectural Doors

3839 East Mustard Way • Springfield, Missouri 65803
Phone: 1-800-641-4320 • Fax: 417-862-3780

WRITE IN NO. 2680

SourceList 122
Portfolio. 123

STORM AND SCREEN DOORS

Improving thermal efficiency in the winter and letting in the breezes during the summer, storm and screen doors dutifully perform double duty, but they also serve an aesthetic purpose. Having an ugly outside door can cancel out the appearance of a beautiful main door, while a pretty, historically-appropriate storm/screen door can improve the entire front view of a house.

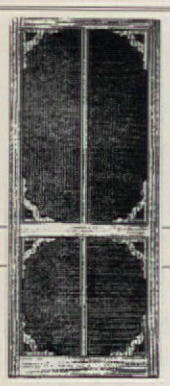
The *SourceList* on this page contains 18 companies that manufacture or supply storm doors, screen doors, storm/screen combos, and the hardware and screen materials that go with them. Historically designed screen and storm doors are available from many companies that also specialize in exterior Victorian gingerbread, like Vintage Wood Works, Cumberland Woodcraft, and the Wood Factory, for a turned and artfully cut-out door fit for a Queen Anne.

Rustic screen doors are available from companies including Coppa and the Old Wagon Factory. — *LRA*

Instant Access to Product Literature for STORM & SCREEN DOORS

If your office qualified to receive the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of Storm & Screen Doors:

PETIT INDUSTRIES / PHELPS CO. ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SOURCELIST
SCREEN & STORM DOORS

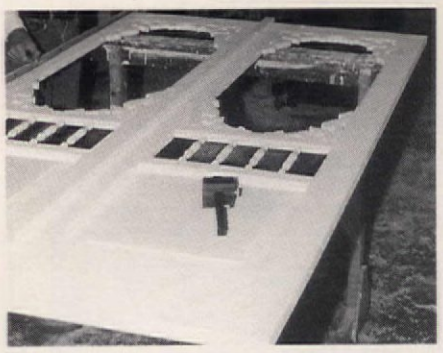
COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

CSI# 08390

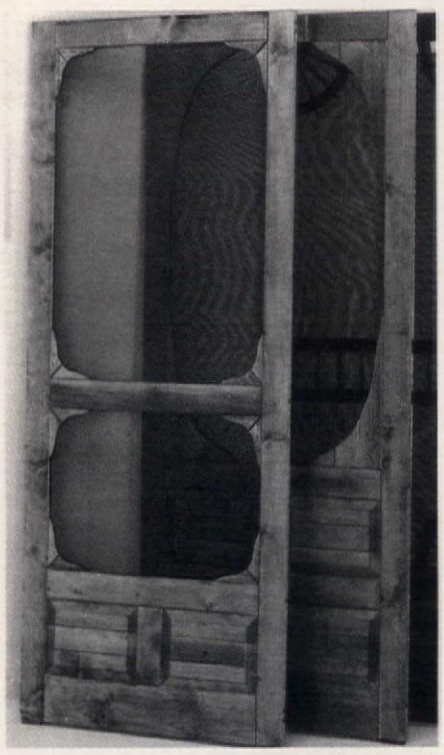
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Screen Doors	Storm Doors	Storm/Screen Combos	Door-Frame Materials	Screen Materials	Door Hardware	% Custom
Angel Window Manufacturing Corp. 237 Depot St., Dept. TB Berea, OH 44017 440-891-1006; Fax: 440-816-2037	Custom-made round top and special top aluminum combination storm/screen doors; 12 decorator colors anf optional hardware; tempered glass available for all shapes and sizes.	Free	✔	✔	✔	Extruded aluminum	Black aluminum	✔	100%
Colorado House of Doors 6976 County Rd. 107, Dept. TB Salida, CO 81201 719-539-4568; No fax	Custom hand-crafted hardwood storm and screen doors from Victorian styles or based on your design. Also, vintage-style wooden-frame storm windows with interchangeable screen inserts, custom-sized.	Catalog, $2	✔	✔	✔	Kiln-dried hardwoods or as specified	Aluminum	✔	100%
Coppa Woodworking 1231 Paraiso Ave., Dept. TB San Pedro, CA 90731 310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740	Wood screen doors in 125 styles; any size; also, arch-top doors and window screens. Species include douglas fir, mahogany, and oak. Also, Adirondack furniture kits.	Free Write in No. 9600	✔	✔	✔	Pine, douglas fir, mahogany, oak	Anodized aluminum, aluminum, fiberglass, brass, copper, Cat-proof polyester	✔	80%
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. P.O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB Carlisle, PA 17013 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502	Architectural and period millwork, fixtures, and decorative treatments; commercial projects from ornate bars to conference tables; also carvings, carved signs, appliques, fretwork, grilles, and wood ceilings; screen doors.	Free Write in No. 1310	✔		✔				30%
Dykes Lumber Co. 1899 Park Ave., Dept. TB Weehawken, NJ 07087 201-867-0391; Fax: 201-867-2981	Architectural woodworks supplier; combination doors available in wood, aluminum, and vinyl. Custom sizes, designs, and wood species. Hundreds of molding profiles in stock; interior and exterior doors, decorative ceilings, mantels, columns, fireplaces, siding, flooring, and lumber.	Free Write in No. 3100	✔	✔	✔		Anodized aluminum, fiberglass, brass, copper	✔	20%
Home Guard Industries, Inc. PO Box 11761, Dept. TB Fort Wayne, IN 46860 800-525-1885; Fax: 219-424-0951	Steel security storm doors with tempered glass and screen; 90 styles with 4 lock options. Round-top and custom sizes.	Free			✔	16-gauge cold-rolled steel	Fiberglass	✔	40%
J.S. Benson Woodworking & Design 26 Birge St., Dept. TB Brattleboro, VT 05301 802-254-3515; Fax: 802-254-4874	High-quality mahogany screen and storm doors and windows for replacement or new construction. Screen porch systems for oceanfront applications are a specialty. Unique hardware.	Free Write in No. 8930	✔	✔	✔	Mahogany, red cedar, teak	Fiberglass, brass, copper, stainless steel	✔	100%
Kingsland Co. 7 Colebrook Rd., Dept. TB Norfolk, CT 06058 860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752	Screen doors fabricated from Honduras mahogany; specially designed for easy maintenance of screening; storm doors are made with 1/8-in. clear tempered glass. Both are available with hardware.	Free Write in No. 4574	✔	✔		Honduras mahogany	Anodized aluminum, fiberglass, brass, copper	✔	100%
Midwest Architectural Wood Products 300 Trails Rd., Dept. TB Eldridge, IA 52748 319-285-8000; Fax: 319-285-8003	Custom windows and doors with a special emphasis on historic-restoration projects. AWI premium-grade construction, with a wide variety of glazing and wood-species options. Replacement and storm and screen sash a specialty.	Free Write in No. 1460	✔	✔	✔	Pine, or as specified	Aluminum, fiberglass, bronze		100%
Old Wagon Factory P.O. Box 1427, Dept. TB Clarksville, VA 23977 804-374-5717; Fax: 804-374-4646	Chippendale and Victorian storm/screen doors made to any size in select hardwoods. Custom work is available.	Free			✔	Poplar, Honduran mahogany	Aluminum, bronze	✔	75%
Phelps Co./ Architectural Specialties Box 453 RR5, Dept. TB Brattleboro, VT 05301 802-257-4314; Fax: 802-258-2270	Traditional brass window hardware. Also, bronze screen wire and screen-door hardware. Hardware includes sash pulleys, sash locks, lifts, sash cord and chain, and casement adjusters.	Free Write in No. 5952					Bronze	✔	100%
Silk Mill Studios P.O. Box 45, Dept. TB Sidney, NY 13838 607-967-7105; Fax: 607-467-7105	Specializes in hand-turned rosettes and buttons. Replication and custom designs. Clean detailing in any wood, any dimension, and any quantity.	Free	✔			Wood	Copper	✔	100%
Taylor Brothers, Inc. P.O. Box 11198, Dept. TB Lynchburg, VA 24506 804-237-8100; Fax: 804-237-4227	Hand-crafted Chippendale mahogany storm and screen doors. Over 30 designs, including Williamsburg, Colonial, Victorian, contemporary; tempered safety glass and charcoal-colored fiberglass screens; custom sizes and designs welcome.	Free Write in No. 142	✔	✔	✔		Fiberglass		100%
Victoriana East 2635 Centre St., Dept. TB Merchantville, NJ 08109 609-662-8480; Fax: 609-665-4960	Custom-made combination storm/screen doors; styles include Victorian, country, Mission, and Colonial; available in pine, poplar, and oak; custom brackets can be added. Also, a full line of corbels, brackets, lattice, porch parts.	Catalog, $3 Write in No. 1101	✔	✔	✔	Pine, oak, mahogany, cedar	Anodized aluminum, aluminum, fiberglass	✔	60%
Vintage Wood Works #2600 Hwy. 34 S., P.O. Box R, Dept. TB Quinlan, TX 75474 903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023	Screen and storm doors; premium 1-1/8 in. thick frames, mortise-and-tenon joints, panel moldings, tempered glass panels, extensive selection.	Free Write in No. 1061	✔	✔	✔	Pine is standard, or as specified	Aluminum, fiberglass		20%
Wood Factory 111 Railroad St., Dept. TB Navasota, TX 77868 409-825-7233; Fax: 409-825-1791	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior and exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazebo parts, finials, stair parts, railings, porch parts, custom-turned lighting posts. Specialist in custom mantels.	Free Write in No. 7120	✔		✔				95%
Wooden Screen Door Co. 3542 U.S. Route 1, Dept. TB Waldoboro, ME 04572 207-832-0519; Fax: 207-563-8078	Individually made screen doors to complement each home design; made of Honduras mahogany with mortise-and-tenon joinery; charcoal aluminum screening with interchangeable glass options. Catalog styles include Victorian and rustic.	Free Write in No. 544	✔	✔	✔		Charcoal-aluminum		100%
Wood Window Workshop 839 Broad St., Dept. TB Utica, NY 13501 315-732-6755; Fax: 315-733-0933	Custom wood storm and screen doors, primarily in mahogany; mortise-and-tenon joinery; any size, shape, and profile; variety of screen materials available.	Free Write in No. 9640	✔	✔	✔	Mahogany	Anodized aluminum, aluminum, fiberglass, brass, copper		100%

SCREEN & STORM DOOR PORTFOLIO

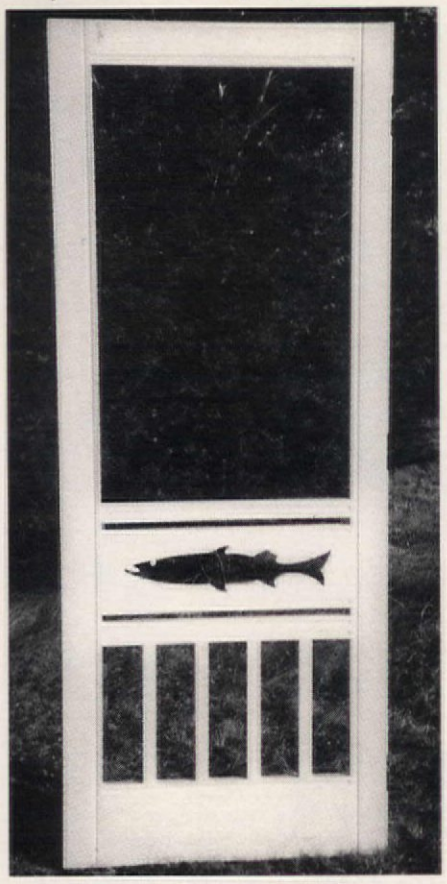
For information on these companies, see page 122.



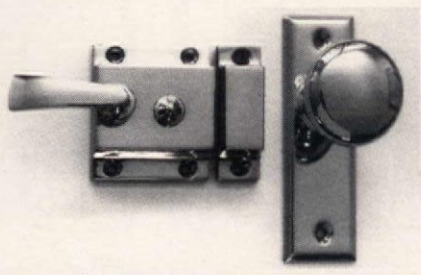
Blind mortise-and-tenon construction frames Victorian storm/screen doors from VICTORIANA EAST, which are made from kiln-dried white or ponderosa pine. *Write in 1101*



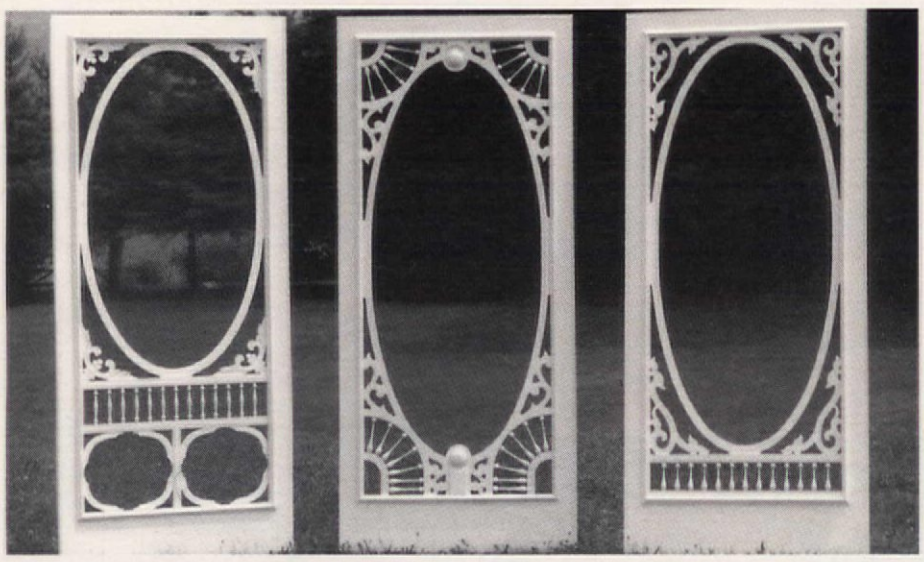
Screen doors from COPPA WOODWORKING, such as the ones shown here, can be fitted with dog doors to permit easy egress for pets. *Write in 9600*



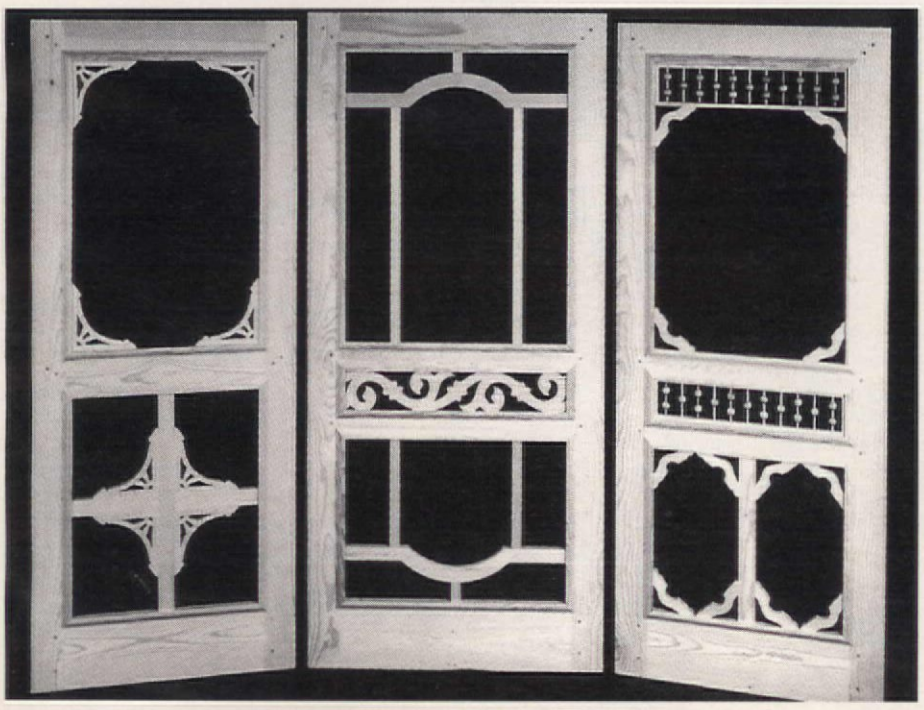
The fish is one of over a dozen decorative designs from THE WOODEN SCREEN DOOR CO. Doors are Honduras mahogany with mortise-and-tenon joinery. *Write in 544*



This screen-door latch set from PHELPS CO./ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES is cast of solid, polished brass; its internal mechanism is cast brass and stainless steel. *Write in No. 5952*

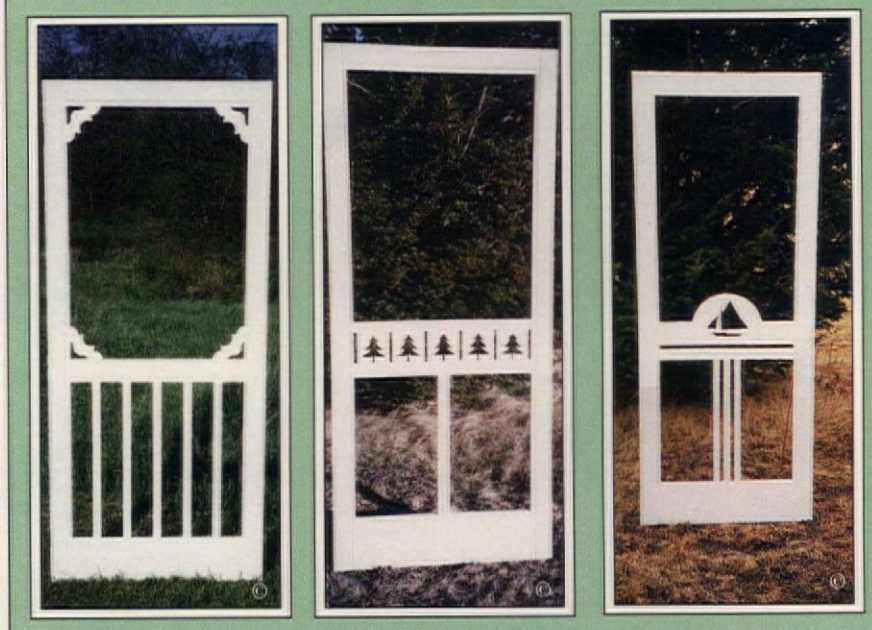


These screen doors from CUMBERLAND WOODCRAFT, crafted from solid poplar and selected hardwoods, feature removable grille inserts. *Write in 1310*



Solid-wood screen doors from VINTAGE WOOD WORKS have optional storm panels and tempered safety-glass storms. *Write in 1061*

STORM & SCREEN COMBINATION
over 100 styles to choose from



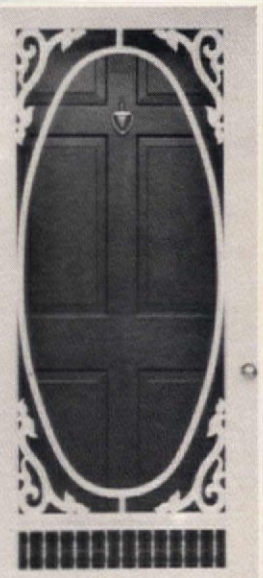
WOODEN SCREEN DOOR CO.™
3542 U.S. RT. 1, WALDOBORO, ME 04572
207-832-0519

WRITE IN NO. 544

OVER 30 UNIQUE DESIGNS

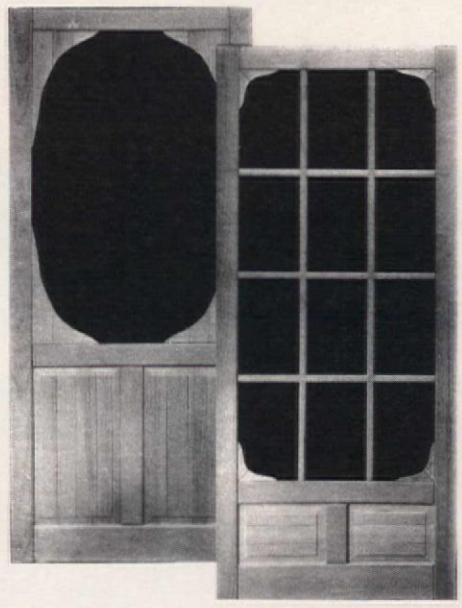


CLASSIC ELEGANCE
Chippendale
Custom Made Mahogany Storm-Screen Doors
Beautifully handcrafted from the highest quality materials—insures our doors to be the finest. Discover the welcome aura of yesteryear and recapture the charm of an age of timeless beauty.
Send $2.00 for catalog or call toll free:
1-800-288-6767
TAYLOR BROTHERS
P.O. Box 11198, Lynchburg, VA 24506
www.taylorbrothers.com



WRITE IN NO. 142

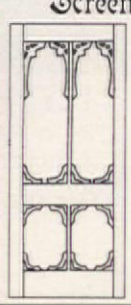
WOOD SCREEN DOORS



90 STYLES
ANY WOOD
ANY SIZE
ANY COLOR
FREE CATALOG
CIRO C. COPPA
1231 Paraiso Ave.
San Pedro, CA 90731
310/548-4142

WRITE IN NO. 9600

We Manufacture a Full Line of Custom-Made Victorian Screen & Storm Doors



At Victoriuana East, each door we make is made to enhance the entry door behind it. You can choose from one of our many styles, or design your own unique door.
Victoriana EAST
609-662-8480
2635 Centre Street,
Merchantville, NJ 08109

WRITE IN NO. 1101

Architectural Details



- Guaranteed!
- Largest Supplier
- Prompt Shipping
- Interior & Exterior
- Buy Direct & Save
- Amazing Selection



MASTER REFERENCE CATALOG $4.95
224 pages! 130 usage photos in color + valuable how-to info. Full refund if not delighted!
or **Free 96p. Catalog.** Also, 208 page *Porch Design Book* $12.95 ($15 with *Master Catalog*)



VINTAGE WOOD WORKS
Box R, #3356, Quinlan, TX 75474
903-356-2158 • www.vintagewoodworks.com

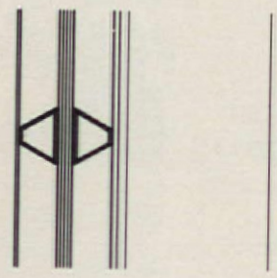
WRITE IN NO. 1061

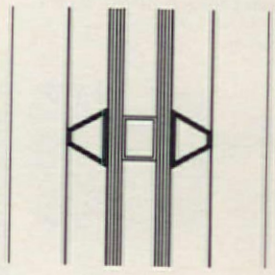


Shown: ZIPPY GRID with KAWNEER TRIFABII451 Storefront System Tire Town • Salt Lake City, Utah Allen • Millo Associates, Architects

FINALLY

ZIPPY GRID an economical alternative to boring storefront!

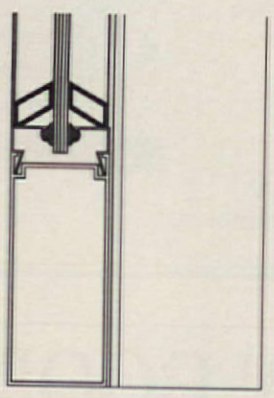




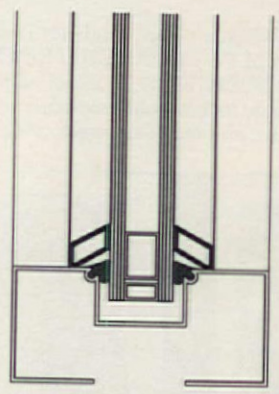
ZIPPY GRID

storefront grid system

- Apply ZIPPY GRID to standard storefront and achieve a convincing alternative to expensive, true-divided, steel sash windows.
- Fits all major standard storefront systems. Call for details.
- ZIPPY GRID is easily field installed with common tools without complicated training.
- Call for information and product brochure.



DOOR



STOREFRONT

ZIPPY GRID World Headquarters:
300 West Broadway
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
801.532.3106 FAX 801.532.0930
http://home.earthlink.net/~zippygrid/

WRITE IN NO. 414

DIVISION 9-FINISHES

TERRA DESIGNS
TILEWORKS



Mosaic Tesserae Experts
Historic Restoration
Classical Designs

Dover, New Jersey
973-328-1135

WRITE IN NO. 2790



Classic Hardwood Reproductions of **BORDERS** and Full Room **PARQUETRY PATTERNS** Circa 1880-1920

Geometric & Laser-cut **MEDALLIONS**

Call or write for free literature and local distributor

HISTORIC FLOORS OF OSHKOSH, INC.
911 E. Main St.
Winneconne, WI 54986
(920) 582-9977
FAX (920) 582-9971

WRITE IN NO. 9140

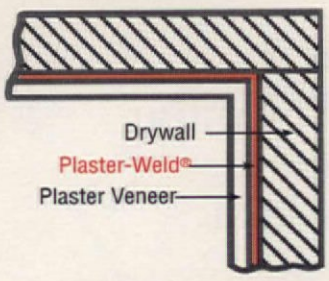


WRITE IN NO. 690

Plaster-Weld® lets you

PLASTER OVER DRYWALL.

Here is a fast, easy way to bond a plaster finish to any drywall surface.



COVERS BADLY SCARRED, PAPERED AND PAINTED DRYWALL

Brush, spray or roll on Plaster-Weld® to drywall (or any structurally sound surface), then come back with a finish coat of plaster. It's that simple! Even painted and papered drywall can be resurfaced easily and at less cost than installing new drywall. Choose Plaster-Weld for your plaster veneer system.



LARSEN PRODUCTS CORP.

Originators of leading chemical bonding agents . . .

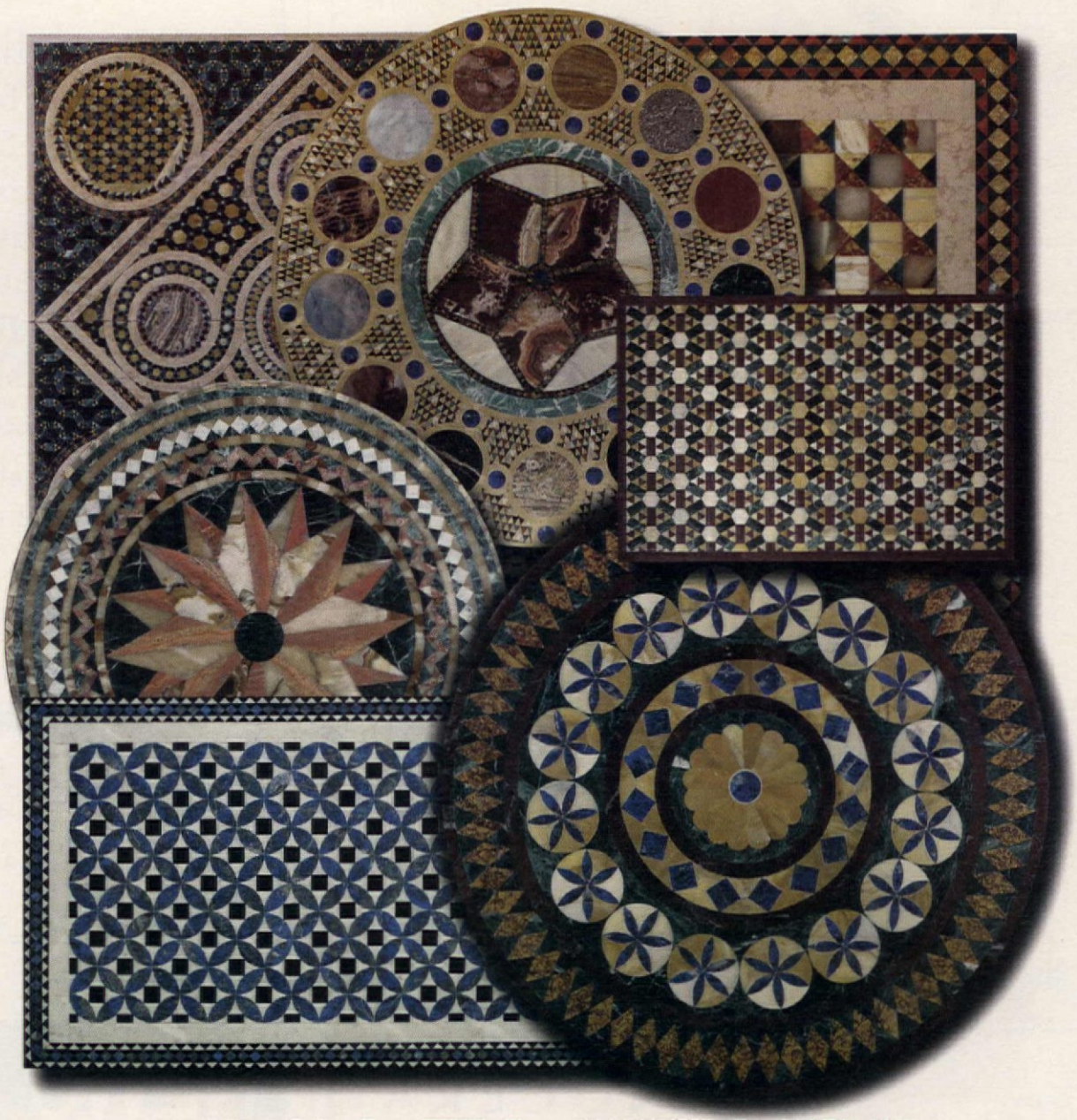
Worldwide Since 1952

8264 Preston Court
Jessup, Maryland 20794

800-633-6668

WRITE IN NO. 226

ANCIENT VENETIAN FLOOR COMPANY



1516 Edison • Dallas, Texas 75207 • Phone: 214-741-4555 • Fax: 214-741-4147

THE FINEST HANDCRAFTED MARBLE MOSAIC FLOORS AND TABLE TOPS WITH A MOST DISTINGUISHED ANTIQUE TEXTURED FINISH. CUSTOM SIZES AND DESIGNS AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST.

CHICAGO, IL	DALLAS, TX	DANIA, FL	HOUSTON, TX
LOS ANGELES, CA	MIAMI, FL	NAPLES, FL	NEW YORK, NY
PARAMUS, NJ	PITTSBURGH, PA	PORTLAND, OR	SAN FRANCISCO, CA
SEATTLE, WA	TROY, MI	WHITE PLAINS, NY	WOODLAKE, WI

FLORIDA INQUIRIES: MEDITERRANEAN MERCHANT · 941-346-1189 · FAX 941-349-4449
THROUGH ARCHITECTS AND INTERIOR DESIGNERS

WRITE IN NO. 99

WIDE FLOORING AND PANELING

OAK AND PINE: 8" to 26" wide

For easy installation of beautiful floors, *Craftsman Lumber Company* offers wide boards that are:

- Dried properly in our own kilns.
- Edges jointed straight and true.
- All boards meet, or exceed, NELMA specifications.
- 100% of order is usable when received. No defect allowance necessary.
- Knowledgable advice and information on proper installation.
- Warranty on all products.

Wide boards from *Craftsmen Lumber Company* have been satisfying architects, builders and homeowners nationwide since 1974. All boards are created exactly to your specifications. Send $2.00 for literature and grading photos, or phone Charles Thibeau at (978) 448-5621

The Craftsman Lumber Company
Box 222T, 436 Main Street
Groton, Massachusetts 01450

WRITE IN NO. 4320



SPECIALISTS IN

ARCHITECTURAL GILDING

- ***Historic Ornament, Structures and Statuary***
- ***Contemporary Interior and Exterior Gilding***
- ***Consultation Services and Specifications***

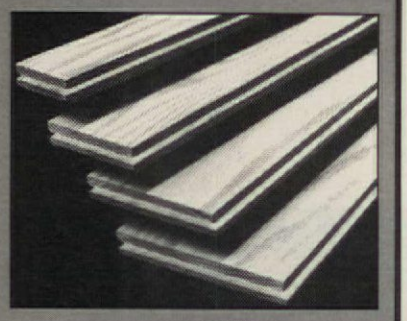
Redecoration of the Great Cupola of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, Jerusalem – A UNESCO World Heritage Site Photo: John Walker

THE GILDERS' STUDIO

For information: Phone (301) 929-9450 Fax (301) 774-5037
Email – inquiries@gilders.com Website– http://gilders.com

WRITE IN NO. 8980

YOUR RELIABLE SOURCE FOR SOLID WOOD FLOORING

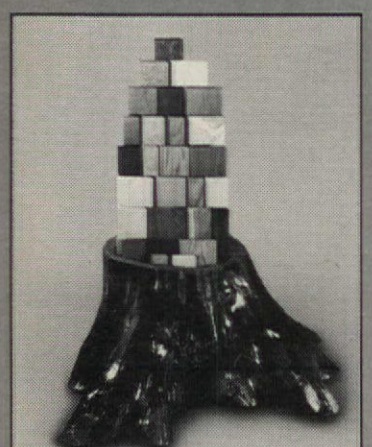


Sheoga kiln dries, equalizes & conditions to a consistent moisture content of 6-8%. Then we precisely mill and pre-sand random width planks from Ash, Cherry, Red Oak, White Oak, Poplar, Walnut, Hard Maple and White Pine.

NEW!! Herringbone Flooring. The ultimate in beauty and design. Precisely milled & double-end grooved.

ALSO AVAILABLE:

- 3½"RABBETED NOSING
- SHOE MOLD
- MATCHING WOOD VENTS

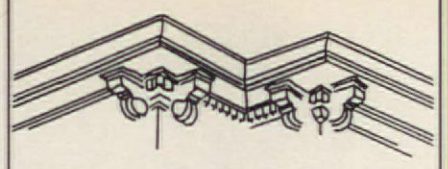


SHEOGA

CALL FOR NEAREST DISTRIBUTOR

SHEOGA HARDWOOD FLOORING & PANELING, INC.
P.O. BOX 510
BURTON, OHIO 44021
(216) 834-1710
FAX (216) 834-9310

WRITE IN NO. 1660



L.H. Freedman Studios
Sculpture
Conservation & Casting

368 Congress Street, Dept. TB
Boston, Massachusetts 02210
(617) 426-8887

WRITE IN NO. 6390

KREMER PIGMENTS SOHO

RAW MATERIALS FOR HISTORICAL AND DECORATIVE PAINTING & DESIGN

Recreate period finishes and effects with authentic and natural materials.
Free catalog 1-800-995 5501
Kremer Pigments Inc.
228 Elizabeth Street · New York NY 10012

WRITE IN NO. 4910

LONDON TILE CO.

Wall Tile / Floor Tile

65 Walnut St.
New London, Ohio
44851
419/929-1551
1-800-235-1551
FAX 419/929-1552

Warmth, Elegance & Beauty Tough Enough to Take It.

Earth and fire are wedded in old-fashioned kilns to create a product with natural subtleties of shade, shape and color; and grace and beauty of classic architectural character.

Their natural, kiln-fired charm can stand up to the most demanding commercial, institutional or residential traffic areas.

WRITE IN NO. 500

NOCERA
ART TILE Co.
FIREPLACE ORNAMENT

SURROUNDS in RELIEF
HEARTH TILE
ABOVE MANTLE MURALS
20 KIRK STREET WEST ORANGE, NJ 07052
TEL/FAX 973-325-7528

WRITE IN NO. 6100

Silicones, Inc.

PO Box 363
211 Woodbine St.
High Point, NC 27261

Why Silicones, Inc.?

- cannot be inhibited by sulfur based clays *or* moisture
- no release agents needed
- accelerating curatives (two hour cure available)
- library life extending curatives
- brushable and pourable formulations
- mirror-like molds
- volume ratios

Innovators of RTV-2 mold making silicones since 1974
for concrete, plaster, urethane, epoxy, polyester and wax
Call for a *free* brochure
1 (800) 533-8709

WRITE IN NO. 6050

NEWS OF MOLDMAKING & CASTING WITH LIQUID RUBBER & PLASTIC

A *NEW* FREE PUBLICATION - *Developments*

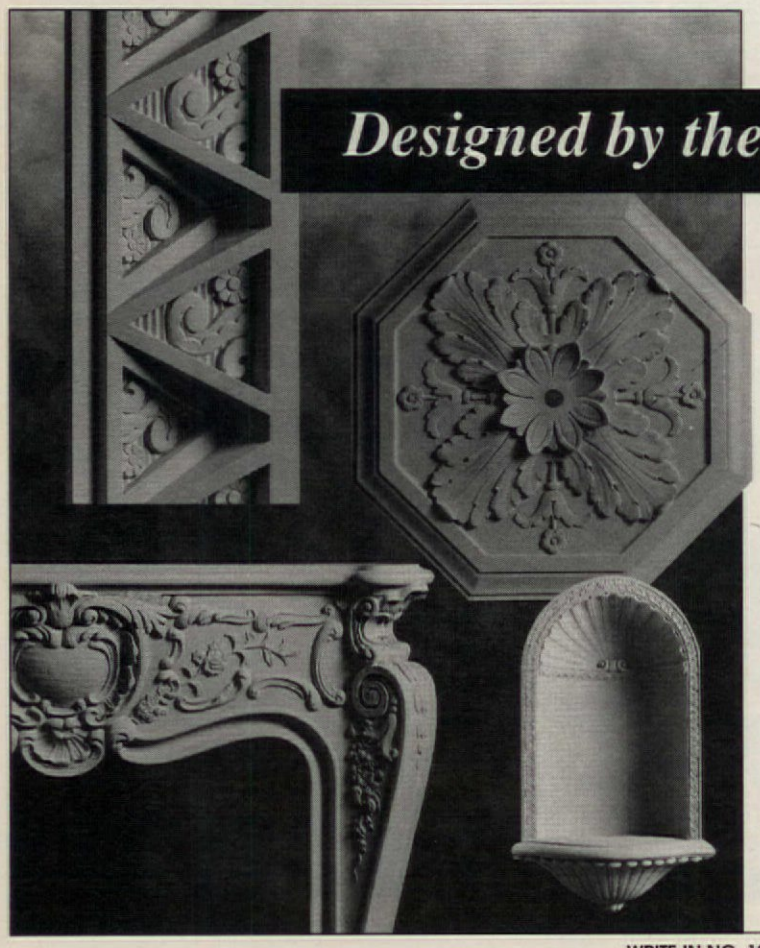
SUBSCRIBE NOW! Fax or mail us your signed and dated request for *Developments* News and we will send your first issue. Please describe your involvement or interest in Moldmaking and Casting with Liquid Rubber & Plastic.

From the Manufacturer of the Most Complete Line of Liquid Rubbers & Plastics:
Polyurethanes • Silicones • Polysulfides • Epoxy • Latex • Alginate • Waxes • and More

Polytek® Development Corp.

Polytek Development Corp., Dept. TB, 55 Hilton St., Easton, PA 18042
(610) 559-8620 Fax: (610) 559-8626 Visit our Website @ www.polytek.com

WRITE IN NO. 6360



Designed by the ages. Crafted by hand.

Fischer & Jirouch has been hand-crafting plaster ornaments by the same methods for nearly 100 years. We use only traditional plaster in replicas of our 1,500 designs from a variety of periods. Architects, tradespeople, and do-it-yourselfers rely on our pieces to enhance their exterior and interior projects. We also offer custom reproduction.



Hand-crafted Fischer & Jirouch ornaments are as easy to work with as wood and authentic throughout. *Send for our 144-page catalog ($10 US, $15 Canadian, no credit cards accepted).*

No P.O. boxes. Street address only for UPS shipping.

THE FISCHER & JIROUCH CO.
4821 Superior Ave. • Cleveland, Ohio 44103
Tel. (216) 361-3840 FAX (216) 361-0650

WRITE IN NO. 1960

INSTALLATIONS

- Scenics/Murals
- Commissioned Art Canvas
- Designed Room Effects
- Hand-Painted Paper

A.F. Stone
1-203-438-9490
service & fax

WRITE IN NO. 411

MONUMENTAL

MASTER MOSAICS
STAINED GLASS
TAPESTRIES
MARBLE & BRONZE WORKS
LITURGICAL DESIGNERS
& SANCTUARY ARTS

ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES
CHARLES L. MADDEN DESIGN DIRECTOR
STUDIO 215-646-1599 FAX 215-643-7272

WRITE IN NO. 1500



Photo: Gordon Janowiak

The Hawaii Theatre, Honolulu.

Conrad Schmitt Studios, Inc.

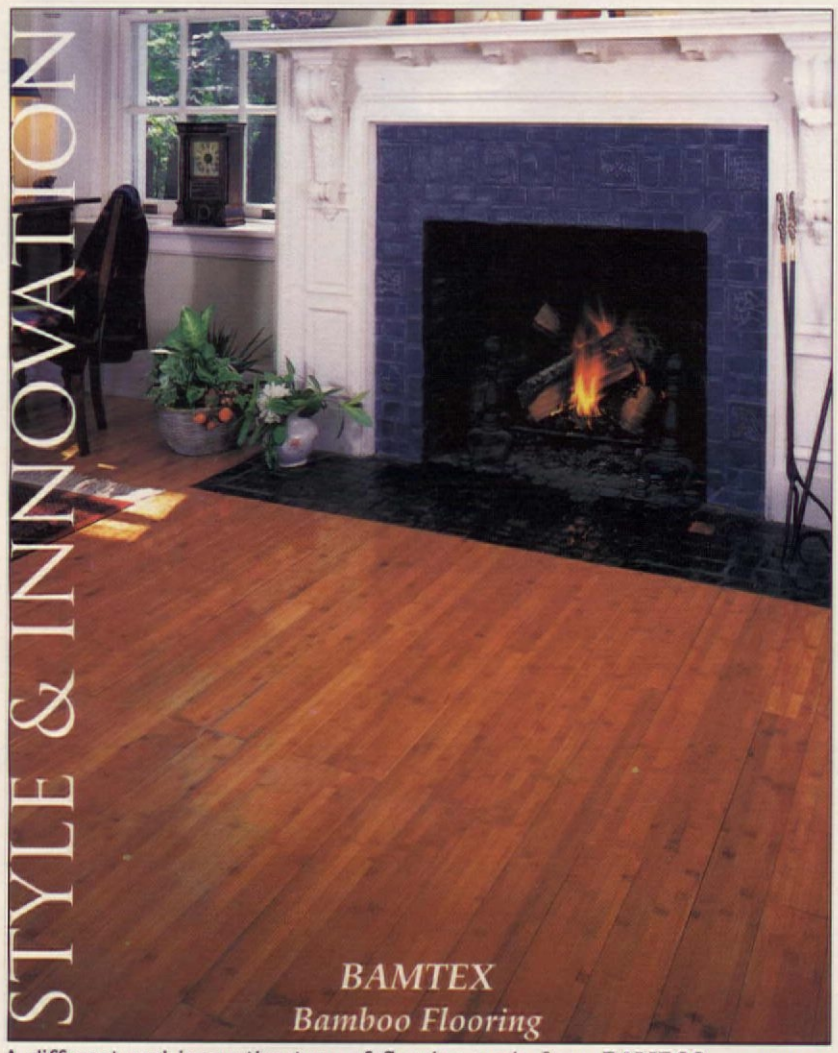
RESTORATION ARTISANS

Since 1889

- Investigation and documentation of original decorative schemes
- Decorative restoration • Creation, conservation and replication of murals
- Stained glass restoration

2405 S. 162nd St. New Berlin, WI 53151
800-969-3033 or 414-786-3030 Fax 414-786-9036

WRITE IN NO. 8040



A different and innovative type of flooring made from **BAMBOO**, a resource used for centuries in **ASIA** and now it's sweeping the nation's flooring industry. Among its many qualities, **BAMTEX** offers an environmentally sound alternative to the American Market at a very competitive price. Our product combines unusual and natural character with two basic qualities consumers demand—**BEAUTY and DURABILITY.**

National Wood Flooring Association

Covering the Entire U.S.

888-964-6832 • 410-296-6688

MINTEC CORPORATION

Fax: 410-296-6693 • Web Site: www.bamtex.com

WRITE IN NO. 55

Lamps, Hardware, Architectural Designs, Gift Items, Sculptures

Fabricators, Metal Furniture, Lighting Fixtures and Metal Roofs, Fence, Raingutters and Electroplaters



21st CENTURY FINISHES

Patina Finishes & Interior/Exterior Lacquers

Rust Finishes On Most Metals

Verde Green On All Surfaces

Rust / Black / Copper Finishes For Galvanized Steel

Reddish Brown / Coffee Brown On Steel

Old Pewter Finish for Brass / Copper / Steel

7 Item Sample Kit - send $55 to:

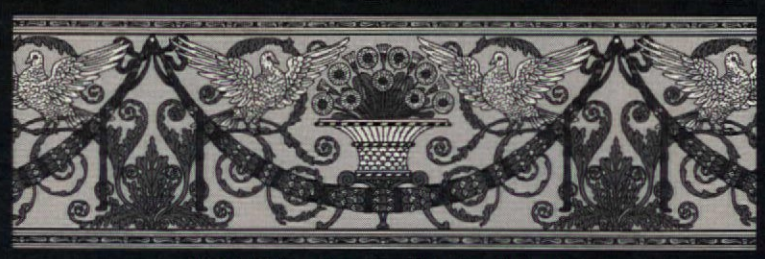
SUR-FIN CHEMICAL CORPORATION
1530 Spence Street • Los Angeles, CA 90023
Phone: **213.262.8108** FAX: **213.264.7734**
Toll-Free outside of California: **800.282.3533**

WRITE IN NO. 5620

Hand Printed **ART WALLPAPER**



Birchwood Frieze from our Arts & Crafts Collection



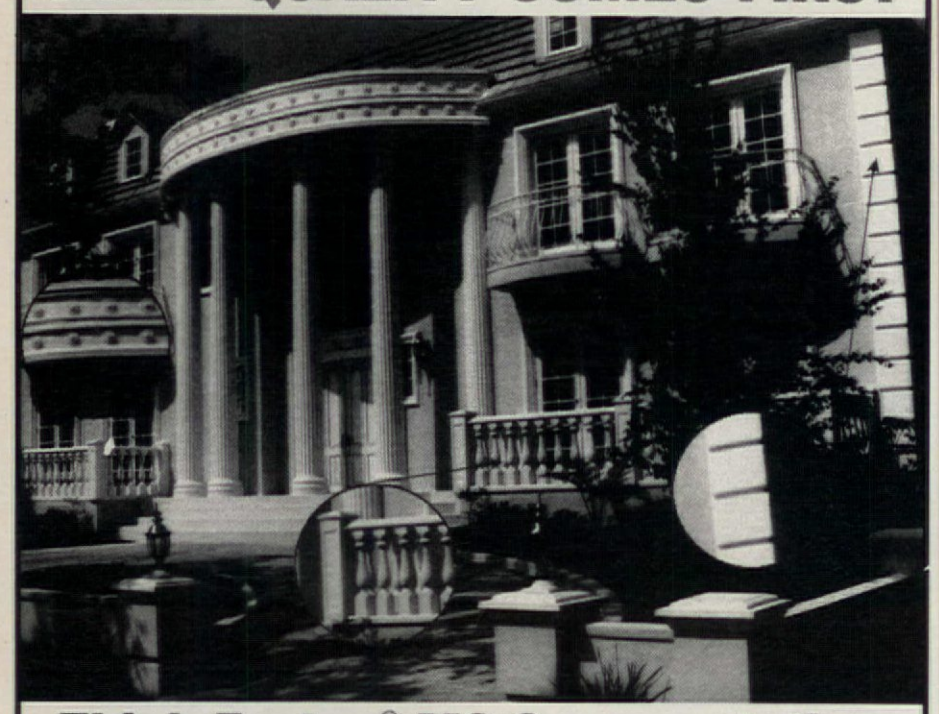
Adelphi Frieze from our Victorian Collection

Available by Mail Order Complete Catalog: $12.00

BRADBURY & BRADBURY

P.O. Box 155-L Benicia, Ca. 94510 (707) 746-1900 bradbury.com

WHEN QUALITY COMES FIRST



Think Forton® MG Ornamentation

Add value to your jobs and your buildings with architectural ornamentation produced from high-quality, long-lasting, Forton MG cast components.

- Lightweight
- High Impact Strength
- Will Not Rot
- Non-Toxic
- Paint Or Integral Stone Finish
- Easy To Install
- No Heavy Equipment
- Saves Time & Labor
- Exterior Gypsum (EGRG)
- Sharp/Crisp Detail

Contact Ball Consulting Ltd. for information and a list of fabricators.

Fabricator inquiries are welcomed.

Full Service Supplier
For GFRC • EGRG/Exterior Gypsum
Flexible Mold Materials
Technical Services

Ball consulting ltd

Ball Consulting, Ltd.
Suite 201, 338 Fourteenth St.
Ambridge, PA 15003
(412) 266-1502
FAX (412) 266-1504

Servicing North America from warehouses in: Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Texas and California.

WRITE IN NO. 7260



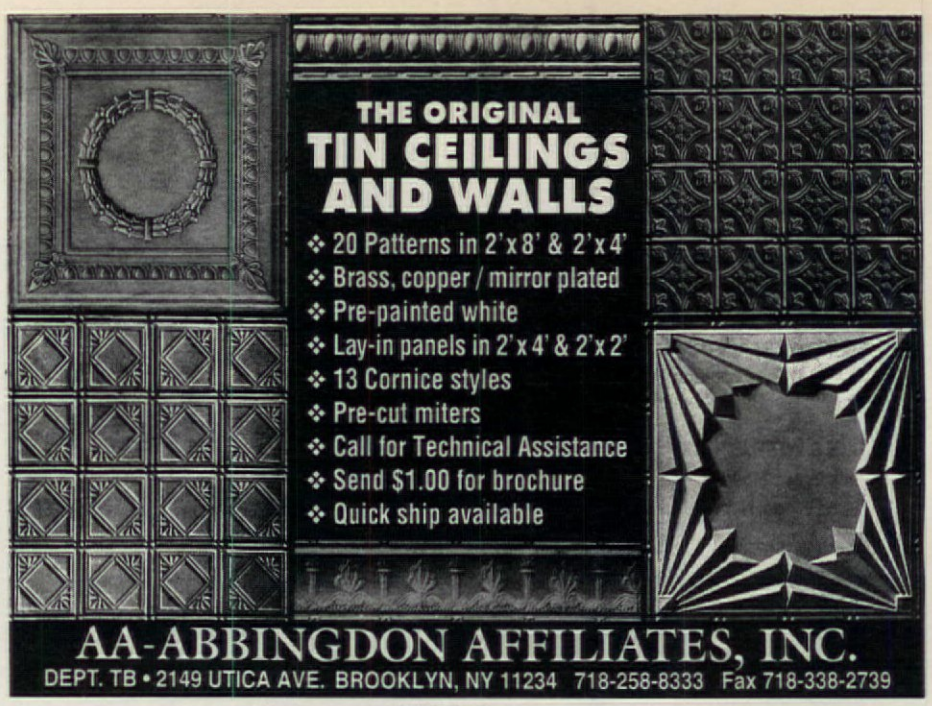
THE LEADER IN CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTATION

Cornices • Ceiling Medallions • Niche Caps
Capitals • Brackets • Sculpture • Plaques
Domes • Cartouches • Tudor Ceilings
Adam Ceilings • Coffers
Plus custom design, consultation and fabrication.

FELBER
ORNAMENTAL
PLASTERING CORP.

P.O. Box 57, 1000 West Washington St., Norristown, PA 19404
1-800-392-6896, Tel: 610-275-4713, Fax: 610-275-6636

WRITE IN NO. 2890



THE ORIGINAL
TIN CEILINGS AND WALLS

- 20 Patterns in 2'x8' & 2'x4'
- Brass, copper / mirror plated
- Pre-painted white
- Lay-in panels in 2'x4' & 2'x2'
- 13 Cornice styles
- Pre-cut miters
- Call for Technical Assistance
- Send $1.00 for brochure
- Quick ship available

AA-ABBINGDON AFFILIATES, INC.
DEPT. TB • 2149 UTICA AVE. BROOKLYN, NY 11234 718-258-8333 Fax 718-338-2739

WRITE IN NO. 8920



HISTORICAL RENOVATION
NEW BUILDING - CUSTOM DESIGN
Manufacturers of Architectural Products
Visit our Web Site: http://www.castdesignsupply.com

C♦A♦S♦T DESIGNS & SUPPLY, LLC

Full line catalog of medallions, mouldings, niches, panels, mantels, accessories, and more!

2543 Hwy 64 W.,
P.O. Box 962
Shelbyville, TN 37162
Phone: (931) 685-0536
Fax: (931) 685-0990

WRITE IN NO. 451

The largest selection of genuine gold and metal leaf for the gilder.

The source for KOLCAUSTICO,
the designer's choice for Venetian Plaster

Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.

The craftsperson's source for leaf and gilding materials

Call to discuss your next gilding project.
381 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016
212-683-2840 Fax: 212-725-0308 Orders 1-800-971-7377

WRITE IN NO. 2880

PATINA ANTIQUE FINISHES

Blue, Green, Burgundy, Rust and Black
May be applied on all surfaces

Water-Based Copper, Brass & Pewter Coatings
For All Surfaces

Free Brochure: 1-800-882-7004

WRITE IN NO. 3150

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 144.

CUSTOM & STANDARD FIREPLACES

BY EUROPEAN CRAFTSMEN

MADE FROM PLASTER, CEMENT OR STONE



ALSO:

Columns • Balustrades • Crown Moldings • Door & Window Trim

WE WILL WORK FROM YOUR DESIGNS

• Old World Architectural Design Specialists •

Chivaran Old World Design

707-935-0711 Fax: 707-935-0311

WRITE IN NO. 524

RESTORE IT IN GOLD



GENUINE GOLD LEAF PRODUCTS FOR ARCHITECTURAL RESTORATION

A full line of genuine and composition gold leaf for interior and exterior restoration projects. All inventory in stock for immediate delivery. No quantity too small or too large.

Call (800) 569-LEAF (5323) **today** for our complete price and product catalog

easy leaf
MaDeNa MANUFACTURING

Easy Leaf Products
6001 Santa Monica Blvd., Los Angeles, California 90038
Fax: (213)469-0940
email: Leaf@n-n-n.com • http://www.EasyLeaf.com

FOR *Professional* GOLD LEAFING

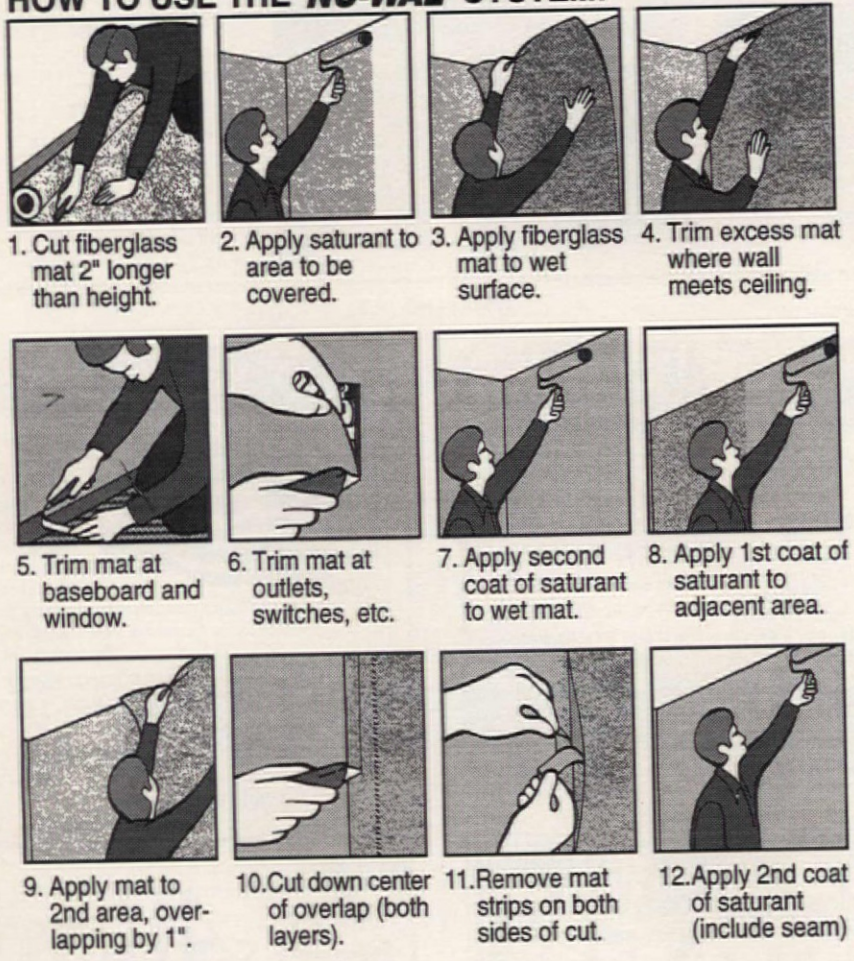
WRITE IN NO. 1980

Restore Cracked Plaster Walls & Ceilings

Easy One Day Applications

•Vapor Barrier •Cost Effective •1 Day Application •Remove No Trim

HOW TO USE THE *NU-WAL*® SYSTEM:



1. Cut fiberglass mat 2" longer than height.
2. Apply saturant to area to be covered.
3. Apply fiberglass mat to wet surface.
4. Trim excess mat where wall meets ceiling.
5. Trim mat at baseboard and window.
6. Trim mat at outlets, switches, etc.
7. Apply second coat of saturant to wet mat.
8. Apply 1st coat of saturant to adjacent area.
9. Apply mat to 2nd area, overlapping by 1".
10. Cut down center of overlap (both layers).
11. Remove mat strips on both sides of cut.
12. Apply 2nd coat of saturant (include seam)

FREE INSTRUCTION VIDEO AVAILABLE

Make Walls & Ceilings Like New!

SPECIFICATION CHEMICALS, INC.

824 Keeler Street • Boone, IA 50036
800-247-3932
email: **sales@spec-chem.com**
online: **http://www.spec-chem.com**

MasterCard VISA

WRITE IN NO. 1530



A Show Place of Tile & Stone to Change the Way You Live

Decorative, Hand Painted, Quarry, Terra Cotta & Custom Tiles
Natural Stone, Polished and Tumbled Marble, Granite, Limestone

Charles Tiles, Inc.

Railroad Ave., Stockton, NJ 08559 609-397-0330
439 Central Ave., Westfield, NJ 07090 908-232-9533

WRITE IN NO. 549

HANDCRAFTED CERAMIC TILE



Wall Hangings & Borders • Custom Tiles & Carvings

EARTH SONG STUDIO
Shannon & John Gresham
RR2, Site 22, C-13, Gabriola Is, BC V0R 1X0
(250)247-7424/247-9132
e-mail gresham@island.net
www.island.net/~gresham/

WRITE IN NO. 398

The Color People



We provide professional exterior color schemes and designs to make your property exceptional. Our services are available nationwide by working through the mail. Call or write for our free mailer.

We also offer seminar programs for large or small groups such as Historic Districts & Mainstreet Projects.

1522 Blake St., Ste. 300
Denver, CO 80202
800-541-7174
303-534-4600 Fax:303-534-1310

WRITE IN NO. 5470

DIVISION 10-SPECIALTIES

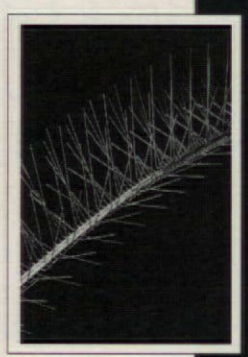
Nixalite® Bird Control



Effective working installations since 1950 prove we have the experience and knowhow to solve pest bird problems.

Nixalite Stainless Steel Needle Strips can be installed on any surface or structure. Get Your Free Information Now!

Ph: 800/624-1189
Fax: 800/624-1196
e-mail: nixalite@qconline.com



NIXALITE
- It works!
- Long Lasting
- Pays For Itself
- Inconspicuous
- Humane
- Versatile
- Easy To Install
- Colors Available

Nixalite® of America Inc
1025 16th Avenue
East Moline, IL 61244
Ph: 309/755-8771 Fax: 309/755-0077

http://www.nixalite.com

WRITE IN NO. 370

ROCKINGHAM



TRADITIONAL
FENDER SEATS

GRANGE FARM, THORNEY,
PETERBOROUGH, ENGLAND PE6 0PJ
Telephone 0044 1733 270233
Fax 0044 1733 270512

Makers of
CLUB FENDER SEATS
in Brass, Steels & Woods
or any combination.
Seats in hand-dyed
quality leather or
fabrics of your choice.

Free color catalogue by
phoning our Agent
PENNY THORNTON-CLOSE
on 914 375 3742 or
Fax 914 375 3743
or contact us direct

WRITE IN NO. 268



Eder... A Trusted Name For Over 100 Years

Flags: Historic American, Military, School, Nautical, Avenue & Event Banners, Corporate Logos, Foreign Nation, Religious, and Custom

Poles: Aluminum, Steel, Fiberglass, Residential

Accessories: Eagles, Balls, Cleats, Etc.

EDER FLAG MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.
1000 W. Rawson Ave., Oak Creek, WI 53154
800-558-6044 Fax: 800-333-7329

WRITE IN NO. 4290



The Windsor

The Elegance of Old World Stone Carving.

Presenting our finest collection of cast stone mantels.

Write or call for your free color catalog.

Other interior and exterior cast stone.

STONE MAGIC
301 Pleasant Drive
Dallas, TX 75217
Voice: (800) 597-3606
FAX: (214) 823-4503
www.stonemagic.com
infor@stonemagic.com

Cast Stone Manufacturer • Factory Direct Pricing • Nationwide Shipping

WRITE IN NO. 9067

Why Settle For Less?

KALTECH ARCHITECTURAL SIGNAGE

"Manufacturers of Environmental Graphics and Signage"

Combing the best of old world craftsmanship and new world technology.

BRASS, BRONZE, ALUMINUM, COPPER, STAINLESS STEEL, WOOD, PLASTIC

CUSTOM METAL ETCHING

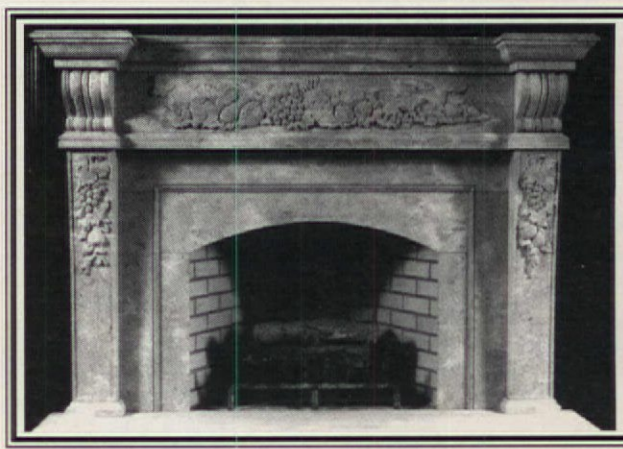
-1 Week Delivery-

U.S. Distributor of the infonorm® sign system
The Precision Made All Aluminum Sign System

- ADA
- Fabrication
- Cut Out Letters
- Silk Screening
- Cast Letters & Logos
- Scotchprint & More

Kaltech Industries Group, Inc., 123 W. 19th St., New York, NY 10011
212-229-0489 • Fax 229-0531 • www.kaltech.com

WRITE IN NO. 489

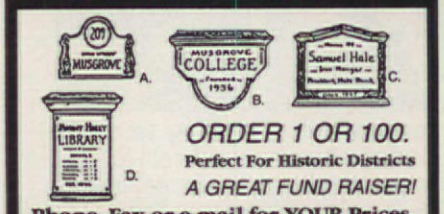


HAND-CARVED
CUSTOM STONE FIREPLACES
- LIMESTONE
- MARBLE
- GRANITE

DMS STUDIOS
5-50 51st Avenue,
Long Island City, NY 11101
(718) 937-5648
Fax (718) 937-2609

WRITE IN NO. 9100

HOUSE PLAQUES
HAND CAST IN DURABLE POLYURETHANE



ORDER 1 OR 100.
Perfect For Historic Districts
A GREAT FUND RAISER!
Phone, Fax or e-mail for YOUR Prices.

MUSGROVE STUDIOS SIGNMAKING
Traditional Signmakers / Designers / Consultants
Free Brochure – 609-267-3393 – *Fax* 267-3177
www.MUSGROVESTUDIOS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 5440

WOODEN FLAG POLES



Classic, hand-made, ground-mounted, white, wood beauties. Square to octagonal to tapered round design. 15 to 40 feet. Priced from $720. All accessories plus handsome custom engraved plaque. Outstanding quality. Guaranteed. Shipped anywhere.

HENNESSY HOUSE
FREE BROCHURE
1-800-285-2122
www.woodenflagpoles.com
P.O. Box 57 C, Sierra City, CA 96125

WRITE IN NO. 1180

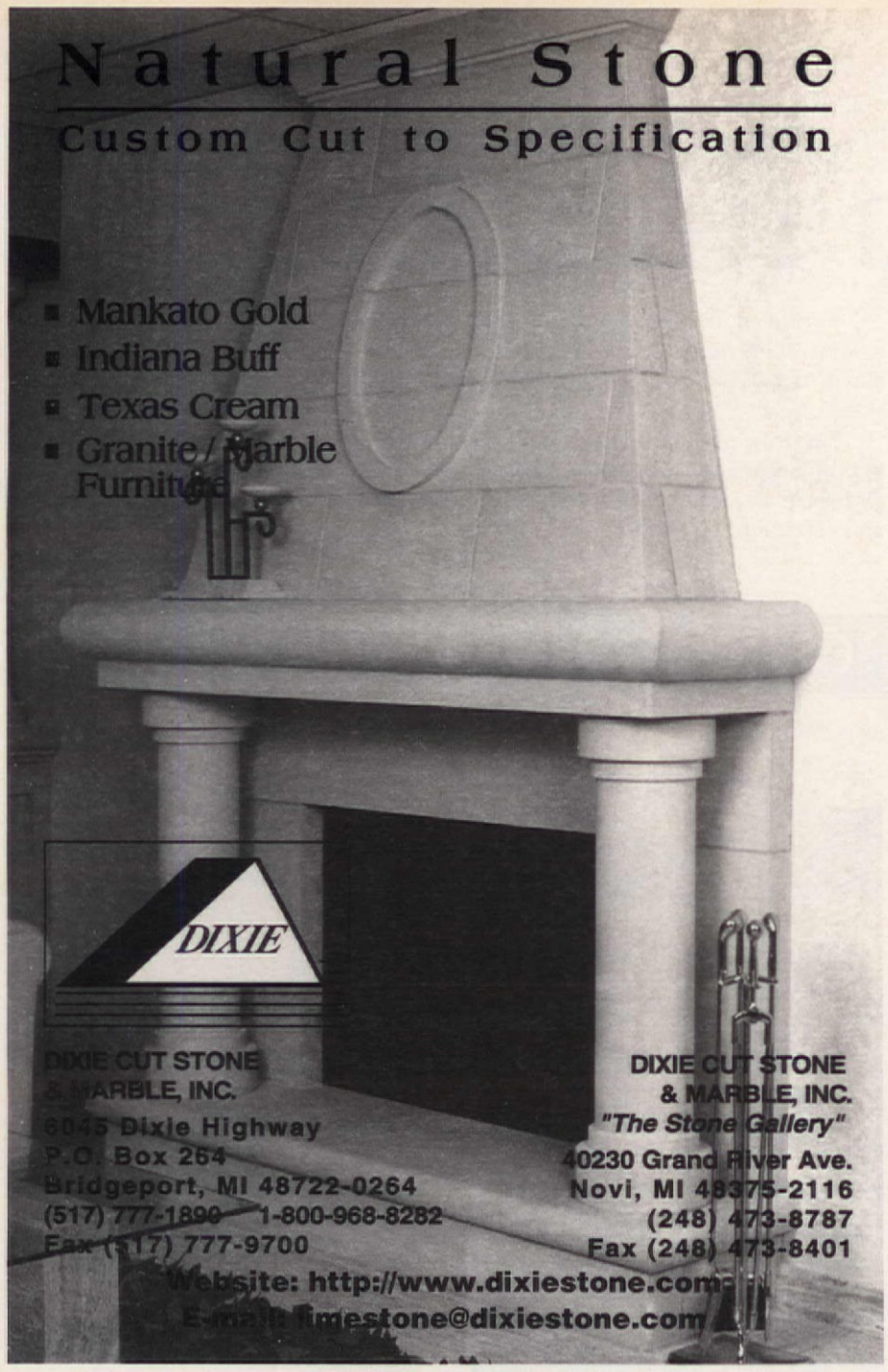
FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE
PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 144.



Allen
C·U·P·O·L·A·S
Copper • Brass • Aluminum
Redwood • Cedar • Poplar
Our Design or Yours

Send SASE for Free Brochure
2242 Bethel Road • Lansdale, PA 19446
(215) 699-8100

WRITE IN NO. 790



WRITE IN NO. 279

MTI International



7592 West Farmington Boulevard, Suite #224
Germantown, TN 38138

800-862-6853

PH. (901) 753-6320 Fax (901) 753-2916

THE FINEST QUALITY HAND-CARVED MANTELS

WRITE IN NO. 1093

Organize and Protect Your Copies of Traditional Building



Now there's an easy way to keep copies of your favorite magazine readily available for future reference.

Designed exclusively for Traditional Building by Jesse Jones Industries, these custom-made titled slipcases are sized to hold a year's issues (may vary with issue sizes) • Reinforced board covered with durable leather-like material in spice brown • Title is hot-stamped in gold Free personalization foil included for indexing year • Cases are V-notched for easy access • Binders have special spring mechanism to hold individual rods which easily snap in.

Traditional Building Magazine
Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. 95TB
499 East Erie Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa. 19134

QUANTITY	CASES
One	$ 8.95
Three	$24.95
Six	$45.95

Add $1.50/case for postage and handling. Outside Continental U.S. (including AK & HI) $3.50/case. (U.S. funds only.)

Please send _____ cases for Traditional Building Magazine.

Enclosed is $ _____.
Charge my (Minimum $15)
☐ American Express ☐ Visa
☐ Master Card ☐ Diners Club

Card # Exp. Date

Signature

Charge Orders: Call TOLL FREE 7 days, 24 hours # 1-800-825-6690

Print Name

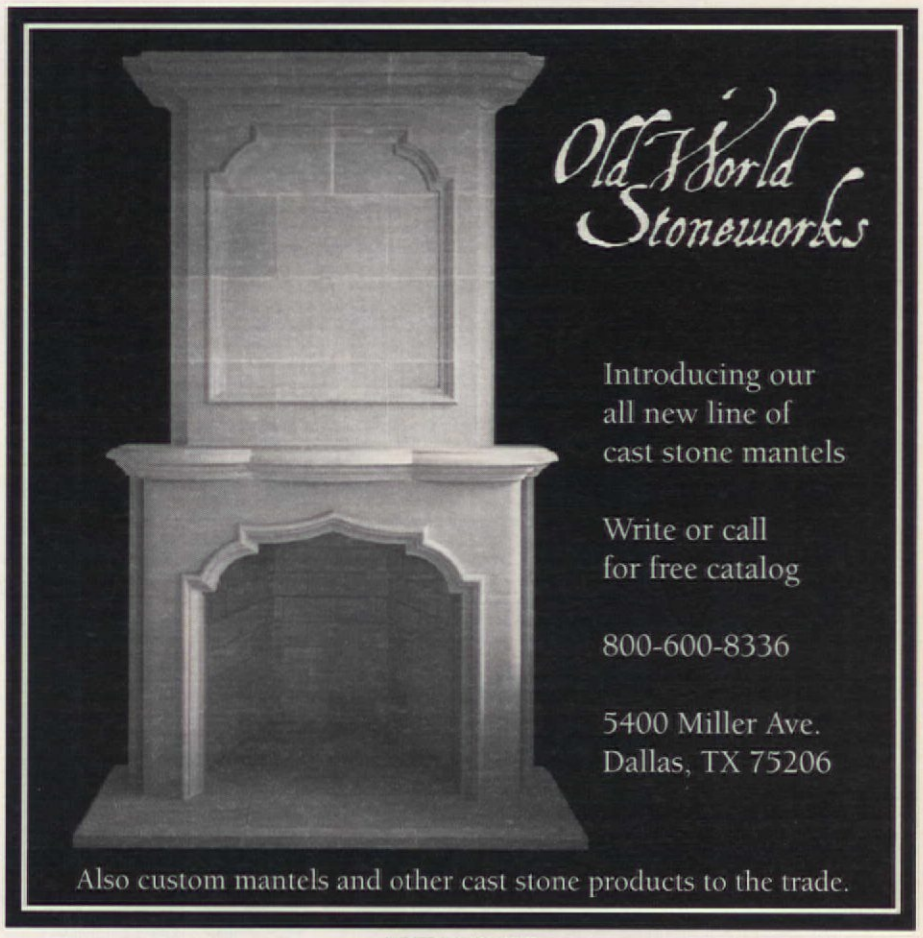
Address (No P.O. Box Numbers Please)

City/State/Zip

PA residents add 7% sales tax

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery



WRITE IN NO. 282

www.traditional-building.com

Database of the
205 LEADING SUPPLIERS
of Historical Products

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."
— The Editors

SourceList 136
Portfolio. 132-134

DELIVERING THE MAIL

We introduced Mailboxes as a Special Report in our March/April 1997 issue and included an informative introduction and history of mailboxes that can be found on page 139 of that issue. The article by Leslie Jay details commercial and residential mailbox options and discusses U.S. Postal service standards for mailboxes.

For dormitories, apartment buildings, or other mail centers, Cutler Mfg., in Lakeland, Fla., offers front- and rear-loading mail centers that are USPS-approved. In addition, Cutler's Collection Box #5029A is available in an old-fashioned dyed-bronze finish, among several others.

Period mail slots can complement front doors of all kinds. They are available in styles including Victorian, Arts & Crafts, and Gothic. See also the Door Hardware *SourceList* on pp. 96-98 for additional companies providing mail slots.

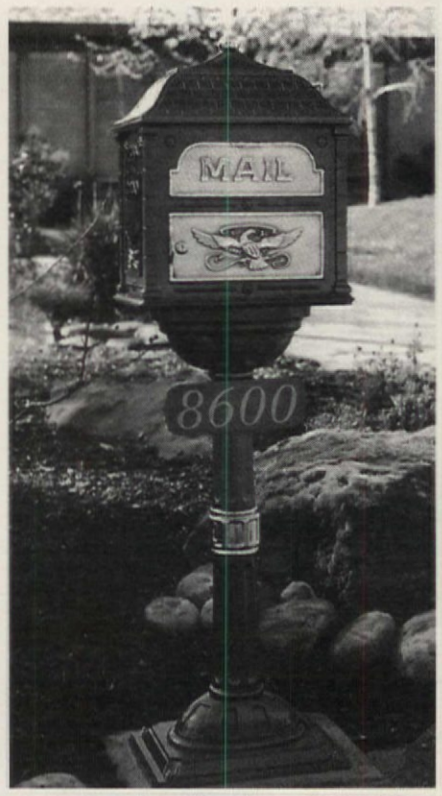
Favorite pets, hobbies, replicas of houses, and photographs rendered on mailboxes are some of the commissions that The Mailbox Factory, in Kirtland, Ohio, has undertaken for collection boxes that make a statement long before visitors reach the front door. — *LRA*

MAILBOXES PORTFOLIO

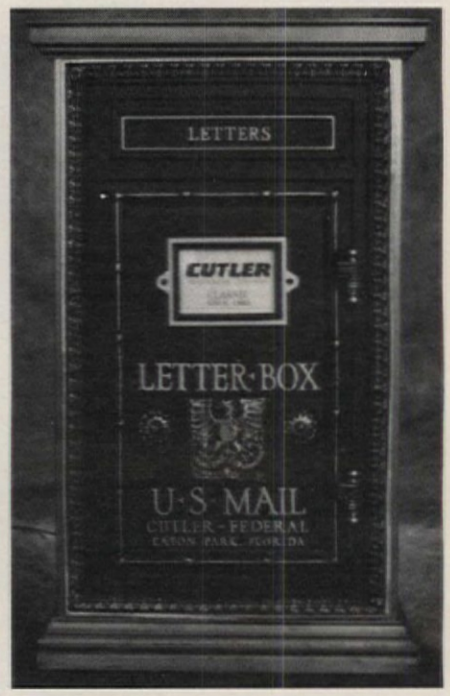
For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 136.



HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING used historical photos to recreate mailboxes for the Monadnock Building in Chicago. *Write in No. 1210*



The "Classic" mailbox from CUSTOM HOME ACCESSORIES stands 50-1/4 in. tall and combines polished brass accents with a powder-coated, die-cast-aluminum box and pedestal. *Write in No. 527*



CUTLER MANUFACTURING's traditional collection boxes may be recessed, semi-recessed, or surface mounted; are post-office approved; and are available in a wide variety of finishes. *Write in No. 85*



The #M1 cast-aluminum mailbox from BRANDON INDUSTRIES, shown here on a #P50 pedestal, also comes hand-painted in verde green or antique bronze. *Write in No. 73*

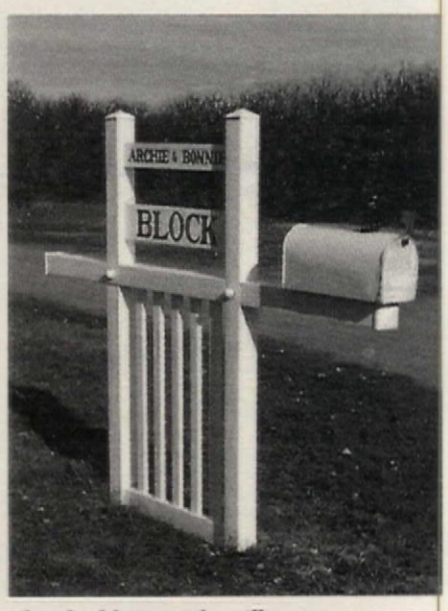


This traditional solid-copper mailbox, #MB1 from COPPER SCULPTURES, is pictured here on a cast-iron post with pineapple finial (#MP1). *Write in No. 300*

Instant Access to Product Literature for
MAILBOXES

If your office qualified to receive the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of MAILBOXES:

Blake Industries
Custom Home Accessories
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
Mel Northey Co.
Southwood Corp.
Texas Metal Industries

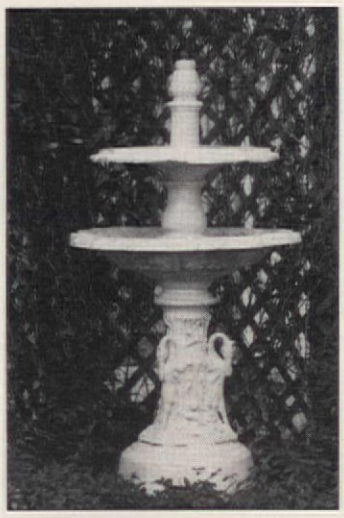


This double-posted mailbox mount is polyvinyl construction from COUNTRY ESTATE and features an extra three-inches at the bottom for secure burial in the ground. *Write in No. 7180*

Great Finishes Start with Parts from . . .



TMI
Texas Metal Industries, Inc.
PO Box 154 Main & Trunk St.
Crandall, TX 75114
Metro (972) 427-9999
Fax (972) 472-3807



call today for a complete catalog for only $ 8





800-222-6033

WRITE IN NO. 9430

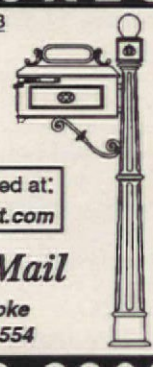


Interior • Exterior
Residential • Commercial
ANY MAILBOX!
Mailbox Factory
7857 Chardon Road, Kirtland, OH
440-256-MAIL
Toll-free: 888-740-6245 (MAIL)
Fax: 440-256-6728
Visit our website at:
http://www.mailboxfactory.com

WRITE IN NO. 541

MAILBOXES
EST.1993





Huge web catalog located at:
http://www.mailboxnet.com

Mailboxes by Mail
2566A Hempstead Tpke
East Meadow, NY 11554
(800) 330-3309

WRITE IN NO. 52



Walpole's hand crafted quality is unmatched in arches, arbors, fence, small buildings, lantern posts and much more. We use hardy Northern White Cedar from our own mills in Maine. Call 800-343-6948, or write for our Free TB Selections brochure.

Walpole Woodworkers
QUALITY FENCE SINCE 1933
767 EAST ST., WALPOLE, MA 02081

WRITE IN NO. 280

Large Handcrafted Copper Mailboxes

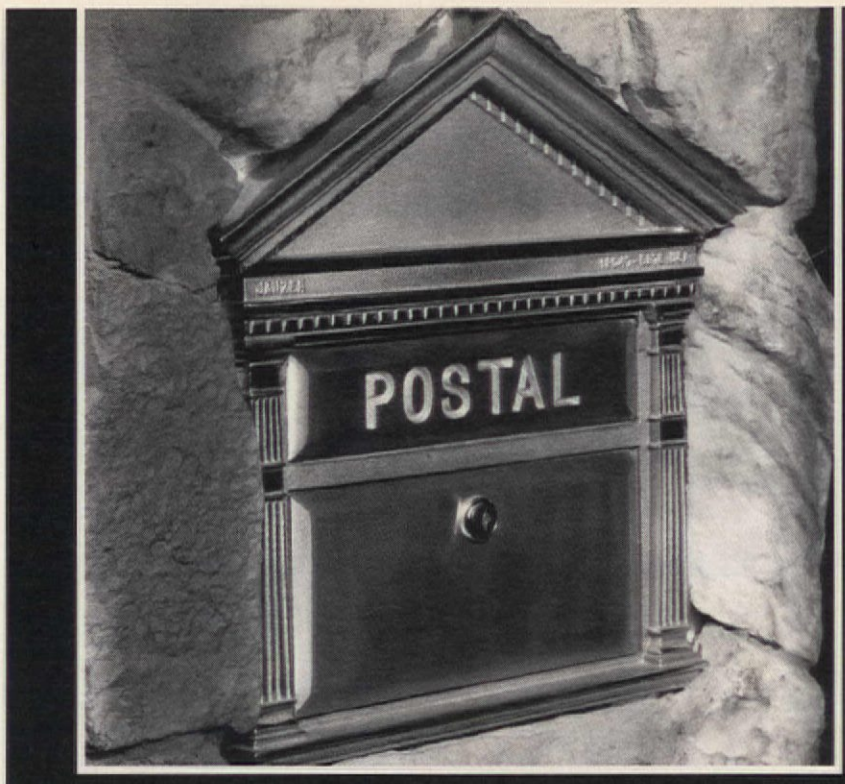
Artistically crafted in heavy-gauge copper, fusion-welded, and hand-rubbed to a rich patina. Envelope style pictured. Other classic styles. For wall-mounting, but also two types of stands available with torch-cut custom numbers.



Free color brochure

Chaenomeles, Inc.
P.O. Box 7011, Dallas, TX 75209
214/249-6785 Fax: 214/826-1693

WRITE IN NO. 1360



THE SPECIFIER'S SOURCE FOR
★ RURAL & URBAN MAILBOXES ★ LOCKING & NON-LOCKING
★ APARTMENTS ★ PORCELAIN ADDRESS PLAQUES

SACKVILLE 488 STREET 63 23

THE JANZER ARCHITECTURAL CORPORATION
6 LINCOLN CENTER, LANGHORNE, PA 19047
FREE CATALOG
800-232-7522
WWW.JANZER.COM

WRITE IN NO. 46

Aluminum Classic Street Site Area Lighting Signage and Mailboxes by Brandon



Great selection and quality! We can supply large quantity orders for developers, builders and property owners.

Call Today for Free Wholesale Brochure

Classically designed Lamp Posts, Street Signs and Mailboxes afford character, continuity, and purpose to your streetscape.

BRANDON INDUSTRIES
1601 W. Wilmeth Road Dept. TB
McKinney TX 75069
972-542-3000

BRANDON CLASSIC ALUMINUM INDUSTRIES

WRITE IN NO. 73

MAILBOXES PORTFOLIO

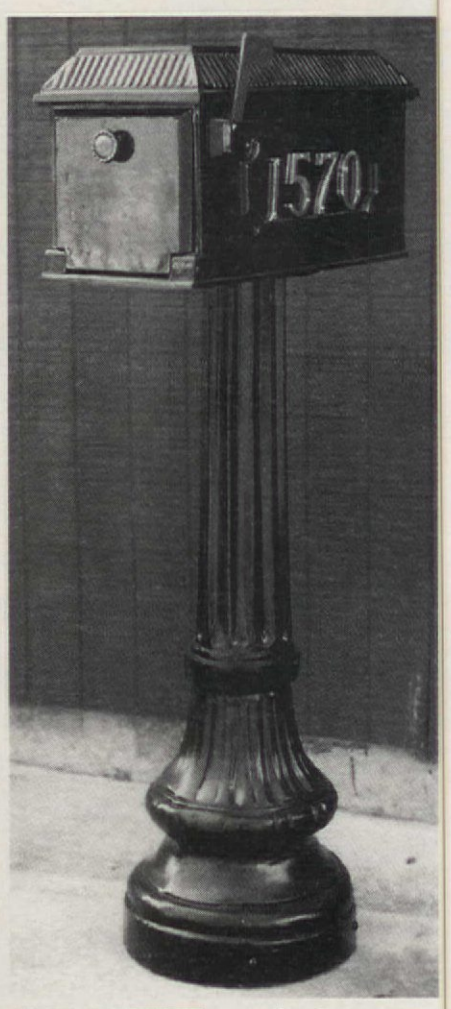
For contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 136.



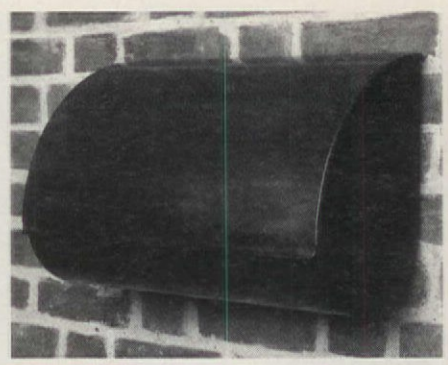
Along with its handsome custom work, THE MAILBOX FACTORY has numerous stock mailboxes, including this classic "Saddlebag" model, available in brass or antique brass. *Write in No. 541*



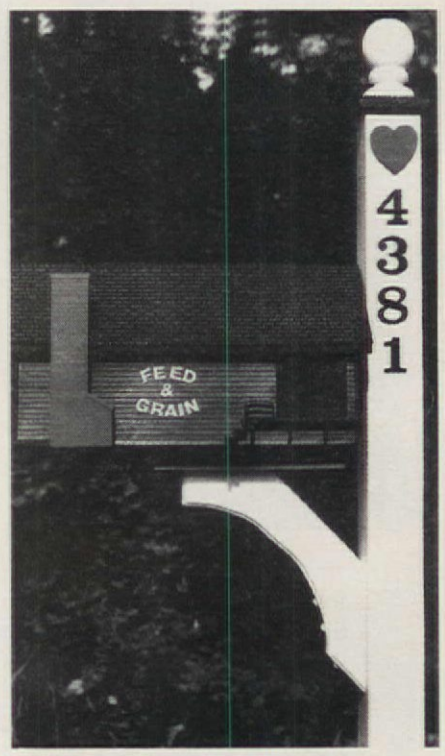
Mailboxes and poles from IMPERIAL MAILBOX SYSTEMS, hand-cast in aluminum, are also available with brass hardware and accessories. *Write in No. 586*



MEL NORTHEY's cast-aluminum "Williamsburg" mailbox is 19 in. long and comes with optional brass numbers on one or both sides. *Write in No. 53*



CHAENOMELES' hand-crafted copper "Teardrop" mailbox measures 11 in. tall, 18 in. wide, and 7-1/2 in. deep; also available for this item is a painted steel stand that can be installed in-ground or placed on a matching pedestal. *Write in No. 1360*



The "General Store" mailbox from JANZER is made of high-impact polypropylene and measures 12 in. wide x 12 in. high x 23 in. long (and the chimney doubles as the mailbox flag). *Write in No. 46*



WALPOLE WOODWORKERS offers a hand-fabricated steel mailbox, available in six different colors, as well as a range of wooden mailposts; shown here is the company's granite mailpost, 7 ft. tall, with detailed white arch brace and westport cap. *Write in No. 280*



THE MAILBOX SHOPPE's cast-aluminum "Floral Ranch" mailbox, 17 in. wide x 13 in. high x 4 in. deep, is available powder-coated in black, white, verde green, antique bronze, white/gold, and Swedish iron. *Write in No. 52*

1998 TBC

PRE-FILED PRODUCT LITERATURE FROM 133 COMPANIES

If your office qualified to receive the 1998 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find pre-filed product literature there from the following leading suppliers of historically styled products:

A.R.C. Glass Co.
AA-Abbingdon Affiliates
Abatron
Aged Woods
AGW Systems
Ahrens Chimney Technique
All the Details
Allen-Robbins Architectural Metals
Allied Window
Architectural Archives
Architectural Features/Charles Madden
Architectural Grille
Architectural Products by Outwater
Arsco Mfg. Co.
Artique Glass Studio
B&H Art in Architecture
Ball & Ball Hardware
Ball & Ball Lighting
Barker Metalcraft
Barlow Tyrie
Batik Tile
Beautiful Homes Supply
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights
Blake Industries
Bonstone Materials Corp.
Boston Valley Terra Cotta
Cantera Handcarved Stone
Carlisle Restoration Lumber
Ceramica Cerim
CETCO Building Materials Group
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.
Cityproof Corp.
Cochran's Lumber and Millwork
Color People
Copperworks of Don Miller
Craftsman Lumber Co.
Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
Custom Home Accessories
DeAngelis Iron Work
Decorators Supply Corp.
Decorum, Inc.
Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork
Designs in Tile
Diedrich Technologies
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble
Dreaming Creek Timber Frame Homes
Easy Leaf Products
Exhausto
Faux Effects
Flex Moulding
German Silver Sink Co.
Glass House
Goodwin Heart Pine Co.
H.T. Sales Co.
Hahn's Woodworking Co.
HB&G
Heather & Little, Ltd.
Herbeau Creations of America
Heritage Mantels
Herwig Lighting
Historical Arts & Casting
Homefires
Inclinator Co. of America
Intercon (CETCO)
Ironsmith
J. Dub's
Johnson Atelier
JOS Quintek Corp.
Kestrel Mfg.
Kroy Building Products
L.J. Smith
Lake Shore Industries
Larsen Products Corp.
Lehman's Hardware
Leone McNeil
Kenneth Lynch & Sons
Mel Northey Co.
Metropolitan Ceramics
Midwest Architectural Wood Products
Monarch Products Co.
Morrow Company
National Terrazzo & Mosaic Assn.
National Wheel-o-Vator Co.
Nawkaw Corp.
New Ravenna
Nixalite of America
North American Supaflu Systems
OASE Pumps / Rainjet Fountains
Old World Mouldings
Original Cast Lighting
Ornamental Mouldings
Pagliacco Turning & Milling
Paul Montgomery Studio
Petit Industries
Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties
PRG, Inc.
Reggio Register Co.
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co.
Resinart East
Ricketson Sash & Door Co.
Riverwood Heart Pine Co.
Robinson Iron Corp.
Rohlf's Studio
Roy Electric Co.
Royal Conservatories, LLC
Schiff Architectural Detail
Schwerd Mfg. Co.
Seekircher Steel Window Repair
Shannon Stone Co.
Sign of the Crab
SouthWood Corp.
Spiral Mfg.
St. Louis Antique Lighting Co.
Sternberg Vintage Lighting
Sun-Dor-Co
Superior Moulding
Swift & Sons
Tennessee Fabricating Co.
Texas Metal Industries
Timberlane Woodcrafters
Treadway Industries
Tricon Enterprises
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.
Verdin Co.
Vestal Fires
Victorian Lighting Works
Vintage Lumber Co.
W.F. Norman Corp.
Woodsmiths Design & Mfg.
Woodstone Co.
Worthington Group
Zippy Grid

Legendary Lighting



Handcrafted Gas Lanterns &
Architectural Accent Pieces
Call for a Free Brochure

5230 Highway 25 • Brandon, MS 39042
Phone# 601.992.9955 • Fax 601.992.7099

COPPER SCULPTURES, INC.

WRITE IN NO. 300

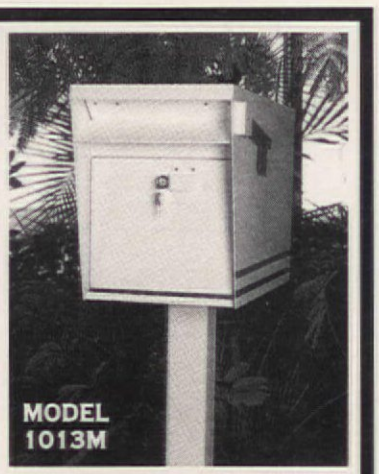
CUTLER
Manufacturing Corporation
Since 1883

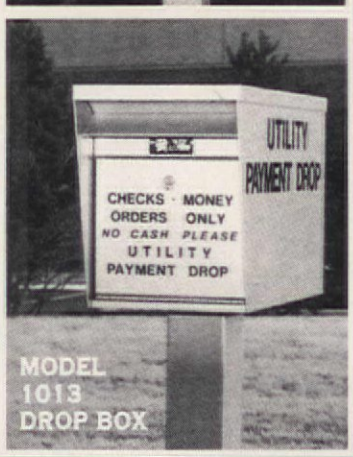
Locking Secure Mailboxes, Collection Boxes and All Types of Postal Collection Devices



SINGLE DELIVERY MAILMASTER

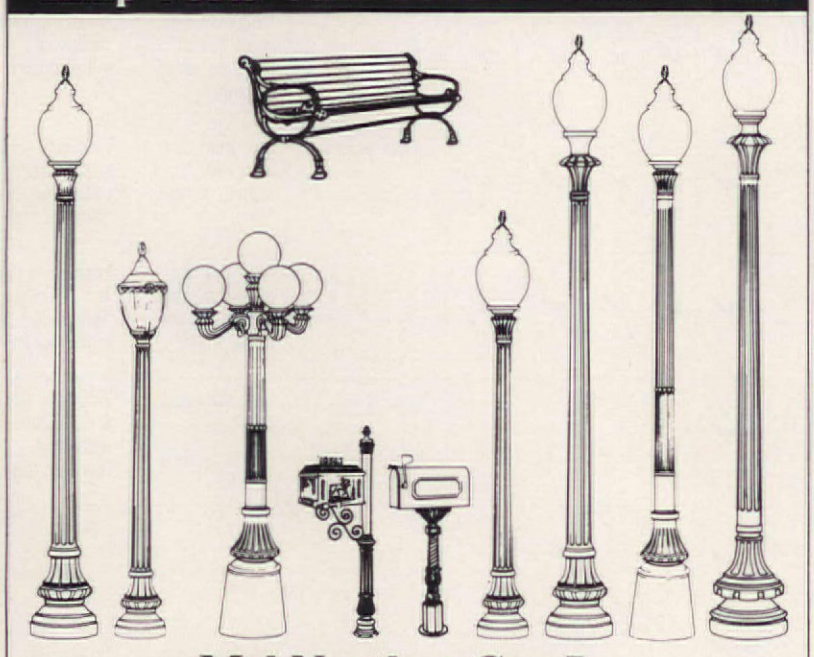
3240 Flightline Dr.
Lakeland, FL 33811
1-800-237-2312
Fax: 941-646-4517





WRITE IN NO. 85

AFFORDABLE VINTAGE
Lamp Posts Park Benches Mail Boxes



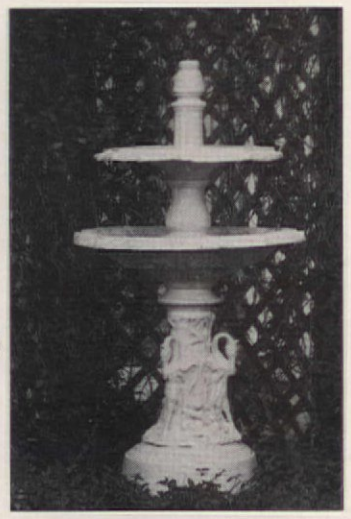
Mel Northey Co., Inc.
303 Gulf Bank Rd. • Houston, Texas 77037
Telephone: (281) 445-3485 • 1-800-828-0302
www.melnorthey.com

WRITE IN NO. 53

Great Finishes Start with Parts from . . .

TMI
Texas Metal Industries, Inc.
PO Box 154 Main & Trunk St.
Crandall, TX 75114
Metro (972) 427-9999
Fax (972) 472-3807





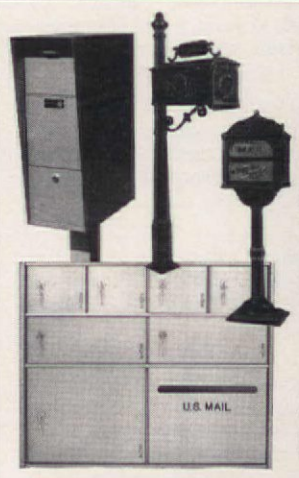
call today for a complete catalog for only $ 8





800-222-6033

WRITE IN NO. 9430



CUSTOM HOME ACCESSORIES
8550 Madison Ave.
Fair Oaks, CA 95628

MAILBOXES
Locking • Decorative
Commercial/Apt. • Payment Drops
Wall/Pilaster Mount
Matching Street Signs
100's of choices: designs, colors, materials and custom systems. We also have weather-vanes, address plaques & bronze markers.

For a free catalog:
1-800-265-0041
or fax: 1-916-961-9707

Visit our web site at
www.custom-mailboxes.com

WRITE IN NO. 527

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* THE WEB



Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products

http://www.traditional-building.com



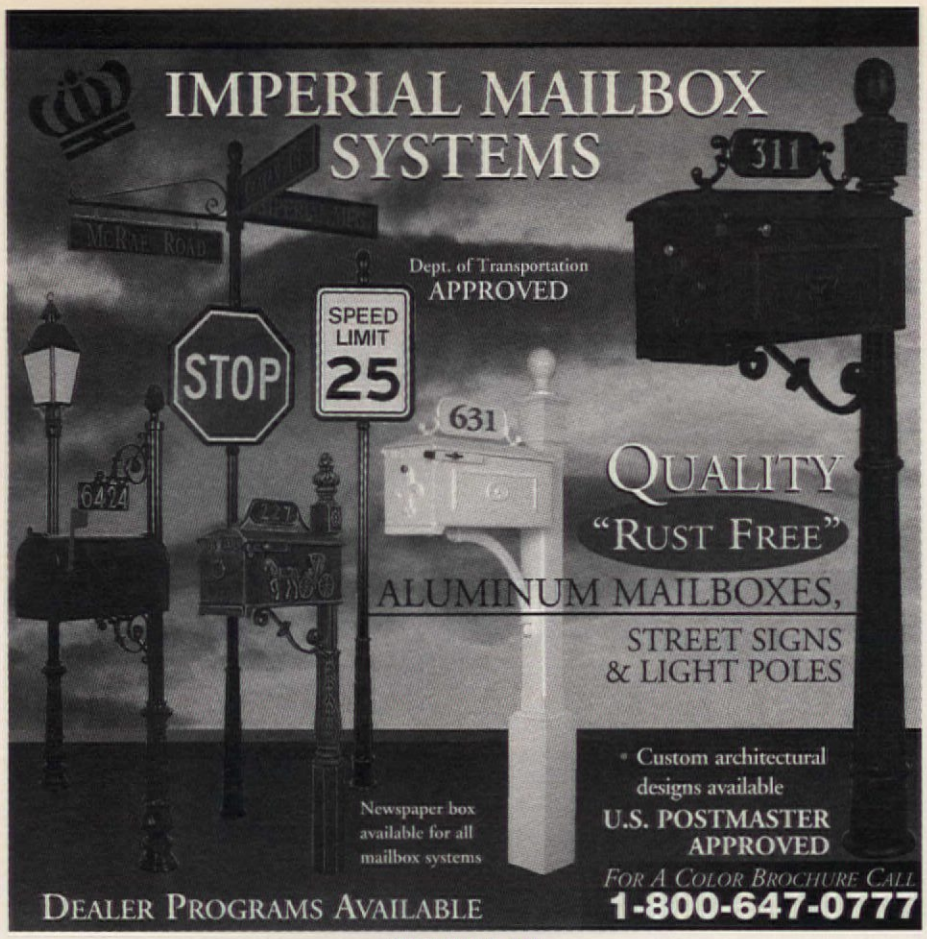
TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S MAILBOXES *SourceList*

CSI# 10550

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Post Mounted	Surface Mounted	Mail Slots	Residential Wall Mounted	Commercial Wall Mounted	Other	Materials	Styles
Acorn Forged Iron **457 School St., Box 31, Dept. TB** **Mansfield, MA 02048** **508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104**	Manufactures a wide range of Early American forged-iron builder's hardware, including mail slots, hinges, latches, slide bolts, pulls, lever handles, and hardware for shutters and wood gates.	Free Write in No. 1690			✔				Forged iron	Traditional
Alloy Casting Co. **3900 Peachtree Rd., Dept. TB** **Mesquite, TX 75180** **800-527-1318; Fax: 972-557-4727**	Custom ornamental aluminum castings, including cresting, grilles, furnishings, and sculpted Victorian pickets. Custom capabilities: design through finishing. Also offers woodcarving, tooling, electroplating, and powder coating.	Free Write in No. 4050	✔	✔					Cast aluminum	Traditional
Am-Dia, Inc. **16960 State Rd., 12 East, Dept. TB** **Findlay, OH 45840** **800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822**	Cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, and street lighting. Also, antique furnishings and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95	✔						Cast aluminum	Victorian
Brandon Industries, Inc. **1601 W. Wilmeth Road, Dept. TB** **McKinney, TX 75069** **800-247-1274; Fax: 972-542-1015**	Manufacturer/distributor of traditionally styled heavy cast-aluminum mailboxes, exterior post-mounted lanterns, and lanterns.	Free Write in No. 73	✔	✔					Cast aluminum	Traditional
Chaenomeles, Inc. **P.O. Box 7011, Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75209** **214-249-6785; Fax: 214-826-1693**	Large hand-crafted copper mailboxes for wall or post mounting; made of heavy-gauge metal; fusion welded; lovely initial patina. Custom mailbox stands with torch-cut house numbers are available.	Free Write in No. 1360	✔	✔		✔	✔		Copper	Victorian, colonial, Arts & Crafts, Art Deco, traditional, contemporary
Copper Sculptures **5230 Hwy 25, Dept. TB** **Brandon, MS 39042** **800-235-6725; Fax: 601-992-7099**	Company offers finely hand-crafted copper lanterns, mailboxes, posts, and metal furniture.	Free Write in No. 300	✔	✔					Copper, cast iron, steel, cast aluminum	Victorian, colonial, traditional, contemporary
Custom Home Accessories **8550 Madison Avenue, Dept. TB** **Fair Oaks, CA 95628** **800-265-0041; Fax: 916-961-9707**	Source for such custom accessories as mailboxes (home and commercial), weathervanes in copper or aluminum, and address plaques in aluminum, bronze, or porcelain. Also, historic markers, lamp posts, street signs.	Free Write in No. 527	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	High security/locking drop boxes	Cast aluminum, steel, copper, brass	Victorian, colonial, traditional, contemporary
Cutler Mfg. **3240 Flightline Drive, Dept. TB** **Lakeland, FL 33811** **941-644-3573; Fax: 941-646-4517**	Classic, traditional, and contemporary collection boxes, mail chutes, and mail slots for hotel lobbies and office buildings; full line of indoor and outdoor centrallized delivery boxes, parcel lockers, and cluster boxes.	Free Write in No. 85	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Security locking	Steel, aluminum	Victorian, traditional, contemporary
Eugenia's Antique Hardware **5370-72 Peachtree Rd., Dept. TB** **Chamblee, GA 30341** **800-337-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966**	Supplier of authentic antique hardware, such as curtain tiebacks, door knockers, hardware, hinges, door plates, rosettes, furniture hardware, and twist bells. Vintage bathroom accessories in nickel-plated brass and porcelain. Mailboxes.	Free Write in No. 4310			✔			Antique mailboxes		
Gordon Corp., Post Up! **170 Spring Street, Dept. TB** **Southington, CT 06489** **800-333-4564; Fax: 860-621-1251**	Post kit for mailboxes; ground anchor; pre-cut Western red cedar; post and crosspiece; mounting brackets and hardware; post anchors for mailbox posts.	Free						Post kit for mailbox installation	Wood	Traditional
Great Gatsby's **5070 Peachtree Ind. Blvd., Dept. TB** **Atlanta, GA 30341** **800-428-7297; Fax: 770-457-7250**	Antique gallery and auction house with an ever-changing inventory of garden ornament, furnishings, stained glass, entryways, fountains, gazebos, mantels, fine art, and statuary, stone wells, iron gates.	Free Write in No. 3270	✔	✔	✔		✔	Antique mailboxes		
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. **5580 W. Bagley Park Road, Dept. TB** **West Jordan, UT 84088** **800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493**	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Cast iron, cast aluminum, bronze	Victorian, colonial, Arts & Crafts, traditional, contemporary
Imperial Mailbox Systems **3901 Norris Lane, Dept. TB** **Millbrook, AL 36054** **800-647-0777; Fax: 334-285-6601**	Traditionally styled aluminum mailboxes, available with brass accessories, optional posts and newspaper boxes, and custom logos. Also, matching street signs and light poles.	Free Write in No. 586	✔						Aluminum	Traditional
Janzer Corp. **6 Lincoln Center, Dept. TB** **Hulmeville, PA 19047** **215-752-7522; Fax: 215-752-4550**	Mailboxes of galvanized steel, aluminum, brass, and other materials. Porcelain signs. Safety lights.	Free Write in No. 46	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Cast aluminum, steel, bronze, brass, extruded aluminum	Victorian, colonial, traditional, contemporary
Mailbox Factory **7857 Chardon Rd., Dept. TB** **Kirtland, OH 44094** **888-740-6245; Fax: 440-256-6728**	Wide variety of mailboxes; all metals, wood, and cedar; post-mounted, mail slots, lobby mailboxes, and more; styles include Victorian, colonial, Arts & Crafts, and more.	Free Write in No. 541	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Custom mailboxes	Cast iron, cast aluminum, steel, copper, bronze, brass, wood	Victorian, colonial, Arts & Crafts, traditional, contemporary
Mailbox Shoppe **2566A Hempstead Turnpike, Dept. TB** **East Meadow, NY 11554** **800-330-3309; Fax: 516-735-6191**	Direct distributor for over 30 mailbox manufacturers; mailboxes and posts from Victorian to traditional to contemporary; sales for single-family homes to entire developments. Contact at www.mailboxnet.com	Free Write in No. 52	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Cast iron, cast aluminum, steel, copper, bronze, brass, wood	Victorian, colonial, Arts & Crafts, traditional, contemporary
Mel Northey Co. **303 Gulf Bank Road, Dept. TB** **Houston, TX 77037** **800-828-0302; Fax: 281-445-7456**	Large source for cast-aluminum, curbside mailboxes. All boxes are made of heavy-duty, rust-free cast aluminum. Also, exterior lighting and posts.	Free Write in No. 53	✔						Cast aluminum, steel	Victorian, colonial, Arts & Crafts, traditional, contemporary
Robinson Iron Corp. **P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB** **Alexander City, AL 35011** **205-329-8486; Fax: 205-329-8960**	Pineapple-post mailbox; also, restoration and fabrication firm with a huge selection of castings for reproduction fountains, planters, urns, benches, and other architectural elements; cast-aluminum, -iron, and -bronze. Custom work.	Free Write in No. 3240	✔						Cast iron	Victorian
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. **P.O. Box 154, Dept. TB** **Crandall, TX 75114** **800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807**	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430	✔						Cast aluminum	Traditional

IMPERIAL MAILBOX SYSTEMS



Dept. of Transportation APPROVED

QUALITY "RUST FREE" ALUMINUM MAILBOXES, STREET SIGNS & LIGHT POLES

Custom architectural designs available

U.S. POSTMASTER APPROVED

Newspaper box available for all mailbox systems

DEALER PROGRAMS AVAILABLE

FOR A COLOR BROCHURE CALL
1-800-647-0777

WRITE IN NO. 586



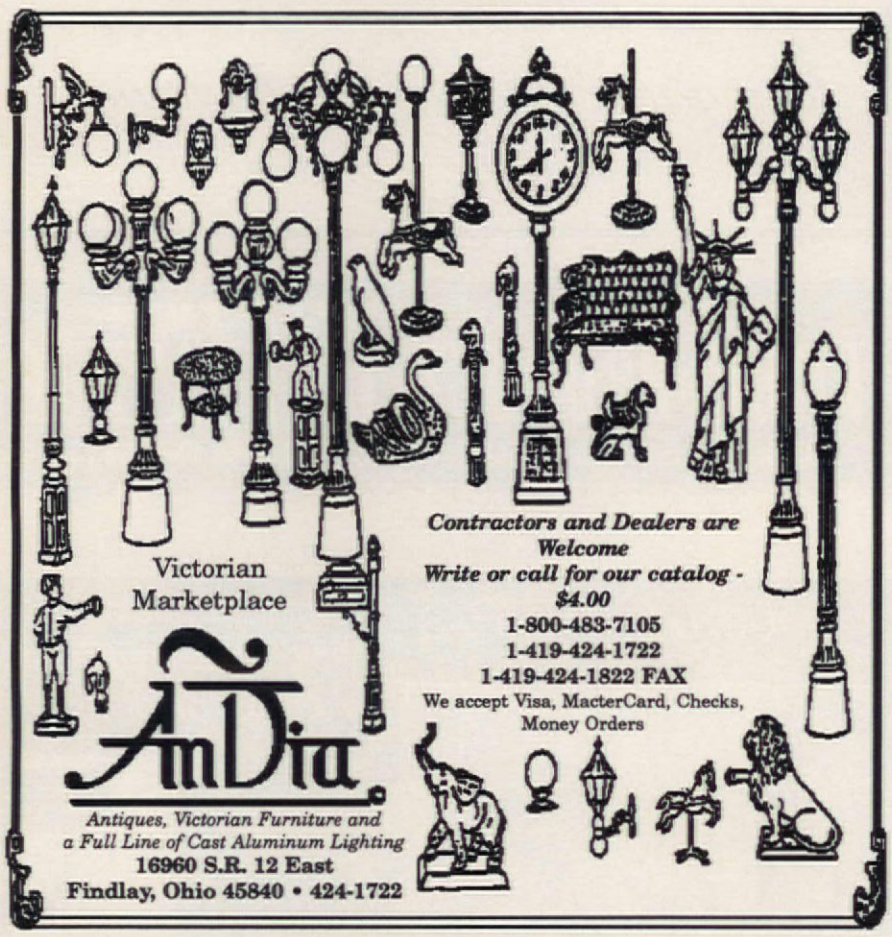
COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL
Custom Interior Stained-Glass Domes & Skylights
Metal Artistry
Art Glass
Since 1978

JAI JANCIK ARTS INTERNATIONAL

Jancik Arts International
1.800.254.1593
http://www.jancikarts.com

Sales/Design: Atlanta, GA • Production: Ocala, FL

WRITE IN NO. 264



Contractors and Dealers are Welcome
Write or call for our catalog - $4.00
1-800-483-7105
1-419-424-1722
1-419-424-1822 FAX
We accept Visa, MacterCard, Checks, Money Orders

Victorian Marketplace

AmDia

Antiques, Victorian Furniture and a Full Line of Cast Aluminum Lighting
16960 S.R. 12 East
Findlay, Ohio 45840 • 424-1722

WRITE IN NO. 95

AAA PAINTING COMPANY
The Cost Reduction Experts

SPECIAL PROMOTION:
Use our painting services or refer clients to us and earn cash back bonus.
1.800.909.3289

I.F.A.C.S Inc.
INTERNATIONAL FINE ART CONSERVATION STUDIOS

DECORATIVE MURALS, ORNAMENTAL PLASTER, PAINTINGS

IFACS undertakes all aspects of the Decorative Arts, Ornamental Plasterwork, Murals Paintings, Faux Finishes & the reproduction of Historic and Period Interiors.

For further details of our services or to request a free estimate, please contact:

IFACS
Geoffrey Steward
IFACS Inc.
P.O. Box 81509
Atlanta, Georgia 30366
Tel: 404-794-6142 Fax: 404-794-6229
e-mail: geoffrey.steward@mcione.com
IFACS

WRITE IN NO. 9510

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *on* THE WEB



Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products
http://www.traditional-building.com



SGO®
Designer Glass

- Vivid Colors
- Beautiful Textures
- Exquisite Quality
- Your Custom Design On Glass, Acrylic, Mirror
- International Company with Representatives Worldwide

For your project needs contact: (800) 944-4746 ■ (714) 974-6124 ext. 211
www.sgoinc.com ■ 1827 N. Case Street ■ Orange, CA 92865

glass IMPRESSIONS™
Our Answer For Commercial Interiors

WRITE IN NO. 6480

Lehmann

GLASS STUDIO

Lehmann Glass Studio is successfully reintroducing Wheel-Cut Glass panels in the United States.

Commonly used from the mid-nineteenth to early twentieth century in fine period homes. Wheel-Cut Glass is making a strong comeback.

Andreas and Cynthia Lehmann custom design, as well as reproduce existing panels for doors, sidelights, transom windows and partitions.





Call or write for a free information package. Am/Ex now accepted.

Lehmann

GLASS STUDIO

1793 12TH STREET

OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA 94607

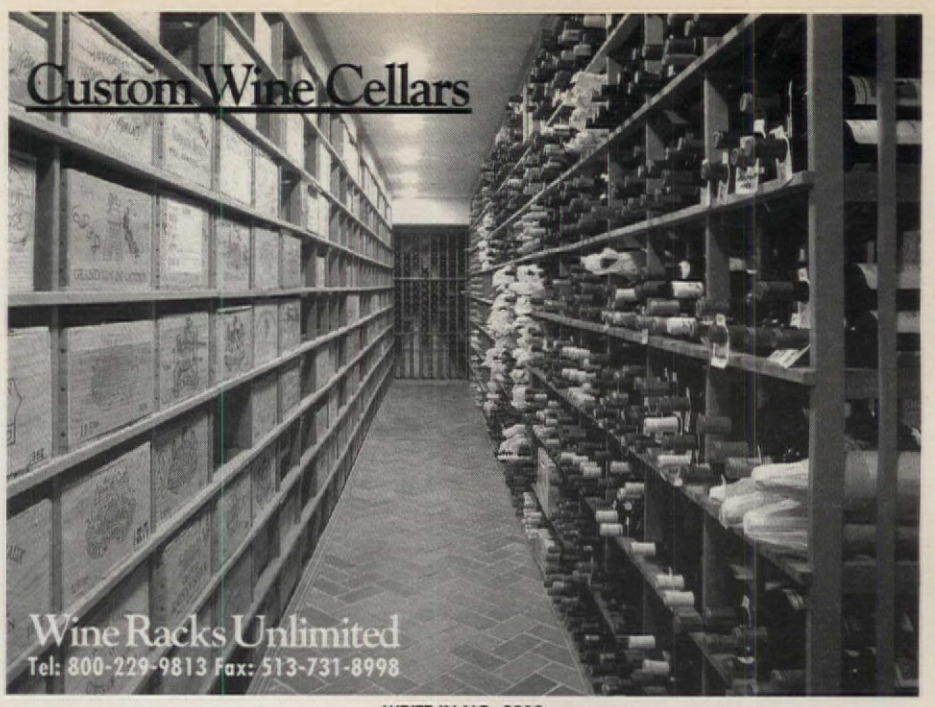
TEL: (510) 465-7158

FAX: (510) 465-7158

e-mail: glas4ac@netwiz.net

website: www.netwiz.net/~glas4ac

WRITE IN NO. 4730



WRITE IN NO. 2910

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."

— The Editors

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 144.

DIV 15-MECHANICAL

ELEGANCE IN PORCELAIN AND BRASS WITH A TOUCH OF THE PAST

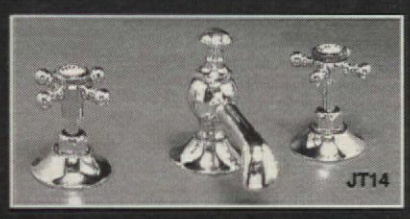






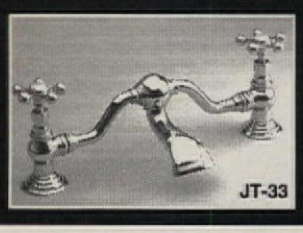


PEDESTAL SINKS, TUBS, SHOWER SYSTEMS, ACCESSORIES, & MORE!









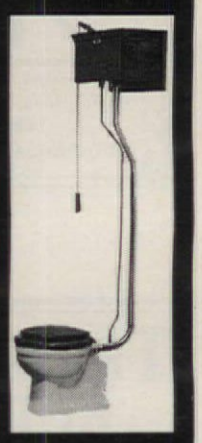






Complete catalog of Victorian & Traditional plumbing products.

Over 80 pages of fine quality designer bathroom fixtures and fittings at your fingertips.



$5 refundable w/purchase.

Free Information!

Ask us about custom designed faucets and fittings for bathrooms and kitchens.

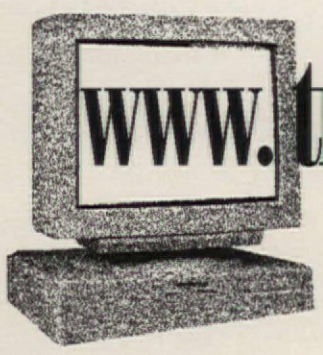
Baths From the Past

83 E. Water St., Rockland MA 02370

1-800-697-3871

1-617-335-2445

WRITE IN NO. 2430



www.traditional-building.com

LIGHTING SOLUTIONS

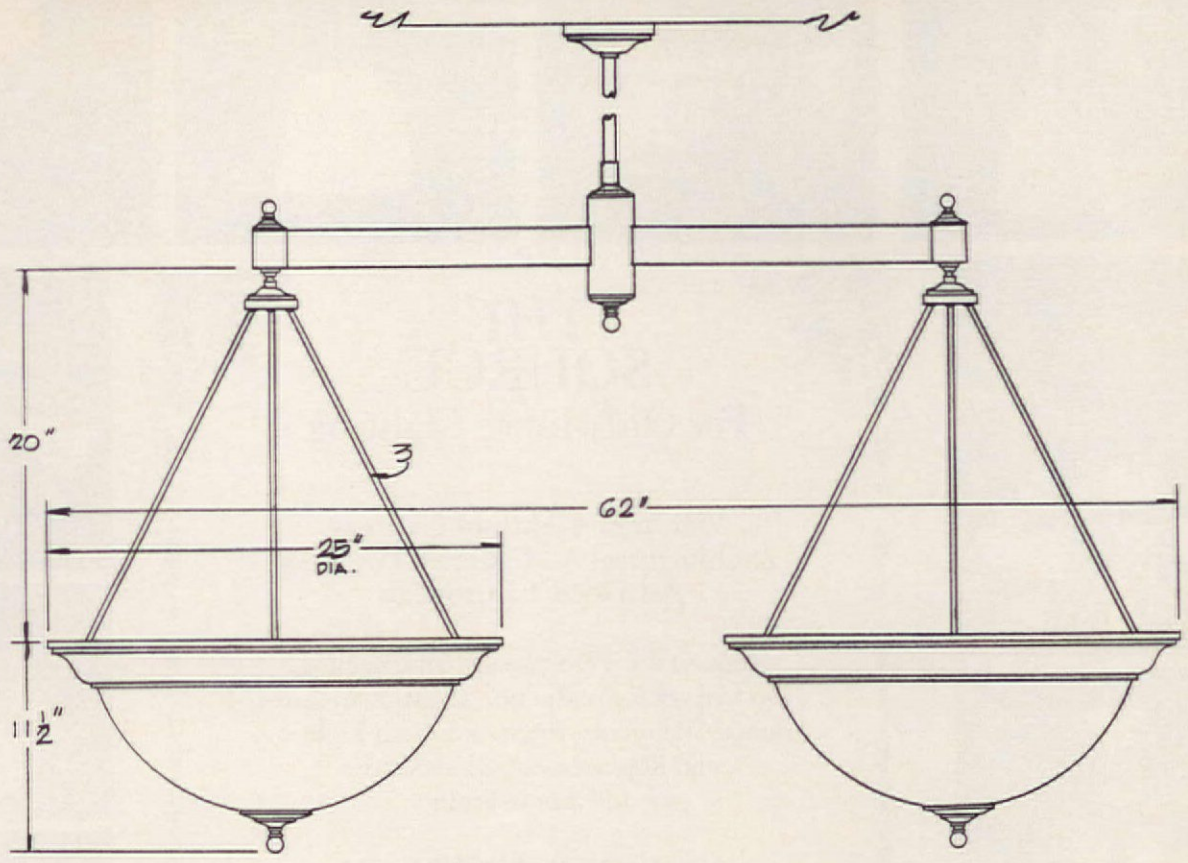
INNOVATION OR REPLICATION—
FOR ARCHITECTS • DESIGNERS • CONTRACTORS



AS JUSTICE IS ENLIGHTENED BY TRUTH...
OUR COURTS WILL BE ILLUMINATED BY:

Custom designed *"SCALES OF JUSTICE"*,
Luminaire CD 6916 © 1994,
with matching single bowl pendant
and flush ceiling mounted designs for:

ST. LOUIS CIVIL COURTS
RESTORATION PROJECT • 1996-1998
ROSS & BARUZZINI, Consulting Engineers



2-400W. Metal halide lamps indirect with 6-13W. Compact fluorescent in bowls
Dimmable Hid ballasts by Payne Sparkman Co.
Metalwork of solid brass, polished & lacquered
Diffuser Bowls of translucent white acrylic

Underwriters Laboratories Inc.®

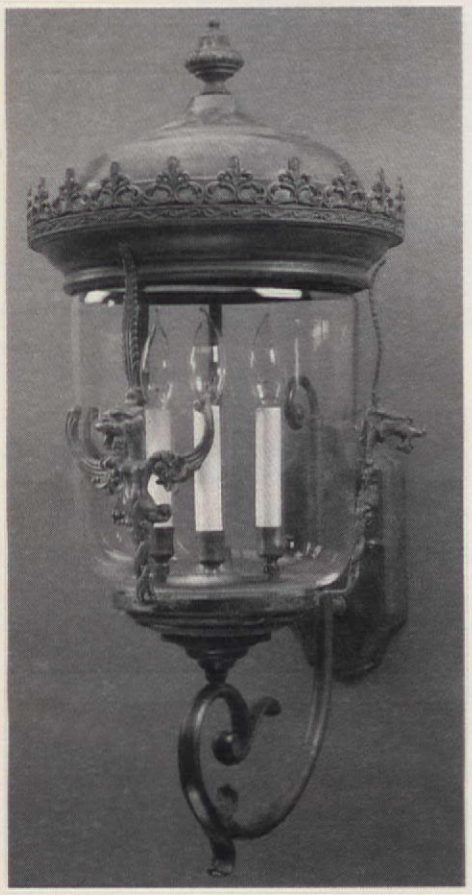
SAINT LOUIS ANTIQUE LIGHTING CO.
801 North Skinker St. Louis, MO 63130 Phone: (314) 863-1414 Fax: (314) 863-6702

- Custom design and fabrication
- Historic preservation consultants
- Professional restoration of antique lighting and architectural bronze work
- Exact reproduction of fixtures used in historic buildings
- Professional engineering services
- A list of historically significant works available on request

QUALITY IN DESIGN AND CRAFTSMANSHIP

DEPENDABLILTY IN SERVICE

WRITE IN NO. 6190



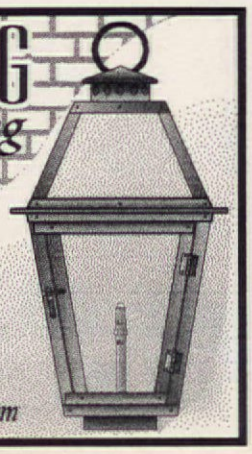
New York Gas Lighting Co.
— Since 1911 —

- *Traditional indoor & outdoor lighting in solid brass, bronze & crystal*
- *Chandeliers, sconces, floor lamps & table lamps*
- *Outdoor lanterns for wall, ceiling or post*

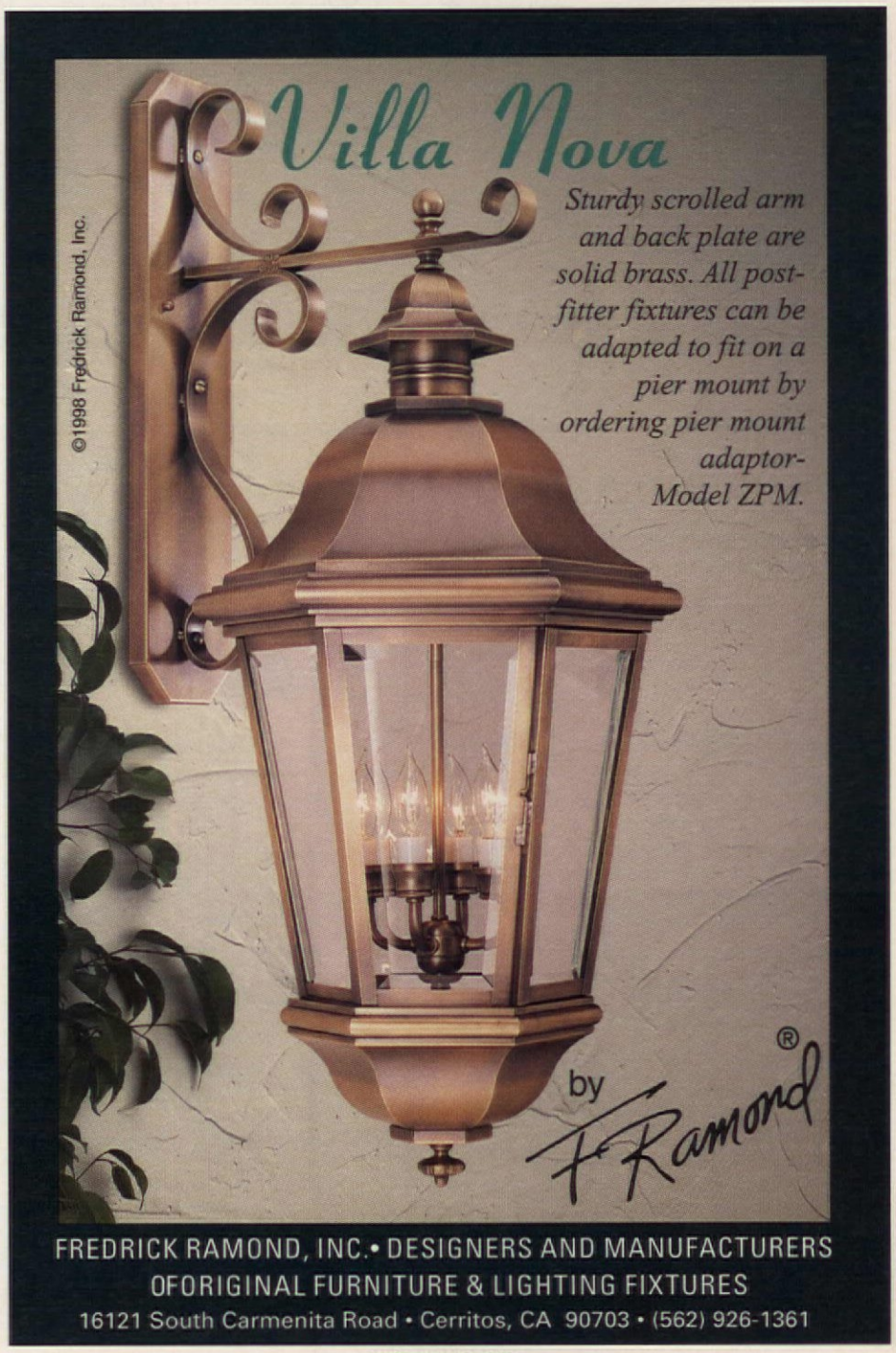
195 Bowery
New York, NY 10002
Tel: 212-529-2651
Fax: 212-529-7811

WRITE IN NO. 5380

FAUBOURG LIGHTING
Copper Gas & Electric Lighting
Olde World Styling for Today's Homes
Built to Custom Design & Specification
101 West Gallatin Street - PO Box 709 - Hazlehurst, MS 39083
Phone 800-803-7538 - Fax 601-894-5195 - Email faubourg@netdoor.com

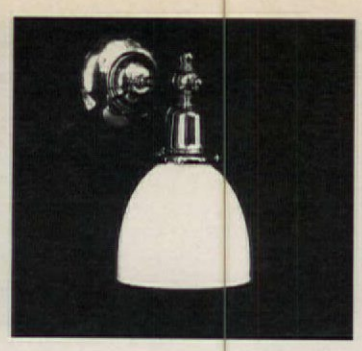


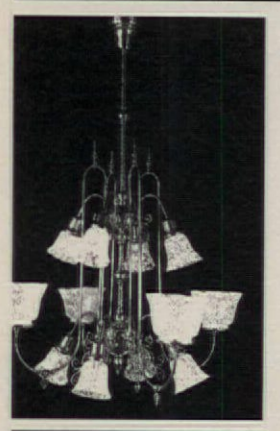
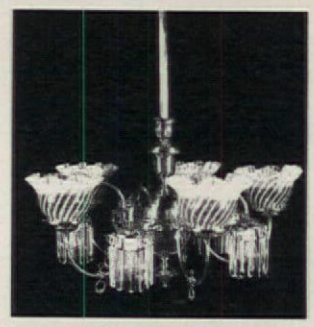
WRITE IN NO. 424



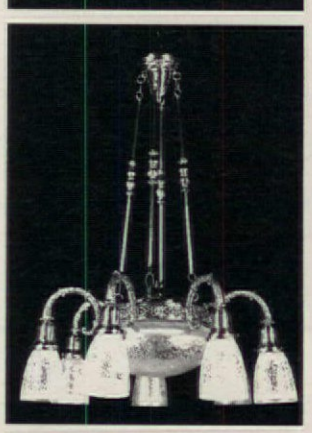
WRITE IN NO. 940

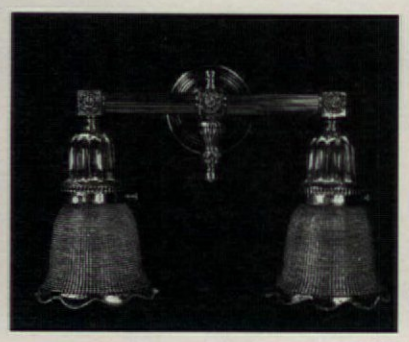
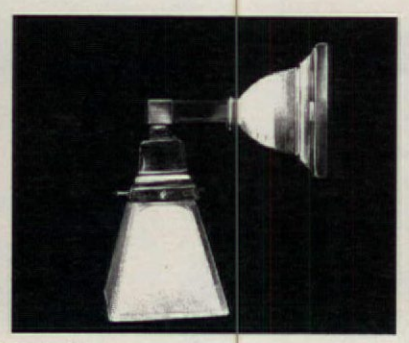
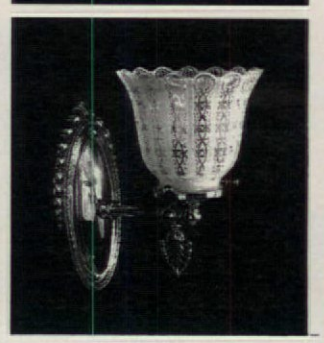






THE SOURCE
For Old-House Lighting

Victorian • Turn-of-Century
Architectural • Mission • Twenties
Art Deco • European

Request our Free 32-page color catalog.
Hundreds of Reproduction Lighting Fixtures,
Sconces, Pendents, Kitchen & Bath Lighting,
and Replacement Glass Shades
to Choose From

Visit our NEW SHOWROOM
FEATURING A HUGE SELECTION of
Antique & Reproduction Lighting,
Table & Floor Lamps, Exterior Wall &
Hanging Porch Lighting plus a new addition:
Vintage Plumbing and Accessories

ROY
ELECTRIC CO., INC.
22 ELM STREET, WESTFIELD, N.J. 07090
(800) 366-3347 (908) 317-4665
FAX 908-317-4629
www.westfieldnj.com/roy
e-mail: roy@westfieldnj.com

WRITE IN NO. 430

TRADITIONAL BUILDING
on
THE WEB
Database of the 205 Leading Suppliers of Historical Products



TRADITIONAL BUILDING
now has a Home Page on the
WORLD WIDE WEB.
There you'll find a database
of the 205 companies
most frequently
mentioned in the pages
of the magazine . . .
indexed in
95 product categories.
If you can't find a company
you believe you've seen
in the pages of
TRADITIONAL
BUILDING MAGAZINE,
try searching the database at:
http://www.traditional-building.com

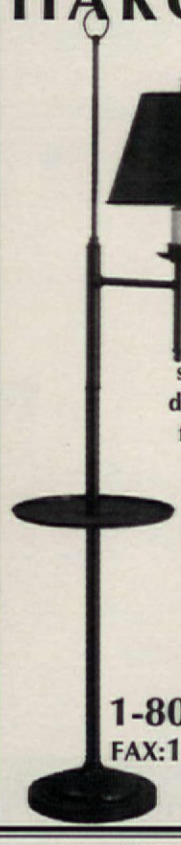
ARTS & CRAFTS LIGHTING
HAND HAMMERED COPPER & MICA TABLE LAMPS,
FLOOR LAMPS, SCONCES, & CHANDELIERS



V. MICHAEL ASHFORD
6543 ALPINE DR. SW
OLYMPIA, WA 98512
360-352-0694
Free Brochure

WRITE IN NO. 5030

PALMER HARGRAVE



Handmade lamps reflecting rare skill and a devotion to excellence.
Ceiling fixtures, sconces, student and desk lamps, table and floor lamps. Calfskin parchment shades. All lamps available in aged, weathered, polished, pewtered, silvered brass and antique verde.
Showrooms & Catalog available
1-800-318-6737
FAX:1-805-983-4308
B-25 - Provincial bridge lamp with tray. Antique verde finish.

WRITE IN NO. 7530

OTTESON COMPANY



AMERICA'S LARGEST
SELECTION AND STOCK OF FINE
LIGHTING GLASS BY VIANNE.
CUSTOM PROJECT SUPPORT
OTTESON COMPANY
BOX 293060
LEWISVILLE, TX 75029
972-317-3120 FAX 972-317-2812

WRITE IN NO. 1045

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE
PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 144.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS

AIA NATIONAL CONVENTION & EXPOSITION. The American Institute of Architects will hold its annualconvention **May 14-17,** at the Moscone Convention Center in San Francisco. For more details on the program and related events, call the AIA at (202) 626-7300.

CSI ANNUAL CONVENTION & EXHIBIT. The annual convention of the Construction Specifications Institute will be held in Baltimore, MD, **June 25-28,** at the Baltimore Convention Center. For information, call Lisa Derby at (800) 689-2900 ext. 772; Fax (703) 684-0465, or E-mail lderb@csinet.org.

FIELD SCHOOL ON HISTORIC LANDSCAPES. Sponsored by Strawberry Banke Museum, the 5-day program — **July 6-10,** Portsmouth, NH, offers lectures, workshops, and tours on all aspects of preserving and restoring historic landscapes. For more details, contact Anne Masury at (603) 433-1100 or Fax (603) 433-1115.

AWI 46th ANNUAL CONVENTION. The annual meeting of the Architectural Woodwork Institute, **Aug. 19-21,** has been scheduled so that it overlaps the International Woodworking Fair, **Aug. 20-23.** Both events are at the Georgia World Congress Center, Atlanta, Ga. For more information, call (703) 733-0600, or log onto www.awinet.org.

COATINGS FOR ARCHITECTURAL SURFACES — An APT CONFERENCE. Three-day course, **Nov. 5-7,** Williamsburg, VA, has been created for architects, conservators, and other professionals working on historic buildings. For more details, contact Bob Self, architectural conservator at Monticello: (804) 984-9851.

FINE FURNISHINGS SHOW. Handcrafted custom and production furniture and furnishings for the home and office, with emphasis on New England craftspeople, will be on display at the Rhode Island Convention Center, Providence, RI, **Nov. 13-15.** For more information, call (401) 846-1115, ext. 216.

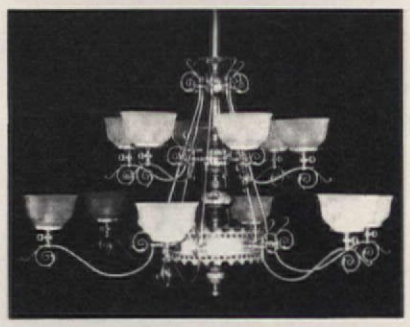
RESTORATION & RENOVATION — Los Angeles. The West Coast edition of the popular Restoration & Renovation Exhibition & Conference will be held **Dec. 2-3** at the Los Angeles Convention Center, Los Angeles, CA, The event is being held simultaneously with the L.A. Buildings & Real Estate Show in the same venue. Call (978) 664-6455 for details, or log onto their Web Site at www.egiexhib.com.

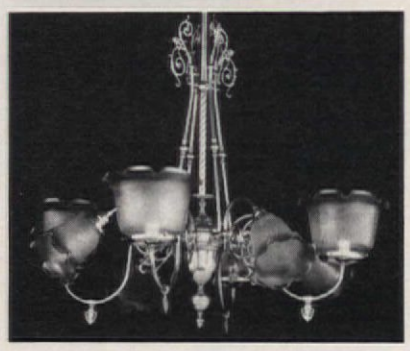
ANNUAL RESTORATION & RENOVATION SHOW. The Annual International Exhibition and Conference for Traditional Buildings, Homes, Design, and Craft — otherwise known as the RESTORATION & RENOVATION Trade Show — will be held in Washington, DC, **Jan. 28-30, 1999,** at the Sheraton Washington Hotel and Convention Center. For information, call (978) 664-6455, or log onto their Web Site at www.egiexhib.com.

WORKSHOPS FOR SCULPTORS. Hands-On Workshops, 2 to 5 days long, cover all aspects of moldmaking, carving, and sculptural processes. Workshop topics include: Stone Carving, Welding & Finishing Cast-Metal Sculpture, Wax Preparation & Ceramic Shell Investment, Basic Portrait & Figure Modeling, Patina Processes & Materials, Bronze Casting in the Foundry, Making a Rubber Mold. Call (609) 890-7777 to request the Technical Workshop Catalog.

Superb grace of design.







Send $5 for our full color catalog.
(catalog fee refundable with order)

251 s. pennsylvania avenue
po box 469, centre hall, pa 16828
814-364-9577

Victorian Lighting Works

WRITE IN NO. 3730



Lighting Restoration

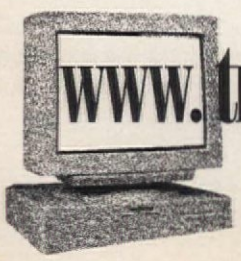
Custom & Antique Fixtures • Polishing • Iron Work
Rewiring • Repairs • Crystal Chandeliers Cleaned
Residential • Commercial • Churches

New York
Aurora Lampworks Inc.
64 Jay Street
Brooklyn, NY 11201
(718) 852-3609

New England
John LeTourneau
34 High Street
Meriden, CT 06450
(800) 451-4142

Restoring Antique Lighting for 25 Years

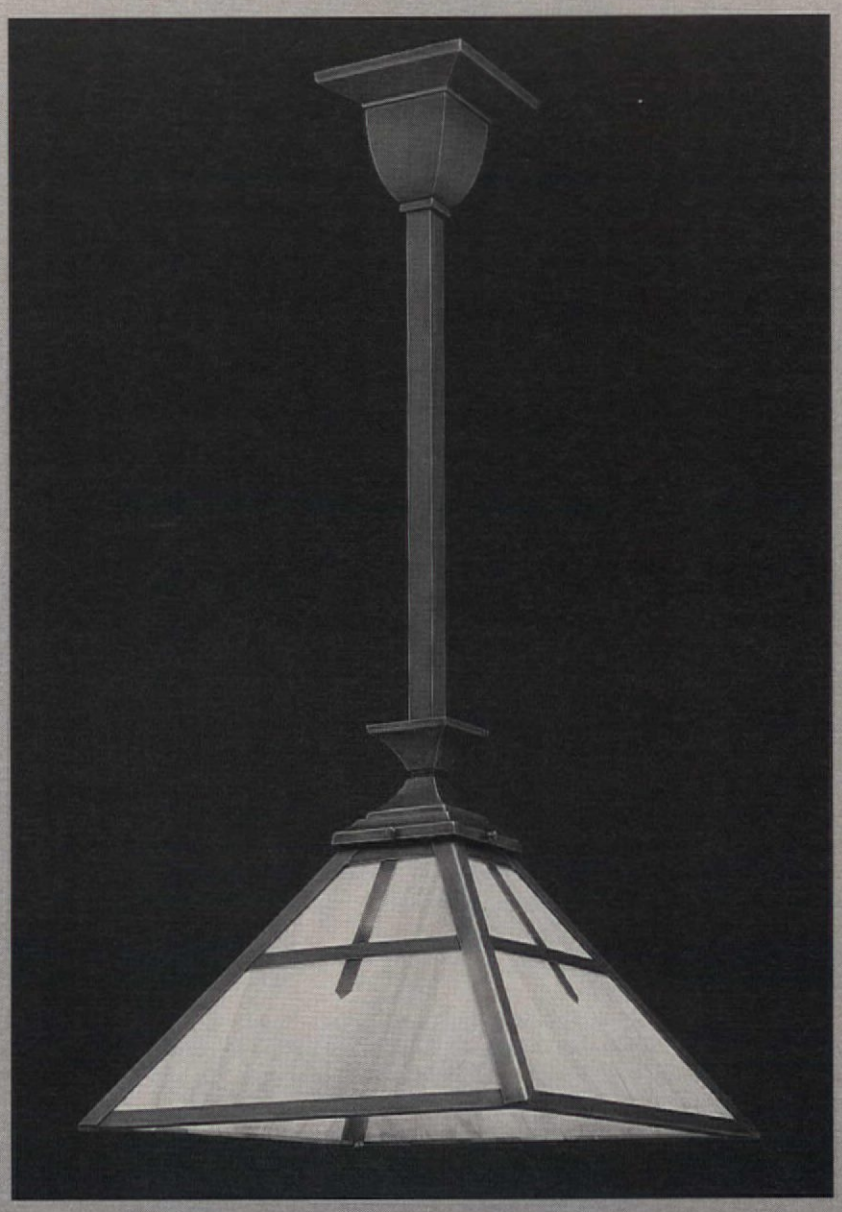
WRITE IN NO. 517



www.traditional-building.com

"High Endeavors are an Inward Light."

Wordsworth





We offer over 260 authentic reproductions of period light fixtures and lamps including Victorian, Arts & Crafts and Neoclassic styles. Our solid brass fixtures are available in eleven finishes, will accept a wide selection of shades, and can be customized to meet specific requirements for all types of construction.

Request our FREE 76-page catalogue.

REJUVENATION™
LAMP & FIXTURE CO.

1100 S.E. Grand Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97214
Toll-free: 1-888-3-GETLIT (888-343-8548)
Toll-free fax: 1-800-LAMPFAX (526-7329)
www.rejuvenation.com

WRITE IN NO. 7630

aversion to traditional architecture, save the studios of Robert A.M. Stern. Shamamian gravitated to these studios, and after graduating in 1985 went on to work with Stern in his practice both on architectural projects and on research for the books *New York 1900* and *New York 1930*. Following four years in Stern's office, he moved to the design department of Parish-Hadley.

"Parish-Hadley was a good place to adjust our skills to traditional architecture, which was not what we were doing in school," says Shamamian. "We were breaking the tablet." At Parish-Hadley the three young architects found intact a way of designing where landscape, architecture, and interiors were conceived of as a whole and thought through in traditional ways. There was no avant garde. They also rubbed elbows with experts in finish materials and learned invaluable lessons from exposure to projects involving large estates.

Donald Rattner, Partner

"We're not revolutionaries in the sense that we are overthrowing everything that has come before," says Donald Rattner. He is not the first to argue that the current interest in Classicism is not a revival because Classicism never disappeared entirely as a practiced architectural style. Rattner joined Ferguson Murray Architects in its first year after working two years with architect Allan Greenberg in New Haven, Conn. Between 1988 and 1996 he moved within the firm from staff architect to principal and this year to partner. Rattner earned a B.A. in art history from Columbia University before switching to architecture. Midway through his graduate studies in architecture at Princeton University he made what he terms "a hard left" and started to explore traditional architecture. This was the mid-1980s and Rattner recalls thinking he might be the only person on earth actually thinking about doing this kind of work. He was happy to find both Greenberg's office and Ferguson Murray & Shamamian and be proven wrong. In 1991, during his early years with the firm, Rattner co-founded the Institute for the Study of Classical Architecture. He remains co-director of the Institute and holds an adjunct professorship at New York University where he lectures and teaches drawing.

Serving the Estate Market

One cannot judge by square footage alone. However, when the 1/8-inch scale model is mounted on the wall for lack of a proportionate table, it's an estate. Ferguson Shamamian & Rattner specializes in large-scale residential commissions. Not all their work is estates, but a hefty part does fall into the 10,000-plus-sq.-ft. world where owners' names never reach the portfolio. The partners believe the firm's success in the residential market reflects the extremely conscientious level of service provided to clients from the initial meeting to move-in day.

The first service is often guiding the client to an understanding of what they want. Ferguson relates that most clients come with thoughts on at least a starting point. "It can be simple things they say, like 'I want a casual as opposed to formal house' or 'I want something hunkered down as opposed to something upright.'" In other instances, notes Shamamian, they say "'I love clapboards,' or 'I want stone.' It's our job to identify the particular styles or vocabularies that will put us in the right block to start. Occasionally clients have the knowledge and experience to say 'I want an 18th-century Georgian house.'" "In reality," says Ferguson, "nobody knows fully what they want when they start. You really have to design what they don't want before you design what they do want."

At Ferguson Shamamian & Rattner the exterior, interior, and landscape elements of a project are treated holistically. This calls for a very close collaboration with interior decorators, landscape architects, artisans, and contractors. The early days at Parish-Hadley may have inspired the firm's practice of carefully overseeing all the interior detailing on its projects. If it is part of the interior skin, it is designed and documented in-house. And they do not deliver empty houses. An independent interior decorator is part of each project team. Ferguson believes that this policy of working with decorators from outside the firm creates a dynamism and level of expertise that cannot always be provided by a single source. The firm is privileged to have some of the best interior decorators in the U.S. on its teams — a privilege perpetuated by their reputation within the interiors world as being good architects to work with.

Another Pencil

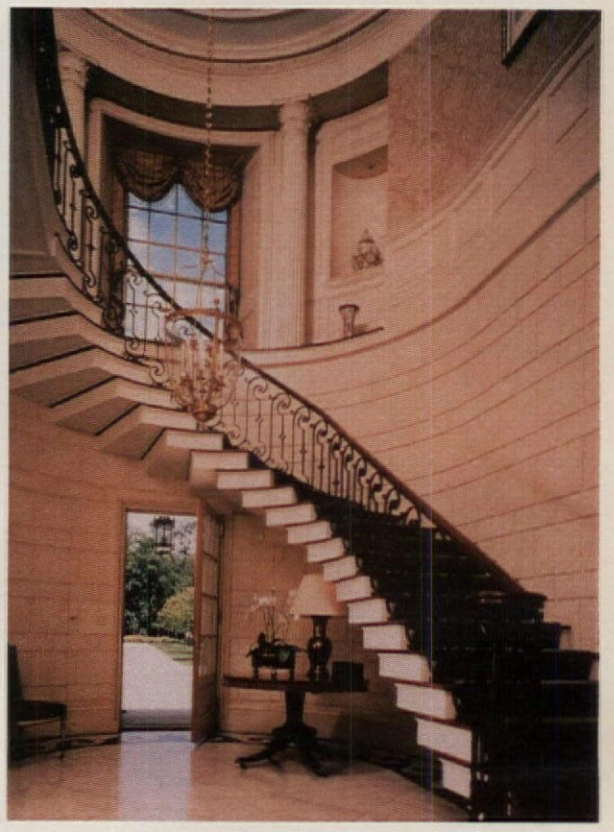
Even with the best consensus at the outset, residential work is notorious for changes and alterations. In a practice centered on traditional styles with plenty



This sitting room in the Connecticut residence uses barrel vaults and a painted, low-dome ceiling to create a very out-of-the-ordinary place for sitting. *Photo: Richard Felber*



After FS&R completed a library addition for a Connecticut client, the owner decided to demolish the original structure and replace it with a new three-bedroom residence using the library as the cornerstone of the design. The central volume is constructed of fieldstone with brick quoins and jack arches. The roof is slate and the exterior woodwork is mahogany behind crisp white paint. *Photo: Philip Ennis*



No detail is left untouched. For a double-height stair hall in the Connecticut residence the architects designed this curvilinear railing of forged mild steel that was textured, blackened and waxed. The hand rail is mahogany. *Photo: Philip Ennis*



The building wing in the foreground is the original library of the Connecticut residence around which the new construction was erected, including a two-story main block and a mirrored block on the opposite end that houses a screened porch. Wood was the chosen vocabulary for this elevation due to the large sections of glazing. *Photo: Richard Felber*



In designing a new wing for this 1920s Georgian Revival residence, the architects took advantage of the opportunity to create an enclosed garden. The handsome screened porch, also part of the new construction, opens up the connection between indoor and outdoor spaces. *Photo: Durston Saylor*

of non-square details — and in a practice where everyone is fastidious about the appearance of drawings — one suspects this might wreak havoc. Not so. CAD systems are as much at home at Ferguson Shamamian & Rattner as any firm. About two thirds of the workstations are CAD-equipped and that number is growing. All details are input at actual scale, which may be a little more challenging for traditional than non-traditional styles, but after this initial input the benefits are quickly apparent. "CAD works beautifully in Classical design because you have all this symmetry, and for symmetry there is a mirror button," says Ferguson. "You also have repetition; a hundred balusters? Hold down 'repeat'." Rattner adds that the Classical language is a geometrically-based language. Moldings, for example, are constructed on actual geometric diagrams, and for this computers are very precise. "We make a lot of drawings," says Ferguson, "We use CAD because we can produce drawings with a consistent quality throughout, not only in terms of their usefulness, but in terms of how beautifully they are composed." The staff does not take this last measure lightly. A custom typeface for CAD presentation drawings was designed to render text in what appears to be a traditional, penciled hand.

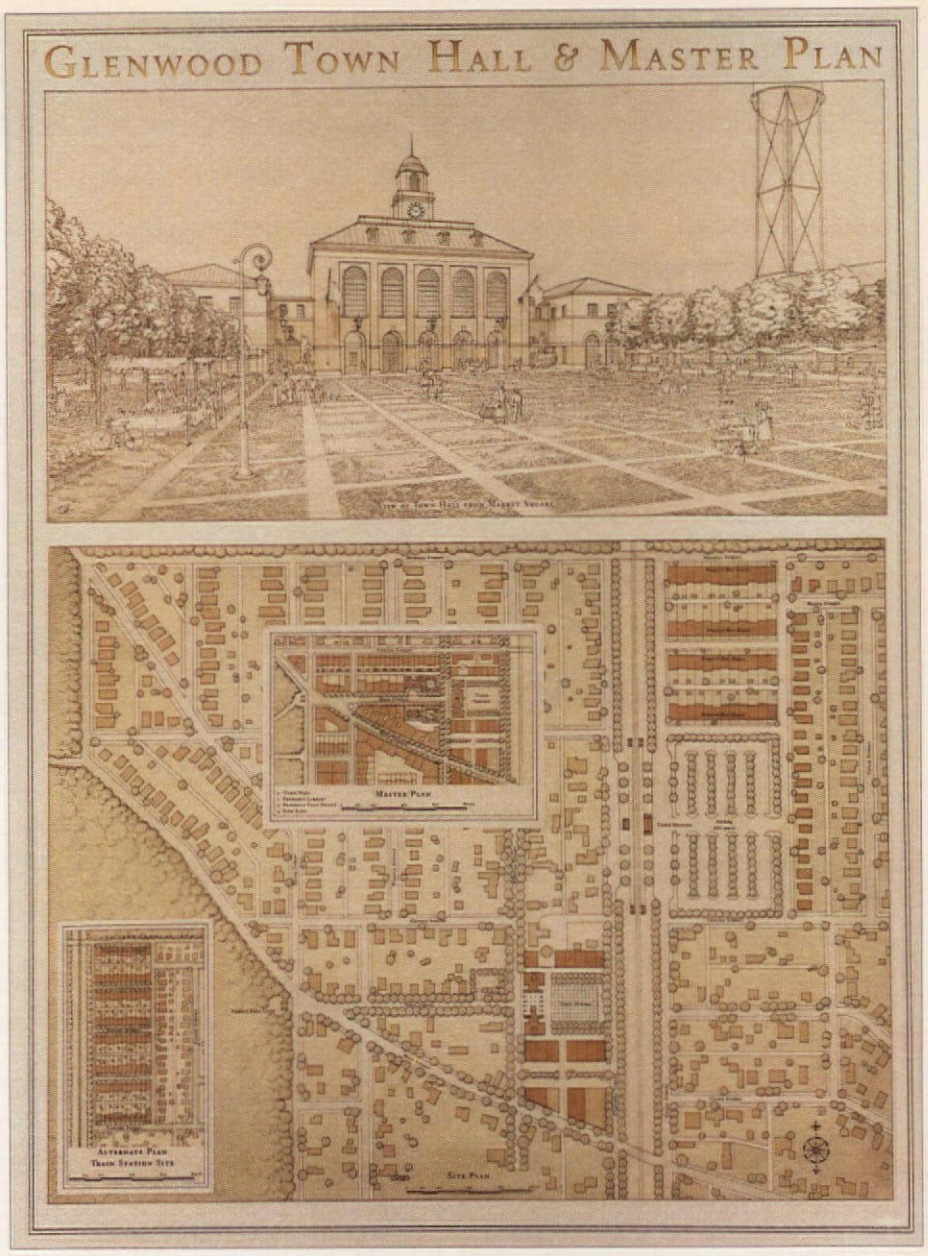
Why Classicism?

The majority of Ferguson Shamamian & Rattner's current work is based on Classical precedent. When it comes to explaining this choice or the merits of Classicism in general, the partners are thoughtful and forceful without being dogmatic. They are not afraid to elaborate on their sense of Classicism's rightful place in the here and now. And their ideas go much further than the standard rejoinder 'because it is time-tested, inherently beautiful, and always dignified.' From Rattner: "Classical architecture is more open to metaphor. It has the potential to make associations that reverberate a little deeper than abstract architecture." "It's the metaphor that makes it architecture," adds Ferguson. "As individuals we prefer to have things refer to other things. Openings in a box — that's just building. What we are trying to do is manipulate the building to make its composition and meaning apparent. And hopefully, by doing architecture in more ways than the practical, we enhance how it is understood." Shamamian picks up where Ferguson leaves off: "The Classical language is self-evident. It doesn't always have to be explained, rationalized, or theorized. You don't need international conferences to understand it." The 40 or more architects behind the firm's work are not only well-trained and talented, they are comfortable practicing with the shared language of Classicism. For this group of architects, the Classical tradition is a commonsense approach to making the built environment more understandable and inviting.

Do they find the Classical language limiting? Not in the slightest. "There is a huge elasticity to Classicism — from the primitive to the high-styled. That range is very exciting to us," says Ferguson. "These are traditions of building that are still meaningful today. You can use them to build any program someone throws at you." This flexibility allows room for originality and an opportunity to debunk the notion that working in the Classical tradition is no more than copying elements from the official sources and combining them in a proper order and proportion. "Every context is different, and what we design must respond to that context in a way that is innovative and respectful at the same time," says Rattner. "These responses to context — be they technological, programmatic, or material — can be subtle, but there can be no simple reproduction if we are to be successful."

On Beauty

This is no place for aesthetic theorizing, which, when it comes to traditionalists and modernists, is usually an agreement to disagree. The partners have clearly pondered some of the salient questions, and their answers are anything but pat. "Obviously, Classicism's emphasis on beauty is something that all of us by nature find appealing," says Rattner. "It's a beauty both intellectual and visceral, rather than purely intellectual, which is where modernism tends to drift; this a generalization of course. Not all Modern architecture is that way." To those of modernist bent, this last observation is a welcome leap of intellectual beauty in itself. Traditionalists tend to cede the intellectual merits of Modern movement architecture, yet routinely deny the aesthetic power it has at its best. At this firm, intellectually engaged architects have pondered beauty from all sides and can separate the concept from comfortable traditions and personal preferences.



FS&R's work enters the public realm with this competition entry for a new Town Hall in Glenwood, Illinois. Combining Classical architecture and the principles of traditional town planning, the architects were able to meet the requirements of the program, including mixed-use development, while focusing on their goal of a vital, humane and beautiful environment.



After purchasing a spec house in a Beaver Creek, Colo., resort development, this client hired FS&R to substantially enhance the existing interior architecture. In this living room the architects added large hammer trusses and a faceted cathedral ceiling finished in V-groove oak boards. A new fireplace and chimney were designed in fieldstone and ashlar limestone and a new stone floor was laid. *Photo: William Waldron*

It is evident from their work that Ferguson Shamamian & Rattner takes both the intellectual and visceral sides of beauty seriously. If they have a passion, this could be it. In this business of traditional architecture, there is a difference between innovative use of inherited architectural convention and sheer novelty. Cutting and pasting yields novelty. Training, practice, and the elusive thing we call taste, generate beauty and quality. A quick comparison of the firm's work with a standard new subdivision of Georgian "Fine Homes" with strangely ranked windows, Neo-Classical models with ill-proportioned pediments, or Cape Cod boxes with an overabundance of fan lights and carriage lamps reveals the difference that training and taste — intuitive or otherwise — can make. Beauty does not come prepackaged in any architectural style — even the almighty Classical. (It was Catullus the Roman historian, after all, who wrote "Oh this age! How tasteless and ill-bred it is.") Taste and training run consistently high at Ferguson Shamamian & Rattner. Beauty is not left to chance. ■

PRODUCT LITERATURE

These suppliers will send free literature about historical products to TRADITIONAL BUILDING's professional readers. Write in the appropriate number on the enclosed postcard, or use the form below.

DIVISION 1 SERVICES

5470. Exterior Color Consultants — Consulting to Victorian homes and businesses. Also, lecture services. Free brochure. **The Color People**

3380. RESTORATION Show — After successes in Boston, San Francisco, Baltimore, Chicago, and Atlanta, RESTORATION moves to Washington, D.C. in December, and L.A. in 1999. **EGI Exhibitions**

536. House Moving — Restoration firm specializing in house moving, window restoration, wood carving, wood roofs, and any wood project. **Kronenberger & Sons Restoration**

3030. Preservation Books & Instruments — Books, instruments, and products for preservation and restoration of architecture and objects. Consulting and training services. Free brochure. **PRG, Inc.**

501. Selling To Historical Market — List broker has the most extensive file of design and building professionals working in the restoration and construction fields. Free flyer. **The Information Refinery**

DIVISION 2 SITEWORK

7470. Pre-Cast Gazebos — As well as arbors, pergolas, balustrades, pavers, wall caps, columns, planters, stair treads, and fountains. Free brochure. **A&M Victorian Decorations**

95. Mailboxes & Site Furnishings — Antiques, Victorian Furniture, and a full line of cast-aluminum lighting. **Am-Dia Building, Inc.**

20. Planters & Sculpture — Imported terra cotta and sandstone works of art and site amenities. Also custom pieces done on site. Free brochure. **Architectural Pottery**

281. Gate Openers — Mechanisms for operating gates of all kinds, including monumental driveway gates. **Automatic Gate Wholesalers**

241. Fences & Elements in Bamboo — Trellises, arbors, pergolas, and fencing, including the "Good Neighbor" privacy fence. **Bamboo Fencer**

9540. Teak Furnishings — Fine teak outdoor furnishings made in England. Oldest and largest manufacturer of teak furnishings. Free brochure. **Barlow Tyrie**

Fence Post Finials — Custom turning of fence post finials, newels, etc. Fences a specialty. Works from drawings or samples; no minimum. Call (617) 482-9085. **Boston Turning Works**

73. Cast Aluminum Site Amenities — Lighting fixtures, posts, mailboxes, outdoor furniture, and more. Free brochure. **Brandon Industries, Inc.**

200. Brass Garden Ornaments — Statuary and fountains in the forms of figures, fish, frogs, swans, ducks, etc. Verdigris and bronze patinas. Free brochure. **Brass Baron**

18. Planter Barrels — Cooperage makes authentic wood kegs, barrels, and planters. **Brooks Barrel Company**

31. Carved Cantera Stone — Sculpture, table bases, mantels, fountains, garden ornament, and more carved in natural stone quarried in Mexico. **Cantera Especial**

9030. Garden Houses — Heritage garden houses, pavilions, pool houses, potting sheds, tool storage, and hot tub enclosures. Also colonnades, garden seats, and more. Free brochure. **City Visions**

300. Copper Works — Gas or electric lanterns, mailboxes, lettering, street signs, and custom designs. Free brochure. **Copper Sculptures**

7180. Zero-Maintenance Fencing — PVC fencing and gates, with traditional picket styles, require no painting. Free brochure. **Country Estate Fence**

8240. Custom Crafted Automated Gates — Handcrafted in teak, mahogany, and forged metals; state-of-the-art operation technology. Free brochure. **Design Associates**

531. Automatic Gate Operators — Source of automatic gate operators, enabling homeowners to enter and exit gates without having to leave their cars. **FAAC International, Inc.**

4390. Gazebos & Garden Ornament — Statuary, fountains, furniture, weathervanes, and accessories in metal and stone. Free brochure. **Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.**

910. Sun Rooms — Wide variety of sun rooms with flexible modular designs; glass options include insulated glass and UV-protection. Free brochure. **Four Seasons Sunrooms**

582. Garden Furnishings — Benches, planters, fountains, urns, columns, trash receptacles, and more. Free brochure. **Garden Art International**

1870. Conservatories — Wooden-framed conservatories in single-slope, gable, hip/valley, and octagonal shapes; lantern roofs and pyramidal skylights. Free brochure. **Glass House**

4160. Garden & Site Products — Benches, balustrades, fountains, and ornaments are among some of the furnishings available in Vincenza stone, terra cotta, and bronze. Free brochure. **Goodwin International**

4260. Wood Arbors — Red cedar arbors handcrafted in classical designs. Free brochure. **Island Arbors**

3170. Planters — Lightweight, durable planters in polyethylene, including a style with the look of terra cotta. Free brochure. **Jaz Products**

82. Fencing & Accessories — Vinyl fencing and accessories; materials for custom fencing. Free brochure. **Kroy Building Products**

4990. Fountain Design & Materials — From prefabricated fiberglass bowls to complete fountain designs. Free brochure. **L.I. Fountain Supply Co.**

500. Clay Tile Pavers — Custom-matched clay tile and pavers; glazed and unglazed floor, wall, and counter tiles; residential & commercial. Free literature. **London Tile Co.**

7620. Handmade Planters & Bowls — All-weather planters, bowls, urns, and fountains; hand-turned, but made of a rugged steel-reinforced concrete; many finishes and textures. Free brochure. **Lunaform**

Garden & Landscape Ornament — Hand-crafted copper weathervanes in all sizes; large selection of landscape ornament, fountains, benches, urns, statuary, etc. Call (203) 762-8363. **Lynch & Sons**

4440. Decorative Millstones — Granite millstones for use as landscape elements, decorative accents. Free brochure. **Maine Millstones**

6670. Traditional Wood Features — Teak, cedar, and mahogany trellises, planters, and pergolas in classic designs. Free brochure. **Mills and Co.**

3780. Outdoor Drinking Fountains — Period outdoor fountains and hydrants. Free brochure. **Murdock, Inc.**

5980. Sandstone and Dry-Cast Stone Planters — Manufacturer of sandstone and dry-cast cast-stone containers and planters. Free brochure. **Nichols Bros. Stoneworks**

6860. Bespoke Conservatories — Elegant English conservatories, custom-built and hand-crafted in glass, wood, and metals. Attention to details, including windows, roof-line, and fine materials. **Oak Leaf Conservatories**

6110. Vicenza Stone Elements — Classic carved stone garden elements, including sculpture, urns, planters, and mantels. Free brochure. **Vicenza Stone Sculptures**

4860. Classic Planters — Hand-cast fiberglass-and-resin planters, statuary, and urns. Free brochure. **Sciabbarrasi Planters**

5500. Imported Terra Cotta — Large variety of ornamented Italian urns, planters, flower boxes, and vases. Free brochure. **Seibert & Rice**

497. Period Street Lighting — Luminaires in contemporary and period styles; cast iron and cast aluminum posts. **Sentry Electric Corp.**

6730. Wooden Site Furnishings — Redwood, cedar, and other site improvements made of wood, including ash/trash receptacles, benches, and planters. Free brochure. **Sitecraft**

140. Landscape Furnishings — High-quality teak and cast-iron benches, chairs, planters, treillage, and other furniture. Trade sales; free brochure. **Smith & Hawken**

9090. Ornamental Aluminum Fencing — Residential, commercial, and industrial fencing in many styles. Free brochure. **Specrail - Div. Porce-Len, Inc.**

1030. Cast-Iron Light Poles — Poles in historical styles can be purchased separately, or with wide selection of luminaires. Also sign poles, clock supports, and bollards. Custom work. Free brochure. **Spring City Electrical**

9910. Ornamental Iron Fencing — Ornamental iron fences and gates are custom made. Company can match old fences using authentic Victorian patterns and castings. Complete catalog. **Stewart Manufacturing**

530. Gate Operators — Hydraulic swing gate operators for all kinds of gates. Free brochure. **Universal Entry Systems**

7100, Gazebos — Line of elegantly designed and carefully crafted gazebos. Engineered to meet all building codes. Free brochure. **Vixen Hill Gazebos**

280. Fences & Posts — High-quality wood fences, gates, arbors, and other exterior woodwork in a wide range of traditional designs. **Walpole Woodworkers**

4120. Concrete Pavers & Furnishings — Color matching, coping, and special paver shapes. Site products include waste containers, bollards, benches, planters, and signs. Free brochure. **Wausau Tile**

DIVISION 4 MASONRY & STONE

400. Facade Restoration — Field specialist in cleaning, restoration, repair, and installation of terra cotta and all historic masonry materials. Free brochure. **Apple Restoration and Waterproofing**

960. Cast Stone Ornament — Original artwork, reproductions, fountains, or work per spec, in any design, shape or color. Free brochure. **Architectural Ornaments**

7260. Molding Materials — Glass-fiber-reinforced modified gypsum system for interior or exterior ornament. Simple to use, non-toxic, and lightweight, with short mold cycles. Free brochure. **Ball Consulting, Ltd.**

9580. Jahn Restoration Mortar — Supplies a full line of cementitious mortars for all types of masonry. Free brochure. **Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.**

410. Chimney Pots — Antique chimney pots in English and American styles; terra cotta, glazed, and unglazed. Free brochure. **Chimney Pot Shoppe**

5200. Acid-Free Masonry Cleaner — Citric-based masonry cleaner avoids the hazards to the environment and to workers that are posed by cleaners based on mineral acids. **Diedrich Technologies**

2340. Precast Concrete Products — Lintels, keystones, and many varieties of copings. Free brochure. **Federal Stone Industries**

4020. Classical Cast Stone — British designers and manufacturers offer period reproductions of architectural and landscape products including follies, fountains, and fireplace mantels. Free brochure. **Haddonstone**

6520. Liquid Silicates for Restoration — Cleaning, consolidation, repair, and preservation products for natural stone. Free brochure. **KEIM Mineral Coatings/Cohalan Co.**

6570. Exterior Protection & Repair — Waterproofing, coping and cornice repairs, window and stained glass repair, and more. Free brochure. **Keystone Waterproofing Co., Inc.**

5948. Masonry Restoration — Repair epoxy for masonry; used for patching, anchoring, sealing, and re-pointing. **Polymeric Systems — Masonry Restoration**

8630. Architectural Cast Stone — Mantels, columns, fountains, pavers, garden ornaments, and more, handmade using precision tooling. Free brochure. **Stone Legends**

545. Molded Ornament — Custom fabricators of interior and exterior molded GRG, GFRC, and cast stone. Can duplicate existing elements, including terra cotta. **Towne House Restorations**

DIVISION 5 METALWORK

518. Metal Castings — Supplies castings in bronze, aluminum, and iron to the machine and architectural trade. **A-1 Flushing Pattern Works, Inc.**

9040. Architectural Sheetmetal — Cornices, finials, conductor heads, and metal roofing. Plasma cutting, custom bending, field measuring, and installation. **A.C. Gentry, Inc.**

1005. Metal Foundry — Castings and metal fabrication; new work or replications in any historical style; variety of alloys. **Allen-Robbins Architectural Metal**

4050, Aluminum Castings — Grilles, cresting, furnishings, and Victorian pickets are among their castings; custom work. **Alloy Casting Co.**

48. Forged Metal — Wrought-iron gates, grilles, and other architectural iron. Free brochure. **American Art Forge**

100. Spiral Stairs — Wood and metal spiral stairs. Quick installation. Parts available include handrails and stair treads. **American Ornamental Corp.**

9820. Registers & Grilles — Aluminum, brass, and steel. Standard and custom styles. Free brochure. **Architectural Grille**

8610. Metal Grilles — Steel radiator enclosures and baseboard covers; replacement covers for fan coil units. Custom metal cabinets. Free brochure. **Arsco Mfg. Co.**

579. Ornamental Ironwork — Forged wrought-iron metalwork in traditional designs and a range of finishes: railings, gates, furniture, entryways, lighting. Also, restoration and replication. **Artist In Iron**

7670. Metal Grilles — Radiator covers custom-made to your measurements. Drop-in grilles, flat grilles, grilles with borders, convector grille covers, and more. Free brochure. **Barker Metalcraft**

522. Fine Wrought Metal — Blacksmith specializing in the design and execution of fine wrought metal. **Beckwith Forge**

7550. Hand-Crafted Metal — Forged metalwork, including ecclesiastical work and sculptural pieces. Free brochure. **Black Rose Forge**

7520. Wrought Metalwork — Metal design studio specializes in architectural and interior wrought metalwork in classical and contemporary designs. Free brochure. **Bondi Metal Design**

1390. Ornamental & Architectural Metal — Supplier of aluminum & bronze extrusions, angles, tubes, etc., as well as stamped ornaments and steel wood-grain rods. Free brochure. **J.G. Braun & Co.**

555. Custom Metal Fabricating — Company specializes in the custom fabrication of bronze, brass, stainless, and wrought iron: railings, stairs, steeples, crosses, etc. Free literature. **Breuer Metal Craftsman, Inc.**

523. Metalwork — Fine wrought metalwork designed and executed by this expert blacksmith. **Broken Anvil Forge**

1490. Architectural Sheetmetal — Dormers, cupolas, finials, conductor heads, spires, chimney caps, and more, made with old-world skills and new technology. Free brochure. **CopperCraft**

528. Metal Stair Parts — Manufacturer of wrought-iron and aluminum components and accessories for staircases and railings. Free literature. **Creative Iron**

554. Metal Stairs — Custom-fabricated metal stairs and railings; other ornamental metalwork. **Daniel Industrial Metals, Inc.**

1023. Ornamental Ironwork — Restoration and fabrication of ornamental ironwork; all kinds of custom work. **DeAngelis Iron Work**

2640. Ornamental Metalwork — Custom and stock metalwork includes fences, gates, railings, grates, pergolas, planters, benches, brackets, and roof finials. Free brochure. **Fine Architectural Metalsmiths**

4840. Metal Design & Fabricating — Design and manufacture of forged railings, gates, lighting, and furniture. Free literature. **Graney & Assoc. Metal Design**

2470. Sheetmetal Specialists — Custom and reproduction ornaments, pressed-metal siding, metal shingles, canopies, cornices, cresting, and more. Free brochure. **Heather and Little**

1210. Custom Casting & Lighting — Custom-cast architectural ornament in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Works from your specs or will create designs for your approval. Free brochure. **Historical Arts & Casting**

534. Ornamental Metalwork — Source for quality metal furnishings and ornamental metalwork. **Human Designs Internationale**

6560. Wrought-Iron Components — Hundreds of elegant patterns for railings, gates, and other wrought-iron fabrications. All elements in stock, ready to ship. 64-pg. catalog free to architects and fabricators. **Indital, USA**

121. Silhouette Metal Images — Highly-detailed metal images with Western, wildlife, and custom themes; incorporated into lighting, decorative metalwork, and architectural elements. **J. Dub's**

1079. Hot Forged Metalwork — Hand-finished architectural metalwork, including grilles, gates, and lighting. Free brochure. **Jefferson Mack Metal**

7330. Metal Casting & Fabrication — Custom art and architectural products foundry offers a full range of metalwork services. Free brochure. **Johnson Atelier**

418. Metal Components — Wholesale distributor of steel tubing, forgings, fasteners, and other ornamental and component metalwork. **King Supply Co.**

271. Metal Components — Forgings in a variety of metals; more than 1,200 designs for fences, gates, and ornamental metal installations. **Lawler Foundry Corp.**

8440. Brass Turnings — All manner of balls, spacers, fittings, etc., from company with over 70 years of experience lathing parts for lighting, plumbing, heating, and other industries. Free brochure. **Liberty Brass Turning Co.**

5340. Decorative Metalwork — Ball tops, caps, spears, and other decorative elements for fences and gates. Free literature. **Liberty Ornamental Metal Products**

1078. Ironwork — Decorative fencing, and accessories including drapery rods, hardware. Various period styles. **Lundy's Fence & Ornamental Iron**

1190. Ornamental Ironwork — Forged, fabricated, and cast-bronze architectural metalwork created by a team of sculptor, metalsmiths, and staff. **Metalmorphosis**

9520. Stamped/Pressed Sheetmetal — Fabricator of stamped/pressed sheetmetal, reproductions from samples or drawings. Free brochure. **Michigan Ornamental Metals**

2740, Custom Metal Fabrication — including stair rails, lobbies, facades, and commercial settings. Free brochure. **Mison Concepts, Inc.**

6910. Fence Pickets & Gates — Galvanized steel with baked-on polyester finish, guaranteed 15 years. Swing or slide gates. Their piers can be used in place of stone or brick columns. Free brochure. **Monumental Iron Works**

1220. Ornamental Stamped Metal — Decorative stamped metal leaves, flowers, ornament, and trim. Free brochure. **Morrow Co.**

229. Hand-Forged Ornamental Metal — Gates, fencing, and ornamental metalwork in iron, bronze, or any ductile material. **Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc.**

8300. Custom Sheetmetal Work — Roofing contractor offers extensive experience in sheet metal fabrication and restoration. Free brochure. **NIKO Contracting**

5170. Metal Fabricators Assoc. — Provides member lists for specific geographical areas. Also publishes brochure of driveway-gate designs. Free brochure. **NOMMA - Nat'l. Ornamental & Misc. Metals Assn.**

332. Wrought Iron Fixtures & Furnishings — Gateways, stairways, grilles, and custom ornamental iron. **Old World Iron**

5430. Ornamental Metal Consultation — Seminars on appearances, uses, and characteristics of ornamental metal. Free literature. **Ornamental Metal Institute of NY**

3240. Cast-Iron Specialists — Restoration and new construction. Extensive collection of historic patterns for casting architectural and landscape products. Free brochure. **Robinson Iron**

548. Railing Systems — Custom fabricator and erector of railings and other architectural metalwork. **SRS, Inc.**

7730. Foundry, Forge & Fabrication — Custom and restoration architectural metalwork, as well as work in glass, stone, & FRP. Free brochure. **Schiff Architectural Detail**

470. Cast-Iron Staircases — The Kensington revives tradition of using cast iron for straight porch steps. Modular components; bolt-together assembly. Also, circular stairs. Complete catalog. **Stepfoe & Wife**

5180. Cast Iron & Aluminum Ornaments — French, Spanish, and Victorian scrolls, rosettes, cresting, finials, and gates. Free brochure. **Tennessee Fabricating Co.**

7212. Fabricated Metal — Custom copper finials, weathervanes, roof ornaments, cornices, leader boxes, etc. Restoration of copper & slate roofs. Consultation; free literature. **Vulcan Supply**

295. Registers & Grilles — Screens, grilles, registers, and a variety of custom metalwork. Free brochure. **Wainlands Mark II**

6300, Custom Forge — Fences, railings, balustrades, and other architectural elements created using hot-forging and traditional joinery methods. Free brochure. **White Oak Forge, Ltd.**

DIVISION 6 WOOD & PLASTICS

2220. Moldings & Millwork — Large selection of wood moldings and most turned products, including columns, pilasters, newels, and balusters. Free brochure. **A&B Wood Design**

1300. Wood Restoration — Two-part epoxy system restores rotted wood; saves historically significant and hard-to-duplicate pieces. Repairs can be sawn, drilled, sanded, and painted. Free brochure. **Abatron**

610. Custom Oak Staircases — Complete millwork packages, staircases, and stair parts. Free brochure. **Adams Stair Works and Carpentry Inc.**

1002. Epoxies — Materials for the repair of damaged wood, along with technical assistance. **Advanced Repair Technology**

14. Victorian Gingerbread — Decorative wood trim, exterior and interior; porch products, gable trim, running trim, brackets, fretwork, and more. **Anthony Wood Products**

1091. Custom Curved Casings — Window, door, and archway casings and jambs; hundreds of standard designs. **Arched Casings**

1470. Cast Architectural Elements — Specialist in design and production of columns, balustrades, pool coping, pavers, stairs treads, moldings, wallcaps, and mantels. Free brochure. **Architectural Facades Unlimited**

6400. FRP Ornaments — Molded-fiberglass replicas of exterior ornaments originally made in other materials. Projects include cornices, balconies, balustrades, and planters. Free literature. **Architectural Fiberglass Corp.**

4937, Polymer Moldings — Stocking distributor has nation's largest inventory of ornamental moldings in various polymers, as well as traditional molding materials. **Architectural Products By Outwater**

3290, Architectural Millwork — Doors, entries, paneling, moldings, columns, balustrades, stairways, and cabinetry. Specializes in materials for restoration of 18th and 19th c. buildings. Free brochure. **Architectural Timber & Millwork**

521. Specialty Lumber Products — Mill offers Western red cedar shakes and shingles, including tapersawn and Victorian fancy cuts. Also, tongue-&-groove flooring. Free brochure. **Bear Creek Lumber**

4110. Custom Shutters — Exterior or interior; paneled

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

Use this form to get catalogs of historical products in this issue. (Literature is free to qualified professionals.) We'll forward your request to the respective manufacturers. Allow 4-6 weeks for literature to arrive.

THIS FORM EXPIRES AUGUST 15, 1998

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE ( ) _____ FAX ( ) _____

❶ **Your Business:** ☐ Architect ☐ Contractor ☐ Interior Designer ☐ Engineer/Consultant ☐ Landscape Architect ☐ Government ☐ Other (specify): _____

❷ **Is Your Need:** ☐ Immediate Project? ☐ For Your Files?

For free product information, FILL IN the appropriate numbers:

❒ **PLEASE ENTER A 1-YEAR SUBSCRIPTION, AND BILL ME $19.**

Mail or fax this to: Traditional Building, 69A Seventh Avenue
Brooklyn, New York 11217 ■ FAX: (718) 636-0750

or louvered. Using original 19th-century machinery, can duplicate any shutter. Antique shutter hardware. Free brochure. **Beech River Mill Co.**

510. Disappearing Attic Stairs — Folding attic stairs for in yellow pine for residential use. Easily operable. Free brochure. **Bessler Stairway Co.**

1080. Timber Supply & Milling — Timbers for bridge-building, construction, landscape, and marine use; one of largest suppliers on the East Coast. Free brochure. **Boro Lumber & Timber**

1580. Fiberglass Columns — Wide selection of architectural fiberglass columns. Ready to prime and paint, easy to install, maintenance-free. Plain or fluted; interior or exterior. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

180. Classic Wood Columns — Full line of architectural wood columns: authentic replication to stock in variety of sizes, designs, and wood species. Interior & exterior; round, square, octagonal. Custom work. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

1790. Epoxy Repair Systems — Manufacturers and distributors of flexible epoxy products: consolidants, adhesives, patching, and casting materials. Free brochure. **ConServ Epoxies**

1310. Victorian Millwork — 19th-century designs in solid oak and poplar: fretwork, brackets, corbels, grilles, turnings, and gingerbread. Also, molded-polymer architectural elements. Free brochure. **Cumberland Woodcraft**

574. Stairs & Millwork — Hand-crafted, custom-designed stairways, curved and straight; pre-fit balustrades; stair components. Free literature. **Custom Stair & Millwork**

565. Flooring & Millwork — Graded antique heart-pine flooring, millwork, and stair parts. Also, heart-pine timber for exposed beams. **Darien Millworks**

1107. Custom Stairbuilders — Straight, curved, circular, and spiral stair systems. Free brochure. **Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork**

583. Flexible & Rigid Moldings — Wide variety of moldings, capitals, corbels, and ornament in both rigid and flexible materials. Custom profiles. Free brochure. **Diamond Mfg.**

556. Recycled Plastic Lumber — Supplier of recycled plastic lumber and lumber products (HDPE) for outdoor use only: decking, picnic tables and benches. Free literature. **Earth Care Products Of Long Island**

5770. Carved Wood Elements — Architectural accoutrements, including mantels, sculpted in solid woods. Your designs executed or select from large array of stock elements. Free brochure. **Raymond Enkeboll**

8210. Columns & Turnings — Moldings, curved crowns, porch posts, capitals, and carvings. Fluting, spiral, and rope twist. Turned & stavework columns. Free brochure. **Fagan Design & Fabrications**

532. Wooden Stair Parts — Line of stair parts in oak and hemlock: posts, railings, balusters, newels, and turnings. **Fitts Industries**

6170. Molded Millwork & Ornament — Architectural elements such as medallions, moldings, columns, and capitals molded from high-density, no-rot polymer. Free brochure. **Fypon Molded Millwork**

4780. Custom Spiral Stairs — Spiral and curved stairs are custom-built to your specifications. Available in welded steel or solid wood. Free brochure. **Goddard Mfg. Co.**

380. Architectural Columns — Manufacturers of high-quality architectural wood columns in wide range of stock and custom sizes. Also, mantels, paneling, and millwork. Free literature. **HB&G**

6320. Rope Columns and Moldings — Also, custom wood turnings. Free brochure. **JMS Wood Products**

7990. Shutters — Shutters made in both movable-louver and raised-panel styles. Authentic pegged mortise-&-tenon joinery. Both custom and traditional designs. Free brochure. **Kestrel Mfg.**

119. Stair Design, Restoration & Consulting — Parts and installation of rails, balustrades, and stair carriages; stair design and detailing. **Kevin Jackson Co.**

196. Exterior Shutters — Mahogany exterior shutters with raised panel, louvered, and cut out styles. **Kingsland Co.**

7380. Hand-carved Wood Ornament — Custom-designed hand-carved wood. Carvings of any size, in any style, for furniture or architectural ornament. Free brochure. **Dimitrios Klitsas**

Architectural Trim — Handcrafted custom-made interior & exterior 18th century architectural trim. Colonial doors & windows, shutters, wall panelling, pediments, etc. Call (203) 633-2383. **Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners**

4100. Classically-Correct Columns — Made of redwood, hardwood, marble composite, and poly-resin. Free brochure. **Melton Classics**

50. Architectural Woodturnings — All types of custom spirals and turnings, hollow spirals, flutes, reeds, balusters, posts, circular moldings, custom hand rails, and stairwork. Free brochure. **Mohamad Woodturning Corp.**

516. Timber Frames & Antique Lumber — Firm designs & builds new timber frame buildings and restores antique ones. Also supplies antique boards and beams. **Pacific Post & Beam**

7070. Wood Columns — Millwork based on designs from 1870 to 1920, in clear heart redwood, oak, and mahogany. Balusters, newel posts, porch columns, railings, and custom turning. Free catalog. **Pagliacco Turning & Milling**

3340. Practical & Period Woodwork — Interior and exterior stairs, railings, balusters, gingerbread, columns, and other turnings. Also, wood gutters, custom doors, and more. Free brochure. **Passaic Millwork**

1047. Epoxy Repair Products — Wide range of epoxy products for repair of deteriorated wood and masonry. Free brochure. **Polymeric Systems**

1025. Custom Timber Frames — Park pavilions, gazebos, barns, steeples, and other timber frame structures. **Red Suspenders Timber Frames**

1610. Classical Wood Columns — Wood columns from 4 to 50 in. in diameter and up to 35 ft. long. Matching pilasters and 14 styles of capitals. Maintenance-free aluminum bases available. Custom work. Free catalog. **Schwerd Mfg.**

7860. Stock & Custom Millwork — Interior trim packages, stock and custom moldings, paneling, and more. Walnut a specialty. Free brochure. **Select Millwork Co.**

133. Monumental Stair Systems — Wood, brass, bronze, steel, and aluminum stairs for residential and commercial spaces; CAD system for stair design. **L.J. Smith Stair Systems**

660. Wood Columns — Builds standard and custom columns up to 40-in. dia. and 40-ft. long. Tongue-and-groove stave joints; clear northern pine, clear heart redwood, and other woods. Free brochure. **Somerset Door & Column**

69. Molded Polyurethane Products — Planters, porch parts, ceiling medallions, gingerbread, niches, and more. **Spectis Moulders, Inc.**

8810. Stair Kits & Custom Work — Spiral stair kits in wood and metal. Custom stair work in all hardwoods for curved and straight stairs. Free brochure. **Spiral Manufacturing**

5730. Custom Circular Stairs — Custom-built circular and elliptical staircases, large and small radii. Free brochure. **Stair Specialist, Inc.**

577. Wood Stairs — Manufacturer of straight, curved, and elliptical stairways. **Staircrafters Plus LLC**

543. Stair Kits — Shop-grade curved or circular stairways that any finish carpenter can assemble on-site or in the shop. **Stairworks, Inc.**

547. Custom Stairs — Source of custom staircases, handrails, newels, and fittings, from design through fabrication to installation. **Sterling Staircase & Handrail**

553. Polymer Millwork — Rigid, high-density polyurethane millwork and building accents, interior and exterior. **Style-Mark, Inc.**

138. Moldings — Standard and non-standard moldings in any size, shape, and species. Free brochure. **Superior Moulding, Inc.**

1056. Western Red Cedar Shutters — Manufacturer of fixed-louver, raised-panel, and recessed-panel shutters and shutter hardware. **Timberlane Woodcrafters**

8370. Post & Beam Homes — Catalog of more than 60 home plans, photos, home profiles, articles on Post & Beam framing, how-to pieces on design & decoration, detailed specifications, and local dealer. $15. Call (603) 542-7762. **Timberpeg**

1061. Victorian Woodworks — Gingerbread, porch parts, and other interior and exterior wood parts featured in their large catalog. **Vintage Wood Works**

7740. FRP Ornamentation — Cornices, columns, and other architectural elements replicated in FRP. Specializes in imitating terra cotta and limestone. **Vista Panel Systems**

1230. Cedar Shutters — Shutters are crafted from clear old-growth Western red cedar. Joints are mortise-and-tenon with teak locking pins. Five traditional styles in standard and custom sizes. Free brochure. **Vixen Hill Shutters**

1650. Classical Woodcarver — Specializes in architectural carving: mantels, capitals, signage, etc. Original or reproductions from samples. Free brochure. **Frederick Wilbur — Carver**

7120. Victorian Millwork — Porch parts, custom woodwork, moldings, ornamental trim, and gingerbread of all types fabricated from original period patterns. Free catalog. **Wood Factory**

68. Custom Turnings — Custom architectural turnings to sample or drawing specs. Rosettes, balusters, newels, ball caps, and more. Any species. Free brochure. **Woodshop, Inc.**

DIVISION 7 ROOFING & SIDING

7830. Metal Roofing Products — Standing-seam panels, simulated S-tile, Spanish barrel tile, shake shingles, and period steel shingles for new and restoration roofing. Free brochure. **Berridge Mfg. Co.**

2290. Solution for Problem Roofs — Poured-in-place urethane rubbers in four colors. Easy-to-apply membrane suitable for gutters, decks, ledges, domes, etc. Free brochure. **CETCO Building Materials Group**

1280. Gutter Products — Seamless half-round gutters in copper and heavy aluminum; compatible with hidden nut & bolt hanging system. Free brochure. **Commercial Gutter Systems**

2000. Leader Boxes and Rain Gutters — Copper rain gutters, custom gutter profiles. Also, leader heads, bronze brackets, and patinas. Free brochure. **Copperworks of Don Miller**

6430. Pine Clapboard — Specialists in authentic 17th and 18th century clapboard. **Donnell's Clapboard Mill**

3720. Slate & Copper Work — Specialist in restoration. Also offers wood-gutter restoration and sheetmetal roofing. Free brochure. **Durable Slate Co.**

6530. Cedar Shingles — Roofing, siding, decks, and trim in Western red cedar, Douglas fir, redwood, cypress, and mahogany. Roofing for historic projects. Custom orders. Free brochure. **Liberty Cedar**

560. Snow Guards — Beautiful and practical, cast-bronze eagle snow guards prevent avalanches of snow and ice from sliding off slate roofs. Other copper roofing specialties. Free brochure. **M.J. Mullane Co.**

7960. Roof Restoration — Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contracting firm with extensive historic-restoration experience. Free brochure. **NIKO Contracting.**

3910. Roof Fasteners — Metal roofing specialties: bird-proofing, snow guards, sheet metal, hurricane clips, and fasteners for clay and concrete tile. Brochures in English and Spanish. **Newport Fastener**

6290. Rain Gutters — Facia or roof mounted hanging systems; half-round gutters. Free brochure. **Plastmo, Inc.**

5945. Roofing Sealants — Full line of sealants for masonry repair as well as polymeric products for repair of leaking roofs. **Polymeric Systems**

8180. Weatherproof Membrane For Roofs — Acry-Max coating systems for preservation and restoration of metal roofs. Can be used on other substrate materials. Free brochure. **Preservation Products**

9570. Zinc Roofing — Suppliers of roofing material that has been used in Europe since early 1800s. Free brochure. **Rheinzink Canada, Ltd.**

6340. Concrete Roofing Tiles — Reinforced concrete roofing tiles can replicate wood shakes and many other traditional shapes. Integral colors. Economical, long-lasting. Free brochure. **Richmond Precast Concrete Products**

9560. Authentic Slate — Roofing and flooring products. Also offers largest inventory of new & used Ludowici inventory. Free brochure. **Roof Tile and Slate**

581. Roofing Restoration — Contractor specializing in the repair and restoration of roofs. **Roofing By Classic Restoration**

4370. Quartersawn Clapboard — Authentic radially sawn, square-edge Colonial clapboards. Custom sawing in any size, width, and species for restoration or high-end construction. Free flyer. **Sky Lodge Farm**

542. Cedar Shingles — Eastern white cedar shingles for siding and roofing. **Sovebec, Inc.**

3470. Roofing Nails — Copper and stainless steel nails; smooth shank, ringed, and washered in sizes from 3/4-in. to 6-in. long. **Swan Secure Products, Inc.**

546. Cedar Shingles — Western red cedar shingles for roofing and siding. Also, remanufactured shingles and classic-butt shingles. **Teal Cedar Products**

145. Snow Guards — Variety of materials used for snow guards for all kinds of roofs; concealed roof vents. **Vermont Slate & Copper Services**

8590. Quartersawn Clapboards — Spruce or pine vertical grain clapboard. **Ward Clapboard Mill**

562. Shingles & Shakes — Manufacturer's agent for traditional-styled Western red cedar shingles and shakes. **Westmount Forest Products, Ltd.**

552. Cedar Siding — Atlantic and Northern white cedar siding; Eastern and Western red cedar. Also, millwork from deep-swamp cypress, recycled old-growth redwood. **Wood, Steel & Glas, Inc.**

DIV. 8 DOORS & WINDOWS

1690. Early American Hardware — Broad assortment of brass and iron hardware for exterior and interior doors, mailboxes, cabinet and shutter hardware, ornamental brackets, bath and fireplace accessories. Free brochure. **Acorn Mfg.**

320. Hardware & Power Tools — Carries period door and cabinet hardware; specializes in professional-grade power tools. Free brochure. **Addkison Hardware Co.**

1004. Wood Window Restoration — Repair and remanufacturing of wood windows. Free brochure. **Allegheny Restoration**

690. Invisible Storm Windows — Match any window shape or color; removable storm windows available inside- or outside-mounted; screen and glass panels. Fixed, magnetic, sliding, or lift-out styles. Free brochure. **Allied Windows**

550. Bead & Batten Doors — Custom built doors in recycled fir and redwood, or species as specified. **Alternative Timber Structures**

573. Door Hardware — Source for custom high-end door hardware; can replicate any original. Also, restoration services. **Architectural Hardware Koncepts**

540. Door & Cabinet Hardware — Manufacturers of builder's hardware cast in aluminum, with steel or pewter finishes. Free brochure. **Architectural Iron Works**

1670. Builders Hardware — Door, window, cabinet, and millwork hardware. Cast window pulleys in bronze, brass, or aluminum. **Architectural Resource Center**

8060. Stock/Custom Doors & Windows — Hardwood doors and windows in traditional and contemporary styles—plus hardware. **Artistic Doors & Windows**

2930. Authentic Restoration Hardware — Largest selection of authentic 18th- and 19th-century hardware: hinges, latches, pulls, shutter hardware, and much more. Also, custom work and repairs. Free mini-catalog. **Ball & Ball**

519. MDF Doors — Solid, one-piece MDF doors available in any design or size, with or without raised moldings. Free literature. **Bolection Door**

1620. Decorative Door Hardware — Unique designs for European-style iron knockers, latches, etc. Free brochure. **Bouvet, Inc.**

302. Restoration Blacksmiths — Stock and custom forged hardware, including shutter hardware in a wide range of period styles. **Brandywine Valley Forge**

2260. Period Hardware — Plumbing, cabinet & furniture mounts, lighting, etc. All metals and all periods. Free brochure. **Butler Hardware Co.**

525. Building Entrances — Specialist in restoration and diagnostic surveys for ornamental monumental doors. Free literature. **Ciccone & Company**

379. Skylights & Glass Enclosures — Specialty glass products include window walls and skylights. Glass bullet and cast iron panel system, glass block, and glass pavers, also. **Circle Redmont, Inc.**

9600. Wood Screen Doors — Available in many styles and any size. Choices of woods includes pine, Douglas fir, oak, and mahogany, stained or painted. Free brochure. **Coppa Woodworking**

526. Hand-Carved Doors — Unique, pictorial wood doors custom designed and hand-carved. **Cornelius Enterprises**

6980. Arts & Crafts Style Hardware — Hand-hammered hardware; copper, bronze, and brass sash lifts; door knobs, handles, and more. Free brochure. **Craftsman Hardware Co.**

432. Historic Hardware — Door, window, cabinet, transom, and specialty hardware in period styles including Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Colonial, and Art Deco. **Crown City Hardware**

109. Overhead Garage Doors — Carriage- and vintage-style garage doors with overhead door operators. Also, matching entry doors. **Designer Doors, Inc.**

551. Wood Doors & Windows — Manufacturer of custom wood doors and windows; projects include replacement sash at New York's Cooper Hewitt Museum. **Dixie Enterprises, Inc.**

Replacement Sash — Any size or layout: circle, oval, round-top, Gothic. Sash or complete window unit. Custom moldings, doors, and millwork to specs. Call: 717-788-1145. **Drums Sash & Door**

3100. Line of Stock Doors — Complete line of interior and exterior doors in pine, fir, and oak. Custom work available in all species. Free brochure. **Dykes Lumber**

557. Panel Wood Doors — Manufactures oak and mahogany doors, for entry and interior use. Wholesale only. **Escon Corp.**

1010. Early American Hardware — Hand-forged Early American door and shutter hardware. Free brochure. **Fagan's Forge**

7060. Multiple Locking Hardware — Multi-point door locking hardware with a traditional look; tilt-turn hardware, transom operators, and more. Free brochure. **G.U. Hardware, Inc.**

2540. Hardware — Locks, hinges, escutcheons, pulls, pendants, and even decorative nails. Free brochure. **Gerber Hinge Co.**

115. Imported Hardware — Iron, brass, and bronze hardware; many rustic styles. **Golden Lion, Inc.**

1910. Custom & Historic Reproduction Windows — Styles include Prairie and leaded glass windows. Commercial and residential work. **Grabill Fine Wood Windows and Doors**

1067. Wood Windows & Doors — Historical, commercial, and residential work; any wood, size, and glazing material. Free brochure. **H.I.C. Millwork, Inc.**

286. Hardware & Consulting — Distributors of door and window hardware with professional hardware consultants and specification writers on staff; also, commercial washroom specialties. **H.T. Sales**

6640. Traditional Garage Doors — Specialists in custom wood garage doors. Free brochure. **Hahn's Woodworking, Inc.**

3570. Custom Doors & Entryways — Circular moldings for interior or exterior applications. Also, historic restoration work. Free brochure. **Hendricks Woodworking**

1350. Wood Doors — Interior and exterior doors in Honduran mahogany and red oak. **Heritage Door**

116. Standard & Custom Garage Doors — Handcrafted wood garage doors, including a line of Carriage House-style doors. Wood species include redwood, cedar, and meranti. **Holmes Garage Door**

8930. Custom Doors & Windows — Restoration and new construction, design and engineering services from shop drawings to finished product. **J.S. Benson Woodworking**

288. Art Glass Doors & Windows — Turnkey delivery of windows and doors with custom art glass for commercial and residential buildings. **JD's Glassworks**

488. Windows & Doors — Custom windows and doors; true divided lite, mortise-and-tenon construction. Free brochure. **Joseph Millworks**

122. Door Hardware & Accessories — Restoration and reproduction of original hardware; refinishing and custom-plating; custom work and installation available. **Katonah Architectural Hardware**

Custom Forged Hardware — Full-service blacksmithing shop custom-produces hardware, fireplace tools, etc. Repair and restoration specialists. For catalog or details, call (704) 667-8868. **Kayne & Son**

1105. Georgian & Federal Entries — Many styles of wooden door entryways, including historical styles; leaded and divided-lite windows available. **Kenmore Industries**

4573. Custom Wood Doors & Entries — Custom designs in Honduras Mahogany; full range of glazing options, including art glass and insulated glass. **Kingsland Co.**

4574. Wood Screen Doors — Custom screen doors, crafted in Honduras Mahogany. **Kingsland Screen Doors**

9410. Wood Doors — Custom shop specializes in energy-efficient doors of native woods. Traditional panel doors, sidelights, & transoms. Interior & exterior. Free brochure. **Lamson-Taylor Custom Doors**

1930. Restoration & Repair — Wood and metal window repair, Main St. restoration services, condition assessment, and more. **Leeds Clark Restoration**

7600, Door & Window Hardware — Exclusive importer of a wide range of traditional house hardware; over 21,000 items available. Free brochure. **Maguire Iron**

2680. Fire-Rated Panel Doors — Wood doors have elegant architectural look, and also carry a fire rating. Free brochure. **Maiman Co.**

9210. Custom Windows & Doors — Architectural millwork shop specializes in custom windows and doors for restoration and new construction. **Michael Reilly Design**

1460. Wood Windows — Wood sash in any size and shape: divided lite, round top, curved, double-hung, fixed, casement, or storm sash. Also, shutters, screen doors, and trim. Free brochure. **Midwest Architectural Wood Products**

2800. Hand-Cast Door Hardware — Authentic high-quality reproductions of period door and shutter hardware. Free brochure. **D.C. Mitchell Ent.**

1150. High-End Period Hardware — Manufacturers and suppliers of door hardware from 19th-c. European to Moderne and Deco styles. Free brochure. **Nanz Custom Hardware**

5110. Pintles, Hinges & Shutter Holdbacks — Forged hardware with forge or painted finishes. **Old Smithy Shop**

1520. Hardware Maker & Metal Fabricator — Specialists in cast-bronze hardware and hot-forged, hand-wrought iron. Fabrications include doors, gates, staircases, and lighting. Free brochure. **Patten Design**

1240. Shutter Hardware — Specialist in shutter hinges, shutter dogs (holdbacks), shutter bolts, and shutter ring pulls. Free literature. **Peters & Son**

5952. Screen Door Hardware — Premium-quality traditionally styled screen door knobs and latches along with solid bronze screening; free flyer. **Phelps Co./Architectural Specialties**

5950. Sash Pulleys — Solid-brass and -steel, plain and ball-bearing sash pulleys; sash chain; and traditional brass window hardware. Free literature. **Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties**

6790. Window Repair & Replacement — Wood and metal windows refurbished or replicated. Services also include historic window surveys, weatherstripping, and specialty glazing. Free brochure. **Replacement Systems International**

5520. Custom Wood Windows and Doors — Long-established millwork shop produces top-quality custom wood windows and doors. All glazing options. **Ricketson Sash & Door**

7720. Solid Bronze & Brass — Door, bath, and cabinet hardware; some with hand-applied patinas. Free brochure. **Rocky Mountain Rustic Hardware**

584. Custom Garage Doors — Wood sliding, swinging, and carriage house doors. Free brochure. **Sections, Inc.**

559. Interior Doors — Solid-hardwood stile and rail doors stock and custom. Pre-hanging and pre-finishing available. **Select Interior Door**

420. Decorative & Architectural Hardware — Door hardware, mail slots, and all types and periods of decorative hardware. Also has kitchen and bath hardware departments. **Simon's Hardware and Bath**

5570. Doors and Door Hardware — Cedar and pine doors, entryways, and casings; paneled, carved, louvered, and other styles. Hardware in Southwestern, Art Deco, and Early American designs. Free brochure. **Southwest Door Co.**

538. Metal Door Hardware — Wrought-iron door hardware in styles from colonial to 20th century. **Southwest Forge & Door**

136. Architectural Hardware — Bronze foundry specializes in door, window, and cabinet hardware; custom manufacturing available; in-house design and prototyping. **Sun Valley Bronze**

5720. Doors — Doors for restoration; custom molded profiles; beveled, stained, and etched glass. **Sun-Dor Company**

142. Mahogany Storm & Screen Doors — Handcrafted screen and storm doors in more than 30 designs. Free brochure. **Taylor Brothers, Inc.**

1101. Combination Storm/Screen Doors — Custom-made doors in styles including Victorian, Mission, and Colonial; species include oak, pine, and poplar. **Victoriana East**

Carved & Art Glass Doors — Beveled, leaded, or stained glass options; custom solid wood doors, transoms, sidelites, and entries. Stock designs or custom work. Call 502-489-2613. **Wallis Doors & Stained Glass**

5951, Historic Wood Windows — Historically accurate wood sash and windows for restoration of 18th, 19th, and early 20th century buildings. Precise profile duplication; antique or reproduction cylinder glass. **Walter E. Phelps Co.**

563. Clad Windows & Doors — Semi-custom wood windows and doors; aluminum- and vinyl-clad windows and doors. Also, new copper-clad windows. Free literature. **Willmar Windows**

8410. Unused Antique Hardware — Original 19th- and early-20th-century hardware for windows, doors, shutters, etc. Stock always changes. Free brochure. **Wm. J. Rigby Co.**

9640. Wood Doors & Windows — Full range of millwork services from authentic restoration to custom design & production. Skilled at recreating historic windows and doors. Free flyer. **Wood Window Workshop**

544. Wood Screen Doors — Honduras mahogany screen doors made with mortise-&-tenon joinery. Styles include Victorian and rustic. **Wooden Screen Door Co.**

8430. Specialty Wood Windows — Palladians, straight, and fan transoms. Single-, double-, or triple-glazed, thin muntins. Also, solid-wood doors with insulating core. Free brochure. **Woodstone Co.**

414. Storefront Window Grid System — "Zippy Grid" window system replicates the look of wood or steel windows for storefronts. **Zippy Grid**

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

8920. Tin Ceilings — 26 Victorian and Art Deco tin-ceiling patterns. 2x8-, 2x4-, and 2x2-ft. panels for nail-up or lay-in. 13 cornices; pre-cut miters. 2x2-ft. center medallions. Free literature. **A.A. Abbingdon**

411. Wallcoverings & Scenic Papers — Source of a range of wallcoverings including hand-painted paper, scenic wallcoverings, and designed room effects. **AFS Wallcovering Specialties**

1320. Antique Wood Flooring — Premium quality flooring from recycled first-growth woods including chestnut, oak, heart pine, poplar, and more. Free brochure. **Aged Woods, Inc.**

2870. Antique Wood Flooring — Specialists in antique flooring and building materials, especially longleaf heart pine and tidewater cypress. **Albany Woodworks**

99. Stone Flooring — Marble and semi-precious stone medallions, borders, and floor patterns; many based on ancient European designs. Also, table top designs. **Ancient Venetian Floor Co.**

3390. Antique Wood Flooring — Hardwood flooring in antique oak, chestnut, and heart pine. Free brochure. **Antique & Specialty Flooring**

2810. Interior Ornament — Adheres to any surface when steamed, including wood, plastic, and metal. Free brochure. **Bomar Designs**

Victorian Roomset Wallpaper — Vast array of borders, fills, and patterns. Catalog shows 10 roomsets including Neo-Grec, Arts & Crafts, Morris, Aesthetic Movement. Catalog $10; call (707) 746-1900. **Bradbury & Bradbury**

5580. Custom Wood Flooring — Paneling and flooring in species including white pine, red oak, heart pine, Southern yellow pine, and cherry. Free brochure. **Carlisle Restoration Lumber**

451. Reinforced Plaster Elements — Moldings, medallions, niches, mantels, niches, and domes in reinforced plaster; also, custom restorations. **Cast Designs & Supply**

549. Stone Flooring — Supplier of antique stone and mosaic flooring; domestic stone and tile flooring; limestone and slate floors. **Charles Tiles, Inc.**

190. Tin Ceilings — 18 patterns of tin ceilings for Victorian homes and commercial interiors. Designs from Victorian to Art Deco. Several exclusive patterns; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Free brochure. **Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.**

8780, Antique Wood Flooring — Original antique and remilled flooring from antique recycled lumber, in chestnut, oak, white pine, yellow pine, and sugar pine. **Chestnut Specialists**

412. Antique Flooring Source — Wide boards in woods including chestnut, oak, pine, and hemlock; flooring, paneling, and more. **Chestnut Woodworking**

587. Reclaimed Wood Flooring — Antique lumber, Flooring from reclaimed woods; cut-to-order. Installation and finishing, also. **Columbia Trading Co.**

8040. Decorative Commercial Interiors — Restoration and custom work for theaters, religious buildings, etc. Painting, plasterwork, glass work. Free brochure. **Conrad Schmitt Studios**

7480. Wide Board Antique Flooring — Flooring, barnwood, and beams. Also, furniture made from 19th-century barnwood. Free brochure. **Country Road Associates, Ltd.**

4320. Extra-Wide Boards — Pine boards for flooring or paneling in widths from 12 to 24 in., kiln dried. Wide oak flooring from 4 to 9 in. Custom moldings & millwork; dual wainscoting. Free brochure. **Craftsman Lumber**

3420. Cork Flooring — Three shades of natural-cork floor tiles are suitable for commercial or residential use and enhance the natural Arts & Crafts interior. **Dodge-Regupol, Inc.**

398. Ceramic Relief Tile — Artist carves designs for ceramic relief tiles; custom work includes odd shapes and sizes, murals, and hand-painting. **Earth Song Studio**

1980. Gold Leaf Products — Genuine and imitation gold-leaf materials for interior and exterior uses. Free brochure. **Easy Leaf Products**

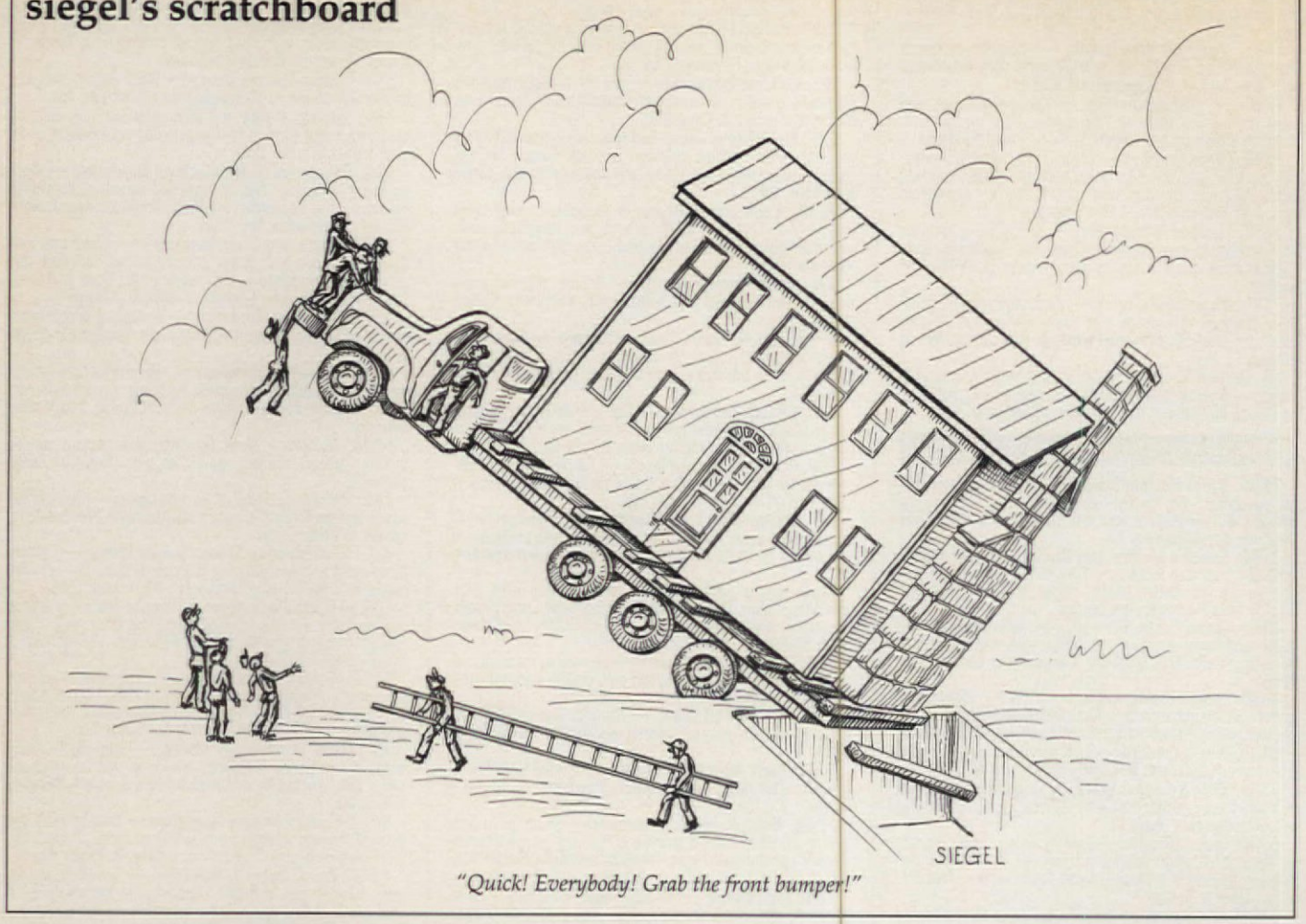
2950. Ceiling Systems — Stock and custom flat or barrel vaults designed for installation in a standard grid. Also, lay-in or nail-up ceilings. Free brochure. **Entol Industries, Inc.**

2890. Molded Ornament — Fine period & custom ornament: Cornices, medallions, sculpture, niches, capitals, brackets, domes. 2,300 antique molds available. Routinely handles large jobs. Free catalog. **Felber Ornamental Plastering**

1960. Plaster Ornament — Hundreds of ornaments in fiber-reinforced plaster from Turn-of-the-Century molds. Also, custom duplication of ornament from your sample. Free flyer. **Fischer & Jirouch Co.**

4900. Flexible Molding — Also, rigid moldings, spot decorations, and simulated wood carvings for furniture, etc.

siegel's scratchboard



"Quick! Everybody! Grab the front bumper!"

Custom reproductions in polymers & polyesters available. Free brochure. **Flex Moulding, Inc.**

8980. Gilded Domes — Exterior and interior gilding and copper-patination projects nationally and overseas. Also, steeplejack services. Free brochure. **Gilders' Studio, Inc.**

9140. Parquet Floors — Classic hardwood parquet borders and full-room patterns are exact reproductions of floors found in homes built from 1880 to 1920. Free brochure. **Historic Floors of Oshkosh**

9510. Interior Finish Work — Faux finishing, decorative plasterwork, decorative painting, and all aspects of historic interior work, as well as custom contemporary work. Free brochure. **Intl. Fine Art Conservation Studio**

558. Water Cutting — Jet-stream technology for the cutting of metal, stone, tile, glass, plastic, and more. **Jet Stream Manufacturing, Inc.**

4910. Historic Pigments — Recreate the exact look of historic finishes through the use of authentic earth pigments and colors. **Kremer Pigments**

393. Handmade Tiles & Pottery — Ceramics and terra cotta imported from the Mediterranean. Free brochure. **LTS Ceramics**

226. Bonding Agents — Surface-applied bonding agents for exterior and interior uses; acrylic admixture to modify portland cement, mortar, and plaster. **Larsen Products Corp.**

272. Antique Heart Pine — Flooring and custom milling in heart pine; wide-plank and random-width boards. **Longleaf Lumber**

7980. Flooring & Custom Milling — Antique heart pine tongue-and-groove flooring, stair parts, and custom milling. **Mayse Woodworking Company**

55. Bamboo Flooring & Veneer — "Bamtex" flooring features interesting natural blond patterns, durability, and the hardness of hard maple. Product can be used for fine cabinetry, too. **Mintec Corporation**

6060. Radiator Enclosures — Direct-from-the-factory all-steel radiator enclosures. Choose from many styles and colors, including wood grains. Free brochure. **Monarch Products**

6100. Ceramic Tile — Hand-painted and custom relief tile, friezes, and murals; reproductions and glaze matching. Also, terra-cotta tile. Free literature. **Nocera Art Tiles**

3150. Copper Coatings & Patinas — Four finish colors, including verdigris green, can be applied to copper or any metal, and to any interior or exterior material. Free brochure. **Patina Finishes & Copper Coats**

7340. Rubber-Mold Materials — Manufacturer and distributor of products for rubber-mold design. Free brochure. **Perma-Flex Mold Co.**

6360. Moldmaking & Casting Materials — Rubbers for flexible molds — brush-on or pourable. Fast durable molds for plaster, cements, and resins. Variety of casting resins. **Polytek Development Corp.**

5810. Brass & Iron Registers — Beautiful solid-brass and cast-iron registers are based on 19th- & early-20th-century originals. Free catalog. **Reggio Register Co.**

3821. Flexible Moldings — Polymer moldings come in a wide range of shapes and styles, and bend to conform to curved and irregular surfaces. Free brochure. **Resinart East**

2880. Gold Leaf Supplies — Gold leaf in booklets or rolls, oil sizes, Kolner burnishing clays for water gilding, imitation gold & aluminum leaves & rolls. Free brochure. **Sepp Leaf Products**

1660. Wood Flooring & Paneling — Hardwood flooring, paneling, and ceilings in a variety of species, such as cherry, ash, white oak, maple, walnut, and poplar. Free brochure. **Sheoga Hardwood Flooring & Paneling**

6050. Moldmaking Silicones — Manufacturer of moldmaking silicones used for reproducing ornamental moldings. **Silicones, Inc.**

8450. Polymer Ceiling Tiles — Resemble tin ceilings, and fit into a suspended-grid system. Various colors and patterns available. Free brochure. **Snelling's Thermo-Vac, Inc.**

1530. Plaster Wall Repair — System combines a saturant with a fiberglass fabric that can then be painted. Free brochure. **Specification Chemicals**

5620. Patinas & Chemicals — Chemicals for the coloring of metals. Large selection of colors available. Free literature. **Sur-Fin Chemicals**

2790. Custom Ceramics — for historic restoration, hearths, church work, and more. Relief tiles, mosaics, murals, and one-of-a-kind designs. Free brochure. **Terra Designs**

571. Wood Flooring — Native Texas woods for flooring, molding, stair parts, and lumber: Texas Mesquite, white pecan, Texas red pecan, dense loblolly pine, tidewater red cypress, longleaf pine. **Texas Woods, Inc.**

311. Antique Wood Flooring — Flooring from reclaimed oak, chestnut, and other hardwoods; wide plank, random width, and tongue-and-groove flooring. Free brochure. **Vintage Lumber Co.**

520. Sheetmetal Ceilings & Ornament — Richly ornamented metal ceilings, from original Turn-of-the-Century dies. Also, exterior cornices and hundreds of sheetmetal ornaments. Free catalog. **W.F. Norman**

5600. Wide-Plank Flooring — Mills new and antique. Also, stair parts, molding, and associated specialty millwork products. Free brochure. **Woods Company**

1633. Polyurethane Moldings — Cornice moldings, niches, and ceiling medallions in traditional styles are crafted in strong, lightweight high-density polyurethane. **Worthington Group**

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

790. Wood & Metal — Complete selection of cupolas from painted white pine, redwood, red cedar, or metal with pagoda, bell, or hip roofs. **Allen Cupolas**

3230. Bird and Pest Repellants — Non-toxic chemical roost inhibitors, visual and sound pest inhibitors, barriers, and more. **Bird-X Inc.**

7130. New & Old Bells — Cast bronze bells are bought and sold by the country's largest dealer of pre-owned bells for churches, towers, etc. Free brochure. **Brosamer's Bells**

1360. Copper Mailboxes — Timeless designs can be wall mounted; two types of poles available with torch-cut numbers. Free brochure. **Chaenomeles, Inc.**

524. Fireplace Surrounds — Source of custom fireplace surrounds in plaster, stone, and cast stone. **Chivaran Old World Design**

1760. Cast Iron Firebacks — Hand-cast from original designs dating to Colonial period. Pieces are not only decorative, but also prevent deterioration of firebox. Prices range from $75 to $400. Free brochure. **Country Iron Foundry**

527. Exterior Accessories — Source of custom accessories such as mailboxes; weathervanes in copper or aluminum; address plaques in aluminum, bronze, or porcelain. Free literature. **Custom Home Accessories**

85. Letter and Parcel Mailboxes — Pedestal, surface, and drop mailboxes for letters and parcels. Commercial lobby installations a specialty. Free brochure. **Cutler Mfg.**

9100. Carved Stone — Skilled carvers and sculptors create statuary, ornament, mantels, entrances, and architectural moldings. Reproductions in marble, limestone, or bronze. Free brochure. **DMS Studios**

7300. Weathervanes & Finials — Large selection of antique-inspired weathervanes, finials, and caps. Standard designs or custom work. Free brochure. **Denninger Weather Vanes**

279. Carved Limestone — Fireplaces, balusters, columns, and more in limestone (Indiana buff, Texas cream, and Mankato gold). Free brochure. **Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc.**

4290. Flagpoles, Weathervanes & Cupolas — More than 50 stock weathervanes, with custom designs available. Free brochure. **Eder Flagpole Company**

5690. Carved-Wood Furniture & Mantels — Handcrafted custom and stock mantels in hardwoods and custom-cast stone. Furniture, including mirrors, tables, chairs, and architectural elements. **Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery**

5530. Plaques & Signs — Foundry has cast-aluminum and cast-bronze plaques, National Register plaques, and custom tablets. **Healy Brothers Foundry**

1180. Wooden Flagpoles — Handmade wooden flagpoles with classic square-to-octagon-to-tapered round design. Select douglas fir, turned on custom lathe with a white gloss finish. Free brochure. **Hennessy House Wooden Poles**

586. Traditionally Styled Mailboxes — Mailboxes, signs, and light posts are some of the products available. Free brochure. **Imperial Mailbox Systems**

46. Mailboxes — Galvanized steel, aluminum, and brass are a few of the materials used for company's mailboxes. **Janzer Corporation**

489. Signage — Custom signs in metals, woods, and plastics; cut-out letters, silkscreening, cast logos, and ADA-signage. **Kaltech Industries Group, Inc.**

9160. Historical Markers & Custom Casting — Foundry casts plaques in bronze, brass, aluminum, and nickel. Six styles of National Register markers. Custom casting; free brochure. **La Haye Bronze Architectural**

8730. Historic Markers & Castings — Many patterns and styles to choose from in cast aluminum and cast bronze. Also, custom ornamental castings. Free literature. **Lake Shore Industries**

5390. Architectural Mantels — French tradition, from Gothic to contemporary. Products include fountains, columns, moldings, benches, etc. Free brochure. **Limestone Concept**

1093. Mantels & Newels — Ornate hand-carved wood mantels in the European style. Newel posts in oak, maple, or mahogany. Brochure available. **MTI International**

541. Mailboxes — Mailboxes in all metals: post-mounted, lobby mailboxes, mail slots, more. Styles from colonial to contemporary. **Mailbox Factory**

52. Mailboxes — Distributor of mailboxes from more than 30 manufacturers, from post- to wall-mounted, for single family homes to entire developments. **Mailbox Shoppe**

53. Mailboxes & Exterior Lighting — Large selection of cast-aluminum mailboxes, mailbox posts, lanterns, street lighting, and light posts. Free brochure. **Mel Northey Company**

5440. Signmaking & Scale Drawings — Traditional signmaking in wood and cast metal. Signmaking drawings. **Musgrove Studios Signmaking**

370. Pigeon Control — Get rid of bird pests with inconspicuous stainless-steel needles that eliminate roosts — without harming the building. Humane and practical. Free flyer. **Nixalite**

282. Cast Stone Mantels — New line of fireplace mantels; technical assistance for installations. **Old World Stoneworks**

268. Fender Seats — Importer of English fender seats that surround the fireplace, available with leather or upholstered seats. **Rockingham Fender**

460. Historic Markers — Historic markers in sand-cast bronze or aluminum. Also, anodized-aluminum markers with image permanently embedded in bronze or pewter finish. Custom work. Free catalog. **Smith-Cornell**

9067. Cast-Stone Mantels — That look and feel like cut limestone. Free brochure. **Stone Magic Mfg.**

9430. Cast-Aluminum Products — Outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, urns, and mailboxes. Free brochure. **Texas Metal Industries, Inc.**

3940. One-Of-A-Kind Weathervanes — Full and 3/4-bodied repousse vanes, 23-k gold leaf optional. Free brochure. **Travis Tuck, Metal Sculptor**

DIV. 12 FURNISHINGS/ARTWORK

1500. Lighting & Interior Artwork Projects — Monumental murals for institutions and church projects; interior lighting design. **Architectural Features/ Charles Madden Sculpture**

390. Glass Entryways, Domes — Art glass entryways, atrium work, domed ceilings, and safety/art glass windows. **Art Glass Environments, Inc.**

2510. Custom Art Glass — Hand-beveled-, stained-, and etched-glass windows, screens, and tables for residential and commercial installations. Free literature. **Art Glass of the South**

6390. Restoration — Studio specializes in conservation and restoration of architectural elements, sculpture, and fine art. Custom moldings. Free brochure. **Freedman Studios**

2520. Wrought-Iron Furniture — And lighting; chairs, tables, chandeliers, and other fixtures. Free brochure. **Gaby's Shoppe**

264. Stained Glass Windows & Domes — Stained glass patterning, fabrication, shipping, and installation; dome capabilities include compound-curved, faceted flat-panel, and barrel vault designs. **Jancik Arts International**

4730. Wheel-Cut Art Glass — Custom wheel-cut glass for residential and commercial interiors. Free brochure. **Lehmann Studios**

1034. Ornament & Sculpture — Firm designs interior and exterior artwork in metal, wood, and a variety of other materials. **LepoWorks, Inc.**

1810. Sculpture Foundry — Investment and sand casting, mold-making, retouching, finishing, mounting, reproductions, restoration, and maintenance services. Free brochure. **Modern Art Foundry**

6480. Decorative Overlay for Glass — Can be applied to safety glass, mirrors, and all types of glass to create a stained glass effect. Free brochure. **Stained Glass Overlay, Inc.**

Decorative Painting — Studio uses all decorative painting techniques; most finishes available on canvas. Works primarily in the tri-state area. Call: 914-698-1684. **Westman Decorative Painting**

2910. Wine Racks & Cellars — Custom work for hotels, restaurants, and custom homes. Free brochure. **Wine Racks Unlimited**

DIVISION 15 PLUMBING

5860. Victorian Hardware — Turn-of-the-century door hardware and brass bathroom fixtures and accessories. Free catalog. **Bathroom Machineries**

2430. Period Plumbing Fixtures — Reproduction pedestal basins, kitchen and bath faucets, and more. Free brochure. **Baths From The Past**

1680. New & Antique Hardware — Plumbing, kitchen, cabinet, and other kinds of hardware and accessories, including towel bars, clawfoot tubs, door knobs and hinges. Free brochure. **Decorum, Inc.**

3760. Hardware & Bath Accessories — Tubs, toilets, bidets, faucets, and other reproduction period hardware and plumbing accessories. Free brochure. **Kolson, Inc.**

7400. Brass and Copper Hardware & Ornament — High-quality solid-brass and -copper door and bathroom hardware. Also has a line of traditional copper weathervanes. Free literature. **Sign of the Crab**

DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL

517. Lighting Restoration — Antique fixtures restored; retrofitting with more energy-efficient bulbs. Also, lighting design and fabrication. **Aurora Lampworks**

7660. Historic Lighting — Vast selection of highest quality lighting reproductions, from 18th through early-20th century: residential, commercial, and institutional. Standard and custom designs. Free catalog. **Ball & Ball**

620. Ceiling Fixtures — Solid brass ceiling fixture with hemispherical frosted glass globe looks like period Art Deco light. Also in polished chrome. Custom metalwork and repairs. Free brochure. **Conant Custom Brass**

Copper and Brass Lighting — Lighting for interior & exterior, including sconces in Leadtex for the tin look in old designs. Copper weathervanes and cupolas also available. Call 800-281-9798. **Copper House**

424. Electric & Gas Lighting — Elegant historically-styled lighting for interiors and exteriors. Original designs and historic reproductions. **Faubourg Lighting**

483. Custom Lighting — Hand-crafted, traditionally styled iron and brass lighting. Catalog $5, refundable with order. **Handelman Studios**

9130. Lighting Fixtures & Accessories — Manufacturer of cast light fixtures, posts, bollards, street furniture, antique fence posts, and street clocks. Custom sand casting. Free brochure. **Herwig Lighting**

680. Lighting Fixtures — Interior and exterior fixtures including post lights, lanterns, and garden lighting in cast aluminum, wrought iron, and brass. Free brochure. **Hinkley Lighting**

401. Hand-Wrought Interior Accessories — Artist's designs are inspired by many cultures and periods, including Mediterranean styles. Hand-wrought soft copper is aged and finished with earthy patinas. **Joseph Franklin Interior Accessories**

5090. Reproduction Lighting — Colonial reproduction light fixtures in copper, brass, tin, and iron. Post lanterns, wall anterns, chandeliers, and candlestands. Custom work. Free brochure. **Lighting by Hammerworks**

5030. Arts & Crafts Fixtures — Custom-designed sconces, lamps, and chandeliers in hammered copper and mica. Residential and commercial. Free brochure. **Ashford Lighting & Furnishings**

3900. Hand-Forged Lighting — Art Nouveau, Art Deco, and Southwestern themes a specialty; lighting forged in iron, brass, and copper. Free brochure. **New Blue Moon Studios**

5380. Historic Lighting — Interior and exterior lighting in solid brass and bronze, in all traditional styles. Free brochure. **New York Gas Lighting Co.**

1045. Glass Lighting Shades — Wide range of shapes and styles of glass shades imported from France. Also works on custom projects. **Otteson Co.**

7530. Traditional Lighting — Brass fixtures handcrafted in classical and Arts & Crafts styles. Free brochure. **Palmer Hargrave Lamps**

940. Transitional Lighting — Designers and manufacturers of decorative lighting fixtures, many evoking Prairie, Mission, and Arts & Crafts styles. Commercial and residential, interior and exterior. **Frederick Ramond**

7630. Victorian & Craftsman Lighting — Reproduction chandeliers & sconces appropriate for residential, commercial, or government interiors. Historically accurate; solid brass or cast iron. Free brochure. **Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture**

430. Vintage Lighting — Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century chandeliers and sconces: Gas, oil, and electric. Antique and reproduction fixtures; replacement parts and glass shades. Free catalog. **Ray Electric**

6190. Period Lighting — Authentic handcrafted brass reproduction ceiling fixtures, sconces, and lamps. Gas, electric, and combination fixtures from 1880 to 1930. Custom work. Free catalog. **St. Louis Antique Lighting Co.**

3730. Victorian Lighting Fixtures — Authentic reproduction Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century electric and gas chandeliers and wall brackets. Variety of glass shades. Catalog free. **Victorian Lighting Works**

DIV. 17 ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES

101. Timber Frames & Log Houses — Specialist in antique structures dismantles and re-erects antique frames and converts them to any use, employing antique materials throughout. **Antique Woods & Colonial Restoration**

8000. Antique Flooring & Beams — Chestnut, oak, and pine from resawn material; flooring, beams, paneling, molding, and wainscoting. **Authentic Wood Floors, Inc.**

440. Vintage Vermont Barn Frames — suited for dwellings, additions, studios. Also, roofboards, siding, and flooring. **The Barn People, Inc.**

2480. Antique Barns, Lumber, Flooring — Specialists in making barns into homes, barn moving; also, vintage lumber, resawn flooring. Free brochure. **Barnstormers!**

3950. Antique Building Materials — Old floor boards, barn boards, antique glass, hardware, doors, and hand-hewn logs. Boards 4 to 16 in. Old log houses. Free brochure. **Sylvan Brandt**

3180. Farmhouses, Barns & Carriage Houses — Company has a supply of dismantled antique timberframe buildings. Structural restoration and frame altering with traditional joinery. **Brandy Hollow Restorations**

1590. Flooring & Antique Building Materials — Wide board flooring, antique building supplies, post-and-beam restoration, and more. **Brookfield Farms**

578. Recycled Barnwood — Remilled antique lumber, heart pine and chestnut recycled from old barns. Also, hand-hewn beams and timbers. **Conklin's Authentic Barnwood**

174. Pots & Garden Accessories — Handmade Whichford Pottery, Victorian and English country furniture and accessories; pottery includes garden pots, urns, and baskets. **Country Garden Antiques**

112. Resawn Planks & Beams — Flooring, paneling, and custom millwork from recycled timbers, shipped nationwide. **Duluth Timber Co.**

529. Barn Restoration & Salvage — Stock barns and log houses; building materials include beams, flooring, doors, wood paneling. Free literature. **Eagle Creek Designs**

4310. Antique Hardware — Supplies original curtain tiebacks, door knockers, door hardware, furniture hardware, and twist bells. Free brochure. **Eugenia's Antique Hardware**

1330. Antique Heart Pine & Cypress — River-recovered logs newly sawn for custom flooring, moldings, paneling, and wainscoting. Free brochure. **Goodwin Heart Pine**

3270. Auction House & Retail Store — Ever-changing inventory of architectural and landscape antiques, and objets d'art. Free brochure. **Great Gatsby's**

3460. Heart Pine Specialists — Several species, longleaf heart pine a specialty; flooring, millwork, moldings, registers, and more. Free brochure. **Harvey Millwork**

537. Antique-Wood Products — Antique- and recycled-wood products, including flooring, trim, moldings. Also, log cabins, post-&-beam frames. **K-Wood & Logs**

572. European Architectural Salvage — Source for old oak beams and floorboards; old European floor tiles, fireplaces, brick. **Leyshon Antique Building Materials**

564. Salvaged Wood — Source for antique and salvaged wood: pine, ash, oak, poplar, and hemlock for flooring, siding, and wainscoting. **Longwood Restoration**

568. French Architectural Salvage — Supplier of antique French building materials. **Normandy Imports**

494. Antique Columns — Columns in onyx, bronze, iron, wood; granite columns with marble capitals from late 19th century; many other architectural antiques. **Olde Good Things**

569. Recycled Wood — Salvaged and recycled wood from old barns and outbuildings used to make flooring, wall paneling, and beams. **Patina Woods Co.**

6370. Heart Pine & Douglas Fir — Salvaged timbers in heart pine and douglas fir, for trim, timbers, and board stock. Pioneer Millworks

585. Vintage Barns — Disassembled barns, timbers, and antique lumber available. Free brochure. **Pitcairn-Ferguson & Assoc.**

539. Antique Wood — Heart pine and cypress, reclaimed from Southern river bottoms, used to make custom-molded flooring, paneling, trim, furniture. **Riverwood Heart Pine Co.**

561. Architectural Salvage — Company dismantles 19th-century houses and barns for salvage and resale. **Second Harvest Salvage & Demolition**

4380. Antiques & Curiosities — Tile, terra cotta, architectural salvage and antiques of all kinds. Free brochure. **Tim & Billy's Salvage Store**

8640. Antique Timbers & Beams — Reclaimed lumber, hand-hewn timbers, antique flooring, and salvage. Consulting services. **Vintage Beams and Timbers** ■



Law & Ornament

Making a strong case for ornamental metal.

One of New York's oldest and most prestigious law firms, Cadwalader Wickersham & Taft designed its headquarters with form and function very much in mind. A soaring center atrium conveys the quality and elegance of 19th century tradition while incorporating the function of contemporary design. Choosing ornamental metal for the railing that defines this dramatic focal point resulted in the perfect blend of old with new. And it provides us with the hard evidence to prove our case: Ornamental Metal beautifully enhances every design style.

OMI The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York
211 East 43rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10017 212-697-5554

WRITE IN NO. 5430

HISTORIC HARDWARE & LIGHTING

AUTHENTIC REPRODUCTIONS AND QUALITY RESTORATIONS



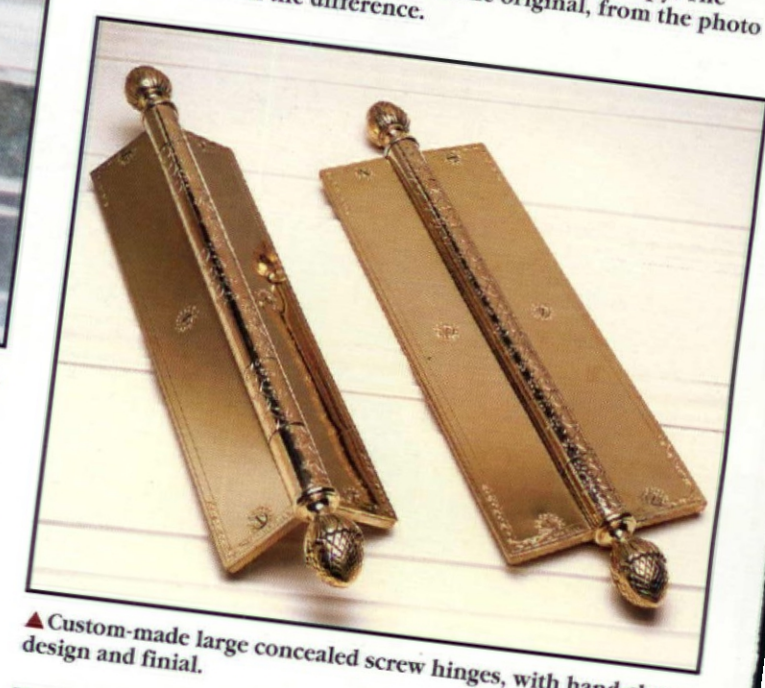
BALL & BALL has been making reproductions of the highest quality since 1932. In addition to our stock line of high quality reproductions, we also do custom work of all types. We can copy, restore, modify or refinish almost any piece of historic hardware or lighting fixture.

The photos shown in this ad are from some recently completed projects. BALL & BALL is proud to have been chosen to work on these historically important restorations. Each restoration of this type is very different. Meeting all of the demands of each project takes a great balance of skill, craftsmanship, creativity and common sense. It is very important to understand the original construction methods or finishing procedures before attempting to duplicate them. Without the correct philosophy, the work will come up short. It's that simple.



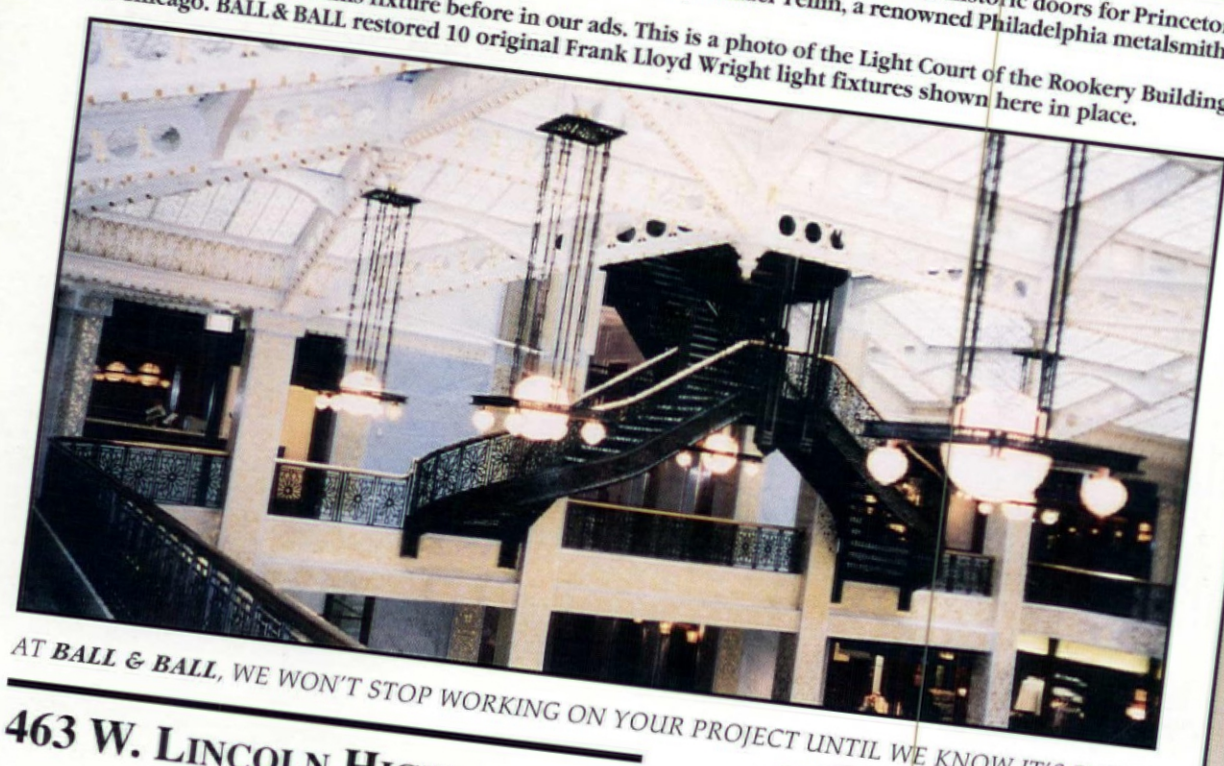
▲U.S. Capitol, Senate Chambers. BALL & BALL restored and repaired one original fixture and produced one copy. The replica shown here is so close to the original, from the photo one cannot tell the difference.

▲BALL & BALL was selected to restore, replicate and refinish all hardware on 30 historic doors for Princeton University. While there, we found the work to be signed by Samuel Yellin, a renowned Philadelphia metalsmith.



▲Custom-made large concealed screw hinges, with hand-chased design and finial.

▼You may have seen this fixture before in our ads. This is a photo of the Light Court of the Rookery Building in Chicago. BALL & BALL restored 10 original Frank Lloyd Wright light fixtures shown here in place.





▲ Fixture #1003, 13-1/2" x 25" verdigris finish brass lantern. Bottom panel is hinged to allow relamping access. Frosted glass sides and bottom, upper panels are clear to allow uplighting. Produced for the First Presbyterian Church of Evanston, IL.

*AT **BALL & BALL**, WE WON'T STOP WORKING ON YOUR PROJECT UNTIL WE KNOW IT'S RIGHT.*

463 W. LINCOLN HIGHWAY
EXTON, PA 19341
PHONE: 610-363-7330
FAX: 610-363-7639
ORDERS: 1-800-257-3711

BALL AND BALL
HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS

WRITE IN NO. 2930 FOR HARDWARE & NO. 7660 FOR LIGHTING